

**ICC CODE TECHNOLOGY COMMITTEE
AREA OF STUDY – IBC COORDINATION WITH ADAAG
ADA/ABA VS IBC MATRIX**

(Work-in-progress as of JULY 12, 2011)

Base documents:

- 2004 ADA/ABA Guideline.
- 2012 IBC
- 2009 ICC A 117.1

Comments column is **for information and is not an official interpretation**. Comments are intended to identify differences, explain why or why not revisions may be appropriate, and provide additional background. The comments column also includes when DOJ regulations will affect the scoping for a physical building.

Xxx – identified differences, no change

Xxx – identified differences, suggested change

‘*’ – an advisory is provided in the printed information from Access Board

Red require input from the CTC

CTC ISSUES TO CONSIDER:

- 1) Do we want to try and match just Title III or also Title II? How to provide a definition to match ADA/ABA definition for ‘public building’ and leasing issues would need to be addressed. The IBC does not define public and private buildings in the same way as 2010 Standard. For example, a school system often owns their buildings – that would not be a privately owned building, but would be a public building. A mall may have several owners, but this is considered a private building by the 2010 ADA. (See approach in E106.4.2 and E106.4.3).
- 2) The ADA/ABA specifically reference section in the technical criteria for compliance. The IBC provides a general reference to ICC A117.1 unless there is a specific limitation – i.e., IBC 1109.1 references Chapter 10 for Accessible, Type A and Type B units. Do we want to change this?

- 3) Scoping for residential units – applicable only for permanent housing owned or run by public entities. See DOJ 35.151 e, f, h, j and k and 36.406 c, d, e and g and Sections *233 and 809. Definition is

Residential Dwelling Unit. A unit intended to be used as a residence, that is primarily long-term in nature.

Residential dwelling units do not include *transient lodging*, inpatient medical care, licensed long-term care, and detention or correctional *facilities*.

This is not intended to address apartment buildings constructed with private funds. The comparison of requirements in the matrix will be with the Type A dwelling unit requirements in case we want to work towards some form of consistency. Note that when this is applicable, it can be tied to a project's funding stream, rather than a specific building or jurisdiction.

- 4) **Stairways** - 1994 ADAAG scoped stairways only when an accessible route was not provided between levels. 2004 ADA/ABA scopes all means of egress stairways (ADA 210, ABA F210). The 2004 ADA/ABA does not recognize curved stairways or spiral stairway configurations. It is not clear if a non-required/accessory stairway would be covered under 2004 ADA/ABA stairway provisions. If some of the areas typically accessed by spiral stairways (i.e., IBC 1103.2.8 Limited access spaces) specifically said no accessible route to those spaces too, that would address part of the question. Curved stairways, by providing a walk line similar to straight stairways could be considered alternative means. While all stairways are considered means of egress stairways, if DOJ would interpret their provisions to apply only to required means of egress stairways, that would also free up supplemental stairways for open risers. IBC 1009.7.5.3 has exceptions for open risers. See the comments in ADA/ABA 504 for technical discussion points. The IBC does not reference ICC A117.1 for stairways – however, should there be a proposal to delete or to coordinate?
- 5) **Or be on an accessible route** - In areas where a spiral stairway (i.e., means of egress but not meeting ADA) would be the route to a space, such as equipment area or catwalk, it seems better to add this language. However, if you look at 1104.3 which says accessible route only connect accessible elements, then an accessible route is not required to a space that is exempted. CTC should decide on which approach they want and be consistent throughout the exceptions. Right now there is a mix. Maybe once at the top of the list of exceptions like in ICC A117.1 1101.2.1.
- 6) **Should the recreational scoping provisions be in a specific section rather than dispersed throughout?** Currently, most of the scoping is in Section 1109.15. Some provisions are spread throughout (i.e., 1109.8, Items 7-9). See Code Change E152-09/10 as a possible starting place. This would be consistent with separating out other unique situations, like dwellings and assembly.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ADA CHAPTER	MATRIX PAGE
Chapter 1: Application and administration	4
Chapter 2: Scoping	41
Chapter 3: Building blocks	294
Chapter 4: Accessible routes	308
Chapter 5: General site and building elements	359
Chapter 6: Plumbing elements and facilities	380
Chapter 7: Communication elements and features	428
Chapter 8: Special rooms, spaces and elements	460
Chapter 9: built-in elements	502
Chapter 10: Recreation facilities	508

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
ADA CHAPTER 1: APPLICATION AND ADMINISTRATION	ABA CHAPTER 1: APPLICATION AND ADMINISTRATION	IBC CHAPTER 1 SCOPE AND ADMINISTRATION	A117.1 Chapter 1. Application and Administration	
101 Purpose	F101 Purpose	IBC SECTION 101 GENERAL	A117.1 101 Purpose	
<p>*101.1 General. This document contains scoping and technical requirements for <i>accessibility to sites, facilities, buildings, and elements</i> by individuals with disabilities. The requirements are to be applied during the design, construction, <i>additions to, and alteration of sites, facilities, buildings, and elements</i> to the extent required by regulations issued by Federal agencies under the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (ADA).</p>	<p>This document contains scoping and technical requirements for <i>accessibility to sites, facilities, buildings, and elements</i> by individuals with disabilities. The requirements are to be applied during the design, construction, <i>addition to, alteration, and lease of sites, facilities, buildings, and elements</i> to the extent required by regulations issued by Federal agencies under the Architectural Barriers Act of 1968 (ABA).</p>	<p>IBC [A] 101.3 Intent. The purpose of this code is to establish the minimum requirements to safeguard the public health, safety and general welfare through structural strength, <i>means of egress</i> facilities, stability, sanitation, adequate light and ventilation, energy conservation, and safety to life and property from fire and other hazards attributed to the built environment and to provide safety to fire fighters and emergency responders during emergency operations.</p>	<p>The technical criteria in Chapters 3 through 9, Sections 1002, 1003 and 1006, and Chapter 11 of this standard make sites, facilities, buildings and elements accessible to and usable by people with such physical disabilities as the inability to walk, difficulty walking, reliance on walking aids, blindness and visual impairment, deafness and hearing impairment, incoordination, reaching and manipulation disabilities, lack of stamina, difficulty interpreting and reacting to sensory information, and extremes of physical size. The intent of these sections is to allow a person with a physical disability to independently get to, enter, and use a site, facility, building, or element.</p> <p>Section 1004 of this standard provides criteria for Type B units. These criteria are intended to be consistent with the intent of the criteria of the U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD) Fair Housing</p>	

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
			<p>Accessibility Guidelines. The Type B units are intended to supplement, not replace, Accessible units or Type A units as specified in this standard.</p> <p>Section 1005 of this standard provides criteria for minimal accessibility features for one and two family dwelling units and townhouses which are not covered by the U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD) Fair Housing Accessibility Guidelines.</p> <p>This standard is intended for adoption by government agencies and by organizations setting model codes to achieve uniformity in the technical design criteria in building codes and other regulations.</p>	
			<p>A117.1 101.1 Applicability. Sites, facilities, buildings, and elements required to be accessible shall comply with the applicable provisions of Chapters 3 through 9 and Chapter 11. Dwelling units and sleeping units shall comply with the applicable provisions of Chapter 10.</p>	
101.2 Effect on Removal of Barriers in Existing		IBC 3401.1 Scope. The provisions of this chapter		

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
<p>Facilities. This document does not address existing <i>facilities</i> unless <i>altered</i> at the discretion of a covered entity. The Department of Justice has authority over existing <i>facilities</i> that are subject to the requirement for removal of barriers under title III of the ADA. Any determination that this document applies to existing <i>facilities</i> subject to the barrier removal requirement is solely within the discretion of the Department of Justice and is effective only to the extent required by regulations issued by the Department of Justice.</p>		<p>shall control the <i>alteration, repair, addition</i> and change of occupancy of existing buildings and structures.</p> <p>Exception: Existing <i>bleachers</i>, grandstands and folding and telescopic seating shall comply with ICC 300.</p> <p>IBC 3401.2 Maintenance. Buildings and structures, and parts thereof, shall be maintained in a safe and sanitary condition. Devices or safeguards which are required by this code shall be maintained in conformance with the code edition under which installed. The owner or the owner's designated agent shall be responsible for the maintenance of buildings and structures. To determine compliance with this subsection, the <i>building official</i> shall have the authority to require a building or structure to be reinspected. The requirements of this chapter shall not provide the basis for removal or abrogation of fire protection and safety systems and devices in existing structures</p> <p>IBC 3401.3 Compliance. <i>Alterations, repairs, additions</i></p>		

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
		and changes of occupancy to, or relocation of, existing buildings and structures shall comply with the provisions for <i>alterations, repairs, additions</i> and changes of occupancy or relocation, respectively, in the <i>International Energy Conservation Code, International Fire Code, International Fuel Gas Code, International Mechanical Code, International Plumbing Code, International Property Maintenance Code, International Private Sewage Disposal Code, International Residential Code</i> and NFPA 70. Where provisions of the other codes conflict with provisions of this Chapter, the provisions of this Chapter shall take precedence.		
102 Dimensions for Adults and Children	F102 Dimensions for Adults and Children		A117.1 102 Anthropometric Provisions	
The technical requirements are based on adult dimensions and anthropometrics. In addition, this document includes technical requirements based on children's dimensions and anthropometrics for drinking fountains, water closets, toilet compartments, lavatories and sinks, dining surfaces, and work surfaces.	The technical requirements are based on adult dimensions and anthropometrics. In addition, this document includes technical requirements based on children's dimensions and anthropometrics for drinking fountains, water closets, toilet compartments, lavatories and sinks, dining surfaces, and work surfaces.		The technical criteria in this standard are based on adult dimensions and anthropometrics. This standard also contains technical criteria based on children's dimensions and anthropometrics for drinking fountains, water closets, toilet compartments, lavatories and sinks, dining surfaces, work surfaces and benches.	Consistent
*103 Equivalent Facilitation	*F103 Modifications and		A117.1 103 Compliance	

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
	Waivers		Alternatives	
Nothing in these requirements prevents the use of designs, products, or technologies as alternatives to those prescribed, provided they result in substantially equivalent or greater <i>accessibility</i> and usability.	The Architectural Barriers Act authorizes the Administrator of the General Services Administration, the Secretary of the Department of Housing and Urban Development, the Secretary of the Department of Defense, and the United States Postal Service to modify or waive the <i>accessibility</i> standards for <i>buildings</i> and <i>facilities</i> covered by the Architectural Barriers Act on a case-by-case basis, upon application made by the head of the department, agency, or instrumentality of the United States concerned. The General Services Administration, the Department of Housing and Urban Development, the Department of Defense, and the United States Postal Service may grant a modification or waiver only upon a determination that it is clearly necessary. Section 502(b)(1) of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 authorizes the Access Board to ensure that modifications and waivers are based on findings of fact and are not inconsistent with the Architectural Barriers Act.	<p>IBC [A] 104.10 Modifications. Wherever there are practical difficulties involved in carrying out the provisions of this code, the <i>building official</i> shall have the authority to grant modifications for individual cases, upon application of the owner or owner's representative, provided the <i>building official</i> shall first find that special individual reason makes the strict letter of this code impractical and the modification is in compliance with the intent and purpose of this code and that such modification does not lessen health, accessibility, life and fire safety, or structural requirements. The details of action granting modifications shall be recorded and entered in the files of the department of building safety.</p> <p>IBC [A] 104.11 Alternative materials, design and methods of construction and equipment. The provisions of this code are not intended to prevent the installation of any material or to prohibit any design or method of construction not specifically prescribed by this code, provided that any such</p>	Nothing in this standard is intended to prevent the use of designs, products, or technologies as alternatives to those prescribed by this standard, provided they result in equivalent or greater accessibility and such equivalency is approved by the administrative authority adopting this standard.	IBC and ICC consistent with ADA. Don't know how to match ABA allowances.

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
		alternative has been <i>approved</i> . An alternative material, design or method of construction shall be <i>approved</i> where the <i>building official</i> finds that the proposed design is satisfactory and complies with the intent of the provisions of this code, and that the material, method or work offered is, for the purpose intended, at least the equivalent of that prescribed in this code in quality, strength, effectiveness, <i>fire resistance</i> , durability and safety.		
104 Conventions	F104 Conventions		A117.1 104 Conventions	
		<p>IBC [A] 102.1 General. Where there is a conflict between a general requirement and a specific requirement, the specific requirement shall be applicable. Where, in any specific case, different sections of this code specify different materials, methods of construction or other requirements, the most restrictive shall govern.</p> <p>IBC [A] 102.2 Other laws. The provisions of this code shall not be deemed to nullify any provisions of local, state or federal law.</p> <p>IBC [A] 102.4 Referenced</p>	A117.1 104.1 General. Where specific criteria of this standard differ from the general criteria of this standard, the specific criteria shall apply.	

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
		<p>codes and standards. The codes and standards referenced in this code shall be considered part of the requirements of this code to the prescribed extent of each such reference and as further regulated in Sections 102.4.1 through 102.4.3.</p> <p>IBC [A] 102.4.1 Conflicts. Where conflicts occur between provisions of this code and referenced codes and standards, the provisions of this code shall apply.</p> <p>IBC [A] 102.4.2 Provisions in referenced codes and standards. Where the extent of the reference to a referenced code or standard includes subject matter that is within the scope of this code or the International Codes listed in Section 101.4, the provisions of this code or the International Codes listed in Section 101.4, as applicable, shall take precedence over the provisions in the referenced code or standard.</p>		
<p>104.1 Dimensions. Dimensions that are not stated as “maximum” or “minimum” are absolute.</p>	<p>F104.1 Dimensions. Dimensions that are not stated as “maximum” or “minimum” are absolute.</p>		<p>A117.1 104.2 Dimensions. Dimensions that are not stated as “maximum” or “minimum” are absolute. All dimensions are subject to conventional industry tolerances.</p>	

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
*104.1.1 Construction and Manufacturing Tolerances. All dimensions are subject to conventional industry tolerances except where the requirement is stated as a range with specific minimum and maximum end points.	*F104.1.1 Construction and Manufacturing Tolerances. All dimensions are subject to conventional industry tolerances except where the requirement is stated as a range with specific minimum and maximum end points.		A117.1 104.2 Dimensions. Dimensions that are not stated as “maximum” or “minimum” are absolute. All dimensions are subject to conventional industry tolerances.	Extra language in ADA/ABA is needed or redundant with 104.1?
104.2 Calculation of Percentages. Where the required number of <i>elements</i> or <i>facilities</i> to be provided is determined by calculations of ratios or percentages and remainders or fractions result, the next greater whole number of such <i>elements</i> or <i>facilities</i> shall be provided. Where the determination of the required size or dimension of an <i>element</i> or <i>facility</i> involves ratios or percentages, rounding down for values less than one half shall be permitted.	F104.2 Calculation of Percentages. Where the required number of <i>elements</i> or <i>facilities</i> to be provided is determined by calculations of ratios or percentages and remainders or fractions result, the next greater whole number of such <i>elements</i> or <i>facilities</i> shall be provided. Where the determination of the required size or dimension of an <i>element</i> or <i>facility</i> involves ratios or percentages, rounding down for values less than one half shall be permitted.			IBC [P] 2902.1.1 Fixture calculation addresses how to calculate number of plumbing fixtures, however, typical IBC requirements would say always round up. Should this be added to ICC A117.1?
104.3 Figures. Unless specifically stated otherwise, figures are provided for informational purposes only.	F104.3 Figures. Unless specifically stated otherwise, figures are provided for informational purposes only.		A117.1 104.3 Figures. Unless specifically stated, figures included herein are provided for informational purposes only and are not considered part of the standard.	Consistent
Figure 104 Graphic Convention for Figures	Figure F104 Graphic Convention for Figures		A117.1 Figure 104.3 Graphic Convention for Figures	Consistent
			A117.1 104.4 Floor or Floor Surface. The terms floor or floor surface refer to the	This was added to ICC so that the term would not have to be repeated in multiple

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
			finish floor surface or ground surface, as applicable.	section. In addition, referring to 'ground' when the element is inside is confusing.
		IBC [A] 102.3 Application of references. References to chapter or section numbers, or to provisions not specifically identified by number, shall be construed to refer to such chapter, section or provision of this code.	A117.1 104.5 Referenced Sections. Unless specifically stated otherwise, a reference to another section or subsection within this standard includes all subsections of the referenced section or subsection.	
105 Referenced Standards	F105 Referenced Standards		A117.1 105 Referenced Documents	
105.1 General. The standards listed in 105.2 are incorporated by reference in this document and are part of the requirements to the prescribed extent of each such reference. The Director of the Federal Register has approved these standards for incorporation by reference in accordance with 5 U.S.C. 552(a) and 1 CFR part 51. Copies of the referenced standards may be inspected at the Architectural and Transportation Barriers Compliance Board, 1331 F Street, NW, Suite 1000, Washington, DC 20004; at the Department of Justice, Civil Rights Division, Disability Rights Section, 1425 New York Avenue, NW, Washington, DC; at the Department of	F105.1 General. The standards listed in F105.2 are incorporated by reference in this document and are part of the requirements to the prescribed extent of each such reference. The Director of the Federal Register has approved these standards for incorporation by reference in accordance with 5 U.S.C. 552(a) and 1 CFR part 51. Copies of the referenced standards may be inspected at the Architectural and Transportation Barriers Compliance Board, 1331 F Street, NW, Suite 1000, Washington, DC 20004; at the Department of Justice, Civil Rights Division, Disability Rights Section, 1425 New York Avenue, NW, Washington, DC; at the Department of	IBC [A] 102.4 Referenced codes and standards. The codes and standards referenced in this code shall be considered part of the requirements of this code to the prescribed extent of each such reference and as further regulated in Sections 102.4.1 through 102.4.3. IBC [A] 102.4.1 Conflicts. Where conflicts occur between provisions of this code and referenced codes and standards, the provisions of this code shall apply. IBC [A] 102.4.2 Provisions in referenced codes and standards. Where the extent of the reference to a referenced code or standard includes subject matter that is within the scope of this code	A117.1 105.1 General. The documents listed in Section 105.2 shall be considered part of this standard to the prescribed extent of each such reference. Where criteria in this standard differ from those of these referenced documents, the criteria of this standard shall apply.	Consistent idea. See ADA/ABA 105.2 for conflicts

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
Transportation, 400 Seventh Street, SW, Room 10424, Washington DC; or at the National Archives and Records Administration (NARA). For information on the availability of this material at NARA, call (202) 741-6030, or go to http://www.archives.gov/federal_register/code_of_federal_regulations/ibr_locations.html .	Transportation, 400 Seventh Street, SW, Room 10424, Washington DC; or at the National Archives and Records Administration (NARA). For information on the availability of this material at NARA, call (202) 741-6030, or go to http://www.archives.gov/federal_register/code_of_federal_regulations/ibr_locations.html .	or the International Codes listed in Section 101.4, the provisions of this code or the International Codes listed in Section 101.4, as applicable, shall take precedence over the provisions in the referenced code or standard.		
105.2 Referenced Standards. The specific edition of the standards listed below are referenced in this document. Where differences occur between this document and the referenced standards, this document applies.	F105.2 Referenced Standards. The specific edition of the standards listed below are referenced in this document. Where differences occur between this document and the referenced standards, this document applies.	IBC CHAPTER 35 REFERENCED STANDARDS This chapter lists the standards that are referenced in various sections of this document. The standards are listed herein by the promulgating agency of the standard, the standard identification, the effective date and title, and the section or sections of this document that reference the standard. The application of the referenced standards shall be as specified in Section 102.4.	A117.1 105.2 Documents.	IBC covers conflicts in IBC 102.4.1 Conflicts. The IBC and A117.1 update to the latest standard available at the time of completion of the document.
*105.2.1 ANSI/BHMA. Copies of the referenced standards may be obtained from the Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association, 355 Lexington Avenue, 17th floor, New York, NY 10017 (http://www.buildershardware.com).	*F105.2.1 ANSI/BHMA. Copies of the referenced standards may be obtained from the Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association, 355 Lexington Avenue, 17th floor, New York, NY 10017 (http://www.buildershardware.com).	IBC BMHA Builders Hardware Manufacturers' Association 355 Lexington Avenue, 17th Floor New York, NY 10017-6603		
ANSI/BHMA A156.10-1999	ANSI/BHMA A156.10-1999	IBC A 156.10—2011 Power	A117.1 105.2.4 Power	Same standard

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
American National Standard for Power Operated Pedestrian Doors (see 404.3).	American National Standard for Power Operated Pedestrian Doors (see 404.3).	Operated Pedestrian Doors	Operated Pedestrian Doors: ANSI/BHMA A156.10-2005 (Builders Hardware Manufacturers' Association, 355 Lexington Avenue, 15th Floor, New York, NY 10017)	
ANSI/BHMA A156.19-1997 American National Standard for Power Assist and Low Energy Power Operated Doors (see 404.3, 408.3.2.1, and 409.3.1). ANSI/BHMA A156.19-2002 American National Standard for Power Assist and Low Energy Power Operated Doors (see 404.3, 408.3.2.1, and 409.3.1).	ANSI/BHMA A156.19-1997 American National Standard for Power Assist and Low Energy Power Operated Doors (see 404.3, 408.3.2.1, and 409.3.1). ANSI/BHMA A156.19-2002 American National Standard for Power Assist and Low Energy Power Operated Doors (see 404.3, 408.3.2.1, and 409.3.1).	IBC A 156.19—2007 Standard for Power Assist and Low Energy Operated Doors	A117.1 105.2.3 Power Assist and Low Energy Power Operated Doors: ANSI/BHMA A156.19-2007 (Builders Hardware Manufacturers' Association, 355 Lexington Avenue, 15th Floor, New York, NY 10017)	Same standard
*105.2.2 ASME. Copies of the referenced standards may be obtained from the American Society of Mechanical Engineers, Three Park Avenue, New York, New York 10016 (http://www.asme.org).	*F105.2.2 ASME. Copies of the referenced standards may be obtained from the American Society of Mechanical Engineers, Three Park Avenue, New York, New York 10016 (http://www.asme.org).	IBC ASME American Society of Mechanical Engineers Three Park Avenue New York, NY 10016-5990		
ASME A17.1- 2000 Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators, including ASME A17.1a-2002 Addenda and ASME A17.1b-2003 Addenda (see 407.1, 408.1, 409.1, and 810.9).	ASME A17.1- 2000 Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators, including ASME A17.1a-2002 Addenda and ASME A17.1b-2003 Addenda (see 407.1, 408.1, 409.1, and 810.9).	ASME/A17.1 2007/CSA B44—07 Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators – with A17.1a/CSA B44a-08 Addenda	A117.1 105.2.5 Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators: ASME A17.1- 2007/CSA B44-07 (American Society of Mechanical Engineers International, Three Park Avenue, New York, NY 10016-5990)	Same standard
ASME A18.1-1999 Safety Standard for Platform Lifts and Stairway Chairlifts, including ASME A18.1a-2001	ASME A18.1-1999 Safety Standard for Platform Lifts and Stairway Chairlifts, including ASME A18.1a-2001	A18.1—2008 Safety Standard for Platform Lifts and Stairway Chairlifts	A117.1 105.2.6 Safety Standard for Platform Lifts and Stairway Chairlifts: ASME A18.1- 2005	Same standard

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
Addenda and ASME A18.1b-2001 Addenda (see 410.1). ASME A18.1-2003 Safety Standard for Platform Lifts and Stairway Chairlifts, (see 410.1).	Addenda and ASME A18.1b-2001 Addenda (see 410.1). ASME A18.1-2003 Safety Standard for Platform Lifts and Stairway Chairlifts, (see 410.1).		(American Society of Mechanical Engineers International, Three Park Avenue, New York, NY 10016-5990)	
*105.2.3 ASTM. Copies of the referenced standards may be obtained from the American Society for Testing and Materials, 100 Bar Harbor Drive, West Conshohocken, Pennsylvania 19428 (http://www.astm.org).	*F105.2.3 ASTM. Copies of the referenced standards may be obtained from the American Society for Testing and Materials, 100 Bar Harbor Drive, West Conshohocken, Pennsylvania 19428 (http://www.astm.org).	IBC ASTM ASTM International 100 Barr Harbor Drive West Conshohocken, PA 19428-2959		
ASTM F 1292-99 Standard Specification for Impact Attenuation of Surface Systems Under and Around Playground Equipment (see 1008.2.6.2).	ASTM F 1292-99 Standard Specification for Impact Attenuation of Surface Systems Under and Around Playground Equipment (see 1008.2.6.2).		A117.1 105.2.8 Standard Specification for Impact Attenuation of Surface Systems Under and Around Playground Equipment ASTM F 1292-99. (ASTM International, 100 Barr Harbor Drive, PO Box C700, West Conshohocken, PA, 19428-2959)	Same standard
ASTM F 1292-04 Standard Specification for Impact Attenuation of Surfacing Materials Within the Use Zone of Playground Equipment (see 1008.2.6.2).	ASTM F 1292-04 Standard Specification for Impact Attenuation of Surfacing Materials Within the Use Zone of Playground Equipment (see 1008.2.6.2).		A117.1 105.2.9 Standard Specification for Impact Attenuation of Surfacing Materials Within the Use Zone of Playground Equipment ASTM F 1292-04 (ASTM International, 100 Barr Harbor Drive, PO Box C700, West Conshohocken, PA, 19428-2959)	Same standard
ASTM F 1487-01 Standard Consumer Safety Performance Specification for Playground Equipment for	ASTM F 1487-01 Standard Consumer Safety Performance Specification for Playground Equipment for		A117.1 105.2.10 Standard Consumer Safety Performance Specification for Playground Equipment	Same standard

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
Public Use (see 106.5).	Public Use (see F106.5).		for Public Use ASTM F 1487-01 (ASTM International, 100 Barr Harbor Drive, PO Box C700, West Conshohocken, PA, 19428-2959)	
ASTM F 1951-99 Standard Specification for Determination of Accessibility of Surface Systems Under and Around Playground Equipment (see 1008.2.6.1).	ASTM F 1951-99 Standard Specification for Determination of Accessibility of Surface Systems Under and Around Playground Equipment (see 1008.2.6.1).			This was not included on purpose because a new standard was being developed.
*105.2.4 ICC/IBC. Copies of the referenced standard may be obtained from the International Code Council, 5203 Leesburg Pike, Suite 600, Falls Church, Virginia 22041 (www.iccsafe.org).	*F105.2.4 ICC/IBC. Copies of the referenced standard may be obtained from the International Code Council, 5203 Leesburg Pike, Suite 600, Falls Church, Virginia 22041 (www.iccsafe.org).	IBC ICC International Code Council, Inc. 500 New Jersey Ave, NW 6th Floor Washington, DC 20001		
International Building Code, 2000 Edition (see 207.1, 207.2, 216.4.2, 216.4.3, and 1005.2.1). International Building Code, 2001 Supplement (see 207.1 and 207.2). International Building Code, 2003 Edition (see 207.1, 207.2, 216.4.2, 216.4.3, and 1005.2.1).	International Building Code, 2000 Edition (see F207.1, F207.2, F216.4.2, F216.4.3, and 1005.2.1). International Building Code, 2001 Supplement (see F207.1 and F207.2). International Building Code, 2003 Edition (see F207.1, F207.2, F216.4.2, F216.4.3, and 1005.2.1).			IBC has been issued in a 2006, 2009 and 2012 edition. Is there a way to evaluate if later editions would be considered equivalent?
		ICC A117.1—09 Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities .		Referenced for technical requirements
		IFC—12 International Fire Code		Referenced for fire and safety evacuation plans and

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
				maintenance for means of egress
		IEBC—12 International Existing Building Code®		Referenced as an alternative for Chapter 34 for requirements in existing buildings undergoing alterations, additions or change of occupancy
			A117.1 105.2.1 Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices: MUTCD - 2003 (The Federal Highway Administration, Office of Transportation Operations, Room 3408, 400 7th Street, S.W., Washington, DC 20590)	
*105.2.5 NFPA. Copies of the referenced standards may be obtained from the National Fire Protection Association, 1 Batterymarch Park, Quincy, Massachusetts 02169-7471, (http://www.nfpa.org).	*F105.2.5 NFPA. Copies of the referenced standards may be obtained from the National Fire Protection Association, 1 Batterymarch Park, Quincy, Massachusetts 02169-7471, (http://www.nfpa.org).	IBC NFPA National Fire Protection Association 1 Batterymarch Park Quincy, MA 02169-7471		
NFPA 72 National Fire Alarm Code, 1999 Edition (see 702.1 and 809.5.2). NFPA 72 National Fire Alarm Code, 2002 Edition (see 702.1 and 809.5.2).	NFPA 72 National Fire Alarm Code, 1999 Edition (see 702.1 and 809.5.2). NFPA 72 National Fire Alarm Code, 2002 Edition (see 702.1 and 809.5.2).	72—10 National Fire Alarm Code	A117.1 105.2.2 National Fire Alarm Code: NFPA 72-2007 (National Fire Protection Association, 1 Batterymarch Park, Quincy, MA 02269-9101)	Same standard
			A117.1 105.2.7 Performance Criteria for Accessible Communications Entry Systems. ANSI/DASMA 303-2006. (Door and Access Systems Manufacturers Association, 1300 Sumner Avenue, Cleveland, OH	

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
			44115-2851)	
		<p>IBC DOJ U.S. Department of Justice 950 Pennsylvania Avenue, NW Civil Rights Division, Disability Rights Section-NYA Washington, DC 20530</p> <p>DOJ 36 CFR Part 1192 American with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Transportation Vehicles (ADAAG) Department of Justice, 1991</p>	<p>A117.1 105.2.11 Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Transportation Vehicles 36 CFR 1192 published in 56 Federal Register 45558, September 6, 1991 (United States Access Board, 1331 F Street, NW, Suite 1000, Washington, DC 20004-1111)</p>	
106 Definitions	F106 Definitions	IBC CHAPTER 2 DEFINITIONS	A117.1 106 Definitions	
*106.1 General. For the purpose of this document, the terms defined in 106.5 have the indicated meaning.	*F106.1 General. For the purpose of this document, the terms defined in F106.5 have the indicated meaning.	IBC 201.1 Scope. Unless otherwise expressly stated, the following words and terms shall, for the purposes of this code, have the meanings shown in this chapter.	A117.1 106.1 General. For the purpose of this standard, the terms listed in Section 106.5 have the indicated meaning.	Consistent
106.2 Terms Defined in Referenced Standards. Terms not defined in 106.5 or in regulations issued by the Department of Justice and the Department of Transportation to implement the Americans with Disabilities Act, but specifically defined in a referenced standard, shall have the specified meaning from the referenced standard unless otherwise stated.	F106.2 Terms Defined in Referenced Standard. Terms not defined in F106.5 or in regulations issued by the Administrator of the General Services Administration, the Secretary of Defense, the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development, or the United States Postal Service to implement the Architectural Barriers Act but specifically defined in a referenced standard, shall have the	IBC 201.3 Terms defined in other codes. Where terms are not defined in this code and are defined in the <i>International Fuel Gas Code</i> , <i>International Fire Code</i> , <i>International Mechanical Code</i> or <i>International Plumbing Code</i> , such terms shall have the meanings ascribed to them as in those codes.	A117.1 106.2 Terms Defined in Referenced Documents. Terms specifically defined in a referenced document, and not defined in this section, shall have the specified meaning from the referenced document.	A117.1 says documents instead of standards because there are some documents referenced that are codes.

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
	specified meaning from the referenced standard unless otherwise stated			
106.3 Undefined Terms. The meaning of terms not specifically defined in 106.5 or in regulations issued by the Department of Justice and the Department of Transportation to implement the Americans with Disabilities Act or in referenced standards shall be as defined by collegiate dictionaries in the sense that the context implies.	F106.3 Undefined Terms. The meaning of terms not specifically defined in F106.5 or in regulations issued by the Administrator of the General Services Administration, the Secretary of Defense, the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development, or the United States Postal Service to implement the Architectural Barriers Act or in referenced standards shall be as defined by collegiate dictionaries in the sense that the context implies.	IBC 201.4 Terms not defined. Where terms are not defined through the methods authorized by this section, such terms shall have ordinarily accepted meanings such as the context implies.	A117.1 106.3 Undefined Terms. The meaning of terms not specifically defined in this standard or in a referenced document shall be as defined by collegiate dictionaries in the sense that the context implies.	Is coordination necessary if all use collegiate dictionary for undefined and the defined terms match?
106.4 Interchangeability. Words, terms and phrases used in the singular include the plural and those used in the plural include the singular.	F106.4 Interchangeability. Words, terms and phrases used in the singular include the plural and those used in the plural include the singular.	IBC 201.2 Interchangeability. Words used in the present tense include the future; words stated in the masculine gender include the feminine and neuter; the singular number includes the plural and the plural, the singular.	A117.1 106.4 Interchangeability. Words, terms, and phrases used in the singular include the plural, and those used in the plural include the singular.	Consistent
106.5 Defined Terms.	F106.5 Defined Terms.	IBC SECTION 202 DEFINITIONS		
Accessible. A site, building, facility, or portion thereof that complies with this part.	Accessible. A site, building, facility, or portion thereof that complies with this part.	IBC ACCESSIBLE. A site, building, facility or portion thereof that complies with Chapter 11.	A117.1 accessible: Describes a site, building, facility, or portion thereof that complies with this standard.	Consistent
Accessible Means of Egress. A continuous and unobstructed way of egress	Accessible Means of Egress. A continuous and unobstructed way of egress	IBC ACCESSIBLE MEANS OF EGRESS. A continuous and unobstructed way of		See IBC 1007.2 for continuity and components.

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
travel from any point in a <i>building</i> or <i>facility</i> that provides an <i>accessible</i> route to an area of refuge, a horizontal exit , or a <i>public way</i> .	travel from any point in a <i>building</i> or <i>facility</i> that provides an <i>accessible</i> route to an area of refuge, a horizontal exit , or a <i>public way</i> .	egress travel from any <i>accessible</i> point in a <i>building</i> or <i>facility</i> to a <i>public way</i> .		<p>The area of refuge has to be connected to a stairway or elevator that allows for fire department assisted rescue. A horizontal exit has to have access to an exit on the other side.</p> <p>Since IBC is referenced for accessible means of egress this should be looked at closely for clarity, including situations for self evacuation and for fire department assisted rescue (not always an area of refuge).</p>
		IBC ACCESSIBLE ROUTE. A continuous, unobstructed path that complies with Chapter 11.		List for elements in accessible route is in ICC A117.1 402.2.
		IBC ACCESSIBLE UNIT. A <i>dwelling unit</i> or <i>sleeping unit</i> that complies with this code and the provisions for Accessible units in ICC A117.1.		See definition for residential dwelling unit
Addition. An expansion , extension, or increase in the gross floor area or height of a <i>building</i> or <i>facility</i> .	Addition. An expansion , extension, or increase in the gross floor area or height of a <i>building</i> or <i>facility</i> .	IBC [A] ADDITION. An extension or increase in floor area or height of a building or structure.		<p>Consistent. Adding a mezzanine inside the building shell would be an addition.</p> <p>Does 'gross' affect the interpretation?</p>
Administrative Authority. A governmental agency that adopts or enforces regulations and guidelines for the design, construction, or <i>alteration of buildings</i> and <i>facilities</i> .	Administrative Authority. A governmental agency that adopts or enforces regulations and guidelines for the design, construction, or <i>alteration of buildings</i> and <i>facilities</i> .	IBC [A] BUILDING OFFICIAL. The officer or other designated authority charged with the administration and enforcement of this code, or a duly authorized		Consistent

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
		<p>representative.</p> <p>IFC FIRE CODE OFFICIAL. The fire chief or other designated authority charged with the administration and enforcement of the code, or a duly authorized representative.</p> <p>IBC [A] CODE OFFICIAL. The officer or other designated authority charged with the administration and enforcement of this code, or a duly authorized representative.</p> <p>IBC [A] JURISDICTION. The governmental unit that has adopted this code under due legislative authority.</p>		
<p>Alteration. A change to a <i>building</i> or <i>facility</i> that affects or could affect the usability of the <i>building</i> or <i>facility</i> or portion thereof. <i>Alterations</i> include, but are not limited to, remodeling, renovation, rehabilitation, reconstruction, historic restoration, resurfacing of circulation paths or vehicular ways, changes or rearrangement of the structural parts or <i>elements</i>, and changes or rearrangement in the plan configuration of walls and full-height partitions. Normal</p>	<p>Alteration. A change to a <i>building</i> or <i>facility</i> that affects or could affect the usability of the <i>building</i> or <i>facility</i> or portion thereof. <i>Alterations</i> include, but are not limited to, remodeling, renovation, rehabilitation, reconstruction, historic restoration, resurfacing of circulation paths or vehicular ways, changes or rearrangement of the structural parts or <i>elements</i>, and changes or rearrangement in the plan configuration of walls and full-height partitions. Normal</p>	<p>IBC [A] ALTERATION. Any construction or renovation to an <i>existing structure</i> other than <i>repair</i> or <i>addition</i>.</p> <p>IBC 3401.1 Scope. The provisions of this chapter shall control the <i>alteration</i>, <i>repair</i>, <i>addition</i> and change of occupancy of existing buildings and structures.</p> <p>Exception: Existing <i>bleachers</i>, grandstands and folding and telescopic seating shall comply with ICC 300.</p>		<p>See also IBC 3411.7 Exception 2 and 3.</p> <p>Resurfacing of circulation path could be anything from new carpet to replacing a sidewalk. Some of what would be outside of the scope of the building permits being required.</p>

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
maintenance, reroofing, painting or wallpapering, or changes to mechanical and electrical systems are not <i>alterations</i> unless they affect the usability of the <i>building</i> or <i>facility</i> .	maintenance, reroofing, painting or wallpapering, or changes to mechanical and electrical systems are not <i>alterations</i> unless they affect the usability of the <i>building</i> or <i>facility</i> .			
Amusement Attraction. Any <i>facility</i> , or portion of a <i>facility</i> , located within an amusement park or theme park which provides amusement without the use of an amusement device. <i>Amusement attractions</i> include, but are not limited to, fun houses, barrels, and other attractions without seats.	Amusement Attraction. Any <i>facility</i> , or portion of a <i>facility</i> , located within an amusement park or theme park which provides amusement without the use of an amusement device. <i>Amusement attractions</i> include, but are not limited to, fun houses, barrels, and other attractions without seats.		A117.1 amusement attraction. Any facility, or portion of a facility, located within an amusement park or theme park which provides amusement without the use of an amusement device. Amusement attractions include, but are not limited to, fun houses, barrels, and other attractions without seats.	Consistent Add to IBC with recreational scoping?
Amusement Ride. A system that moves persons through a fixed course within a defined area for the purpose of amusement.	Amusement Ride. A system that moves persons through a fixed course within a defined area for the purpose of amusement.		A117.1 amusement ride. A system that moves persons through a fixed course within a defined area for the purpose of amusement.	Consistent Add to IBC with recreational scoping?
Amusement Ride Seat. A seat that is built-in or mechanically fastened to an <i>amusement ride</i> intended to be occupied by one or more passengers.	Amusement Ride Seat. A seat that is built-in or mechanically fastened to an <i>amusement ride</i> intended to be occupied by one or more passengers.		A117.1 amusement ride seat. A seat that is built-in or mechanically fastened to an amusement ride intended to be occupied by one or more passengers.	Consistent Add to IBC with recreational scoping?
		IBC AREA OF REFUGE. An area where persons unable to use <i>stairways</i> can remain temporarily to await instructions or assistance during emergency evacuation.		
Area of Sport Activity. That portion of a room or <i>space</i> where the play or practice of	Area of Sport Activity. That portion of a room or <i>space</i> where the play or practice of		A117.1 area of sport activity. That portion of a room or space where the play	Consistent Add to IBC with recreational

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
a sport occurs.	a sport occurs.		or practice of a sport occurs.	scoping?
Assembly Area. A building or facility, or portion thereof, used for the purpose of entertainment, educational or civic gatherings, or similar purposes. For the purposes of these requirements, <i>assembly areas</i> include, but are not limited to, classrooms, lecture halls, courtrooms, public meeting rooms, public hearing rooms, legislative chambers, motion picture houses, auditoria, theaters, playhouses, dinner theaters, concert halls, centers for the performing arts, amphitheaters, arenas, stadiums, grandstands, or convention centers.	Assembly Area. A building or facility, or portion thereof, used for the purpose of entertainment, worship, educational or civic gatherings, or similar purposes. For the purposes of these requirements, <i>assembly areas</i> include, but are not limited to, classrooms, lecture halls, courtrooms, public meeting rooms, public hearing rooms, legislative chambers, motion picture houses, auditoria, theaters, playhouses, dinner theaters, concert halls, centers for the performing arts, amphitheaters, arenas, stadiums, grandstands, or convention centers.			See IBC Section 303.1 Assembly Group. IBC would also include religious facilities. Consistent
Assistive Listening System (ALS). An amplification system utilizing transmitters, receivers, and coupling devices to bypass the acoustical space between a sound source and a listener by means of induction loop, radio frequency, infrared, or direct-wired equipment.	Assistive Listening System (ALS). An amplification system utilizing transmitters, receivers, and coupling devices to bypass the acoustical space between a sound source and a listener by means of induction loop, radio frequency, infrared, or direct-wired equipment.			Add to IBC and A117.1?
Boarding Pier. A portion of a pier where a boat is temporarily secured for the purpose of embarking or disembarking.	Boarding Pier. A portion of a pier where a boat is temporarily secured for the purpose of embarking or disembarking.		A117.1 boarding pier. A portion of a pier where a boat is temporarily secured for the purpose of embarking or disembarking.	Consistent Add to IBC with recreational scoping?
Boat Launch Ramp. A sloped surface designed for	Boat Launch Ramp. A sloped surface designed for		A117.1 boat launch ramp. A sloped surface designed for	Consistent

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
launching and retrieving trailered boats and other water craft to and from a body of water.	launching and retrieving trailered boats and other water craft to and from a body of water.		launching and retrieving trailered boats and other water craft to and from a body of water.	Add to IBC with recreational scoping?
Boat Slip. That portion of a pier, main pier, finger pier, or float where a boat is moored for the purpose of berthing, embarking, or disembarking.	Boat Slip. That portion of a pier, main pier, finger pier, or float where a boat is moored for the purpose of berthing, embarking, or disembarking.		A117.1 boat slip. That portion of a pier, main pier, finger pier, or float where a boat is moored for the purpose of berthing, embarking, or disembarking.	Consistent Add to IBC with recreational scoping?
Building. Any structure used or intended for supporting or sheltering any use or occupancy.	Building. Any structure used or intended for supporting or sheltering any use or occupancy.	IBC [A] BUILDING. Any structure used or intended for supporting or sheltering any use or occupancy.		Consistent
Catch Pool. A pool or designated section of a pool used as a terminus for water slide flumes.	Catch Pool. A pool or designated section of a pool used as a terminus for water slide flumes.		A117.1 catch pool. A pool or designated section of a pool used as a terminus for water slide flumes.	Consistent Add to IBC with recreational scoping?
Characters. Letters, numbers, punctuation marks and typographic symbols.	Characters. Letters, numbers, punctuation marks and typographic symbols.		A117.1 characters: Letters, numbers, punctuation marks, and typographic symbols.	Consistent
Children's Use. Describes <i>spaces</i> and <i>elements</i> specifically designed for use primarily by people 12 years old and younger.	Children's Use. Describes <i>spaces</i> and <i>elements</i> specifically designed for use primarily by people 12 years old and younger.		A117.1 children's use: Spaces and elements specifically designed for use primarily by people 12 years old and younger.	Consistent
Circulation Path. An exterior or interior way of passage provided for pedestrian travel, including but not limited to, walks, hallways, courtyards, elevators, platform lifts, ramps, stairways, and landings.	Circulation Path. An exterior or interior way of passage provided for pedestrian travel, including but not limited to, walks, hallways, courtyards, elevators, platform lifts, ramps, stairways, and landings.	IBC CIRCULATION PATH. An exterior or interior way of passage from one place to another for pedestrians.	A117.1 circulation path: An exterior or interior way of passage from one place to another for pedestrians.	IBC tends not to like laundry lists, but should be looked at. IBC does not use the term hallways (i.e., corridors). Why not include aisles? How about the floor of open spaces.
Closed-Circuit Telephone. A telephone with a dedicated line such as a house phone, courtesy phone or phone that	Closed-Circuit Telephone. A telephone with a dedicated line such as a house phone, courtesy phone or phone that	IBC E102 CLOSED-CIRCUIT TELEPHONE. A telephone with a		Consistent

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
must be used to gain entry to a <i>facility</i> .	must be used to gain entry to a <i>facility</i> .	dedicated line such as a house phone, courtesy phone or phone that must be used to gain entrance to a facility.		
Common Use. Interior or exterior <i>circulation paths</i> , rooms, <i>spaces</i> , or <i>elements</i> that are not for <i>public use</i> and are made available for the shared use of two or more people.	Common Use. Interior or exterior <i>circulation paths</i> , rooms, <i>spaces</i> , or <i>elements</i> that are not for <i>public use</i> and are made available for the shared use of two or more people.	IBC COMMON USE. Interior or exterior <i>circulation paths</i> , rooms, <i>spaces</i> or <i>elements</i> that are not for public use and are made available for the shared use of two or more people.		Look at using the defined term for visible alarms in IBC 907.5.2.3.1.
			A117.1 counter slope: Any slope opposing the running slope of a curb ramp.	
Cross Slope. The slope that is perpendicular to the direction of travel (see <i>running slope</i>).	Cross Slope. The slope that is perpendicular to the direction of travel (see <i>running slope</i>).		A117.1 cross slope: The slope that is perpendicular to the direction of travel (see <i>running slope</i>).	Consistent
Curb Ramp. A short <i>ramp</i> cutting through a curb or built up to it.	Curb Ramp. A short <i>ramp</i> cutting through a curb or built up to it.		A117.1 curb ramp: A short ramp cutting through a curb or built up to it.	Consistent
			A117.1 destination-oriented elevator system: An elevator system that provides lobby controls for the selection of destination floors, lobby indicators designating which elevator to board, and a car indicator designating the floors at which the car will stop.	
Detectable Warning. A standardized surface feature built in or applied to walking surfaces or other <i>elements</i> to warn of hazards on a <i>circulation path</i> .	Detectable Warning. A standardized surface feature built in or applied to walking surfaces or other <i>elements</i> to warn of hazards on a <i>circulation path</i> .	IBC DETECTABLE WARNING. A standardized surface feature built in or applied to walking surfaces or other elements to warn visually impaired persons of hazards on a <i>circulation path</i> .	A117.1 detectable warning: A standardized surface feature built in or applied to floor surfaces to warn of hazards on a circulation path.	Consistent
		IBC DWELLING UNIT. A	A117.1 dwelling unit: A	See definition for residential

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
		single unit providing complete, independent living facilities for one or more persons, including permanent provisions for living, sleeping, eating, cooking and sanitation.	single unit providing complete, independent living facilities for one or more persons including permanent provisions for living, sleeping, eating, cooking and sanitation.	dwelling unit.
Element. An architectural or mechanical component of a <i>building, facility, space, or site</i> .	Element. An architectural or mechanical component of a <i>building, facility, space, or site</i> .		A117.1 element: An architectural or mechanical component of a building, facility, space, or site.	Consistent Maybe add to IBC because of employee work area exceptions in IBC 1103.2.3 and 1104.3.1?
Elevated Play Component. A <i>play component</i> that is approached above or below grade and that is part of a composite play structure consisting of two or more <i>play components</i> attached or functionally linked to create an integrated unit providing more than one play activity.	Elevated Play Component. A <i>play component</i> that is approached above or below grade and that is part of a composite play structure consisting of two or more <i>play components</i> attached or functionally linked to create an integrated unit providing more than one play activity.		A117.1 elevated play component: A play component that is approached above or below grade and that is part of a composite play structure consisting of two or more play components attached or functionally linked to create an integrated unit providing more than one play activity.	Consistent Add to IBC with recreational scoping?
			A117.1 elevator car call sequential step scanning: A technology used to enter a car call by means of an up or down floor selection button.	
Employee Work Area. All or any portion of a <i>space</i> used only by employees and used only for work. Corridors, toilet rooms, kitchenettes and break rooms are not <i>employee work areas</i> .	Employee Work Area. All or any portion of a <i>space</i> used only by employees and used only for work. Corridors, toilet rooms, kitchenettes and break rooms are not <i>employee work areas</i> .	IBC EMPLOYEE WORK AREA. All or any portion of a space used only by employees and only for work. <i>Corridors</i> , toilet rooms, kitchenettes and break rooms are not employee work areas.		Consistent
Entrance. Any access point to a <i>building</i> or portion of a <i>building</i> or <i>facility</i> used for the	Entrance. Any access point to a <i>building</i> or portion of a <i>building</i> or <i>facility</i> used for the			Consider adding to IBC or A117.1?

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
purpose of entering. An <i>entrance</i> includes the approach <i>walk</i> , the vertical access leading to the <i>entrance</i> platform, the <i>entrance</i> platform itself, vestibule if provided, the entry door or gate, and the hardware of the entry door or gate.	purpose of entering. An <i>entrance</i> includes the approach <i>walk</i> , the vertical access leading to the <i>entrance</i> platform, the <i>entrance</i> platform itself, vestibule if provided, the entry door or gate, and the hardware of the entry door or gate.			
Facility. All or any portion of <i>buildings</i> , structures, <i>site</i> improvements, <i>elements</i> , and pedestrian routes or <i>vehicular ways</i> located on a <i>site</i> .	Facility. All or any portion of <i>buildings</i> , structures, <i>site</i> improvements, <i>elements</i> , and pedestrian routes or <i>vehicular ways</i> located on a <i>site</i> .	IBC FACILITY. All or any portion of buildings, structures, <i>site</i> improvements, elements and pedestrian or vehicular routes located on a <i>site</i> .	A117.1 facility: All or any portion of a building, structure, site improvements, elements, and pedestrian routes or vehicular ways located on a site.	Consistent
Gangway. A variable-sloped pedestrian walkway that links a fixed structure or land with a floating structure. <i>Gangways</i> that connect to vessels are not addressed by this document.	Gangway. A variable-sloped pedestrian walkway that links a fixed structure or land with a floating structure. <i>Gangways</i> that connect to vessels are not addressed by this document.		A117.1 gangway. A variable-sloped pedestrian walkway that links a fixed structure or land with a floating structure. <i>Gangways</i> that connect to vessels are not addressed by this document.	Consistent Add to IBC with recreational scoping?
Golf Car Passage. A continuous passage on which a motorized golf car can operate.	Golf Car Passage. A continuous passage on which a motorized golf car can operate.		A117.1 golf car passage. A continuous passage on which a motorized golf car can operate.	Consistent Add to IBC with recreational scoping?
Ground Level Play Component. A <i>play component</i> that is approached and exited at the ground level.	Ground Level Play Component. A <i>play component</i> that is approached and exited at the ground level.		A117.1 ground level play component: A play component that is approached and exited at the ground level.	Consistent Add to IBC with recreational scoping?
		IBC HABITABLE SPACE. A space in a building for living, sleeping, eating or cooking. Bathrooms, toilet rooms, closets, halls, storage or utility spaces and similar areas are not considered	A117.1 habitable. A space in a building for living, sleeping, eating or cooking. Bathrooms, toilet rooms, closets, halls, storage or utility spaces and similar areas are not considered habitable spaces.	

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
		habitable spaces.		
	Joint Use. Interior or exterior rooms, <i>spaces</i> , or <i>elements</i> that are common <i>space</i> available for use by all occupants of the <i>building</i> . <i>Joint use</i> does not include mechanical or custodial rooms, or areas occupied by other tenants.			
Key Station. Rapid and light rail stations, and commuter rail stations, as defined under criteria established by the Department of Transportation in 49 CFR 37.47 and 49 CFR 37.51, respectively.				Add to IBC and A117.1?
			A117.1 key surface: The surface or plane of any key or button that must be touched to activate or deactivate an operable part or a machine function or enter data.	
	Lease. Any agreement which establishes the relationship of landlord and tenant.			
		IBC [A] LOT LINE. A line dividing one lot from another, or from a street or any public place.		See definition for 'site'
Mail Boxes. Receptacles for the receipt of documents, packages, or other deliverable matter. <i>Mail boxes</i> include, but are not limited to, post office boxes and receptacles provided by commercial mail-receiving agencies, apartment <i>facilities</i> ,	Mail Boxes. Receptacles for the receipt of documents, packages, or other deliverable matter. <i>Mail boxes</i> include, but are not limited to, post office boxes and receptacles provided by commercial mail-receiving agencies, apartment <i>facilities</i> ,	IBC E102 MAILBOXES. Receptacles for the receipt of documents, packages or other deliverable matter. Mailboxes include, but are not limited to, post office boxes and receptacles provided by commercial mail-receiving agencies,		Consistent

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
or schools.	or schools.	apartment houses and schools.		
Marked Crossing. A crosswalk or other identified path intended for pedestrian use in crossing a <i>vehicular way</i> .	Marked Crossing. A crosswalk or other identified path intended for pedestrian use in crossing a <i>vehicular way</i> .		A117.1 marked crossing: A crosswalk or other identified path intended for pedestrian use in crossing a vehicular way.	Consistent
Mezzanine. An intermediate level or levels between the floor and ceiling of any <i>story</i> with an aggregate floor area of not more than one-third of the area of the room or <i>space</i> in which the level or levels are located. <i>Mezzanines</i> have sufficient elevation that <i>space</i> for human occupancy can be provided on the floor below.	Mezzanine. An intermediate level or levels between the floor and ceiling of any <i>story</i> with an aggregate floor area of not more than one-third of the area of the room or <i>space</i> in which the level or levels are located. <i>Mezzanines</i> have sufficient elevation that <i>space</i> for human occupancy can be provided on the floor below.	IBC MEZZANINE. An intermediate level or levels between the floor and ceiling of any <i>story</i> and in accordance with Section 505.		Consistent. The limits in the ADA/ABA are found in IBC Section 505.
	Military Installation. A base, camp, post, station, yard, center, homeport <i>facility</i> for any ship, or other activity or operation under the jurisdiction of the Department of Defense, including any <i>leased facility</i> . <i>Military installation</i> does not include any <i>facility</i> used primarily for civil works, rivers and harbors projects, or flood control projects. Multiple, contiguous, or collocated bases, camps, posts, stations, yards, centers, or home ports shall not be considered as constituting a single <i>military installation</i> .			
Occupant Load. The number of persons for which	Occupant Load. The number of persons for which	IBC OCCUPANT LOAD. The number of persons for which		Consistent

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
the means of egress of a <i>building</i> or portion of a <i>building</i> is designed.	the means of egress of a <i>building</i> or portion of a <i>building</i> is designed.	the <i>means of egress</i> of a building or portion thereof is designed.		
Operable Part. A component of an <i>element</i> used to insert or withdraw objects, or to activate, deactivate, or adjust the <i>element</i> .	Operable Part. A component of an <i>element</i> used to insert or withdraw objects, or to activate, deactivate, or adjust the <i>element</i> .		A117.1 operable part: A component of an element used to insert or withdraw objects, or to activate, deactivate, or adjust the element.	Consistent Add to IBC?
Pictogram. A pictorial symbol that represents activities, <i>facilities</i> , or concepts.	Pictogram. A pictorial symbol that represents activities, <i>facilities</i> , or concepts.		A117.1 pictogram: A pictorial symbol that represents activities, facilities, or concepts.	Consistent
Play Area. A portion of a <i>site</i> containing <i>play components</i> designed and constructed for children.	Play Area. A portion of a <i>site</i> containing <i>play components</i> designed and constructed for children.		A117.1 play area: A portion of a site containing play components designed and constructed for children.	Consistent Add to IBC with recreational scoping?
Play Component. An <i>element</i> intended to generate specific opportunities for play, socialization, or learning. <i>Play components</i> are manufactured or natural; and are stand-alone or part of a composite play structure.	Play Component. An <i>element</i> intended to generate specific opportunities for play, socialization, or learning. <i>Play components</i> are manufactured or natural; and are stand-alone or part of a composite play structure.		A117.1 play component: An element intended to generate specific opportunities for play, socialization, or learning. Play components are manufactured or natural; and are stand-alone or part of a composite play structure.	Consistent Add to IBC with recreational scoping?
		IBC PRIMARY FUNCTION. A primary function is a major activity for which the <i>facility</i> is intended. Areas that contain a primary function include, but are not limited to, the customer service lobby of a bank, the dining area of a cafeteria, the meeting rooms in a conference center, as well as offices and other work areas in which the activities of the public accommodation or other private entity using the		

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
		<i>facility</i> are carried out. Mechanical rooms, boiler rooms, supply storage rooms, employee lounges or locker rooms, janitorial closets, entrances, <i>corridors</i> and restrooms are not areas containing a primary function.		
Private Building or Facility. A place of public accommodation or a commercial <i>building</i> or <i>facility</i> subject to title III of the ADA and 28 CFR part 36 or a transportation <i>building</i> or <i>facility</i> subject to title III of the ADA and 49 CFR 37.45.				This distinction is necessary if we want to try and match scoping provisions. This is difficult to translate to building code.
Public Building or Facility. A <i>building</i> or <i>facility</i> or portion of a <i>building</i> or <i>facility</i> designed, constructed, or <i>altered</i> by, on behalf of, or for the use of a public entity subject to title II of the ADA and 28 CFR part 35 or to title II of the ADA and 49 CFR 37.41 or 37.43.				This distinction is necessary if we want to try and match scoping provisions. This is difficult to translate to building code.
Public Entrance. An <i>entrance</i> that is not a <i>service entrance</i> or a <i>restricted entrance</i> .	Public Entrance. An <i>entrance</i> that is not a <i>service entrance</i> or a <i>restricted entrance</i> .	IBC PUBLIC ENTRANCE. An entrance that is not a <i>service entrance</i> or a <i>restricted entrance</i> .		Consistent
Public Use. Interior or exterior rooms, <i>spaces</i> , or <i>elements</i> that are made available to the public. <i>Public use</i> may be provided at a <i>building</i> or <i>facility</i> that is <i>privately or publicly owned</i> .	Public Use. Interior or exterior rooms, <i>spaces</i> , or <i>elements</i> that are made available to the public. <i>Public use</i> may be provided at a <i>building</i> or <i>facility</i> that is <i>privately or publicly owned</i> .	IBC PUBLIC-USE AREAS. Interior or exterior rooms or spaces that are made available to the general public.		Look at using the defined term for visible alarms in IBC 907.5.2.3.1. See comments for definition for public building and private building.
Public Way. Any street, alley	Public Way. Any street, alley	IBC [A] PUBLIC WAY. A		Consider revision?

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
or other parcel of land open to the outside air leading to a public street, which has been deeded, dedicated or otherwise permanently appropriated to the public for <i>public use</i> and which has a clear width and height of not less than 10 feet (3050 mm).	or other parcel of land open to the outside air leading to a public street, which has been deeded, dedicated or otherwise permanently appropriated to the public for <i>public use</i> , and which has a clear width and height of not less than 10 feet (3050 mm).	street, alley or other parcel of land open to the outside air leading to a street, that has been deeded, dedicated or otherwise permanently appropriated to the public for public use and which has a clear width and height of not less than 10 feet (3048 mm).		
Qualified Historic Building or Facility. A <i>building</i> or <i>facility</i> that is listed in or eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places, or designated as historic under an appropriate State or local law.	Qualified Historic Building or Facility. A <i>building</i> or <i>facility</i> that is listed in or eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places, or designated as historic under an appropriate State or local law.			Add to IBC and IEBC?
Ramp. A walking surface that has a <i>running slope</i> steeper than 1:20.	Ramp. A walking surface that has a <i>running slope</i> steeper than 1:20.	IBC RAMP. A walking surface that has a running slope steeper than one unit vertical in 20 units horizontal (5-percent slope).	A117.1 ramp: A walking surface that has a running slope steeper than 1:20.	Consistent
		IBC RELIGIOUS WORSHIP, PLACE OF. A building or portion thereof intended for the performance of religious services.		
Residential Dwelling Unit. A unit intended to be used as a residence, that is primarily long-term in nature. <i>Residential dwelling units</i> do not include <i>transient lodging</i> , inpatient medical care, licensed long-term care, and detention or correctional <i>facilities</i> .	Residential Dwelling Unit. A unit intended to be used as a residence, that is primarily long-term in nature. <i>Residential dwelling units</i> do not include <i>transient lodging</i> , inpatient medical care, licensed long-term care, and detention or correctional <i>facilities</i> .			See definition for dwelling unit and sleeping unit – Accessible, Type A and Type B units.

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
Restricted Entrance. An <i>entrance</i> that is made available for <i>common use</i> on a controlled basis but not <i>public use</i> and that is not a <i>service entrance</i> .	Restricted Entrance. An <i>entrance</i> that is made available for <i>common use</i> on a controlled basis but not <i>public use</i> and that is not a <i>service entrance</i> .	IBC RESTRICTED ENTRANCE. An entrance that is made available for <i>common use</i> on a controlled basis, but not public use, and that is not a <i>service entrance</i> .		Consistent
Running Slope. The slope that is parallel to the direction of travel (see <i>cross slope</i>).	Running Slope. The slope that is parallel to the direction of travel (see <i>cross slope</i>).		A117.1 running slope: The slope that is parallel to the direction of travel (see <i>cross slope</i>).	Consistent
Self-Service Storage. <i>Building or facility designed and used for the</i> purpose of renting or leasing individual storage <i>spaces</i> to customers for the purpose of storing and removing personal property on a self-service basis.	Self-Service Storage. <i>Building or facility designed and used for the</i> purpose of renting or <i>leasing</i> individual storage <i>spaces</i> to customers for the purpose of storing and removing personal property on a self-service basis.	IBC SELF-SERVICE STORAGE FACILITY. <i>Real</i> property designed and used for the purpose of renting or leasing individual storage spaces to customers for the purpose of storing and removing personal property on a self-service basis.		Revise for consistency?
Service Entrance. An <i>entrance</i> intended primarily for delivery of goods or services.	Service Entrance. An <i>entrance</i> intended primarily for delivery of goods or services.	IBC SERVICE ENTRANCE. An entrance intended primarily for delivery of goods or services.		Consistent
			A117.1 sign: An architectural element composed of displayed textual, symbolic, tactile, or pictorial information.	
Site. A parcel of land bounded by a <i>property</i> line or a designated portion of a public right-of-way.	Site. A parcel of land bounded by a <i>property</i> line or a designated portion of a public right-of-way.	IBC SITE. A parcel of land bounded by a <i>lot line</i> or a designated portion of a public right-of-way.	A117.1 site: A parcel of land bounded by a <i>property</i> line or a designated portion of a public right-of-way.	Lot line is defined in IBC.
		IBC SLEEPING UNIT. A room or space in which people sleep, which can also include permanent provisions for living, eating, and either sanitation or kitchen facilities but not both. Such rooms and spaces that are also part of a	A117.1 sleeping unit: A room or space in which people sleep that can also include permanent provisions for living, sleeping, eating, and either sanitation or kitchen facilities but not both. Such rooms and spaces that	See definition for residential dwelling unit.

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
		<i>dwelling unit</i> are not sleeping units.	are also part of a dwelling unit are not sleeping units.	
Soft Contained Play Structure. A play structure made up of one or more <i>play components</i> where the user enters a fully enclosed play environment that utilizes pliable materials, such as plastic, netting, or fabric.	Soft Contained Play Structure. A play structure made up of one or more <i>play components</i> where the user enters a fully enclosed play environment that utilizes pliable materials, such as plastic, netting, or fabric.		A117.1 soft contained play structure: A play structure made up of one or more play components where the user enters a fully enclosed play environment that utilizes pliable materials, such as plastic, netting, or fabric.	Consistent Add to IBC with recreational scoping?
Space. A definable area, such as a room, toilet room, hall, <i>assembly area</i> , <i>entrance</i> , storage room, alcove, courtyard, or lobby.	Space. A definable area, such as a room, toilet room, hall, <i>assembly area</i> , <i>entrance</i> , storage room, alcove, courtyard, or lobby.			Purpose of definition?
		IBC STAIR. A change in elevation, consisting of one or more risers.		
		IBC STAIRWAY. One or more <i>flights</i> of <i>stairs</i> , either exterior or interior, with the necessary landings and platforms connecting them, to form a continuous and uninterrupted passage from one level to another.		Other IBC Stairway definitions include: Stairway, Exit Access Stairway, Exterior Stair, Scissors Stairway, Interior Stairway, Interior Exit Stairway, Spiral See ADA/ABA 504 Stairways. There is a reference for means of egress stairways.
Story. That portion of a <i>building</i> or <i>facility</i> designed for human occupancy included between the upper surface of a floor and upper surface of the floor or roof next above. A <i>story</i>	Story. That portion of a <i>building</i> or <i>facility</i> designed for human occupancy included between the upper surface of a floor and upper surface of the floor or roof next above. A <i>story</i>	IBC STORY. That portion of a building included between the upper surface of a floor and the upper surface of the floor or roof next above (also see “ <i>Basement</i> ,” “ <i>Building height</i> ,” “ <i>Grade plane</i> ” and		Review, and also look at mezzanine.

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
containing one or more <i>mezzanines</i> has more than one floor level.	containing one or more <i>mezzanines</i> has more than one floor level.	“ <i>Mezzanine</i> ”). It is measured as the vertical distance from top to top of two successive tiers of beams or finished floor surfaces and, for the topmost story, from the top of the floor finish to the top of the ceiling joists or, where there is not a ceiling, to the top of the roof rafters.		
Structural Frame. The columns and the girders, beams, and trusses having direct connections to the columns and all other members that are essential to the stability of the <i>building</i> or <i>facility</i> as a whole.	Structural Frame. The columns and the girders, beams, and trusses having direct connections to the columns and all other members that are essential to the stability of the <i>building</i> or <i>facility</i> as a whole.	IBC PRIMARY STRUCTURAL FRAME. The primary structural frame shall include all of the following structural members: 1. The columns; 2. Structural members having direct connections to the columns, including girders, beams, trusses and spandrels; 3. Members of the floor construction and roof construction having direct connections to the columns; and 4. Bracing members that are essential to the vertical stability of the primary structural frame under gravity loading shall be considered part of the primary structural frame whether or not the bracing member carries gravity loads.		Consistent
Tactile. An object that can be perceived using the sense of touch.	Tactile. An object that can be perceived using the sense of touch.			The term tactile has been replaced throughout the ICC standard with the specifics for raised letters and Braille.

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
Technically Infeasible. With respect to an alteration of a building or a facility, something that has little likelihood of being accomplished because existing structural conditions would require removing or altering a load-bearing member that is an essential part of the structural frame; or because other existing physical or site constraints prohibit modification or addition of elements, spaces, or features that are in full and strict compliance with the minimum requirements.	Technically Infeasible. With respect to an alteration of a building or a facility, something that has little likelihood of being accomplished because existing structural conditions would require removing or altering a load-bearing member that is an essential part of the structural frame; or because other existing physical or site constraints prohibit modification or addition of elements, spaces, or features that are in full and strict compliance with the minimum requirements.	IBC TECHNICALLY INFEASIBLE. An alteration of a building or a facility that has little likelihood of being accomplished because the existing structural conditions require the removal or alteration of a load-bearing member that is an essential part of the structural frame, or because other existing physical or site constraints prohibit modification or addition of elements, spaces or features which are in full and strict compliance with the minimum requirements for new construction and which are necessary to provide accessibility.		Consistent.
Teeing Ground. In golf, the starting place for the hole to be played.	Teeing Ground. In golf, the starting place for the hole to be played.		A117.1 teeing ground. In golf, the starting place for the hole to be played.	Consistent Add to IBC with recreational scoping?
Transfer Device. Equipment designed to facilitate the transfer of a person from a wheelchair or other mobility aid to and from an amusement ride seat.	Transfer Device. Equipment designed to facilitate the transfer of a person from a wheelchair or other mobility aid to and from an amusement ride seat.		A117.1 transfer device. Equipment designed to facilitate the transfer of a person from a wheelchair or other mobility aide to and from an amusement ride seat.	Consistent Add to IBC with recreational scoping?
Transient Lodging. A building or facility containing one or more guest room(s) for sleeping that provides accommodations that are primarily short-term in nature. Transient lodging does not include residential dwelling units intended to be used as	Transient Lodging. A building or facility containing one or more guest room(s) for sleeping that provides accommodations that are primarily short-term in nature. Transient lodging does not include residential dwelling units intended to be used as	IBC 1103.2.11 Residential Group R-1. Buildings of Group R-1 containing not more than five sleeping units for rent or hire that are also occupied as the residence of the proprietor are not required to be accessible.		See IBC Section 310.1, Group R-1 310.1 Residential Group R. Residential Group R includes, among others, the use of a building or structure, or a portion thereof, for sleeping purposes when not classified as an Institutional Group I or

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
a residence, inpatient medical care <i>facilities</i> , licensed long-term care <i>facilities</i> , detention or correctional <i>facilities</i> , or <i>private buildings or facilities</i> that contain not more than five rooms for rent or hire and that are actually occupied by the proprietor as the residence of such proprietor.	a residence, inpatient medical care <i>facilities</i> , licensed long-term care <i>facilities</i> , detention or correctional <i>facilities</i> , or <i>private buildings or facilities</i> that contain not more than five rooms for rent or hire and that are actually occupied by the proprietor as the residence of such proprietor.	IBC E102 TRANSIENT LODGING. A building, facility or portion thereof, excluding inpatient medical care facilities and longterm care facilities, that contains one or more dwelling units or sleeping units. Examples of transient lodging include, but are not limited to, resorts, group homes, hotels, motels, dormitories, homeless shelters, halfway houses and social service lodging.		when not regulated by the <i>International Residential Code</i> . 310.3 Residential Group R-1. Residential occupancies containing <i>sleeping units</i> where the occupants are primarily <i>transient</i> in nature, including: <i>Boarding houses (transient)</i> with more than 10 occupants <i>Congregate living facilities (transient)</i> with more than 10 occupants <i>Hotels (transient)</i> <i>Motels (transient)</i> IBC 202 Definitions TRANSIENT. Occupancy of a <i>dwelling unit</i> or <i>sleeping unit</i> for not more than 30 days.
Transition Plate. A sloping pedestrian walking surface located at the end(s) of a <i>gangway</i> .	Transition Plate. A sloping pedestrian walking surface located at the end(s) of a <i>gangway</i> .			Consistent Add to A117.1 with recreational?
TTY. An abbreviation for teletypewriter. Machinery that employs interactive text-based communication through the transmission of coded signals across the telephone network. <i>TTYs</i> may include, for example, devices known as TDDs (telecommunication display devices or telecommunication devices for deaf persons) or computers with special	TTY. An abbreviation for teletypewriter. Machinery that employs interactive text-based communication through the transmission of coded signals across the telephone network. <i>TTYs</i> may include, for example, devices known as TDDs (telecommunication display devices or telecommunication devices for deaf persons) or computers with special		A117.1 TTY: An abbreviation for teletypewriter. Equipment that employs interactive, text-based communications through the transmission of coded signals across the standard telephone network. The term TTY also refers to devices known as text telephones and TDDs.	Add additional language or is this commentary?

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
modems. TTYs are also called text telephones.	modems. TTYs are also called text telephones.			
		IBC TYPE A UNIT. A <i>dwelling unit</i> or <i>sleeping unit</i> designed and constructed for accessibility in accordance with this code and the provisions for <i>Type A units</i> in ICC A117.1.		See definition for residential dwelling unit
		IBC TYPE B UNIT. A <i>dwelling unit</i> or <i>sleeping unit</i> designed and constructed for accessibility in accordance with this code and the provisions for <i>Type B units</i> in ICC A117.1, consistent with the design and construction requirements of the federal Fair Housing Act.		See definition for residential dwelling unit
Use Zone. The ground level area beneath and immediately adjacent to a play structure or play equipment that is designated by ASTM F 1487 (incorporated by reference, see "Referenced Standards" in Chapter 1) for unrestricted circulation around the play equipment and where it is predicted that a user would land when falling from or exiting the play equipment.	Use Zone. The ground level area beneath and immediately adjacent to a play structure or play equipment that is designated by ASTM F 1487 (incorporated by reference, see "Referenced Standards" in Chapter 1) for unrestricted circulation around the play equipment and where it is predicted that a user would land when falling from or exiting the play equipment.		A117.1 use zone: The ground level area beneath and immediately adjacent to a play structure or play equipment that is designated by ASTM F 1487 listed in Section 105.2.10, for unrestricted circulation around the play equipment and where it is predicted that a user would land when falling from or exiting the play equipment.	Consistent
			A117.1 variable message signs (VMS). Electronic signs that have a message with the capacity to change by means of scrolling,	

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
			streaming, or paging across a background.	
			A117.1 variable message sign (VMS) characters. Characters of an electronic sign are composed of pixels in an array. High resolution VMS characters have vertical pixel counts of 16 rows or greater. Low resolution VMS characters have vertical pixel counts of 7 to 15 rows.	
Vehicular Way. A route provided for vehicular traffic, such as in a street, driveway, or parking facility.	Vehicular Way. A route provided for vehicular traffic, such as in a street, driveway, or parking facility.		A117.1 vehicular way: A route provided for vehicular traffic.	Consistent Add list to definition?
Walk. An exterior prepared surface for pedestrian use, including pedestrian areas such as plazas and courts.	Walk. An exterior prepared surface for pedestrian use, including pedestrian areas such as plazas and courts.	IBC WALKWAY, PEDESTRIAN. A walkway used exclusively as a pedestrian trafficway.	A117.1 walk: An exterior pathway with a prepared surface for pedestrian use.	Consistent
Wheelchair Space. Space for a single wheelchair and its occupant.	Wheelchair Space. Space for a single wheelchair and its occupant.		A117.1 wheelchair space. A space for a single wheelchair and its occupant.	Consistent
			A117.1 wheelchair space locations. A space for a minimum of a single wheelchair and the associated companion seating. Wheelchair space locations can contain multiple wheelchair spaces and associated companion seating.	
Work Area Equipment. Any machine, instrument, engine, motor, pump, conveyor, or other apparatus used to perform work. As used in this document, this term shall	Work Area Equipment. Any machine, instrument, engine, motor, pump, conveyor, or other apparatus used to perform work. As used in this document, this term shall			Term not used in IBC

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
<p>apply only to equipment that is permanently installed or built-in in <i>employee work areas</i>. <i>Work area equipment</i> does not include passenger elevators and other accessible means of vertical transportation.</p>	<p>apply only to equipment that is permanently installed or built-in in <i>employee work areas</i> subject to the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (ADA). <i>Work area equipment</i> does not include passenger elevators and other accessible means of vertical transportation.</p>			

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC)	Comments
ADA CHAPTER 2: SCOPING REQUIREMENTS	ABA CHAPTER 2: SCOPING REQUIREMENTS	IBC CHAPTER 11 ACCESSIBILITY	A117.1 Chapter 2. Scoping	
201 Application	F201 Application	IBC SECTION 1101 GENERAL		
<p>*201.1 Scope. All areas of newly designed and newly constructed <i>buildings and facilities</i> and <i>altered</i> portions of existing <i>buildings and facilities</i> shall comply with these requirements.</p>	<p>*F201.1 Scope. All areas of newly designed and newly constructed <i>buildings and facilities</i> and <i>altered or leased</i> portions of existing <i>buildings and facilities</i> shall comply with these requirements.</p>	<p>IBC 1101.1 Scope. The provisions of this chapter shall control the design and construction of facilities for accessibility to physically disabled persons.</p> <p>SECTION 3411 (IEBC 410) ACCESSIBILITY FOR EXISTING BUILDINGS</p> <p>3411.1 (IEBC 410.1) Scope. The provisions of Sections 3411.1 through 3411.9 apply to maintenance, change of occupancy, <i>additions</i> and <i>alterations</i> to existing buildings, including those identified as <i>historic buildings</i>.</p> <p>IBC APPENDIX E SUPPLEMENTARY ACCESSIBILITY REQUIREMENTS</p> <p><i>The provisions contained in this appendix are not mandatory unless specifically referenced in the adopting ordinance.</i></p> <p>IBC SECTION E101</p>	<p>A117.1 201 General This standard provides technical criteria for making sites, facilities, buildings, and elements accessible. The administrative authority shall provide scoping provisions to specify the extent to which these technical criteria apply. These scoping provisions shall address the application of this standard to: each building and occupancy type; new construction, alterations, temporary facilities, and existing buildings; specific site and building elements; and to multiple elements or spaces provided within a site or building.</p>	<p>*ADA/ABA Advisory is provided in the printed materials from DOJ.</p> <p>Scoping in IEBC can be found in Section 605, 705, 806, 906, 1006, 1105, 1204.1, 1205.15 & 1508 and Appendix B.</p> <p>ABA/Title II building include leased spaces. Typically the code official does not address change in lease unless it accompanies alterations.</p> <p><i>Should update to 'people first' language.</i></p> <p><i>"accessibility to for physically disabled persons <u>with physical disabilities</u>"</i></p> <p><i>Do we want to add "and usability" to be consistent with the intent of ICC A117.1?</i></p> <p><i>Do we need to add similar scoping to IEBC provisions?</i></p>

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC)	Comments
		GENERAL IBC E101.1 Scope. The provisions of this appendix shall control the supplementary requirements for the design and construction of facilities for <i>accessibility to physically disabled persons</i> .		
			A117.1 202 Dwelling and Sleeping Units Chapter 10 of this standard contains dwelling unit and sleeping unit criteria for Accessible units, Type A units, Type B units, Type C (Visitable) dwelling units and units with accessible communication features. The administrative authority shall specify, in separate scoping provisions, the extent to which these technical criteria apply. These scoping provisions shall address the types and numbers of units required to comply with each set of unit criteria.	Scoping for dwellings in 2010 ADA standard is limited to residential covered in Title II. Transient lodging would include Accessible units. Title II residential would be similar to Type A units. Criteria in the IBC and A117.1 for Type B units is to match Fair Housing Act. Type C units are for single family and are not addressed in current federal regulations.
		IBC 1101.2 Design. Buildings and facilities shall be designed and constructed to be accessible in accordance with this code and ICC A117.1.		<i>Should the IEBC have a direct reference to ICC A117.1 for technical criteria, rather than just a reference back to IBC?</i> 2010 Standard includes

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC)	Comments
		IBC E101.2 Design. Technical requirements for items herein shall comply with this code and ICC A117.1.		the technical provisions. So no coordination is required here. <i>However, the references in 2010 Standard are specific, while the reference here is general unless there is a very specific requirement (i.e., 1109.1). Is this the policy we want to continue to follow?</i> <i>Should the language include "and usable", or be revised to be consistent where used?</i>
			A117.1 203 Administration The administrative authority shall provide an appropriate review and approval process to ensure compliance with this standard.	Reference back to IBC for scoping.
201.2 Application Based on Building or Facility Use. Where a <i>site, building, facility</i> , room, or <i>space</i> contains more than one use, each portion shall comply with the applicable requirements for that use.	F201.2 Application Based on Building or Facility Use. Where a <i>site, building, facility</i> , room, or <i>space</i> contains more than one use, each portion shall comply with the applicable requirements for that use.	IBC SECTION 302 CLASSIFICATION IBC 302.1 General. Structures or portions of structures shall be classified with respect to occupancy in one or more of the groups listed in this section. A room or space that is intended to be occupied at different times for different purposes shall		IBC addresses mixed use buildings and spaces used for multi- purposes. 2010 ADA does is silent on multi-purpose areas. IBC provides better coverage.

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC)	Comments
		<p>comply with all of the requirements that are applicable to each of the purposes for which the room or space will be occupied. Structures with multiple occupancies or uses shall comply with Section 508. Where a structure is proposed for a purpose that is not specifically provided for in this code, such structure shall be classified in the group that the occupancy most nearly resembles, according to the fire safety and relative hazard involved.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Assembly (see Section 303): Groups A-1, A-2, A-3, A-4 and A-5 2. Business (see Section 304): Group B 3. Educational (see Section 305): Group E 4. Factory and Industrial (see Section 306): Groups F-1 and F-2 5. High Hazard (see Section 307): Groups H-1, H-2, H-3, H-4 and H-5 6. Institutional (see Section 308): Groups I-1, I-2, I-3 and I-4 7. Mercantile (see Section 309): Group M 		

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC)	Comments
		8. Residential (see Section 310): Groups R-1, R-2, R-3 and R-4 9. Storage (see Section 311): Groups S-1 and S-2 10. Utility and Miscellaneous (see Section 312): Group U		
*201.3 Temporary and Permanent Structures. These requirements shall apply to temporary and permanent <i>buildings</i> and <i>facilities</i> .	*F201.3 Temporary and Permanent Structures. These requirements shall apply to temporary and permanent <i>buildings</i> and <i>facilities</i> .	IBC 1103.1 Where required. Sites, buildings, structures, facilities, elements and spaces, temporary or permanent, shall be accessible to persons with physical disabilities.		IBC Section 3103 says temporary structures are 180 days or less, whereas 'transient' housing is defined as 30 days or less. Advisory provides list of items considered to be temporary. Provisions consistent.
202 Existing Buildings and Facilities	F202 Existing Buildings and Facilities	IBC 1103.2.2 Existing buildings. Existing buildings shall comply with Section 3411. IBC SECTION 3411 (IEBC 410) ACCESSIBILITY FOR EXISTING BUILDINGS		Current provision in IBC 3401.6 allows compliance with IEBC or Chapter 34. IBC Chapter 34 is copied as IEBC Chapter 4 and 14. Provisions in Chapter 5 through 13 are more detailed provisions for existing buildings. Accessible provisions are intended to be similar. Both IBC & IEBC provisions will be provided in this matrix when applicable.
202.1 General. <i>Additions and alterations</i> to existing	F202.1 General. <i>Additions and alterations</i>	IBC 3411.1(IEBC 410.1) Scope. The provisions of		2010 ADA does not recognize change of

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC)	Comments
<i>buildings or facilities</i> shall comply with 202.	to existing <i>buildings or facilities</i> , including <i>leased buildings or facilities</i> , shall comply with F202.	Sections 3411.1 through 3411.9 apply to maintenance, change of occupancy, <i>additions</i> and <i>alterations</i> to existing buildings, including those identified as <i>historic buildings</i> .		occupancy. IBC does not address leased facilities.
202.2 Additions. Each <i>addition</i> to an existing <i>building or facility</i> shall comply with the requirements for new construction. Each <i>addition</i> that affects or could affect the usability of or access to an area containing a primary function shall comply with 202.4.	F202.2 Additions. Each <i>addition</i> to an existing <i>building or facility</i> shall comply with the requirements for new construction.	IBC 3411.5 (IEBC 410.5) Additions. Provisions for new construction shall apply to additions. An <i>addition</i> that affects the accessibility to, or contains an area of, a <i>primary function</i> shall comply with the requirements in Section 3411.7. IEBC 1105.1 Minimum requirements. Accessibility provisions for new construction shall apply to additions. An addition that affects the accessibility to, or contains an area of, <i>primary function</i> shall comply with the requirements of Sections 705, 806 and 906, as applicable.		IEBC 1101.2 Creation or extension of nonconformity. An <i>addition</i> shall not create or extend any nonconformity in the <i>existing building</i> to which the <i>addition</i> is being made with regard to <i>accessibility</i> , structural strength, fire safety, means of egress, or the capacity of mechanical, plumbing, or electrical systems. There does not appear to be any conflict with the above additional language for additions. IEBC Section 1105.1 reference to 705 and IBC 3411.5 reference to 3411.7 is the same as the reference from ADA reference to 202.4.
	F202.2.1 Accessible Route. At least one <i>accessible</i> route shall be provided within the <i>site</i>			F202.2 appears to require the same provisions as accessible routes as in 202.4, however, there are

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC)	Comments
	from <i>accessible</i> parking spaces and <i>accessible</i> passenger loading zones; public streets and sidewalks; and public transportation stops to an <i>accessible entrance</i> serving the <i>addition</i> . If the only <i>accessible entrances</i> serving the <i>addition</i> are provided in the existing <i>building</i> or <i>facility</i> , the <i>accessible</i> route shall connect at least one existing <i>entrance</i> to all <i>accessible spaces</i> and <i>elements</i> within the <i>addition</i> . In addition, <i>elements</i> and <i>spaces</i> specified in F202.2.2 through F202.2.5 shall be on an <i>accessible</i> route.			no exceptions for cost. The list is what would be expected under IBC 3411.7. Specific items are similar to IBC 3411.4.2 for complete change of occupancy.
	F202.2.2 Entrance. Where an <i>entrance</i> is not provided in an <i>addition</i> , at least one <i>entrance</i> in the existing <i>building</i> or <i>facility</i> shall comply with F206.4 and shall serve the <i>addition</i> .			Specific items are similar to IBC 3411.4.2, Item 1 for complete change of occupancy.
	F202.2.3 Toilet and Bathing Facilities. Where toilet <i>facilities</i> and bathing <i>facilities</i> are not provided in an <i>addition</i> but are provided in the existing <i>building</i> or <i>facility</i> to serve the <i>addition</i> , the			Toilet rooms and bathrooms are required to be improved by IBC 3411.7.

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC)	Comments
	toilet <i>facilities</i> and bathing <i>facilities</i> shall comply with F202.2.3.			
	EXCEPTION: In <i>alterations</i> to areas serving <i>additions</i> where it is <i>technically infeasible</i> to comply with 603, <i>altering</i> existing toilet or bathing rooms is not required where a single unisex toilet room or bathing room complying with F213.2.1 is provided to serve the <i>addition</i> .			Consistent with IBC 3411.8.11
	F202.2.3.1 Existing Toilet Facility. Where existing toilet <i>facilities</i> are provided in the existing <i>building or facility</i> , at least one toilet <i>facility</i> for men and at least one toilet <i>facility</i> for women shall comply with F213.2 and F213.3 and shall serve the <i>addition</i> .			This says the same thing as F202.2.3, but is specific to toilet rooms. Redundant with F202.2.3.
	EXCEPTION: Where only one toilet <i>facility</i> is provided in the existing <i>building or facility</i> , one toilet <i>facility</i> shall comply with F213.2 and F213.3 and shall serve the <i>addition</i> .			
	F202.2.3.2 Existing Bathing Facility. Where existing bathing <i>facilities</i> are provided in the			This says the same thing as F202.2.3, but is specific to bath rooms. Redundant with F202.2.3.

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC)	Comments
	existing <i>building</i> or <i>facility</i> , at least one bathing <i>facility</i> for men and at least one bathing <i>facility</i> for women shall comply with F213.2 and F213.3 and shall serve the <i>addition</i> .			
	EXCEPTION: Where only one bathing <i>facility</i> is provided in the existing <i>building</i> or <i>facility</i> , one bathing <i>facility</i> shall comply with F213.2 and F213.3 and shall serve the <i>addition</i> .			
	F202.2.4 Public Telephone. Where a public telephone is not provided in an <i>addition</i> but is provided in the existing <i>building</i> or <i>facility</i> to serve the <i>addition</i> , at least one public telephone in the existing <i>building</i> or <i>facility</i> shall comply with F217.			
	F202.2.5 Drinking Fountain. Where a drinking fountain is not provided in an <i>addition</i> but is provided in the existing <i>building</i> or <i>facility</i> to serve the <i>addition</i> , at least one drinking fountain in the existing <i>building</i> or <i>facility</i> shall comply with 602.1 through 602.6.			IPC 403.5 requires all drinking fountains to be on an accessible route.
*202.3 Alterations. Where existing <i>elements</i>	*F202.3 Alterations. Where existing <i>elements</i>	IBC 3411.6 (IEBC 410.6) Alterations. A <i>facility</i> that is	IEBC 705.1 General. A <i>facility</i> that is altered shall	<i>Is there a reason for 'element' or 'space'</i>

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC)	Comments
<p>or spaces are altered, each <i>altered element</i> or <i>space</i> shall comply with the applicable requirements of Chapter 2.</p>	<p>or spaces are altered, each <i>altered element</i> or <i>space</i> shall comply with the applicable requirements of Chapter 2.</p>	<p>altered shall comply with the applicable provisions in Chapter 11 of this code, unless technically infeasible. Where compliance with this section is technically infeasible, the alteration shall provide access to the maximum extent technically feasible.</p>	<p>comply with the applicable provisions in Sections 705.1.1 through 705.1.14, and Chapter 11 of the <i>International Building Code</i> unless it is technically infeasible. Where compliance with this section is technically infeasible, the alteration shall provide access to the maximum extent that is technically feasible. A facility that is constructed or altered to be accessible shall be maintained accessible during occupancy.</p>	<p><i>instead of 'facility'? Definitions for 'facility' match. IBC does not define 'element' or 'space'. IBC seems to be more inclusive.</i></p> <p>ABA and ADA DOJ Regulations (c) Exception for structural impracticability...</p> <p>IBC/IEBC text for technical infeasibility consistent with ADA and ABA DOJ regulations. See also Exception 2.</p>
EXCEPTIONS:	EXCEPTIONS:	Exceptions:	Exceptions:	
<p>1. Unless required by 202.4, where <i>elements</i> or <i>spaces</i> are altered and the <i>circulation path</i> to the <i>altered element</i> or <i>space</i> is not altered, an accessible route shall not be required.</p>	<p>1. Unless required by F202.4, where <i>elements</i> or <i>spaces</i> are altered and the <i>circulation path</i> to the <i>altered element</i> or <i>space</i> is not altered, an accessible route shall not be required.</p>	<p>1. The altered element or space is not required to be on an accessible route, unless required by Section 3411.7.</p>	<p>1. The altered element or space is not required to be on an accessible route unless required by Section 705.2.</p>	<p>Same intent</p>
<p>2. In <i>alterations</i>, where compliance with applicable requirements is <i>technically infeasible</i>, the alteration shall comply with the requirements to the maximum extent feasible.</p>	<p>2. In <i>alterations</i>, where compliance with applicable requirements is <i>technically infeasible</i>, the alteration shall comply with the requirements to the maximum extent feasible.</p>			<p>Technical infeasibility is addressed in main body of text in IBC.</p> <p>See comments to 202.3.</p>

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC)	Comments
		2. <i>Accessible means of egress</i> required by Chapter 10 are not required to be provided in existing facilities.	2. Accessible means of egress required by Chapter 10 of the <i>International Building Code</i> are not required to be provided in existing <i>facilities</i> .	Since 207 references IBC for accessible means of egress, this exception is applicable. What may be a clarification was if this applied to alterations, change of occupancy, and/or additions that used the existing building for means of egress? Section 1007.1, Exp 1 says only alterations. Change for consistency and clarification.
3. <i>Residential dwelling units</i> not required to be <i>accessible</i> in compliance with a standard issued pursuant to the Americans with Disabilities Act or Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended, shall not be required to comply with 202.3.	3. <i>Residential dwelling units</i> not required to be <i>accessible</i> in compliance with a standard issued pursuant to the Architectural Barriers Act or Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended, shall not be required to comply with F202.3.	3. The <i>alteration</i> to Type A individually owned dwelling units within a Group R-2 occupancy shall be permitted to meet the provision for a <i>Type B dwelling unit</i> .	4. The alteration to Type A individually owned dwelling units within a Group R-2 occupancy shall meet the provisions for Type B dwelling units.	See discussion for residential units in intro. ADA/ABA exempt units not required to be accessible in new construction from being made accessible in alterations. This could be considered addressed by IBC 3411.3 which would not require existing construction to exceed new construction requirement. If Type A units are scoped, then this allowance would not be permitted. If Type A units are scoped in apartments that are not covered by

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC)	Comments
				ADA/ABA, this would coordinate with what was permitted by FHA, but would be a general loss of the Type A unit pool over time.
		4. <i>Type B dwelling or sleeping units</i> required by Section 1107 of this code are not required to be provided in existing buildings and facilities undergoing a change of occupancy in conjunction with alterations where the work area is 50 percent or less of the aggregate area of the building.	3. Type B dwelling or sleeping units required by Section 1107 of the <i>International Building Code</i> are not required to be provided in existing <i>facilities</i> undergoing less than a Level 3 <i>alteration</i> .	Added in 2012. This exceed FHA requirements since it only applies to new construction, however, the buildings being altered built after 1991 might be in violation, so this is the chance to fix them.
			IEBC 1006.1 General. Accessibility in portions of buildings undergoing a <i>change of occupancy</i> classification shall comply with Section 1012.8. IEBC 1012.1.4 Accessibility. All buildings undergoing a change of occupancy classification shall comply with Section 1012.8.	Change of occupancy is not directly addressed in ADA/ABA.
		IBC 3411.4 (IEBC 410.4) Change of occupancy. Existing buildings that undergo a change of group or occupancy shall comply with this section.	IEBC 1012.8 Accessibility. <i>Existing buildings</i> that undergo a change of group or occupancy classification shall comply with this	Change of occupancy is not directly addressed in ADA/ABA. For the exception, see commentary for IBC

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC)	Comments
		<p>Exception: Type B <i>dwelling units</i> or <i>sleeping units</i> required by Section 1107 of this code are not required to be provided in existing buildings and facilities undergoing a change of occupancy in conjunction with <i>alterations</i> where the work area is 50 percent or less of the aggregate area of the building.</p>	<p>section.</p> <p>Exception: Type B dwelling or sleeping units required by Section 1107 of the <i>International Building Code</i> are not required to be provided in existing buildings and facilities undergoing a <i>change of occupancy</i> in conjunction with less than a Level 3 <i>alteration</i>.</p> <p>Change of occupancy in a historic building</p> <p>IEBC 1205.15 Accessibility requirements. The provisions of Section 1012.8 shall apply to facilities designated as historic structures that undergo a <i>change of occupancy</i>, unless <i>technically infeasible</i>. Where compliance with the requirements for accessible routes, ramps, entrances, or toilet rooms would threaten or destroy the historic significance of the building or <i>facility</i>, as determined by the authority having jurisdiction, the alternative requirements of Sections 1204.1.1 through 1204.1.4 for those</p>	3411.6, Exp. 4

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC)	Comments
			elements shall be permitted Exception: Type B dwelling or sleeping units required by Section 1107 of the <i>International Building Code</i> are not required to be provided in historical buildings.	
		IBC 3411.4.1 (IEBC 410.4.1) Partial change in occupancy. Where a portion of the building is changed to a new occupancy classification, any <i>alterations</i> shall comply with Sections 3411.6, 3411.7 and 3411.8.	IEBC 1012.8.1 Partial change in occupancy. Where a portion of the building is changed to a new occupancy classification, any <i>alteration</i> shall comply with Sections 705, 806 and 906, as applicable.	Change of occupancy is not directly addressed in ADA/ABA. This is consistent with alteration requirements.
		IBC 3411.4.2 (IEBC 410.4.2) Complete change of occupancy. Where an entire building undergoes a change of occupancy, it shall comply with Section 3411.4.1 and shall have all of the following <i>accessible</i> features: 1. At least one <i>accessible</i> building entrance. 2. At least one <i>accessible</i> route from an <i>accessible</i> building entrance to <i>primary function</i> areas. 3. Signage complying with	IEBC 1012.8.2 Complete change of occupancy. Where an entire building undergoes a <i>change of occupancy</i> , it shall comply with Section 1012.8.1 and shall have all of the following accessible features: 1. At least one accessible building entrance. 2. At least one accessible route from an accessible building entrance to <i>primary function</i> areas. 3. Signage complying with	Change of occupancy is not directly addressed in ADA/ABA. By requiring the accessible route described in Items 1 through 6, this would exceed alteration requirements if no alterations or minimal alterations were planned for the change of occupancy. At this time it is unclear when the 20%

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC)	Comments
		<p>Section 1110.</p> <p>4. Accessible parking, where parking is being provided.</p> <p>5. At least one <i>accessible</i> passenger loading zone, when loading zones are provided.</p> <p>6. At least one <i>accessible</i> route connecting <i>accessible</i> parking and <i>accessible</i> passenger loading zones to an <i>accessible</i> entrance.</p> <p>Where it is <i>technically infeasible</i> to comply with the new construction standards for any of these requirements for a change of group or occupancy, the above items shall conform to the requirements to the maximum extent <i>technically feasible</i>.</p> <p>Exception: The <i>accessible</i> features listed in Items 1 through 6 are not required for an <i>accessible</i> route to <i>Type B units</i>.</p>	<p>Section 1110 of the <i>International Building Code</i>.</p> <p>4. Accessible parking, where parking is provided.</p> <p>5. At least one accessible passenger loading zone, where loading zones are provided.</p> <p>6. At least one accessible route connecting accessible parking and accessible passenger loading zones to an accessible entrance.</p> <p>Where it is <i>technically infeasible</i> to comply with the new construction standards for any of these requirements for a change of group or occupancy, the above items shall conform to the requirements to the maximum extent technically feasible.</p> <p>Exception: The accessible features listed in Items 1 through 6 are not required for an accessible route to Type B units.</p>	<p>allowance in Section 3411.7 is permitted and also fixing the bathrooms is required.</p> <p>For the exception see IBC 3411.6, Exp. 4.</p>
		<p>PERFORMANCE COMPLIANCE METHODS</p> <p>IBC 3412.2.5 (IEBC</p>		<p><i>Should this address alterations and additions under compliance alternatives?</i></p>

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC)	Comments
		1401.2.5) Accessibility requirements. All portions of the buildings proposed for <i>change of occupancy</i> shall conform to the accessibility provisions of Section 3411 (IEBC 410).		
		IBC 3411.2 (IEBC 410.2) Maintenance of facilities. A facility that is constructed or altered to be <i>accessible</i> shall be maintained <i>accessible</i> during occupancy.	IEBC 605.1 General. Repairs shall be done in a manner that maintains the level of accessibility provided.	Would ADA/ABA definition of 'alteration' make their requirements consistent with these statements? For example, a change in floor material is an alteration.
202.3.1 Prohibited Reduction in Access. An <i>alteration</i> that decreases or has the effect of decreasing the <i>accessibility</i> of a <i>building</i> or <i>facility</i> below the requirements for new construction at the time of the <i>alteration</i> is prohibited.	F202.3.1 Prohibited Reduction in Access. An <i>alteration</i> that decreases or has the effect of decreasing the <i>accessibility</i> of a <i>building</i> or <i>facility</i> below the requirements for new construction at the time of the <i>alteration</i> is prohibited.	IBC 3411.3 (IEBC 410.3) Extent of application. An <i>alteration</i> of an existing facility shall not impose a requirement for greater accessibility than that which would be required for new construction. Alterations shall not reduce or have the effect of reducing accessibility of a facility or portion of a facility.	IEBC 705.1.14 Extent of application. An <i>alteration</i> of an existing element, space, or area of a <i>facility</i> shall not impose a requirement for greater accessibility than that which would be required for new construction. Alterations shall not reduce or have the effect of reducing accessibility of a facility or portion of a facility.	Same intent but IBC says it in a positive manner.
202.3.2 Extent of Application. An <i>alteration</i> of an existing element, space, or area of a building or facility shall not impose a requirement for <i>accessibility</i> greater	F202.3.2 Extent of Application. An <i>alteration</i> of an existing element, space, or area of a building or facility shall not impose a requirement for <i>accessibility</i> greater	IBC 3411.3 (IEBC 410.3) Extent of application. An <i>alteration</i> of an existing facility shall not impose a requirement for greater accessibility than that which would be required for new	IEBC 705.1.14 Extent of application. An <i>alteration</i> of an existing element, space, or area of a facility shall not impose a requirement for greater accessibility than that	Does the term 'facility' cover everything? IBC and IEBC should be revised for consistency.

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC)	Comments
than required for new construction.	than required for new construction.	construction. Alterations shall not reduce or have the effect of reducing accessibility of a <i>facility</i> or portion of a <i>facility</i> .	which would be required for new construction. <i>Alterations</i> shall not reduce or have the effect of reducing accessibility of a <i>facility</i> or portion of a <i>facility</i> .	
<p>*202.4 Alterations Affecting Primary Function Areas. In addition to the requirements of 202.3, an <i>alteration</i> that affects or could affect the usability of or access to an area containing a primary function shall be made so as to ensure that, to the maximum extent feasible, the path of travel to the <i>altered</i> area, including the rest rooms, telephones, and drinking fountains serving the <i>altered</i> area, are readily <i>accessible</i> to and usable by individuals with disabilities, unless such <i>alterations</i> are disproportionate to the overall <i>alterations</i> in terms of cost and scope as determined under criteria established by the Attorney General. In existing transportation <i>facilities</i>, an area of primary function shall be</p>	<p>*F202.4 Alterations Affecting Primary Function Areas. In addition to the requirements of F202.3, an <i>alteration</i> that affects or could affect the usability of or access to an area containing a primary function shall be made so as to ensure that, to the maximum extent feasible, the path of travel to the <i>altered</i> area, including the rest rooms, telephones, and drinking fountains serving the <i>altered</i> area, are readily <i>accessible</i> to and usable by individuals with disabilities, unless such <i>alterations</i> are disproportionate to the overall <i>alterations</i> in terms of cost and scope as determined under criteria established by the Administrator of the General Services Administration, the Secretary of Defense, the</p>	<p>IBC 3411.7 (IEBC 410.7) Alterations affecting an area containing a primary function. Where an alteration affects the accessibility to, or contains an area of <i>primary function</i>, the route to the primary function area shall be <i>accessible</i>. The accessible route to the <i>primary function</i> area shall include toilet facilities or drinking fountains serving the area of primary function.</p>	<p>IEBC 705.2 Alterations affecting an area containing a primary function. Where an <i>alteration</i> affects the accessibility to a, or contains an area of, <i>primary function</i>, the route to the <i>primary function</i> area shall be accessible. The accessible route to the <i>primary function</i> area shall include toilet facilities or drinking fountains serving the area of <i>primary function</i>.</p>	<p>IPC 403.5 requires <u>all</u> drinking fountains to be on an accessible route.</p> <p>IBC E106 addressed new telephones, but does not say anything about alterations to areas that serve the telephones.</p> <p>The issue of disproportionality or technically infeasible are addressed in the exceptions to Section 3411.7.</p> <p>Common question for IBC is if this requirement is just the route to those elements or also includes those elements. ICC interpretation is that it includes the elements.</p>

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC)	Comments
as defined under regulations published by the Secretary of the Department of Transportation or the Attorney General.	Secretary of Housing and Urban Development, or the United States Postal Service.			
EXCEPTION: <i>Residential dwelling units</i> shall not be required to comply with 202.4.	EXCEPTION: <i>Residential dwelling units</i> shall not be required to comply with F202.4.	Exceptions: 1. The costs of providing the <i>accessible</i> route are not required to exceed 20 percent of the costs of the <i>alterations</i> affecting the area of <i>primary function</i> . 2. This provision does not apply to <i>alterations</i> limited solely to windows, hardware, operating controls, electrical outlets and signs. 3. This provision does not apply to <i>alterations</i> limited solely to mechanical systems, electrical systems, installation or alteration of fire protection systems and abatement of hazardous materials. 4. This provision does not apply to <i>alterations</i> undertaken for the primary purpose of increasing the accessibility of a <i>facility</i> . 5. This provision does not apply to altered areas limited to Type B dwelling and sleeping units.	IEBC 705.2 Exceptions: 1. The costs of providing the accessible route are not required to exceed 20 percent of the costs of the alterations affecting the area of <i>primary function</i> . 2. This provision does not apply to <i>alterations</i> limited solely to windows, hardware, operating controls, electrical outlets and signs. 3. This provision does not apply to <i>alterations</i> limited solely to mechanical systems, electrical systems, installation or <i>alteration</i> of fire protection systems and abatement of hazardous materials. 4. This provision does not apply to <i>alterations</i> undertaken for the primary purpose of increasing the accessibility of a <i>facility</i> . 5. This provision does not apply to altered areas limited to Type B dwelling and sleeping units.	<p><i>35.151.(b) 2: The path of travel requirements of § 35.151(b)(4) shall apply only to alterations undertaken solely for purposes other than to meet the program accessibility requirements of § 35.150.</i></p> <p>Should exception 2 and 3 include structural or seismic upgrades?</p> <p>See ADA/ABA definition for alterations “Normal maintenance, reroofing, painting or wallpapering, or changes to mechanical and electrical systems are not <i>alterations</i> unless they affect the usability of the <i>building</i> or <i>facility</i>.” Would be consistent with Exception 2 and 3.</p>

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC)	Comments
			<p>IEBC 801.1 Scope. Level 2 <i>alterations</i> as described in Section 404 shall comply with the requirements of this chapter.</p> <p>Exception: Buildings in which the reconfiguration is exclusively the result of compliance with the accessibility requirements of Section 705.2 shall be permitted to comply with Chapter 7.</p> <p>IEBC 901.2 Compliance. In addition to the provisions of this chapter, work shall comply with all of the requirements of Chapters 7 and 8. The requirements of Sections 803, 804 and 805 shall apply within all <i>work areas</i> whether or not they include exits and corridors shared by more than one tenant and regardless of the occupant load.</p> <p>Exception: Buildings in which the reconfiguration of space affecting exits or shared egress access is exclusively the result of compliance with the accessibility requirements of Section 705.2 shall not be required to comply with this chapter.</p>	<p>IBC 705.1, Exception 2 exempts accessible means of egress. IBC 705.2 is for an accessible route into a building.</p> <p>Why are the exceptions different? Appears to be inconsistent in requirements. IEBC 901.2 only allows non-compliance with Level III alteration requirement is 705.2 reconfigured egress.</p>

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC)	Comments
<p>*202.5 Alterations to Qualified Historic Buildings and Facilities. <i>Alterations to a qualified historic building or facility shall comply with 202.3 and 202.4.</i></p>	<p>*F202.5 Alterations to Qualified Historic Buildings and Facilities. <i>Alterations to a qualified historic building or facility shall comply with F202.3 and F202.4.</i></p>	<p>IBC 3411.9 (IEBC 410.9) Historic buildings. These provisions shall apply to facilities designated as historic structures that undergo <i>alterations</i> or a change of occupancy, unless <i>technically infeasible</i>. Where compliance with the requirements for <i>accessible routes</i>, entrances or toilet rooms would threaten or destroy the historic significance of the facility, as determined by the applicable governing authority, the alternative requirements of Sections 3411.9.1 through 3411.9.4 for that element shall be permitted.</p>	<p>IEBC 1204.1 Accessibility requirements. The provisions of Sections 705, 806 and 906, as applicable, shall apply to facilities designated as historic structures that undergo <i>alterations</i>, unless <i>technically infeasible</i>. Where compliance with the requirements for accessible routes, entrances or toilet rooms would threaten or destroy the historic significance of the building or <i>facility</i>, as determined by the <i>code official</i>, the alternative requirements of Sections 1204.1.1 through 1204.1.4 for that element shall be permitted.</p>	<p><i>For change of occupancy in a historic building, see IEBC Section 1205.15</i></p> <p><i>Seems consistent when viewed with ADA/ABA exceptions.</i></p>
<p>EXCEPTION: Where the State Historic Preservation Officer or Advisory Council on Historic Preservation determines that compliance with the requirements for <i>accessible routes</i>, <i>entrances</i>, or toilet <i>facilities</i> would threaten or destroy the historic significance of the <i>building</i> or <i>facility</i>, the exceptions</p>	<p>EXCEPTION: Where the State Historic Preservation Officer or Advisory Council on Historic Preservation determines that compliance with the requirements for <i>accessible routes</i>, <i>entrances</i>, or toilet <i>facilities</i> would threaten or destroy the historic significance of the <i>building</i> or <i>facility</i>, the exceptions</p>			<p>See IEBC Appendix B, Section B101 Qualified Historic Buildings and Facilities below.</p>

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC)	Comments
for <i>alterations to qualified historic buildings or facilities</i> for that <i>element</i> shall be permitted to apply.	for <i>alterations to qualified historic buildings or facilities</i> for that <i>element</i> shall be permitted to apply.			
		Exception: <i>Type B dwelling or sleeping units</i> required by Section 1107 of the <i>International Building Code</i> are not required to be provided in historical buildings.	Exception: Type B dwelling or sleeping units required by Section 1107 of the <i>International Building Code</i> are not required to be provided in historical buildings.	See commentary to IBC 3411.7 Exp 5
			IEBC APPENDIX B SUPPLEMENTARY ACCESSIBILITY REQUIREMENTS FOR EXISTING BUILDINGS AND FACILITIES <i>The provisions contained in this appendix are not mandatory unless specifically referenced in the adopting ordinance.</i> IEBC SECTION B101 QUALIFIED HISTORICAL BUILDINGS AND FACILITIES IEBC B101.1 General. Qualified historic buildings and facilities shall comply with Sections B101.2 through B101.5. IEBC B101.2 Qualified	

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC)	Comments
			<p>historic buildings and facilities. These procedures shall apply to buildings and facilities designated as historic structures that undergo alterations or a <i>change of occupancy</i>.</p> <p>IEBC B101.3 Qualified historic buildings and facilities subject to Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act. Where an <i>alteration</i> or <i>change of occupancy</i> is undertaken to a qualified <i>historic building</i> or facility that is subject to Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act, the federal agency with jurisdiction over the undertaking shall follow the Section 106 process. Where the state historic preservation officer or Advisory Council on Historic Preservation determines that compliance with the requirements for accessible routes, ramps, entrances, or toilet facilities would threaten or destroy the historic significance of the building or facility, the</p>	

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC)	Comments
			<p>alternative requirements of Section 410.9 for that element are permitted.</p> <p>IEBC B101.4 Qualified historic buildings and facilities not subject to Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act. Where an <i>alteration</i> or <i>change of occupancy</i> is undertaken to a qualified <i>historic building</i> or facility that is not subject to Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act, and the entity undertaking the alterations believes that compliance with the requirements for accessible routes, ramps, entrances, or toilet facilities would threaten or destroy the historic significance of the building or facility, the entity shall consult with the state historic preservation officer.</p> <p>Where the state historic preservation officer determines that compliance with the accessibility requirements for accessible routes, ramps, entrances, or toilet facilities would threaten or destroy the historical</p>	

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC)	Comments
			<p>significance of the building or facility, the alternative requirements of Section 410.9 for that element are permitted.</p> <p>IEBC B101.4.1 Consultation with interested persons. Interested persons shall be invited to participate in the consultation process, including state or local accessibility officials, individuals with disabilities, and organizations representing individuals with disabilities.</p> <p>IEBC B101.4.2 Certified local government historic preservation programs. Where the state historic preservation officer has delegated the consultation responsibility for purposes of this section to a local government historic preservation program that has been certified in accordance with Section 101 of the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966 [(16 U.S.C. 470a(c)] and implementing regulations (36 CFR 61.5), the responsibility shall be permitted to be carried out</p>	

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC)	Comments
			<p>by the appropriate local government body or official.</p> <p>IEBC B101.5 Displays. In qualified historic buildings and facilities where alternative requirements of Section 1105 are permitted, displays and written information shall be located where they can be seen by a seated person. Exhibits and signs displayed horizontally shall be 44 inches (1120 mm) maximum above the floor.</p>	
	<p>F202.6 Leases. <i>Buildings or facilities</i> for which new <i>leases</i> are negotiated by the Federal government after the effective date of the revised standards issued pursuant to the Architectural Barriers Act, including new <i>leases</i> for <i>buildings or facilities</i> previously occupied by the Federal government, shall comply with F202.6.</p>			IBC does not currently address leased areas unless they come with alterations.
	EXCEPTIONS:			
	<p>1. <i>Buildings or facilities leased</i> for use by officials servicing disasters on a temporary, emergency basis shall not be required to comply with F202.6.</p>			IBC does not have an exception for temporary emergency based systems.

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC)	Comments
	2. <i>Buildings or facilities leased for 12 months or less shall not be required to comply with F202.6 provided that the lease may not be extended or renewed.</i>			IBC does not currently address leased areas unless they come with alterations. There would be no exception based on time limits.
	*F202.6.1 Joint Use Areas. <i>Joint use areas serving the leased space shall comply with F202.6.</i>			IBC does not currently address leased areas unless they come with alterations.
	EXCEPTION: <i>Alterations and additions to joint use areas serving the leased space shall not be required to comply with F202.2, F202.3, and F202.5 provided that the alterations are not undertaken by or on behalf of the Federal government.</i>			IBC does not provide exceptions based on who the alterations were provided for.
	F202.6.2 Accessible Route. <i>Primary function areas, as defined by Administrator of the General Services Administration, the Secretary of Defense, the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development, and the United States Postal Service, shall be served by at least one accessible route complying with F206. Elements and spaces required to be accessible by F202.6 shall</i>			See IBC 3411.7

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC)	Comments
	be on an <i>accessible</i> route complying with F206.			
	EXCEPTION: Fire alarms required by F202.6.5.2 and <i>assistive listening systems</i> required by F202.6.5.5 shall not be required to be on an <i>accessible</i> route.			See IBC E105.6 & 1108.2.7
	F202.6.3 Toilet and Bathing Facilities. Where provided, toilet <i>facilities</i> and bathing <i>facilities</i> shall comply with F202.6.3.			See IBC 3411.7 and 3411.8.1.
	F202.6.3.1 Multiple Facilities. At least one toilet <i>facility</i> or bathing <i>facility</i> for each sex on each floor that has toilet <i>facilities</i> or bathing <i>facilities</i> shall comply with F213.2 and F213.3.			See IBC 3411.7 and 3411.8.1.
	F202.6.3.2 Single Facilities. Where only one toilet or bathing <i>facility</i> is provided in a <i>building</i> or <i>facility</i> for each sex, either one unisex toilet or bathing <i>facility</i> , or one toilet or bathing <i>facility</i> for each sex, shall comply with F213.2 and F213.3.			See IBC 3411.7 and 3411.8.1.
	F202.6.4 Parking. Parking shall comply with F208.			See IBC 3411.7
	F202.6.5 Other Elements			

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC)	Comments
	and Spaces. Where provided, the following <i>elements</i> and <i>spaces</i> shall comply with F202.6.5.			
	F202.6.5.1 Drinking Fountains. Drinking fountains shall comply with F211.			See IBC 3411.7.
	F202.6.5.2 Fire Alarms. Fire alarms shall comply with F215.			See IBC Section 907 for fire alarm requirements.
	EXCEPTION: Fire alarms shall not be required to comply with 702 where existing power sources must be upgraded to meet the requirement.			Not currently exempted under IFC.
	F202.6.5.3 Public Telephones. Public telephones shall comply with F217.			See IBC Appendix E Section E106
	F202.6.5.4 Dining Surfaces and Work Surfaces. Dining surfaces and work surfaces shall comply with F226.			See IBC Section 1108.9.2.1 for dining surfaces and 1109.11 for work surfaces. IEBC 705.1.5 has an exception for dining areas that is not in IBC Section 3411.8.
	F202.6.5.5 Assembly Areas. <i>Assistive listening systems</i> shall comply with F219 and assembly seating shall comply with F221.			See IBC 1108.2 and 1108.2.7.
	F202.6.5.6 Sales and Service Counters. Sales and service counters shall			See IBC 1109.12.3

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC)	Comments
	comply with F227.			
	F202.6.5.7 Depositories, Vending Machines, Change Machines, and Mail Boxes. Depositories, vending machines, change machines, and <i>mail boxes</i> shall comply with F228.			See IBC E105.3 & 105.4
	F202.6.5.8 Residential Facilities. <i>Residential dwelling units</i> shall comply with F233.			See residential scoping discussion in Intro. Requirements in Section 1107. Why bring up permanent housing and not transient?
203 General Exceptions	F203 General Exceptions			
203.1 General. <i>Sites, buildings, facilities, and elements</i> are exempt from these requirements to the extent specified by 203.	F203.1 General. <i>Sites, buildings, facilities, and elements</i> are exempt from these requirements to the extent specified by F203.	IBC 1103.2 General exceptions. Sites, buildings, structures, facilities, elements and spaces shall be exempt from this chapter to the extent specified in this section.		<i>Perhaps add "or be on an accessible route" in this main reference rather than in each exception?</i>
	*F203.2 Existing Elements. <i>Elements</i> in compliance with an earlier standard issued pursuant to the Architectural Barriers Act or Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended shall not be required to comply with these requirements unless <i>altered</i> .			Is this a 'grandfather' clause for Title II buildings that were accessible?

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC)	Comments
		IBC 1103.2.1 Specific requirements. Accessibility is not required in buildings and facilities, or portions thereof, to the extent permitted by Sections 1104 through 1110.		IBC reference to other sections in Chapter 11
		IBC 1103.2.2 Existing buildings. Existing buildings shall comply with Section 3411.		IBC reference to Chapter 34. Should there be a specific allowance for IEBC as there is in Section 3401.6?
		IBC 1103.2.4 Detached dwellings. Detached one- and two-family dwellings and accessory structures, and their associated sites and facilities, are not required to be accessible.		See residential unit discussion in the Introduction. Typically no conflict with ADA or FHA.
		IBC 1103.2.5 Utility buildings. Occupancies in Group U are exempt from the requirements of this chapter other than the following: 1. In agricultural buildings, access is required to paved work areas and areas open to the general public. 2. Private garages or carports that contain required accessible parking.		Utility building are not public entities or commercial facilities as defined for Title III scope, so they would be exempted unless open to the public as defined in Items 1 and 2.
203.2 Construction Sites. Structures and	F203.3 Construction Sites. Structures and	IBC 1103.2.6 (IEBC [B] 1508.1) Construction sites.		IBC includes construction equipment, but this seems

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC)	Comments
<p><i>sites</i> directly associated with the actual processes of construction, including but not limited to, scaffolding, bridging, materials hoists, materials storage, and construction trailers shall not be required to comply with these requirements or to be on an <i>accessible</i> route. Portable toilet units provided for use exclusively by construction personnel on a construction <i>site</i> shall not be required to comply with 213 or to be on an <i>accessible</i> route.</p>	<p><i>sites</i> directly associated with the actual processes of construction, including but not limited to, scaffolding, bridging, materials hoists, materials storage, and construction trailers shall not be required to comply with these requirements or to be on an <i>accessible</i> route. Portable toilet units provided for use exclusively by construction personnel on a construction <i>site</i> shall not be required to comply with F213 or to be on an <i>accessible</i> route.</p>	<p>Structures, sites and equipment directly associated with the actual processes of construction including, but not limited to, scaffolding, bridging, materials hoists, materials storage or construction trailers are not required to be accessible.</p>		<p>consistent with intent or exemption.</p> <p>Perhaps the toilets directly associated with the construction site would be considered exempted by the general exception.</p>
		<p>IBC SECTION 3306 PROTECTION OF PEDESTRIANS IEBC SECTION 1501 GENERAL</p> <p>IBC 3306.1 Protection required...(IEBC [B] 1501.6 Protection of pedestrians...)</p> <p>IBC 3306.2 (IEBC [B] 1501.6.1) Walkways. A walkway shall be provided for pedestrian travel in front of every construction and demolition site unless the applicable governing authority authorizes the</p>		<p>Consistent with site access requirements in ADA, ABA and IBC.</p>

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC)	Comments
		sidewalk to be fenced or closed. Walkways shall be of sufficient width to accommodate the pedestrian traffic, but in no case shall they be less than 4 feet (1219 mm) in width. Walkways shall be provided with a durable walking surface. Walkways shall be accessible in accordance with Chapter 11 and shall be designed to support all imposed loads and in no case shall the design live load be less than 150 pound per square foot (psf) (7.2 kN/m2).		
203.3 Raised Areas. Areas raised primarily for purposes of security, life safety, or fire safety, including but not limited to, observation or lookout galleries, prison guard towers, fire towers, or life guard stands shall not be required to comply with these requirements or to be on an <i>accessible</i> route.	F203.4 Raised Areas. Areas raised primarily for purposes of security, life safety, or fire safety, including but not limited to, observation or lookout galleries, prison guard towers, fire towers, or life guard stands shall not be required to comply with these requirements or to be on an <i>accessible</i> route.	IBC 1103.2.7 Raised areas. Raised areas used primarily for purposes of security, life safety or fire safety including, but not limited to, observation galleries, prison guard towers, fire towers or lifeguard stands are not required to be accessible or to be served by an accessible route.		Consistent.
203.4 Limited Access Spaces. <i>Spaces</i> accessed only by ladders, catwalks, crawl <i>spaces</i> , or very narrow passageways shall not be required to comply with these	F203.5 Limited Access Spaces. <i>Spaces</i> accessed only by ladders, catwalks, crawl <i>spaces</i> , or very narrow passageways shall not be required to comply with these	IBC 1103.2.8 Limited access spaces. <i>Nonoccupiable</i> spaces accessed only by ladders, catwalks, crawl <i>spaces</i> , <i>freight elevators</i> or very narrow passageways are not		'Non-occupiable' limits the spaces exempted further. Given the definition of 'occupiable' in the code to include where someone works, perhaps this should be deleted. The intent is

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC)	Comments
requirements or to be on an accessible route.	requirements or to be on an accessible route.	required to be accessible.		<p>to exempt areas such as catwalks in theaters, which might be considered occupiable.</p> <p>Freight elevators cannot serve as part of an accessible route, however, they typically move to large areas, not limited areas. Maybe delete?</p> <p>Adding "or to be on an accessible route would be consistent with IBC 1103.2.7. See also discussion in intro on stairways (i.e, catwalks accessed by spiral stairway.)</p>
<p>203.5 Machinery Spaces. Spaces frequented only by service personnel for maintenance, repair, or occasional monitoring of equipment shall not be required to comply with these requirements or to be on an accessible route. Machinery spaces include, but are not limited to, elevator pits or elevator penthouses; mechanical, electrical or communications equipment rooms; piping or equipment catwalks; water or sewage</p>	<p>F203.6 Machinery Spaces. Spaces frequented only by service personnel for maintenance, repair, or occasional monitoring of equipment shall not be required to comply with these requirements or to be on an accessible route. Machinery spaces include, but are not limited to, elevator pits or elevator penthouses; mechanical, electrical or communications equipment rooms; piping or equipment catwalks;</p>	<p>IBC 1103.2.9 Equipment spaces. Spaces frequented only by personnel for maintenance, repair or monitoring of equipment are not required to be accessible. Such spaces include, but are not limited to, elevator pits, elevator penthouses, mechanical, electrical or communications equipment rooms, piping or equipment catwalks, water or sewage treatment pump rooms and stations, electric substations and transformer vaults, and highway and tunnel utility facilities.</p>		<p>Adding "or to be on an accessible route would be consistent with IBC 1103.2.7. See also discussion in intro on stairways (i.e, catwalks accessed by spiral stairway.)</p>

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC)	Comments
treatment pump rooms and stations; electric substations and transformer vaults; and highway and tunnel utility facilities.	water or sewage treatment pump rooms and stations; electric substations and transformer vaults; and highway and tunnel utility facilities.			
203.6 Single Occupant Structures. Single occupant structures accessed only by passageways below grade or elevated above standard curb height , including but not limited to, toll booths that are accessed only by underground tunnels, shall not be required to comply with these requirements or to be on an accessible route.	F203.7 Single Occupant Structures. Single occupant structures accessed only by passageways below grade or elevated above standard curb height , including but not limited to, toll booths that are accessed only by underground tunnels, shall not be required to comply with these requirements or to be on an accessible route.	IBC 1103.2.10 Single-occupant structures. Single-occupant structures accessed only by passageways below grade or elevated above grade including, but not limited to, toll booths that are accessed only by underground tunnels, are not required to be accessible.		Using 'grade', which is determinable, seems less subjective than "standard curb height". Adding "or to be on an accessible route" would clarify that a path was not needed to the structure.
		1103.2.12 Day care facilities. Where a day care facility is part of a dwelling unit, only the portion of the structure utilized for the day care facility is required to be accessible.		See comments on DOJ regulations at IBC 1103.2.13
		IBC 1103.2.13 Live/work units. In Live/work units constructed in accordance with Section 419, the portion of the unit utilized for nonresidential use is required to be accessible. The residential portion of the Live/work unit is required to		DOJ Regulations (b) Commercial facilities located in private residences. (1) When a commercial facility is located in a private residence, the portion of the residence used exclusively as a

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC)	Comments
		<p>be evaluated separately in accordance with Sections 1107.6.2 and 1107.7.</p> <p>SECTION 419 LIVE/WORK UNITS</p> <p>419.7 Accessibility. Accessibility shall be designed in accordance with Chapter 11 for the function served.</p> <p>419.9 Plumbing facilities. The nonresidential area of the <i>live/work unit</i> shall be provided with minimum plumbing facilities as specified by Chapter 29, based on the function of the nonresidential area. Where the nonresidential area of the <i>live/work unit</i> is required to be <i>accessible</i> by Section 1103.2.13, the plumbing fixtures specified by Chapter 29 shall be <i>accessible</i>.</p>		<p>residence is not covered by this subpart, but that portion used exclusively in the operation of the commercial facility or that portion used both for the commercial facility and for residential purposes is covered by the new construction and alterations requirements of this subpart</p> <p>(2) The portion of the residence covered under paragraph (b)(1) of this section extends to those elements used to enter the commercial facility, including the homeowner's front sidewalk, if any, the door or entryway, and hallways; and those portions of the residence, interior or exterior, available to or used by employees or visitors of the commercial facility, including restrooms</p>
<p>203.7 Detention and Correctional Facilities. In detention and correctional <i>facilities</i>, <i>common use</i> areas that are used only by inmates or detainees and security personnel and that do not serve holding cells or</p>	<p>F203.8 Detention and Correctional Facilities. In detention and correctional <i>facilities</i>, <i>common use</i> areas that are used only by inmates or detainees and security personnel and that do not serve holding cells or</p>	<p>IBC 1103.2.14 Detention and correctional facilities. In detention and correctional facilities, common use areas that are used only by inmates or detainees and security personnel, and that do not serve holding cells or housing cells required to be</p>		Consistent

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC)	Comments
housing cells required to comply with 232, shall not be required to comply with these requirements or to be on an <i>accessible</i> route.	housing cells required to comply with F232, shall not be required to comply with these requirements or to be on an <i>accessible</i> route.	accessible, are not required to be accessible or to be served by an accessible route.		
203.8 Residential Facilities. In residential <i>facilities, common use</i> areas that do not serve <i>residential dwelling units</i> required to provide mobility features complying with 809.2 through 809.4 shall not be required to comply with these requirements or to be on an <i>accessible</i> route.	F203.9 Residential Facilities. In residential <i>facilities, common use</i> areas that do not serve <i>residential dwelling units</i> required to provide mobility features complying with 809.2 through 809.4 shall not be required to comply with these requirements or to be on an <i>accessible</i> route.	IBC 1107.3 Accessible spaces. Rooms and spaces available to the general public or available for use by residents and serving Accessible units, Type A units or Type B units shall be accessible. Accessible spaces shall include toilet and bathing rooms, kitchen, living and dining areas and any exterior spaces, including patios, terraces and balconies. Exceptions: 1. Recreational facilities in accordance with Section 1109.15. 2. In Group I-2 facilities, doors to sleeping units shall be exempted from the requirements for maneuvering clearance at the room side provided the door is a minimum of 44 inches (1118 mm) in width.		Main intent seems to be consistent, however, ADA/ABA is written as an exception for common spaces for non-accessible unit vs. a requirement for common spaces to be accessible. If you start with everything is accessible (IBC 1103.1) - this makes more sense. Remember that IBC 1107 was mainly written to comply with FHA language. See scoping for residential facilities in the introduction. ADA/ABA Section 4042.4 has an exception for the clearance beyond the latch next to the entrance doors for hospital patient rooms only. Exception 2 is in an incorrect location and does not match the ADA/ABA exception. This exception is in the IBC because it is not in the A117.1 standard. <i>Suggest putting a limited exception on Section</i>

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC)	Comments
				<i>1107.5.3.1 so it is specific to Accessible patient rooms and deleting here.</i> Exception also in IBC 1104.3.
<p>*203.9 Employee Work Areas. Spaces and elements within <i>employee work areas</i> shall only be required to comply with 206.2.8, 207.1, and 215.3 and shall be designed and constructed so that individuals with disabilities can approach, enter, and exit the <i>employee work area</i>. Employee work areas, or portions of employee work areas, that are less than 300 square feet (28 m²) and elevated 7 inches (180 mm) or more above the finish floor or ground where the elevation is essential to the function of the <i>space</i> shall not be required to comply with these requirements or to be on an accessible route.</p>		<p>IBC 1103.2.3 Employee work areas. Spaces and elements within <i>employee work areas</i> shall only be required to comply with Sections 907.9.1.2, 1007 and 1104.3.1 and shall be designed and constructed so that individuals with disabilities can approach, enter and exit the work area. Work areas, or portions of work areas, that are less than 300 square feet (30 m²) in area and located 7 inches (178 mm) or more above or below the ground or finish floor where the change in elevation is essential to the function of the space shall be exempt from all requirements.</p>		<p>Suggest adding 'employee' so you are dealing with defined term.</p> <p>The IBC allows for work areas required to be lower (i.e., under car pit in repair garage). Suggest leaving as is.</p> <p>Add "or to be on an accessible route" so you don't need a route to the entrance of a non-accessible space.</p>
		<p>IBC 1103.2.15 Walk-in coolers and freezers. Walk-in coolers and freezers intended for employee use only are not required to be accessible.</p>		<p>Walk-in coolers and freezers should be exempted under ADA 203.9 and 206.2.8 as a confined employee circulation path?</p>
		<p>IBC 1109.15.4 Recreational and sports facilities</p>		<p>IBC currently has recreational facility</p>

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC)	Comments
		exceptions. Recreational and sports facilities required to be accessible shall be exempt from this chapter to the extent specified in this section.		exceptions in a separate section rather than under the general exceptions.
203.10 Raised Refereeing, Judging, and Scoring Areas. Raised structures used solely for refereeing, judging, or scoring a sport shall not be required to comply with these requirements or to be on an accessible route.	F203.10 Raised Refereeing, Judging, and Scoring Areas. Raised structures used solely for refereeing, judging, or scoring a sport shall not be required to comply with these requirements or to be on an accessible route.	IBC 1109.15.4.4 Raised refereeing, judging and scoring areas. Raised structures used solely for refereeing, judging or scoring a sport are not required to be accessible.	ICC 1101.2 Special Provisions. ICC 1101.2.1 General Exceptions. The following shall not be required to be accessible or to be on an accessible route: Raised structures used solely for refereeing, judging, or scoring a sport. -10.....	Since this is scoping, should this be in IBC, or only needed in ICC A117.1? Suggest adding 'or be on an accessible route.'
203.11 Water Slides. Water slides shall not be required to comply with these requirements or to be on an accessible route.	F203.11 Water Slides. Water slides shall not be required to comply with these requirements or to be on an accessible route.		ICC 1101.2 Special Provisions. ICC 1101.2.1 General Exceptions. The following shall not be required to be accessible or to be on an accessible route: 1.... 2.Water Slides. 3.-10.....	Since this is scoping, should this be in IBC, or only needed in ICC A117.1?
*203.12 Animal Containment Areas. Animal containment areas that are not for <i>public use</i> shall not be required to comply with these requirements or to be on	*F203.12 Animal Containment Areas. Animal containment areas that are not for <i>public use</i> shall not be required to comply with these requirements or to be on		ICC 1101.2 Special Provisions. ICC 1101.2 .1 General Exceptions. The following shall not be required to be accessible or to be on an accessible route:	Since this is scoping, should this be in IBC, or only needed in ICC A117.1?

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC)	Comments
an <i>accessible</i> route.	an <i>accessible</i> route.		1.-2.... 3.Animal containment areas that are not for public use. 4.-10...	
203.13 Raised Boxing or Wrestling Rings. Raised boxing or wrestling rings shall not be required to comply with these requirements <i>or to be on an accessible route</i> .	F203.13 Raised Boxing or Wrestling Rings. Raised boxing or wrestling rings shall not be required to comply with these requirements <i>or to be on an accessible route</i> .	IBC 1109.15.4.3 Raised boxing or wrestling rings. Raised boxing or wrestling rings are not required to be accessible.	ICC 1101.2 Special Provisions. ICC 1101.2 .1 General Exceptions. The following shall not be required to be accessible <i>or to be on an accessible route</i> : 1.-3.... 4.Raised boxing or wrestling rings. 5.-10...	Since this is scoping, should this be in IBC, or only needed in ICC A117.1?
203.14 Raised Diving Boards and Diving Platforms. Raised diving boards and diving platforms shall not be required to comply with these requirements <i>or to be on an accessible route</i> .	F203.14 Raised Diving Boards and Diving Platforms. Raised diving boards and diving platforms shall not be required to comply with these requirements <i>or to be on an accessible route</i> .	IBC 1109.15.4.5 Raised diving boards and diving platforms. Raised diving boards and diving platforms are not required to be accessible.	ICC 1101.2 Special Provisions. ICC 1101.2.1 General Exceptions. The following shall not be required to be accessible <i>or to be on an accessible route</i> : 1.-4... 5.Raised diving boards and diving platforms. 6.-10.	Since this is scoping, should this be in IBC, or only needed in ICC A117.1?
204 Protruding Objects	F204 Protruding Objects			
204.1 General. Protruding objects <i>on circulation paths</i> shall comply with 307.	F204.1 General. Protruding objects <i>on circulation paths</i> shall comply with 307.	IBC 1003.3 Protruding objects. Protruding objects shall comply with the requirements of Sections 1003.3.1 through 1003.3.4.	ICC 1101.3 Protruding Objects. Protruding objects <i>on circulation paths</i> shall comply with Section 307.	IBC 1003.1 says applicable to all three elements of the means of egress system. IBC 1003.3.1 Headroom addresses 'walking

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC)	Comments
				surfaces'. <i>Should we add 'walking surface' or 'circulation path' in this section to be applicable to all protruding objects in order to see where this applies (i.e., post mounted not applicable for signs not over walking surface)?</i>
EXCEPTIONS:	EXCEPTIONS:		EXCEPTIONS:	
1. Within <i>areas of sport activity</i> , protruding objects on <i>circulation paths</i> shall not be required to comply with 307.	1. Within <i>areas of sport activity</i> , protruding objects on <i>circulation paths</i> shall not be required to comply with 307.		1. Within areas of sport activity, protruding objects on circulation paths shall not be required to comply with Section 307.	Consistent
2. Within <i>play areas</i> , protruding objects on <i>circulation paths</i> shall not be required to comply with 307 provided that ground level <i>accessible</i> routes provide vertical clearance in compliance with 1008.2.	2. Within <i>play areas</i> , protruding objects on <i>circulation paths</i> shall not be required to comply with 307 provided that ground level <i>accessible</i> routes provide vertical clearance in compliance with 1008.2.		2. Within play areas, protruding objects on circulation paths shall not be required to comply with Section 307 provided that ground level accessible routes provide vertical clearance complying with Section 1108.2.	Consistent
		IBC 1109.1 General. Accessible building features and facilities shall be provided in accordance with Sections 1109.2 through 1109.15. Exception: Accessible units, Type A units and Type B units shall comply with Chapter 10 of ICC A117.1.		General reference to items under other features and facilities section. Exception allows for dwelling units to use A117.1 items specific to housing.

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC)	Comments
205 Operable Parts	F205 Operable Parts			
*205.1 General. <i>Operable parts on accessible elements, accessible routes, and in accessible rooms and spaces shall comply with 309.</i>	*F205.1 General. <i>Operable parts on accessible elements, accessible routes, and in accessible rooms and spaces shall comply with 309.</i>	IBC 1109.13 Controls, operating mechanisms and hardware. Controls, operating mechanisms and hardware intended for operation by the occupant, including switches that control lighting and ventilation and electrical convenience outlets, in accessible spaces, along accessible routes or as parts of accessible elements shall be accessible.		ICC Section 309 for technical. ADA/ABA and ICC have a consistent interpretation for 'operable parts' IBC list appears to be consistent with intent.
EXCEPTIONS:	EXCEPTIONS:	Exceptions:		
1. <i>Operable parts</i> that are intended for use only by service or maintenance personnel shall not be required to comply with 309.	1. <i>Operable parts</i> that are intended for use only by service or maintenance personnel shall not be required to comply with 309.	1. Operable parts that are intended for use only by service or maintenance personnel shall not be required to be accessible.		Consistent
2. Electrical or communication receptacles serving a dedicated use shall not be required to comply with 309.	2. Electrical or communication receptacles serving a dedicated use shall not be required to comply with 309.	2. Electrical or communication receptacles serving a dedicated use shall not be required to be accessible.		Consistent
3. Where two or more outlets are provided in a kitchen above a length of counter top that is uninterrupted by a sink or appliance, one outlet shall not be required to comply with 309.	3. Where two or more outlets are provided in a kitchen above a length of counter top that is uninterrupted by a sink or appliance, one outlet shall not be required to comply with 309.	3. Where two or more outlets are provided in a kitchen above a length of counter top that is uninterrupted by a sink or appliance, one outlet shall not be required to be accessible.		Consistent
4. Floor electrical receptacles shall not be	4. Floor electrical receptacles shall not be	4. Floor electrical receptacles shall not be required to be		Consistent

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC)	Comments
required to comply with 309.	required to comply with 309.	accessible.		
5. HVAC diffusers shall not be required to comply with 309.	5. HVAC diffusers shall not be required to comply with 309.	5.HVAC diffusers shall not be required to be accessible.		Consistent
6. Except for light switches, where redundant controls are provided for a single <i>element</i> , one control in each <i>space</i> shall not be required to comply with 309.	6. Except for light switches, where redundant controls are provided for a single <i>element</i> , one control in each <i>space</i> shall not be required to comply with 309.	6. Except for light switches, where redundant controls are provided for a single element, one control in each space shall not be required to be accessible.		Consistent
		<p>7.Access doors or gates in barrier walls and fences protecting pools, spas and hot tubs shall be permitted to have operable parts of the release of latch on self-latching devices at 54 inches (1370 mm) maximum and 48 inches minimum above the finished floor or ground, provided the self-latching devices are not also self-locking devices, operated by means of a key, electronic opener, or integral combination lock.</p> <p>1008.1.9.2 Hardware height. Door handles, pulls, latches, locks and other operating devices shall be installed 34 inches (864 mm) minimum and 48 inches (1219 mm) maximum above the finished floor. Locks</p>		<p>This is in ADA/ABA 404.2.7 Exception 2. This exception is not addressed in ICC A117.1.</p> <p>This exception is consistent with ADA/ABA 404.2.7 Doors and Gates Hardware, Exp. 2. The exception is allowed as a safety concern with children and pool access.</p> <p><i>Should this also be proposed to ICC A117.1? Should the IBC exception be a reference to 1008.1.9.2 to avoid differences between the requirements over time?</i></p>

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC)	Comments
		used only for security purposes and not used for normal operation are permitted at any height. Exception: Access doors or gates in barrier walls and fences protecting pools, spas and hot tubs shall be permitted to have operable parts of the release of latch on self-latching devices at 54 inches (1370 mm) maximum above the finished floor or ground, provided the self-latching devices are not also selflocking devices operated by means of a key, electronic opener or integral combination lock.		
7. Cleats and other boat securement devices shall not be required to comply with 309.3.	7. Cleats and other boat securement devices shall not be required to comply with 309.3.		ICC 1101.2.3 Recreational Boating Facilities. Operable parts of cleats and other boat securement devices shall not be required to comply with Section 308.	Either reference will essentially exempt reach range.
8. Exercise machines and exercise equipment shall not be required to comply with 309	8. Exercise machines and exercise equipment shall not be required to comply with 309.		ICC 1101.2.4 Exercise Machines and Equipment. Exercise machines and exercise equipment shall not be required to comply with Section 309.	Consistent
206 Accessible Routes	F206 Accessible Routes	IBC SECTION 1104 ACCESSIBLE ROUTE		
206.1 General. <i>Accessible</i> routes shall be	F206.1 General. <i>Accessible</i> routes shall be			The exemptions in 403.5, 405.5 and 405.8 are

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC)	Comments
provided in accordance with 206 and shall comply with Chapter 4.	provided in accordance with F206 and shall comply with Chapter 4 except that the exemptions at 403.5, 405.5, and 405.8 shall not apply.			exceptions for employee work areas.
206.2 Where Required. <i>Accessible</i> routes shall be provided where required by 206.2.	F206.2 Where Required. <i>Accessible</i> routes shall be provided where required by F206.2.			IBC addresses accessible routes required in 1104.1 – 1104.4. <i>Should we add a general route scoping section?</i>
*206.2.1 Site Arrival Points. <i>At least one accessible</i> route shall be provided within the <i>site</i> from <i>accessible</i> parking spaces and <i>accessible</i> passenger loading zones; public streets and sidewalks; and public transportation stops to the <i>accessible building or facility entrance</i> they serve.	*F206.2.1 Site Arrival Points. <i>At least one accessible</i> route shall be provided within the <i>site</i> from <i>accessible</i> parking spaces and <i>accessible</i> passenger loading zones; public streets and sidewalks; and public transportation stops to the <i>accessible building or facility entrance</i> they serve.	IBC 1104.1 Site arrival points. Accessible routes within the site shall be provided from public transportation stops; accessible parking; accessible passenger loading zones; and public streets or sidewalks to the accessible building entrance served.		<i>Adding 'at least one' could clarify if every route vs. one route is to be accessible.</i>
EXCEPTIONS:	EXCEPTIONS:			
1. Where exceptions for <i>alterations to qualified historic buildings or facilities</i> are permitted by 202.5, no more than one <i>accessible</i> route from a <i>site arrival point</i> to an <i>accessible entrance</i> shall be required.	1. Where exceptions for <i>alterations to qualified historic buildings or facilities</i> are permitted by F202.5, no more than one <i>accessible</i> route from a <i>site arrival point</i> to an <i>accessible entrance</i> shall be required.	IBC 3411.9.1 (IEBC 410.9.1) Site arrival points. At least one <i>accessible</i> route from a <i>site arrival point</i> to an <i>accessible entrance</i> shall be provided.	IEBC 1204.1.1 Site arrival points. <i>At least one main entrance shall be accessible.</i>	<i>Historical exception located under historical building sections. IEBC 1205.15, change of occupancy in historic buildings, also references this section. IEBC has 'site' in the title, but not in the text. IEBC 1204.1.3 says the same words for entrances. Suggest coordination with</i>

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC)	Comments
				<i>IBC.</i>
*2. An <i>accessible</i> route shall not be required between <i>site</i> arrival points and the <i>building</i> or <i>facility entrance</i> if the only means of access between them is a <i>vehicular way</i> not providing pedestrian access.	*2. An <i>accessible</i> route shall not be required between <i>site</i> arrival points and the <i>building</i> or <i>facility entrance</i> if the only means of access between them is a <i>vehicular way</i> not providing pedestrian access.	IBC 110.4.1 Site arrival points.... Exception: Other than in buildings or facilities containing or serving Type B units, an accessible route shall not be required between site arrival points and the building or facility entrance if the only means of access between them is a vehicular way not providing for pedestrian access.		HUD wanted IBC 1107.4 used for their housing rather than allow this exception. <i>Should there be a specific reference to IBC 1107.4 for buildings with Type B units to clarify this issue?</i>
*206.2.2 Within a Site. At least one <i>accessible</i> route shall connect <i>accessible buildings, accessible facilities, accessible elements, and accessible spaces</i> that are on the same <i>site</i> .	*F206.2.2 Within a Site. At least one <i>accessible</i> route shall connect <i>accessible buildings, accessible facilities, accessible elements, and accessible spaces</i> that are on the same <i>site</i> .	IBC 1104.2 Within a site. At least one accessible route shall connect accessible buildings, accessible facilities, accessible elements and accessible spaces that are on the same site.		match
EXCEPTION: An <i>accessible</i> route shall not be required between <i>accessible buildings, accessible facilities, accessible elements, and accessible spaces</i> if the only means of access between them is a <i>vehicular way</i> not providing pedestrian access.	EXCEPTION: An <i>accessible</i> route shall not be required between <i>accessible buildings, accessible facilities, accessible elements and accessible spaces</i> if the only means of access between them is a <i>vehicular way</i> not providing pedestrian access.	Exception: An accessible route is not required between accessible buildings, accessible facilities, accessible elements and accessible spaces that have, as the only means of access between them, a vehicular way not providing for pedestrian access.		match
*206.2.3 Multi-Story Buildings and Facilities. At least one <i>accessible</i>	*F206.2.3 Multi-Story Buildings and Facilities. At least one <i>accessible</i>	IBC 1104.4 Multilevel buildings and facilities. At least one accessible route		DOJ Regulations 36.401 (d) Elevator exemption...

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC)	Comments
route shall connect each story and <i>mezzanine</i> in multi- story buildings and facilities.	route shall connect each story and <i>mezzanine</i> in multi- story buildings and facilities.	shall connect each accessible level , including mezzanines, in multilevel buildings and facilities.		Explains health care providers, shopping malls, airport terminals. Item (3) states that this is only a vertical route exception, not a general exception for the level. The IBC specifically chose 'level' instead of 'story' to address changes in level within a story. The exceptions are limited to stories.
EXCEPTIONS:	EXCEPTIONS:	Exceptions:		
1. In private buildings or facilities that are less than three stories or that have less than 3000 square feet (279 m ²) per story, an accessible route shall not be required to connect stories provided that the building or facility is not a shopping center, a shopping mall, the professional office of a health care provider, a terminal, depot or other station used for specified public transportation, an airport passenger terminal, or another type of facility as determined by the Attorney General.		1. An accessible route is not required to stories and mezzanines that have an aggregate area of not more than 3,000 square feet (278.7 m ²) and are located above and below accessible levels. This exception shall not apply to: 1.1. Multiple tenant facilities of Group M occupancies containing five or more tenant spaces; 1.2. Levels containing offices of health care providers (Group B or I); or 1.3. Passenger transportation facilities and airports (Group A-3 or B).		The IBC has chosen to ask for a higher level of access in buildings (i.e. 3,000 sq.ft. aggregate). Most Title II buildings do not have 2nd floors less than 3,000 sq.ft. except for fire and police stations. <i>This exception is not permitted for ABA 'public buildings'. Add text to address these types of building?</i> Suggestion from Ohio code: <i>1.4 Building or portions of buildings owned or leased by public entities (such as school districts, cities, villages, townships,</i>

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC)	Comments
				<p>counties and the state of Ohio).</p> <p><i>PUBLIC ENTITY. (1) Any state or local government; (2) Any department, agency, special purpose district, or other instrumentality of Ohio or local government; and (3) The national railroad passenger corporation, and any commuter authority [as defined in Section 103(8) of the "Rail Passenger Service Act"].</i></p> <p>The DOJ regs, 36.401 part (d) could be interpreted to limit the prohibitions to only care areas in doctor's offices and public areas in transportation facilities. Should the prohibition be further defined?</p>
2. Where a two story public building or facility has one story with an occupant load of five or fewer persons that does not contain public use space, that story shall not be required to be connected to the story above or below.	1. Where a two story building or facility has one story with an occupant load of five or fewer persons that does not contain public use space, that story shall not be required to be connected to the story above or below.	4. Where a two-story building or facility has one story with an occupant load of five or fewer persons that does not contain public use space, that story shall not be required to be connected by an accessible route to the story above or below.		Consistent
3. In detention and	2. In detention and	2. Levels that do not		Accessible jail cells are

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC)	Comments
correctional facilities , an <i>accessible</i> route shall not be required to connect <i>stories</i> where cells with mobility features required to comply with 807.2, all <i>common use</i> areas serving cells with mobility features required to comply with 807.2, and all <i>public use</i> areas are on an <i>accessible</i> route.	correctional facilities , an <i>accessible</i> route shall not be required to connect <i>stories</i> where cells with mobility features required to comply with 807.2, all <i>common use</i> areas serving cells with mobility features required to comply with 807.2, and all <i>public use</i> areas are on an <i>accessible</i> route.	contain accessible elements or other spaces required by Section 1107 or 1108 are not required to be served by an accessible route from an accessible level.		found in IBC 1107.5.5 Current language would exempt levels that contained only housing cells and no cells on that level were accessible.
*4. In residential facilities , an <i>accessible</i> route shall not be required to connect <i>stories</i> where <i>residential dwelling units</i> with mobility features required to comply with 809.2 through 809.4, all <i>common use</i> areas serving <i>residential dwelling units</i> with mobility features required to comply with 809.2 through 809.4, and <i>public use</i> areas serving <i>residential dwelling units</i> are on an <i>accessible</i> route.	*3. In residential facilities , an <i>accessible</i> route shall not be required to connect <i>stories</i> where <i>residential dwelling units</i> with mobility features required to comply with 809.2 through 809.4, all <i>common use</i> areas serving <i>residential dwelling units</i> with mobility features required to comply with 809.2 through 809.4, and <i>public use</i> areas serving <i>residential dwelling units</i> are on an <i>accessible</i> route.	2.Levels that do not contain accessible elements or other spaces required by Section 1107 or 1108 are not required to be served by an accessible route from an accessible level.		Residential facilities are addressed in IBC 1107.6: R-2 in 1107.6.2 R-3 in 1107.6.3 R-4 in 1107.6.4 Current language would exempt levels that contained only dwelling units and no units on that floor were accessible.
5. Within multi-story transient lodging guest rooms with mobility features required to comply with 806.2, an <i>accessible</i> route shall not be required to connect <i>stories</i> provided that <i>spaces</i> complying with 806.2 are on an	4. Within multi-story transient lodging guest rooms with mobility features required to comply with 806.2, an <i>accessible</i> route shall not be required to connect <i>stories</i> provided that <i>spaces</i> complying with 806.2 are on an	2.Levels that do not contain accessible elements or other spaces required by Section 1107 or 1108 are not required to be served by an accessible route from an accessible level.		Transient lodging, are addressed in IBC 1107.6 R-1 in 1107.6.1 R-2 dorms in 1107.6.2.2 Exceptions in 1107.7 do not specifically address transient lodging guest rooms.

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC)	Comments
<i>accessible</i> route and sleeping accommodations for two persons minimum are provided on a <i>story</i> served by an accessible route.	<i>accessible</i> route and sleeping accommodations for two persons minimum are provided on a <i>story</i> served by an accessible route.			<p>Current text would exempt levels that contain only guest rooms/dorm rooms and no guest/dorm rooms on that floor are accessible.</p> <p>This exception is similar to 1107.7.2 for multi-story units in elevator buildings, but that does not address Accessible units. <i>Add exception for multi-story hotel rooms both in and not in elevator buildings.</i></p> <p><i>DOJ regulations 35.151 (f) housing at place of education would not allow the elevator exception for dorms because they are Title II (including private dorms). In discussion with DOJ info line, sororities and fraternities would have to have Accessible dorm rooms, but would not have to have an elevator to upper floors.</i></p>
6. In air traffic control towers, an <i>accessible</i> route shall not be required to serve the cab and the floor immediately below the cab.	5. In air traffic control towers, an <i>accessible</i> route shall not be required to serve the cab and the floor immediately below the cab.	3. In air traffic control towers, an accessible route is not required to serve the cab and the floor immediately below the cab.		match
7. Where exceptions for <i>alterations to qualified historic buildings or</i>	6. Where exceptions for <i>alterations to qualified historic buildings or</i>	IBC 3411.9.2 (IEBC 410.9.2) Multilevel buildings and facilities. An <i>accessible</i>	IEBC 1204.1.2 Multilevel buildings and facilities. An accessible route from	IBC scoping in 3411.9, 410.9 and 1204.1 literally scope route to main floor

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC)	Comments
<i>facilities</i> are permitted by 202.5, an <i>accessible</i> route shall not be required to <i>stories</i> located above or below the <i>accessible story</i> .	<i>facilities</i> are permitted by F202.5, an <i>accessible</i> route shall not be required to <i>stories</i> located above or below the <i>accessible story</i> .	route from an <i>accessible</i> entrance to public spaces on the level of the <i>accessible</i> entrance shall be provided.	an accessible entrance to public spaces on the level of the accessible entrance shall be provided.	only as what is required. Therefore, exception does not appear to be needed.
206.2.3.1 Stairs and Escalators in Existing Buildings. In alterations and additions , where an escalator or stair is provided where none existed previously and major structural modifications are necessary for the installation, an <i>accessible</i> route shall be provided between the levels served by the escalator or stair unless exempted by 206.2.3 Exceptions 1 through 7.	F206.2.3.1 Stairs and Escalators in Existing Buildings. In alterations and additions , where an escalator or stair is provided where none existed previously and major structural modifications are necessary for the installation, an <i>accessible</i> route shall be provided between the levels served by the escalator or stair unless exempted by F206.2.3 Exceptions 1 through 6.	IBC 3411.8.4 (IEBC 410.8.4) Stairs and escalators in existing buildings. In alterations, change of occupancy or additions where an escalator or <i>stair</i> is added where none existed previously and major structural modifications are necessary for installation, an <i>accessible</i> route shall be provided between the levels served by the escalator or <i>stairs</i> in accordance with Sections 1104.4 and 1104.5.	IEBC 806.2 Stairs and escalators in existing buildings. In alterations where an escalator or stair is added where none existed previously, an accessible route shall be provided in accordance with Sections 1104.4 and 1104.5 of the <i>International Building Code</i> .	IEBC 806.2 is applicable starting at Level II alterations. Level I does not include an addition of new stairs or escalators. IEBC additions would have to comply with new construction requirements. IEBC change of occupancy references level of alteration that occurs with COO. Consistent.
*206.2.4 Spaces and Elements. At least one <i>accessible</i> route shall connect <i>accessible building</i> or <i>facility entrances</i> with all <i>accessible spaces</i> and <i>elements</i> within the <i>building</i> or <i>facility</i> which are otherwise connected by a <i>circulation path</i> unless exempted by 206.2.3 Exceptions 1 through 7.	*F206.2.4 Spaces and Elements. At least one <i>accessible</i> route shall connect <i>accessible building</i> or <i>facility entrances</i> with all <i>accessible spaces</i> and <i>elements</i> within the <i>building</i> or <i>facility</i> which are otherwise connected by a <i>circulation path</i> unless exempted by F206.2.3 Exceptions 1 through 6.	IBC 1104.3 Connected spaces. When a building or portion of a building is required to be accessible, an accessible route shall be provided to each portion of the building, to accessible building entrances connecting accessible pedestrian walkways and the public way.		IBC separates routes on a single level from vertical access (IBC 1104.4), but the intent is the same.
EXCEPTIONS:	EXCEPTIONS:	Exceptions:		

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC)	Comments
<p>*1. Raised courtroom stations, including judges' benches, clerks' stations, bailiffs' stations, deputy clerks' stations, and court reporters' stations shall not be required to provide vertical access provided that the required clear floor <i>space</i>, maneuvering <i>space</i>, and, if appropriate, electrical service are installed at the time of initial construction to allow future installation of a means of vertical access complying with 405, 407, 408, or 410 without requiring substantial reconstruction of the <i>space</i>.</p>	<p>*1. Raised courtroom stations, including judges' benches, clerks' stations, bailiffs' stations, deputy clerks' stations, and court reporters' stations shall not be required to provide vertical access provided that the required clear floor <i>space</i>, maneuvering <i>space</i>, and, if appropriate, electrical service are installed at the time of initial construction to allow future installation of a means of vertical access complying with 405, 407, 408, or 410 without requiring substantial reconstruction of the <i>space</i>.</p>	<p>1104.4 Multilevel buildings and facilities... Exception: 1.-4... 5.Vertical access to elevated employee work stations within a courtroom is not required at the time of initial construction, provided a ramp, lift or elevator can be installed without requiring reconfiguration or extension of the courtroom or extension of the electrical system.</p>		<p>Consistent intent – plan now for future access to courtroom work stations.</p> <p>Possible coordination with 1108.4.1.4?</p>
<p>2. In <i>assembly areas</i> with fixed seating required to comply with 221, an <i>accessible</i> route shall not be required to serve fixed seating where <i>wheelchair spaces</i> required to be on an <i>accessible</i> route are not provided.</p>	<p>2. In <i>assembly areas</i> with fixed seating required to comply with F221, an <i>accessible</i> route shall not be required to serve fixed seating where <i>wheelchair spaces</i> required to be on an <i>accessible</i> route are not provided.</p>	<p>IBC 1104.3 Connected spaces. ... Exceptions: 1. In a building, room or space used for assembly purposes with fixed seating, an accessible route shall not be required to serve levels where wheelchair spaces are not provided.</p>		<p>See DOJ regulations 35.15.1 (g) and 36.406(f) indicates that seating shall be dispersed on all levels that have an accessible route.</p> <p>This seems to imply access to all levels served by an elevator, not every other balcony (IBC 1108.2.4) or ADA/ABA 221.2.3 dispersion. Is this exception meant to only apply to stepped levels where wheelchair spaces</p>

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC)	Comments
				are not provided rather than some stories/balconies not having wheelchair seating?
		2. In Group I-2 facilities, doors to sleeping units shall be exempted from the requirements for maneuvering clearance at the room side provided the door is a minimum of 44 inches (1118 mm) in width.		See ADA Section 404.2.4 – their exception is limited to hospital patient rooms, not all Group I-2. Also there is no width limit for the door and an exception for the entire maneuvering clearance. This exception is also in IBC 1107.3 2. Perhaps a better placement would be in IBC 1107.5.3.1 so it is specific to Accessible patient rooms in hospitals?
3. Accessible routes shall not be required to connect <i>mezzanines</i> where <i>buildings</i> or <i>facilities</i> have no more than one story. In addition, <i>accessible</i> routes shall not be required to connect stories or <i>mezzanines</i> where multi-story <i>buildings</i> or <i>facilities</i> are exempted by 206.2.3 Exceptions 1 through 7.	3. Accessible routes shall not be required to connect <i>mezzanines</i> where <i>buildings</i> or <i>facilities</i> have no more than one story. In addition, <i>accessible</i> routes shall not be required to connect stories or <i>mezzanines</i> where multi-story <i>buildings</i> or <i>facilities</i> are exempted by F206.2.3 Exceptions 1 through 6.	IBC 1104.4 Multilevel buildings and facilities... Exceptions: 1.An accessible route is not required to stories and mezzanines that have an aggregate area of not more than 3,000 square feet (278.7 m ²) and are located above and below accessible levels. This exception shall not apply to: 1.1.Multiple tenant facilities of Group M occupancies containing five or more tenant spaces; 1.2.Levels containing offices		Closest match is IBC 1104.4, Exception 1

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC)	Comments
		of health care providers (Group B or I); or 1.3.Passenger transportation facilities and airports (Group A-3 or B).		
*206.2.5 Restaurants and Cafeterias. In restaurants and cafeterias, an <i>accessible</i> route shall be provided to all dining areas, including raised or sunken dining areas, and outdoor dining areas.	*F206.2.5 Restaurants and Cafeterias. In restaurants and cafeterias, an <i>accessible</i> route shall be provided to all dining areas, including raised or sunken dining areas, and outdoor dining areas.	IBC 1108.2.9 Dining and drinking areas. In dining and drinking areas, all interior and exterior floor areas shall be accessible.		IBC text covers dining and drinking areas not specifically in restaurants and cafeterias. By requiring a route throughout, it picks up the items on the ADA list. <i>Perhaps revise IBC to “<u>on an accessible route</u>”</i>
EXCEPTIONS:	EXCEPTIONS:	Exceptions:		
		1. An accessible route between accessible levels and stories above or below is not required where permitted by Section 1104.4, Exception 1.		This exception clarifies that restaurants can use the 2 nd floor/3,000 sq.ft. exception. Since ADA/ABA does not say otherwise, it is assumed that is true for ADA/ABA as well.
1. In <i>buildings or facilities</i> not required to provide an <i>accessible</i> route between <i>stories</i> , an <i>accessible</i> route shall not be required to a <i>mezzanine dining area</i> where the <i>mezzanine</i> contains less than 25 percent of the <i>total combined area for seating and dining</i> and where the		2.In buildings or facilities not required to provide an accessible route between stories, an accessible route to a mezzanine is not required, provided that the mezzanine contains less than 25 percent of the <i>total area</i> and the same services, decor <i>and amenities</i> are provided in the accessible		<i>Suggestions that will include subtle differences. IBC addresses seating and standing spaces for drinking and dining, not just seating for dining. Also, the current IBC language could use entire area for restaurant, not just dining areas. Since ‘amenities’ is open for</i>

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC)	Comments
same decor and services are provided in the <i>accessible</i> area.		area.		<i>interpretation and not in ADA/ABA, take it out.</i> <i>2.In buildings or facilities not required to provide an accessible route between stories, an accessible route to a <u>dining and drinking area</u> in a mezzanine is not required, provided that the mezzanine contains less than 25 percent of the total <u>combined area</u> for <u>dining and drinking</u> and the same services; <u>and</u> decor and amenities are provided in the accessible area.</i>
*2. In <i>alterations</i> , an <i>accessible</i> route shall not be required to existing raised or sunken dining areas, or to all parts of existing outdoor dining areas where the same services and decor are provided in an <i>accessible space</i> usable by the public and not restricted to use by people with disabilities.	*1. In <i>alterations</i> , an <i>accessible</i> route shall not be required to existing raised or sunken dining areas, or to all parts of existing outdoor dining areas where the same services and decor are provided in an <i>accessible space</i> usable by the public and not restricted to use by people with disabilities.		IEBC 705.1.5 Dining areas. An accessible route to raised or sunken dining areas or to outdoor seating areas is not required provided that the same services and decor are provided in an accessible space usable by any occupant and not restricted to use by people with a disability.	This exception is not in IBC Chapter 34 and IEBC Chapter 4 <i>Suggest adding this to IBC 3411.9. May also want to add 'and drinking' for consistency with 1108.2.9.</i>
3. In sports <i>facilities</i> , tiered dining areas providing seating required to comply with 221 shall	2. In sports <i>facilities</i> , tiered dining areas providing seating required to comply with F221 shall	3.In sports facilities, tiered dining areas providing seating required to be accessible shall be required		Consistent. <i>Coordinate text with allowance for platform lifts</i>

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC)	Comments
be required to have <i>accessible</i> routes serving at least 25 percent of the dining area provided that <i>accessible</i> routes serve seating complying with 221 and each tier is provided with the same services.	be required to have <i>accessible</i> routes serving at least 25 percent of the dining area provided that <i>accessible</i> routes serve seating complying with F221 and each tier is provided with the same services.	to have accessible routes serving at least 25 percent of the dining area, provided that accessible routes serve accessible seating and where each tier is provided with the same services.		in IBC 1109.8 Item 5.
		4.Employee only work areas shall comply with Sections 1103.2.3 and 1104.3.1.		This covers employee work areas within dining rooms. Would be consistent with ADA work area exceptions.
206.2.6 Performance Areas. Where a <i>circulation path</i> directly connects a performance area to an assembly seating area, an <i>accessible</i> route shall directly connect the assembly seating area with the performance area. An <i>accessible</i> route shall be provided from performance areas to ancillary areas or <i>facilities</i> used by performers unless exempted by 206.2.3 Exceptions 1 through 7.	F206.2.6 Performance Areas. Where a <i>circulation path</i> directly connects a performance area to an assembly seating area, an <i>accessible</i> route shall directly connect the assembly seating area with the performance area. An <i>accessible</i> route shall be provided from performance areas to ancillary areas or <i>facilities</i> used by performers unless exempted by F206.2.3 Exceptions 1 through 6.	IBC 1108.2.8 Performance areas. An accessible route shall directly connect the performance area to the assembly seating area where a circulation path directly connects a performance area to an assembly seating area. An accessible route shall be provided from performance areas to ancillary areas or facilities used by performers. IBC 3411.8.6 (IEBC 410.8.6) Performance areas. Where it is <i>technically infeasible</i> to alter performance areas to be on an <i>accessible</i> route, at least one of each type of performance area shall be made <i>accessible</i> . IBC E103.1 Raised	IEBC 705.1.6 Performance areas. Where it is <i>technically infeasible</i> to alter performance areas to be on an accessible route, at least one of each type of performance area shall be made accessible.	The exceptions and temporary platform requirements are not addressed in ADA/ABA. The exception for performance area does not make a lot of sense because there are typically not multiple performance areas of the same type. The requirements for temporary platforms seems consistent with general requirements. <i>Suggest deletion of IBC 3411.8.6 and IEBC 705.1.6</i>

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC)	Comments
		platforms. In banquet rooms or spaces where a head table or speaker's lectern is located on a raised platform, an <i>accessible</i> route shall be provided to the platform		
*206.2.7 Press Boxes. Press boxes in <i>assembly areas</i> shall be on an <i>accessible</i> route.	*F206.2.7 Press Boxes. Press boxes in <i>assembly areas</i> shall be on an <i>accessible</i> route.	IBC 1104.3.2 Press boxes. Press boxes in a building, room or space used for assembly purposes shall be on an accessible route.		consistent
EXCEPTIONS:	EXCEPTIONS:	Exceptions:		
1. An <i>accessible</i> route shall not be required to press boxes in bleachers that have points of entry at only one level provided that the aggregate area of all press boxes is 500 square feet (46 m ²) maximum.	1. An <i>accessible</i> route shall not be required to press boxes in bleachers that have points of entry at only one level provided that the aggregate area of all press boxes is 500 square feet (46 m ²) maximum.	1. An accessible route shall not be required to press boxes in bleachers that have points of entry at only one level, provided that the aggregate area of all press boxes is 500 square feet (46 m ²) maximum.		
*2. An <i>accessible</i> route shall not be required to free-standing press boxes that are elevated above grade 12 feet (3660 mm) minimum provided that the aggregate area of all press boxes is 500 square feet (46 m ²) maximum.	*2. An <i>accessible</i> route shall not be required to free-standing press boxes that are elevated above grade 12 feet (3660 mm) minimum provided that the aggregate area of all press boxes is 500 square feet (46 m ²) maximum.	2. An accessible route shall not be required to free-standing press boxes that are elevated above grade 12 feet (3660 mm) minimum provided that the aggregate area of all press boxes is 500 square feet (46 m ²) maximum.		Two question come up – 1) Does free standing mean that you can't put storage or concessions under the press box? If you say yes, that makes a two story building which has a much larger exception. 2) Is the aggregate per playing field or entire facility with different playing fields?

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC)	Comments
				<p>Suggest deleting 'free-standing' so you can use the argument of specific overriding general requirements.</p> <p>Suggest adding "aggregate of all press boxes for each playing field" to clarify.</p>
*206.2.8 Employee Work Areas. <i>Common use circulation paths</i> within <i>employee work areas</i> shall comply with 402.		IBC 1104.3.1 Employee work areas. Common use circulation paths within employee work areas shall be accessible routes.		<p>Title II/ABA does not exempt employee work areas.</p> <p>Consistent</p>
EXCEPTIONS:		Exceptions:		
*1. <i>Common use circulation paths</i> located within <i>employee work areas</i> that are less than 1000 square feet (93 m ²) and defined by permanently installed partitions, counters, casework, or furnishings shall not be required to comply with 402.		1. Common use circulation paths, located within employee work areas that are less than 1,000 square feet (93 m ²) in size and defined by permanently installed partitions, counters, casework or furnishings, shall not be required to be accessible routes.		Consistent
*2. <i>Common use circulation paths</i> located within <i>employee work areas</i> that are an integral component of <i>work area equipment</i> shall not be required to comply with 402.		2. Common use circulation paths, located within employee work areas, that are an integral component of equipment, shall not be required to be accessible routes.		Consistent
3. <i>Common use circulation paths</i> located		3. Common use circulation paths, located within exterior		Consistent

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC)	Comments
within exterior <i>employee work areas</i> that are fully exposed to the weather shall not be required to comply with 402.		employee work areas that are fully exposed to the weather, shall not be required to be accessible routes.		
206.2.9 Amusement Rides. <i>Amusement rides</i> required to comply with 234 shall provide <i>accessible</i> routes in accordance with 206.2.9. <i>Accessible</i> routes serving <i>amusement rides</i> shall comply with Chapter 4 except as modified by 1002.2.	F206.2.8 Amusement Rides. <i>Amusement rides</i> required to comply with F234 shall provide <i>accessible</i> routes in accordance with F206.2.8. <i>Accessible</i> routes serving <i>amusement rides</i> shall comply with Chapter 4 except as modified by 1002.2.	IBC 1109.15.3 Other occupancies. All recreational and sports facilities not falling within the purview of Section 1109.15.1 or 1109.15.2 shall be accessible.	1102.2 Accessible Routes. Accessible routes serving amusement rides shall comply with Chapter 4. EXCEPTIONS: In load or unload areas and on amusement rides, where complying with Section 405.2 is not structurally or operationally feasible, ramp slope shall be permitted to be 1:8 maximum. In load or unload areas and on amusement rides, handrails provided along walking surfaces complying with Section 403 and required on ramps complying with Section 405 shall not be required to comply with Section 505 where complying is not structurally or operationally feasible.	See ADA 2010 Section 1002.2 and A117.1 Section 1102.2 for accessible routes in amusement rides. Recreational facilities addressed in IBC 1109.15.1 and 1109.15.2 are those associated with residential facilities, Group R-2 and R-3. Could set up Recreational facilities as a separate section with associated exceptions. This would be consistent with IBC 1107 dealing with dwelling units. <i>See E152-09/10.</i> This was originally turned down because the A117.1 was not yet finished with the technical provisions for recreational. See additional discussion on recreational in the Introduction.
206.2.9.1 Load and Unload Areas. Load and unload areas shall be on	F206.2.8.1 Load and Unload Areas. Load and unload areas shall be on			Is this addressed in IBC general provisions for accessible routes in

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC)	Comments
an <i>accessible</i> route. Where load and unload areas have more than one loading or unloading position, at least one loading and unloading position shall be on an <i>accessible</i> route.	an <i>accessible</i> route. Where load and unload areas have more than one loading or unloading position, at least one loading and unloading position shall be on an <i>accessible</i> route.			Section 1104.2 and 1104.3?
206.2.9.2 Wheelchair Spaces, Ride Seats Designed for Transfer, and Transfer Devices. When <i>amusement rides</i> are in the load and unload position, <i>wheelchair spaces</i> complying with 1002.4, <i>amusement ride seats</i> designed for transfer complying with 1002.5, and <i>transfer devices</i> complying with 1002.6 shall be on an <i>accessible</i> route.	F206.2.8.2 Wheelchair Spaces, Ride Seats Designed for Transfer, and Transfer Devices. When <i>amusement rides</i> are in the load and unload position, <i>wheelchair spaces</i> complying with 1002.4, <i>amusement ride seats</i> designed for transfer complying with 1002.5, and <i>transfer devices</i> complying with 1002.6 shall be on an <i>accessible</i> route.			Is this addressed in IBC general provisions for accessible routes in Section 1104.2 and 1104.3? The referenced sections are all in A117.1, Sections 1102.4, 1102.5, 1102.6
206.2.10 Recreational Boating Facilities. <i>Boat slips</i> required to comply with 235.2 and <i>boarding piers</i> at <i>boat launch ramps</i> required to comply with 235.3 shall be on an <i>accessible</i> route. <i>Accessible</i> routes serving recreational boating facilities shall comply with Chapter 4, except as modified by 1003.2.	F206.2.9 Recreational Boating Facilities. <i>Boat slips</i> required to comply with F235.2 and <i>boarding piers</i> at <i>boat launch ramps</i> required to comply with F235.3 shall be on an <i>accessible</i> route. <i>Accessible</i> routes serving recreational boating facilities shall comply with Chapter 4 except as modified by 1003.2.			Is this addressed in IBC general provisions for accessible routes in Section 1104.2 and 1104.3? The reference section in A117.1 would be 1103.2.
206.2.11 Bowling Lanes. Where bowling lanes are	F206.2.10 Bowling Lanes. Where bowling	IBC 1109.15.4.1 Bowling lanes. An accessible route	1101.2 .1 General Exceptions. The following	Consistent

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC)	Comments
provided, at least 5 percent, but no fewer than one of each type of bowling lane, shall be on an <i>accessible</i> route.	lanes are provided, at least 5 percent, but no fewer than one of each type of bowling lane, shall be on an <i>accessible</i> route.	shall be provided to at least 5 percent, but no less than one, of each type of bowling lane.	shall not be required to be accessible or to be on an accessible route: 1.-5.... 6.Bowling lanes that are not required to provide wheelchair spaces. 7.-10...	
206.2.12 Court Sports. In court sports, at least one <i>accessible</i> route shall directly connect both sides of the court.	F206.2.11 Court Sports. In court sports, at least one <i>accessible</i> route shall directly connect both sides of the court.	IBC 1109.15.4.2 Court sports. In court sports, at least one accessible route shall directly connect both sides of the court.		Match
206.2.13 Exercise Machines and Equipment. Exercise machines and equipment required to comply with 236 shall be on an <i>accessible</i> route.	F206.2.12 Exercise Machines and Equipment. Exercise machines and equipment required to comply with F236 shall be on an <i>accessible</i> route.			Is this addressed in IBC general provisions for accessible routes in Section 1104.2 and 1104.3?
206.2.14 Fishing Piers and Platforms. Fishing piers and platforms shall be on an <i>accessible</i> route. <i>Accessible</i> routes serving fishing piers and platforms shall comply with Chapter 4 except as modified by 1005.1.	F206.2.13 Fishing Piers and Platforms. Fishing piers and platforms shall be on an <i>accessible</i> route. <i>Accessible</i> routes serving fishing piers and platforms shall comply with Chapter 4 except as modified by 1005.1.		1105.1 Accessible Routes. Accessible routes serving fishing piers and platforms, including gangways and floating piers, shall comply with Chapter 4. EXCEPTIONS: 1) Accessible routes serving floating fishing piers and platforms shall be permitted to use Exceptions 1, 2, 5, 6, 7 and 8 in Section 1103.2.1. 2) Where the total	Is this addressed in IBC general provisions for accessible routes in Section 1104.2 and 1104.3?

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC)	Comments
			length of the gangway or series of gangways serving as part of a required accessible route is 30 feet (9145 mm) minimum, gangways shall not be required to comply with Section 405.2.	
206.2.15 Golf Facilities. At least one <i>accessible</i> route shall connect <i>accessible elements</i> and <i>spaces</i> within the boundary of the golf course. In addition, <i>accessible</i> routes serving golf car rental areas; bag drop areas; course weather shelters complying with 238.2.3; course toilet rooms; and practice putting greens, practice <i>teeing grounds</i> , and teeing stations at driving ranges complying with 238.3 shall comply with Chapter 4 except as modified by 1006.2.	F206.2.14 Golf Facilities. At least one <i>accessible</i> route shall connect <i>accessible elements</i> and <i>spaces</i> within the boundary of the golf course. In addition, <i>accessible</i> routes serving golf car rental areas; bag drop areas; course weather shelters complying with F238.2.3; course toilet rooms; and practice putting greens, practice <i>teeing grounds</i> , and teeing stations at driving ranges complying with F238.3 shall comply with Chapter 4 except as modified by 1006.2.		1106.2 Accessible Routes. Accessible routes serving teeing grounds, practice teeing grounds, putting greens, practice putting greens, teeing stations at driving ranges, course weather shelters, golf car rental areas, bag drop areas, and course toilet rooms shall comply with Chapter 4 and shall be 48 inches (1220 mm) minimum in width. Where handrails are provided, accessible routes shall be 60 inches (1525 mm) minimum in width. EXCEPTION: Handrails shall not be required on golf courses. Where handrails are provided on golf courses, the handrails shall not be required to comply with Section 505.	Is this addressed in IBC general provisions for accessible routes in Section 1104.2 and 1104.3? The reference in A117.1 would be 1106.2.

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC)	Comments
EXCEPTION: <i>Golf car passages</i> complying with 1006.3 shall be permitted to be used for all or part of <i>accessible</i> routes required by 206.2.15.	EXCEPTION: <i>Golf car passages</i> complying with 1006.3 shall be permitted to be used for all or part of <i>accessible</i> routes required by F206.2.14.			Add
206.2.16 Miniature Golf Facilities. Holes required to comply with 239.2, including the start of play, shall be on an <i>accessible</i> route. <i>Accessible</i> routes serving miniature golf <i>facilities</i> shall comply with Chapter 4 except as modified by 1007.2.	F206.2.15 Miniature Golf Facilities. Holes required to comply with F239.2, including the start of play, shall be on an <i>accessible</i> route. <i>Accessible</i> routes serving miniature golf <i>facilities</i> shall comply with Chapter 4 except as modified by 1007.2.		1107.2 Accessible Routes. Accessible routes serving holes on miniature golf courses shall comply with Chapter 4. EXCEPTION: Accessible routes located on playing surfaces of miniature golf holes shall be permitted to comply with the following: 1.-7.....	Is this addressed in IBC general provisions for accessible routes in Section 1104.2 and 1104.3? The reference in A117.1 would be 1107.2.
206.2.17 Play Areas. <i>Play areas</i> shall provide <i>accessible</i> routes in accordance with 206.2.17. <i>Accessible</i> routes serving <i>play areas</i> shall comply with Chapter 4 except as modified by 1008.2.	F206.2.16 Play Areas. <i>Play areas</i> shall provide <i>accessible</i> routes in accordance with F206.2.16. <i>Accessible</i> routes serving <i>play areas</i> shall comply with Chapter 4 except as modified by 1008.2.		1108.2 Accessible Routes for Play Areas. Play areas shall provide accessible routes in accordance with Section 1108.2. Accessible routes serving play areas shall comply with Chapter 4 except as modified by Section 1108.4.	Is this addressed in IBC general provisions for accessible routes in Section 1104.2 and 1104.3?
206.2.17.1 Ground Level and Elevated Play Components. At least one <i>accessible</i> route shall be provided within the <i>play area</i> . The <i>accessible</i> route shall connect <i>ground level play components</i> required to comply with 240.2.1 and <i>elevated play components</i> required to	F206.2.16.1 Ground Level and Elevated Play Components. At least one <i>accessible</i> route shall be provided within the <i>play area</i> . The <i>accessible</i> route shall connect <i>ground level play components</i> required to comply with F240.2.1 and <i>elevated play components</i> required		1108.2.1 Ground Level and Elevated Play Components. At least one accessible route shall be provided within the play area. The accessible route shall connect ground level play components required to comply with Section 1108.3.2.1 and elevated play components	Is this addressed in IBC general provisions for accessible routes in Section 1104.2 and 1104.3?

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC)	Comments
comply with 240.2.2, including entry and exit points of the <i>play components</i> .	to comply with F240.2.2, including entry and exit points of the <i>play components</i> .		required to comply with Section 1108.3.2.2, including entry and exit points of the play components.	
206.2.17.2 Soft Contained Play Structures. Where three or fewer entry points are provided for <i>soft contained play structures</i> , at least one entry point shall be on an <i>accessible route</i> . Where four or more entry points are provided for <i>soft contained play structures</i> , at least two entry points shall be on an <i>accessible route</i> .	F206.2.16.2 Soft Contained Play Structures. Where three or fewer entry points are provided for <i>soft contained play structures</i> , at least one entry point shall be on an <i>accessible route</i> . Where four or more entry points are provided for <i>soft contained play structures</i> , at least two entry points shall be on an <i>accessible route</i> .		1108.2.2 Soft Contained Play Structures. Where three or fewer entry points are provided for soft contained play structures, at least one entry point shall be on an accessible route. Where four or more entry points are provided for soft contained play structures, at least two entry points shall be on an accessible route.	Is this addressed in IBC general provisions for accessible routes in Section 1104.2 and 1104.3?
*206.3 Location. <i>Accessible routes shall coincide with or be located in the same area as general circulation paths. Where circulation paths are interior, required accessible routes shall also be interior.</i>	*F206.3 Location. <i>Accessible routes shall coincide with or be located in the same area as general circulation paths. Where circulation paths are interior, required accessible routes shall also be interior.</i>	IBC 1104.5 Location. Accessible routes shall coincide with or be located in the same area as a general circulation path. Where the circulation path is interior, the accessible route shall also be interior. Where only one accessible route is provided, the accessible route shall not pass through kitchens, storage rooms, restrooms, closets or similar spaces. Exceptions: 1. Accessible routes		IPC 403.3.1 Access. The route to the <i>public</i> toilet facilities required by Section 403.3 shall not pass through kitchens, storage rooms or closets. Access to the required facilities shall be from within the building or from the exterior of the building. All routes shall comply with the accessibility requirements of the <i>International Building Code</i> . The public shall have access to the required toilet facilities at all times that the building is occupied.

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC)	Comments
		<p>from parking garages contained within and serving Type B units are not required to be interior.</p> <p>2. A single accessible route is permitted to pass through a kitchen or storage room in an Accessible unit, Type A unit or Type B unit.</p>		<p>The additional text is due to concerns for locking or blocking. Exception 1 is dealing with FHA Exception 2 is dealing with dwelling units.</p> <p>Otherwise consistent.</p>
206.4 Entrances. <i>Entrances</i> shall be provided in accordance with 206.4. <i>Entrance</i> doors, doorways, and gates shall comply with 404 and shall be on an <i>accessible</i> route complying with 402.	F206.4 Entrances. <i>Entrances</i> shall be provided in accordance with F206.4. <i>Entrance</i> doors, doorways, and gates shall comply with 404 and shall be on an <i>accessible</i> route complying with 402.	IBC SECTION 1105 ACCESSIBLE ENTRANCES		
EXCEPTIONS:	EXCEPTIONS:			
1. Where an <i>alteration</i> includes <i>alterations</i> to an <i>entrance</i> , and the <i>building</i> or <i>facility</i> has another <i>entrance</i> complying with 404 that is on an <i>accessible</i> route, the <i>altered entrance</i> shall not be required to comply with 206.4 unless required by 202.4.	1. Where an <i>alteration</i> includes <i>alterations</i> to an <i>entrance</i> , and the <i>building</i> or <i>facility</i> has another <i>entrance</i> complying with 404 that is on an <i>accessible</i> route, the <i>altered entrance</i> shall not be required to comply with F206.4 unless required by F202.4.	IBC 3411.8.1 (IEBC 410.8.1) Entrances. <i>Accessible</i> entrances shall be provided in accordance with Section 1105. Exception: Where an <i>alteration</i> includes alterations to an entrance, and the <i>facility</i> has an <i>accessible</i> entrance, the altered entrance is not required to be <i>accessible</i> , unless required by Section 3411.7. Signs complying with Section 1110 shall be provided.	IEBC 705.1.1 Entrances. Where an <i>alteration</i> includes alterations to an entrance, and the <i>facility</i> has an accessible entrance on an accessible route, the altered entrance is not required to be accessible unless required by Section 705.2. Signs complying with Section 1110 of the <i>International Building Code</i> shall be provided.	Consistent. Plus IBC ask for signs.
2. Where exceptions for	2. Where exceptions for	IBC 3411.9.3 (IEBC 410.9.3)	IEBC 1204.1.3 Entrances.	Consistent. IBC has

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC)	Comments
<p><i>alterations to qualified historic buildings or facilities</i> are permitted by 202.5, no more than one <i>public entrance</i> shall be required to comply with 206.4. Where no <i>public entrance</i> can comply with 206.4 under criteria established in 202.5 Exception, then either an unlocked <i>entrance</i> not used by the public shall comply with 206.4; or a locked <i>entrance</i> complying with 206.4 with a notification system or remote monitoring shall be provided.</p>	<p><i>alterations to qualified historic buildings or facilities</i> are permitted by F202.5, no more than one <i>public entrance</i> shall be required to comply with F206.4. Where no <i>public entrance</i> can comply with F206.4 under criteria established in F202.5 Exception, then either an unlocked <i>entrance</i> not used by the public shall comply with F206.4; or a locked <i>entrance</i> complying with F206.4 with a notification system or remote monitoring shall be provided.</p>	<p>Entrances. At least one main entrance shall be <i>accessible</i>. Exceptions: 1. If a main entrance cannot be made <i>accessible</i>, an <i>accessible</i> nonpublic entrance that is unlocked while the building is occupied shall be provided; or 2. If a main entrance cannot be made <i>accessible</i>, a locked <i>accessible</i> entrance with a notification system or remote monitoring shall be provided. Signs complying with Section 1110 shall be provided at the primary entrance and the <i>accessible</i> entrance.</p>	<p>At least one main entrance shall be accessible. Exceptions: 1. If a main entrance cannot be made accessible, an accessible nonpublic entrance that is unlocked while the building is occupied shall be provided; or 2. If a main entrance cannot be made accessible, a locked accessible entrance with a notification system or remote monitoring shall be provided.</p>	<p>signage.</p>
<p>206.4.1 Public Entrances. In addition to <i>entrances</i> required by 206.4.2 through 206.4.9, at least 60 percent of all <i>public entrances</i> shall comply with 404.</p>	<p>F206.4.1 Public Entrances. In addition to <i>entrances</i> required by F206.4.2 through F206.4.9, at least 60 percent of all <i>public entrances</i> shall comply with 404.</p>	<p>IBC 1105.1 Public entrances. In addition to accessible entrances required by Sections 1105.1.1 through 1105.1.6, at least 60 percent of all public entrances shall be accessible. Exceptions: 1. An accessible entrance is not required to areas not required to be accessible. 2. Loading and service entrances that are not the only entrance to a tenant</p>		<p>Main requirement consistent.</p>

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC)	Comments
		space.		
206.4.2 Parking Structure Entrances. Where direct access is provided for pedestrians from a parking structure to a <i>building or facility entrance</i> , each direct access to the <i>building or facility entrance</i> shall comply with 404.	F206.4.2 Parking Structure Entrances. Where direct access is provided for pedestrians from a parking structure to a <i>building or facility entrance</i> , each direct access to the <i>building or facility entrance</i> shall comply with 404.	IBC 1105.1.1 Parking garage entrances. Where provided, direct access for pedestrians from parking structures to buildings or facility entrances shall be accessible.		Consistent requirements. Title says 'garage' but text says 'structure'
206.4.3 Entrances from Tunnels or Elevated Walkways. Where direct access is provided for pedestrians from a pedestrian tunnel or elevated walkway to a <i>building or facility</i> , at least one direct <i>entrance</i> to the <i>building or facility</i> from each tunnel or walkway shall comply with 404.	F206.4.3 Entrances from Tunnels or Elevated Walkways. Where direct access is provided for pedestrians from a pedestrian tunnel or elevated walkway to a <i>building or facility</i> , at least one direct <i>entrance</i> to the <i>building or facility</i> from each tunnel or walkway shall comply with 404.	IBC 1105.1.2 Entrances from tunnels or elevated walkways. Where direct access is provided for pedestrians from a pedestrian tunnel or elevated walkway to a building or facility, at least one entrance to the building or facility from each tunnel or walkway shall be accessible.		Consistent
206.4.4 Transportation Facilities. In addition to the requirements of 206.4.2, 206.4.3, and 206.4.5 through 206.4.9, transportation <i>facilities</i> shall provide <i>entrances</i> in accordance with 206.4.4.	F206.4.4 Transportation Facilities. In addition to the requirements of F206.4.2, F206.4.3, and F206.4.5 through F206.4.9, transportation <i>facilities</i> shall provide <i>entrances</i> in accordance with F206.4.4.	IBC SECTION E109 TRANSPORTATION FACILITIES AND STATIONS IBC E109.1 General. Fixed transportation facilities and stations shall comply with the applicable provisions of Section 109.2.	IEBC SECTION B102 FIXED TRANSPORTATION FACILITIES AND STATIONS IEBC B102.1 General. Existing fixed transportation facilities shall comply with Section B102.2.	IBC and IEBC provisions are general scoping. ADA/ABA only deals with entrances. <i>Revision required for transportation entrances.</i>
206.4.4.1 Location. In transportation <i>facilities</i> , where different <i>entrances</i>	F206.4.4.1 Location. In transportation <i>facilities</i> , where different <i>entrances</i>	(E151-09/10) IBC E109.2.1 Station entrances. Where different entrances to a		Consistent

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC)	Comments
serve different transportation fixed routes or groups of fixed routes, at least one <i>public entrance</i> shall comply with 404.	serve different transportation fixed routes or groups of fixed routes, at least one <i>public entrance</i> shall comply with 404.	station serve different transportation fixed routes or groups of fixed routes, at least one entrance serving each group or route shall comply with Section 1104.		
EXCEPTION: <i>Entrances to key stations</i> and existing intercity rail stations retrofitted in accordance with 49 CFR 37.49 or 49 CFR 37.51 shall not be required to comply with 206.4.4.1.			IEBC B102.2 Existing facilities—key stations. Rapid rail, light rail, commuter rail, intercity rail, high-speed rail and other fixed guideway systems, altered stations, and intercity rail and key stations, as defined under criteria established by the Department of Transportation in Subpart C of 49 CFR Part 37, shall comply with Sections B102.2.1 through B102.2.3.	Consistent
			IEBC B102.2.1 Accessible route. At least one accessible route from an accessible entrance to those areas necessary for use of the transportation system shall be provided. The accessible route shall include the features specified in Appendix E109.2 of the <i>International Building Code</i> , except that escalators shall comply with <i>International Building</i>	<i>Not sure where this came from.</i>

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC)	Comments
			Code Section 3005.2.2. Where technical unfeasibility in existing stations requires the accessible route to lead from the public way to a paid area of the transit system, an accessible fare collection machine complying with <i>International Building Code</i> Appendix E109.2.3 shall be provided along such accessible route.	
206.4.4.2 Direct Connections. Direct connections to other <i>facilities</i> shall provide an <i>accessible</i> route complying with 404 from the point of connection to boarding platforms and all transportation system <i>elements</i> required to be <i>accessible</i> . Any <i>elements</i> provided to facilitate future direct connections shall be on an <i>accessible</i> route connecting boarding platforms and all transportation system <i>elements</i> required to be <i>accessible</i> .	F206.4.4.2 Direct Connections. Direct connections to other <i>facilities</i> shall provide an <i>accessible</i> route complying with 404 from the point of connection to boarding platforms and all transportation system <i>elements</i> required to be <i>accessible</i> . Any <i>elements</i> provided to facilitate future direct connections shall be on an <i>accessible</i> route connecting boarding platforms and all transportation system <i>elements</i> required to be <i>accessible</i> .			<i>Addressed under general accessible route requirements in IBC Section 1104.</i>
EXCEPTION: In <i>key stations</i> and existing intercity rail stations, existing direct connections			IEBC B102.2.3 Direct connections. New direct connections to commercial, retail, or residential	Coordination required? IEBC is existing building, but this seems to relate to

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC)	Comments
shall not be required to comply with 404.			facilities shall, to the maximum extent feasible, have an accessible route complying with Section 705.2 from the point of connection to boarding platforms and transportation system elements used by the public. Any elements provided to facilitate future direct connections shall be on an accessible route connecting boarding platforms and transportation system elements used by the public.	new construction.
206.4.4.3 Key Stations and Intercity Rail Stations. <i>Key stations</i> and existing intercity rail stations required by Subpart C of 49 CFR part 37 to be <i>altered</i> , shall have at least one <i>entrance</i> complying with 404.		IBC E109.2.1 Station entrances. Where different entrances to a station serve different transportation fixed routes or groups of fixed routes, at least one entrance serving each group or route shall comply with Section 1104.		See 'key station' definition in ADA. Consistent.
206.4.5 Tenant Spaces. At least one <i>accessible entrance</i> to each tenancy in a <i>facility</i> shall comply with 404.	F206.4.5 Tenant Spaces. At least one <i>accessible entrance</i> to each tenancy in a <i>facility</i> shall comply with 404.	IBC 1105.1.6 Tenant spaces, dwelling units and sleeping units. At least one accessible entrance shall be provided to each tenant, dwelling unit and sleeping unit in a facility.		<i>Might consider splitting the IBC requirement between tenant spaces and dwelling/sleeping units.</i>
EXCEPTION: Self-service	EXCEPTION: Self-service	Exceptions:		ADA/ABA only address

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC)	Comments
<i>storage facilities</i> not required to comply with 225.3 shall not be required to be on an accessible route.	<i>storage facilities</i> not required to comply with F225.3 shall not be required to be on an <i>accessible</i> route.	1. An accessible entrance is not required to <i>tenants</i> that are not required to be accessible.		self-service storage facilities. The IBC is more generic for other types of tenant spaces. I cannot think of other tenant space that would be applicable. <i>Suggest revision to match ADA/ABA.</i>
		2. An accessible entrance is not required to dwelling units and sleeping units that are not required to be Accessible units, Type A units or Type B units.		This is consistent with allowances under ADA/ABA 206.4.6.
206.4.6 Residential Dwelling Unit Primary Entrance. In <i>residential dwelling units</i> , at least one <i>primary entrance</i> shall comply with 404. The <i>primary entrance</i> to a <i>residential dwelling unit</i> shall not be to a bedroom.	F206.4.6 Residential Dwelling Unit Primary Entrance. In <i>residential dwelling units</i> , at least one <i>primary entrance</i> shall comply with 404. The <i>primary entrance</i> to a <i>residential dwelling unit</i> shall not be to a bedroom.	IBC 1105.1.6 Tenant spaces, dwelling units and sleeping units. At least one accessible entrance shall be provided to each tenant, dwelling unit and sleeping unit in a facility. Exceptions:.....	1002.2 Primary Entrance. The accessible primary entrance shall be on an accessible route from public and common areas. The primary entrance shall not be to a bedroom <i>unless it is the only entrance.</i>	<i>Consider splitting exception to be consistent with ADA/ABA. The additional language in ICC A117.1 is to provide allowances for efficiency units or rooms such as dorm rooms or nursing home rooms.</i>
206.4.7 Restricted Entrances. Where <i>restricted entrances</i> are provided to a <i>building</i> or <i>facility</i> , at least one <i>restricted entrance</i> to the <i>building</i> or <i>facility</i> shall comply with 404.	F206.4.7 Restricted Entrances. Where <i>restricted entrances</i> are provided to a <i>building</i> or <i>facility</i> , at least one <i>restricted entrance</i> to the <i>building</i> or <i>facility</i> shall comply with 404.	IBC 1105.1.3 Restricted entrances. Where restricted entrances are provided to a building or facility, at least one restricted entrance to the building or facility shall be accessible.		consistent
206.4.8 Service Entrances. If a <i>service entrance</i> is the only <i>entrance</i> to a <i>building</i> or	F206.4.8 Service Entrances. If a <i>service entrance</i> is the only <i>entrance</i> to a <i>building</i> or	IBC 1105.1.5 Service entrances. If a service entrance is the only entrance to a building or a tenant		consistent

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC)	Comments
to a tenancy in a <i>facility</i> , that <i>entrance</i> shall comply with 404.	to a tenancy in a <i>facility</i> , that <i>entrance</i> shall comply with 404.	space in a facility, that entrance shall be accessible.		
206.4.9 Entrances for Inmates or Detainees. Where <i>entrances</i> used only by inmates or detainees and security personnel are provided at judicial <i>facilities</i> , detention <i>facilities</i> , or correctional <i>facilities</i> , at least one such <i>entrance</i> shall comply with 404.	F206.4.9 Entrances for Inmates or Detainees. Where <i>entrances</i> used only by inmates or detainees and security personnel are provided at judicial <i>facilities</i> , detention <i>facilities</i> , or correctional <i>facilities</i> , at least one such <i>entrance</i> shall comply with 404.	IBC 1105.1.4 Entrances for inmates or detainees. Where entrances used only by inmates or detainees and security personnel are provided at judicial facilities, detention facilities or correctional facilities, at least one such entrance shall be accessible.		consistent
206.5 Doors, Doorways, and Gates. Doors, doorways, and gates providing user passage shall be provided in accordance with 206.5.	F206.5 Doors, Doorways, and Gates. Doors, doorways, and gates providing user passage shall be provided in accordance with F206.5.	IBC SECTION 1008 DOORS, GATES AND TURNSTILES IBC 1008.1 Doors. Means of egress doors shall meet the requirements of this section. Doors serving a means of egress system shall meet the requirements of this section and Section 1020.2. Doors provided for egress purposes in numbers greater than required by this code shall meet the requirements of this section. Means of egress doors shall be readily distinguishable from the adjacent construction and finishes such that the doors are easily recognizable as doors. Mirrors or similar	404 Doors and Doorways 404.1 General. Doors and doorways that are part of an accessible route shall comply with Section 404.	There can be means of egress doors that are not part of an accessible route because only one accessible route is required. There can be doors providing user passage that are not means of egress doors (i.e., doors between hotel rooms). See additional discussion below.

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC)	Comments
		reflecting materials shall not be used on means of egress doors. Means of egress doors shall not be concealed by curtains, drapes, decorations or similar materials.		
206.5.1 Entrances. Each <i>entrance</i> to a <i>building</i> or <i>facility</i> required to comply with 206.4 shall have at least one door, doorway, or gate complying with 404.	F206.5.1 Entrances. Each <i>entrance</i> to a <i>building</i> or <i>facility</i> required to comply with F206.4 shall have at least one door, doorway, or gate complying with 404.	IBC 1008.1 Doors...	404 Doors and Doorways 404.1 General. Doors and doorways that are part of an accessible route shall comply with Section 404.	ADA/ABA reference to 206.4 only picks up accessible entrances. Consistent.
206.5.2 Rooms and Spaces. Within a <i>building</i> or <i>facility</i> , at least one door, doorway, or gate serving each room or <i>space</i> complying with these requirements shall comply with 404.	F206.5.2 Rooms and Spaces. Within a <i>building</i> or <i>facility</i> , at least one door, doorway, or gate serving each room or <i>space</i> complying with these requirements shall comply with 404.	IBC 1008.1 Doors.....	404 Doors and Doorways 404.1 General. Doors and doorways that are part of an accessible route shall comply with Section 404.	Since only one accessible route is required, one door to a room is consistent with accessible route requirements.
206.5.3 Transient Lodging Facilities. In <i>transient lodging facilities</i> , <i>entrances</i> , doors, and doorways providing user passage into and within guest rooms that are not required to provide mobility features complying with 806.2 shall comply with 404.2.3.	F206.5.3 Transient Lodging Facilities. In <i>transient lodging facilities</i> , <i>entrances</i> , doors, and doorways providing user passage into and within guest rooms that are not required to provide mobility features complying with 806.2 shall comply with 404.2.3.	IBC 1008.1.1 Size of doors. The minimum width of each door opening shall be sufficient for the occupant load thereof and shall provide a clear width of 32 inches (813 mm). ... Exceptions: 1) The minimum and maximum width shall not apply to door openings that are not part of the required means of egress in Group R-2 and R-3 occupancies.		Basically the requirement is that all doors within hotel rooms meet the 32" clear width requirement. 2010 ADA Section 404.2.3 is clear width. See IBC 1008.1.1 and the limits of Exception 7 <i>Since 1008 is means of egress doors, the door that might be 'user passage' would be the convenience doors</i>

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC)	Comments
		<p>2) Door openings to resident sleeping units in Group I-3 occupancies shall have a clear width of not less than 28 inches (711 mm).</p> <p>3) Door openings to storage closets less than 10 square feet (0.93m²) in area shall not be limited by the minimum width.</p> <p>4) Width of door leaves in revolving doors that comply with Section 1008.1.4.1 shall not be limited.</p> <p>5) Door openings within a dwelling unit or sleeping unit shall not be less than 78 inches (1981 mm) in height.</p> <p>6) Exterior door openings in dwelling units and sleeping units, other than the required exit door, shall not be less than 76 inches (1930 mm) in height.</p> <p>7) In other than Group R-1 occupancies, the minimum widths shall not apply to interior egress doors within a dwelling unit or sleeping unit that is not required to be an Accessible unit, Type A unit or Type B</p>		<p><i>provided between rooms for when someone wants two connected rooms without going into the hallway.</i></p>

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC)	Comments
		unit. 8) Door openings required to be accessible within Type B units shall have a minimum clear width of 31 ¾ inches (806 mm).		
EXCEPTION: Shower and sauna doors in guest rooms that are not required to provide mobility features complying with 806.2 shall not be required to comply with 404.2.3.	EXCEPTION: Shower and sauna doors in guest rooms that are not required to provide mobility features complying with 806.2 shall not be required to comply with 404.2.3.			IPC Section 405.3.4 contains information on compartment sizes, but no requirements for doors. Shower compartments doors are 22" in IPC 417.4.2. <i>Add</i>
206.5.4 Residential Dwelling Units. In <i>residential dwelling units</i> required to provide mobility features complying with 809.2 through 809.4, all doors and doorways providing user passage shall comply with 404.	F206.5.4 Residential Dwelling Units. In <i>residential dwelling units</i> required to provide mobility features complying with 809.2 through 809.4, all doors and doorways providing user passage shall comply with 404.	See IBC 1008.1.1 Size of doors.... 7) In other than Group R-1 occupancies, the minimum widths shall not apply to interior egress doors within a dwelling unit or sleeping unit that is not required to be an Accessible unit, Type A unit or Type B unit.	1003.5 Doors and Doorways. The primary entrance door to the unit, and all other doorways intended for user passage, shall comply with Section 404. EXCEPTIONS: 1) Thresholds at exterior sliding doors shall be permitted to be ¾ inch (19 mm) maximum in height, provided they are beveled with a slope not greater than 1:2. 2) In toilet rooms and bathrooms not required to comply with Section 1003.11.2, maneuvering clearances required by	See scope of dwelling units in introduction. Doors along an accessible route within a Type A dwelling will require a 32" clear width door and maneuvering clearances.

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC)	Comments
			<p>Section 404.2.3 are not required on the toilet room or bathroom side of the door.</p> <p>3) A turning space between doors in a series as required by Section 404.2.5 is not required.</p> <p>4) Storm and screen doors are not required to comply with Section 404.2.5.</p> <p>5) Communicating doors between individual sleeping units are not required to comply with Section 404.2.5.</p> <p>6) At other than the primary entrance door, where exterior space dimensions of balconies are less than the required maneuvering clearance, door maneuvering clearance is not required on the exterior side of the door.</p>	
<p>206.6 Elevators. Elevators provided for passengers shall comply with 407. Where multiple elevators are provided, each elevator shall comply with 407.</p>	<p>F206.6 Elevators. Elevators provided for passengers shall comply with 407. Where multiple elevators are provided, each elevator shall comply with 407.</p>	<p>IBC 1109.7 Elevators. Passenger elevators on an accessible route shall be accessible and comply with Chapter 30.</p>	<p>407 Elevators 407.1 General. Elevators shall comply with Section 407 and ASME A17.1/CSA B44 listed in Section 105.2.5. Elevators shall be passenger elevators as classified by ASME</p>	<p>ASME A17.1 recognizes typical passenger elevators, LULAs and private residence elevators as types of passenger elevators, with limitations of use set in ASME A17.1. LULAs are</p>

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC)	Comments
			A17.1/CSA B44. Elevator operation shall be automatic.	limited to 25 feet vertical travel. Private residence are limited to serve or within an individual unit. Therefore the IBC reference would allow ICC 407, 408 or 409 in locations where permitted by ASME A17.1.
EXCEPTIONS:	EXCEPTIONS:			
1. In a <i>building or facility</i> permitted to use the exceptions to 206.2.3 or permitted by 206.7 to use a platform lift, elevators complying with 408 shall be permitted.	1. In a <i>building or facility</i> permitted to use the exceptions to F206.2.3 or permitted by F206.7 to use a platform lift, elevators complying with 408 shall be permitted.	See IBC 1109.7	408 Limited- Use /Limited-Application Elevators 408.1 General. Limited-use /limited-application elevators shall comply with Section 408 and ASME A17.1/ CSA B44 listed in Section 105.2.5. Elevator operation shall be automatic.	The 2010 ADA standard basically says that LULAs can be used if an accessible route is not required between levels or where platform lifts are permitted. Remember that the exceptions for elevators in 2010 ADA for Title III buildings is substantially larger than IBC. Therefore, a LULA could be used without conflict at the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • a basement, mezzanine or 2nd floor in Title III/ADA buildings; • used within a church or private club • areas where platform lifts are permitted. Given the limited travel of LULAs, most uses will not be a conflict.
2. Elevators complying with 408 or 409 shall be	2. Elevators complying with 408 or 409 shall be	See IBC 1109.7	409 Private Residence Elevators	The 2010 ADA standard says LULAs and private

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC)	Comments
permitted in multi-story residential dwelling units.	permitted in multi-story residential dwelling units.		<p>409.1 General. Private residence elevators shall comply with Section 409 and ASME A1 7.1/CSA B44 listed in Section 105.2.5. Elevator operation shall be automatic.</p> <p>EXCEPTION: Elevators complying with Section 407 or 408 shall not be required to comply with Section 409.</p>	<p>residence elevators are permitted within multi-story homes. ASME A17.1 limits private residence elevators to serve or within individual dwelling or sleeping units.</p> <p>See residential scope discussion in Introduction.</p>
<p>206.6.1 Existing Elevators. Where <i>elements</i> of existing elevators are <i>altered</i>, the same <i>element</i> shall also be <i>altered</i> in all elevators that are programmed to respond to the same hall call control as the <i>altered</i> elevator and shall comply with the requirements of 407 for the <i>altered element</i>.</p>	<p>F206.6.1 Existing Elevators. Where <i>elements</i> of existing elevators are <i>altered</i>, the same <i>element</i> shall also be <i>altered</i> in all elevators that are programmed to respond to the same hall call control as the <i>altered</i> elevator and shall comply with the requirements of 407 for the <i>altered element</i>.</p>	<p>IBC 3411.8.2 (IEBC 410.8.2) Elevators. Altered elements of existing elevators shall comply with ASME A17.1 and ICC A117.1. Such elements shall also be altered in elevators programmed to respond to the same hall call control as the altered elevator.</p>	<p>IEBC 705.1.2 Elevators. Altered elements of existing elevators shall comply with ASME A17.1/CSA B44 and ICC A117.1. Such elements shall also be altered in elevators programmed to respond to the same hall call control as the altered elevator.</p>	<p>The IBC also requires complies with ASME A17.1.</p> <p>Consistent.</p>
<p>206.7 Platform Lifts. Platform lifts shall comply with 410. Platform lifts shall be permitted as a component of an <i>accessible</i> route in new construction in accordance with 206.7. Platform lifts shall be permitted as a component of an <i>accessible</i> route in</p>	<p>F206.7 Platform Lifts. Platform lifts shall comply with 410. Platform lifts shall be permitted as a component of an <i>accessible</i> route in new construction in accordance with F206.7. Platform lifts shall be permitted as a component of an <i>accessible</i> route in</p>	<p>IBC 1109.8 Lifts. Platform (wheelchair) lifts are permitted to be a part of a required accessible route in new construction where indicated in Items 1 through 10. Platform (wheelchair) lifts shall be installed in accordance with ASME A18.1.</p>	<p>IEBC 705.1.3 Platform lifts. Platform (wheelchair) lifts complying with ICC A117.1 and installed in accordance with ASME A18.1 shall be permitted as a component of an accessible route.</p>	<p>Consistent</p>

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC)	Comments
an existing <i>building</i> or <i>facility</i> .	an existing <i>building</i> or <i>facility</i> .	1.-10.... IBC 3411.8.3 (IEBC 410.8.3) Platform lifts. Platform (wheelchair) lifts complying with ICC A117.1 and installed in accordance with ASME A18.1 shall be permitted as a component of an <i>accessible</i> route.		
206.7.1 Performance Areas and Speakers' Platforms. Platform lifts shall be permitted to provide <i>accessible</i> routes to performance areas and speakers' platforms.	F206.7.1 Performance Areas and Speakers' Platforms. Platform lifts shall be permitted to provide <i>accessible</i> routes to performance areas and speakers' platforms.	IBC 1109.8 Lifts... 1. An accessible route to a performing area and speaker platforms in Group A occupancies .		Suggest delete Group A limitation since performing areas and speaker platforms could be in other uses.
206.7.2 Wheelchair Spaces. Platform lifts shall be permitted to provide an <i>accessible</i> route to comply with the <i>wheelchair space</i> dispersion and line-of-sight requirements of 221 and 802.	F206.7.2 Wheelchair Spaces. Platform lifts shall be permitted to provide an <i>accessible</i> route to comply with the <i>wheelchair space</i> dispersion and line-of-sight requirements of F221 and 802.	IBC 1109.8 Lifts... 2. An accessible route to wheelchair spaces required to comply with the wheelchair space dispersion requirements of Sections 1108.2.2 through 1108.2.6.		Same intent
206.7.3 Incidental Spaces. Platform lifts shall be permitted to provide an <i>accessible</i> route to incidental spaces which are not public use spaces and which are occupied by five persons maximum.	F206.7.3 Incidental Spaces. Platform lifts shall be permitted to provide an <i>accessible</i> route to incidental spaces which are not public use spaces and which are occupied by five persons maximum.	IBC 1109.8 Lifts... 3. An accessible route to spaces that are not open to the general public with an occupant load of not more than five.		IBC uses the term 'incidental uses' in Table 509 to mean something totally different, therefore suggest leaving different text as is.
206.7.4 Judicial Spaces. Platform lifts shall be permitted to provide an	F206.7.4 Judicial Spaces. Platform lifts shall be permitted to	IBC 1109.8 Lifts... 6.An accessible route to jury boxes and witness stands;		match

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC)	Comments
<i>accessible</i> route to: jury boxes and witness stands; raised courtroom stations including, judges' benches, clerks' stations, bailiffs' stations, deputy clerks' stations, and court reporters' stations; and to depressed areas such as the well of a court.	provide an <i>accessible</i> route to: jury boxes and witness stands; raised courtroom stations including, judges' benches, clerks' stations, bailiffs' stations, deputy clerks' stations, and court reporters' stations; and to depressed areas such as the well of a court.	raised courtroom stations including judges' benches, clerks' stations, bailiffs' stations, deputy clerks' stations and court reporters' stations; and to depressed areas such as the well of the court.		
*206.7.5 Existing Site Constraints. Platform lifts shall be permitted where existing exterior <i>site</i> constraints make use of a <i>ramp</i> or elevator infeasible.	*F206.7.5 Existing Site Constraints. Platform lifts shall be permitted where existing exterior <i>site</i> constraints make use of a <i>ramp</i> or elevator infeasible.	IBC 1109.8 Lifts... 10.An accessible route where existing exterior site constraints make use of a ramp or elevator infeasible.		Match <i>Currently this is the one location where platform lifts can be used to get in, but cannot also serve as part of an accessible means of egress. Should this be revisited?</i>
206.7.6 Guest Rooms and Residential Dwelling Units. Platform lifts shall be permitted to connect levels within <i>transient lodging</i> guest rooms required to provide mobility features complying with 806.2 or <i>residential dwelling units</i> required to provide mobility features complying with 809.2 through 809.4.	F206.7.6 Guest Rooms and Residential Dwelling Units. Platform lifts shall be permitted to connect levels within <i>transient lodging</i> guest rooms required to provide mobility features complying with 806.2 or <i>residential dwelling units</i> required to provide mobility features complying with 809.2 through 809.4.	IBC 1109.8 Lifts... 4.An accessible route within a dwelling or sleeping unit.		IBC dwelling and sleeping units would address both transient lodging and residential. The likelihood of multi-story units in Group I is extremely limited.
206.7.7 Amusement Rides. Platform lifts shall be permitted to provide <i>accessible</i> routes to load	F206.7.7 Amusement Rides. Platform lifts shall be permitted to provide <i>accessible</i> routes to load	IBC 1109.8 Lifts... 7.An accessible route to load and unload areas serving amusement rides.		Consistent See additional discussion on recreational in the

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC)	Comments
and unload areas serving <i>amusement rides</i> .	and unload areas serving <i>amusement rides</i> .			Introduction.
206.7.8 Play Areas. Platform lifts shall be permitted to provide <i>accessible</i> routes to <i>play components</i> or <i>soft contained play structures</i> .	F206.7.8 Play Areas. Platform lifts shall be permitted to provide <i>accessible</i> routes to <i>play components</i> or <i>soft contained play structures</i> .	IBC 1109.8 Lifts... 8.An accessible route to play components or soft contained play structures.		Consistent See additional discussion on recreational in the Introduction.
*206.7.9 Team or Player Seating. Platform lifts shall be permitted to provide <i>accessible</i> routes to team or player seating areas serving <i>areas of sport activity</i> .	*F206.7.9 Team or Player Seating. Platform lifts shall be permitted to provide <i>accessible</i> routes to team or player seating areas serving <i>areas of sport activity</i> .	IBC 1109.8 Lifts... 9.An accessible route to team or player seating areas serving areas of sport activity.		Consistent See additional discussion on recreational in the Introduction.
206.7.10 Recreational Boating Facilities and Fishing Piers and Platforms. Platform lifts shall be permitted to be used instead of <i>gangways</i> that are part of <i>accessible</i> routes serving recreational boating <i>facilities</i> and fishing piers and platforms.	F206.7.10 Recreational Boating Facilities and Fishing Piers and Platforms. Platform lifts shall be permitted to be used instead of <i>gangways</i> that are part of <i>accessible</i> routes serving recreational boating <i>facilities</i> and fishing piers and platforms.		A117.1 1103.2 Accessible Routes. Accessible routes serving recreational boating facilities, including gangways and floating piers, shall comply with Chapter 4 except as modified by the exceptions in Section 1103.2. A117.1 1105.1 Accessible Routes. Accessible routes serving fishing piers and platforms, including gangways and floating piers, shall comply with Chapter 4. EXCEPTIONS: 1.-2....	There is nothing in A117.1 that allows platform lifts instead of gangways.
		IBC 1109.8 Lifts... 5.An accessible route to wheelchair seating spaces located in outdoor dining		IBC 1108.2.9 and ADA/ABA 206.2.5 allow for sports facilities to have only 25% accessible. It

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC)	Comments
		terraces in Group A-5 occupancies where the means of egress from the dining terraces to a public way are open to the outdoors.		seems consistent to allow a platform lift to these limited areas. However, perhaps the language in IBC 1108.2.9 Exp. 3 and the text here should be coordinated. By the ADA/ABA being silent is a ramp required? Could these areas use the line of site exception under 206.7.2? Checked with Access Board – they said yes.
206.8 Security Barriers. Security barriers, including but not limited to, security bollards and security check points, shall not obstruct a required <i>accessible</i> route or <i>accessible means of egress</i> .	F206.8 Security Barriers. Security barriers, including but not limited to, security bollards and security check points, shall not obstruct a required <i>accessible</i> route or <i>accessible means of egress</i> .	IBC 1104.6 Security barriers. Security barriers including, but not limited to, security bollards and security check points shall not obstruct a required accessible route or accessible means of egress.		Match
EXCEPTION: Where security barriers incorporate <i>elements</i> that cannot comply with these requirements such as certain metal detectors, fluoroscopes, or other similar devices, the <i>accessible</i> route shall be permitted to be located adjacent to security screening devices. The <i>accessible</i> route shall permit persons with	EXCEPTION: Where security barriers incorporate <i>elements</i> that cannot comply with these requirements such as certain metal detectors, fluoroscopes, or other similar devices, the <i>accessible</i> route shall be permitted to be located adjacent to security screening devices. The <i>accessible</i> route shall permit persons with	Exception: Where security barriers incorporate elements that cannot comply with these requirements, such as certain metal detectors, fluoroscopes or other similar devices, the accessible route shall be permitted to be provided adjacent to security screening devices. The accessible route shall permit persons with disabilities passing around security		Match

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC)	Comments
disabilities passing around security barriers to maintain visual contact with their personal items to the same extent provided others passing through the security barrier.	disabilities passing around security barriers to maintain visual contact with their personal items to the same extent provided others passing through the security barrier.	barriers to maintain visual contact with their personal items to the same extent provided others passing through the security barrier.		
207 Accessible Means of Egress	F207 Accessible Means of Egress	IBC SECTION 1007 ACCESSIBLE MEANS OF EGRESS		
207.1 General. Means of egress shall comply with section 1003.2.13 of the International Building Code (2000 edition and 2001 Supplement) or section 1007 of the International Building Code (2003 edition) (incorporated by reference, see "Referenced Standards" in Chapter 1).	F207.1 General. Means of egress shall comply with section 1003.2.13 of the International Building Code (2000 edition and 2001 Supplement) or section 1007 of the International Building Code (2003 edition) (incorporated by reference, see "Referenced Standards" in Chapter 1).	IBC 1007.1 Accessible means of egress required. Accessible means of egress shall comply with this section. Accessible spaces shall be provided with not less than one accessible means of egress. Where more than one means of egress are required by Section 1015.1 or 1021.1 from any accessible space, each accessible portion of the space shall be served by not less than two accessible means of egress.		IBC is referenced from ADA/ABA, so no conflicts.
EXCEPTIONS:	EXCEPTIONS:	Exceptions:		
1. Where means of egress are permitted by local <i>building</i> or life safety codes to share a common path of egress travel, <i>accessible means of egress</i> shall be permitted to share a common path	1. Where means of egress are permitted by local <i>building</i> or life safety codes to share a common path of egress travel, <i>accessible means of egress</i> shall be permitted to share a common path			IBC had defined term for 'common path of egress travel'. This is consistent with 1007.1 Exception 3. <i>Should the IBC exception be expanded?</i>

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC)	Comments
of egress travel.	of egress travel.			
2. Areas of refuge shall not be required in detention and correctional facilities.	2. Areas of refuge shall not be required in detention and correctional facilities.			<p>Add – security concern</p> <p>All Group I-3 buildings are required to be sprinklered, however, there may be buildings in a detention or correctional complex that are not classified as Group I-3.</p>
		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Accessible means of egress are not required in alterations to existing buildings. 2) One accessible means of egress is required from an accessible mezzanine level in accordance with Section 1007.3, 1007.4 or 1007.5. 3) In assembly areas with sloped or stepped aisles, one accessible means of egress is permitted where the common path of travel is accessible and meets the requirements in Section 1028.8. 		<p><i>Clarification/match needed between IBC 1007.1 Exception 1 and IBC 3411.6(IEBC 410.6) Exp. 1 and IEBC 705.1 Exp.2. Good for all existing buildings including alterations, change of occupancy and when additions rely on the existing building for accessible means of egress?</i></p>
207.2 Platform Lifts. Standby power shall be provided for platform lifts permitted by section 1003.2.13.4 of the International Building Code (2000 edition and	F207.2 Platform Lifts. Standby power shall be provided for platform lifts permitted by section 1003.2.13.4 of the International Building Code (2000 edition and	IBC 1007.5 Platform lifts. Platform (wheelchair) lifts shall not serve as part of an accessible means of egress, except where allowed as part of a required accessible route in Section 1109.8,		Note that platform lifts allow for a way in for 1109.8, Items 1 through 10, but the accessible means of egress in only permitted for 1109.8, Items 1 through 9.

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC)	Comments
2001 Supplement) or section 1007.5 of the International Building Code (2003 edition) (incorporated by reference, see “Referenced Standards” in Chapter 1) to serve as a part of an <i>accessible means of egress</i> .	2001 Supplement) or section 1007.5 of the International Building Code (2003 edition) (incorporated by reference, see “Referenced Standards” in Chapter 1) to serve as a part of an <i>accessible means of egress</i> .	Items 1 through 9. Standby power shall be provided in accordance with Chapter 27 for platform lifts permitted to serve as part of a means of egress. IBC 1007.5.1 Openness. Platform lifts on an accessible means of egress shall not be installed in a fully enclosed hoistway.		<i>Should this be revised?</i> <i>ADA/ABA does not require openness. Delete?</i>
208 Parking Spaces	F208 Parking Spaces	IBC SECTION 1106 PARKING AND PASSENGER LOADING FACILITIES		
208.1 General. Where parking <i>spaces</i> are provided, parking <i>spaces</i> shall be provided in accordance with 208.	F208.1 General. Where parking <i>spaces</i> are provided, parking <i>spaces</i> shall be provided in accordance with F208.	IBC 1106.1 Required. Where parking is provided, accessible parking spaces shall be provided in compliance with Table 1106.1, except as required by Sections 1106.2 through 1106.4. Where more than one parking facility is provided on a site, the number of parking spaces required to be accessible shall be calculated separately for each parking facility.		Consistent See also ADA/ABA 208.2
EXCEPTION: Parking spaces used exclusively for buses, trucks, other delivery vehicles, law	EXCEPTION: Parking spaces used exclusively for buses, trucks, other delivery vehicles, law	Exception: This section does not apply to parking spaces used exclusively for buses, trucks, other delivery		<i>Motor pools seems consistent with the exception, but is not specifically listed in</i>

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC)	Comments
enforcement vehicles, or vehicular impound shall not be required to comply with 208 provided that lots accessed by the public are provided with a passenger loading zone complying with 503.	enforcement vehicles, or vehicular impound shall not be required to comply with F208 provided that lots accessed by the public are provided with a passenger loading zone complying with 503.	vehicles, law enforcement vehicles or vehicular impound and motor pools where lots accessed by the public are provided with an accessible passenger loading zone.		ADDA/ABA.
*208.2 Minimum Number. Parking spaces complying with 502 shall be provided in accordance with Table 208.2 except as required by 208.2.1, 208.2.2, and 208.2.3. Where more than one parking facility is provided on a site, the number of accessible spaces provided on the site shall be calculated according to the number of spaces required for each parking facility.	*F208.2 Minimum Number. Parking spaces complying with 502 shall be provided in accordance with Table F208.2 except as required by F208.2.1, F208.2.2, and F208.2.3. Where more than one parking facility is provided on a site, the number of accessible spaces provided on the site shall be calculated according to the number of spaces required for each parking facility.	IBC 1106.1 Required. Where parking is provided, accessible parking spaces shall be provided in compliance with Table 1106.1, except as required by Sections 1106.2 through 1106.4. Where more than one parking facility is provided on a site, the number of parking spaces required to be accessible shall be calculated separately for each parking facility.		Consistent. See also ADA/ABA 208.1. It is has been identified that it is difficult to determine what constitutes a separate parking facility if there are not different types or specific different use.

Table 208.2 & F208.2 Parking Spaces

Total Number of Parking Spaces Provided in Parking Facility	Minimum Number of Required Accessible Parking Spaces
1 to 25	1
26 to 50	2

51 to 75	3
76 to 100	4
101 to 150	5
151 to 200	6
201 to 300	7
301 to 400	8
401 to 500	9
501 to 1000	2 percent of total
1001 and over	20, plus 1 for each 100, or fraction thereof, over 1000

IBC TABLE 1106.1
ACCESSIBLE PARKING SPACES

TOTAL PARKING SPACES PROVIDED	REQUIRED MINIMUM NUMBER OF ACCESSIBLE SPACES
-------------------------------	--

Comment: *The content of the Accessible Parking Spaces tables are identical in 2010 ADA and IBC 1106.1. Suggest revising title of left column to be consistent with requirement of 'per facility'.*

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC or IPC)	Comments
*208.2.1 Hospital Outpatient Facilities. Ten percent of patient and visitor parking spaces provided to serve hospital outpatient facilities shall comply with 502.	*F208.2.1 Hospital Outpatient Facilities. Ten percent of patient and visitor parking spaces provided to serve hospital outpatient facilities shall comply with 502.	IBC 1106.3 Hospital outpatient facilities. At least 10 percent, but not less than one, of care recipient and visitor parking spaces provided to serve hospital outpatient facilities shall be accessible.		IBC text for number is more inclusive. 'Care recipient' is used instead of 'patient' to coordinate with Group I defined terms. Text is consistent.
*208.2.2 Rehabilitation Facilities and Outpatient Physical Therapy Facilities. Twenty percent of patient and visitor parking spaces provided to serve rehabilitation facilities specializing in treating conditions that affect mobility and outpatient physical therapy facilities shall comply with 502.	*F208.2.2 Rehabilitation Facilities and Outpatient Physical Therapy Facilities. Twenty percent of patient and visitor parking spaces provided to serve rehabilitation facilities specializing in treating conditions that affect mobility and outpatient physical therapy facilities shall comply with 502.	IBC 1106.4 Rehabilitation facilities and outpatient physical therapy facilities. At least 20 percent, but not less than one, of the portion of care recipient and visitor parking spaces serving rehabilitation facilities specializing in treating conditions that affect mobility and outpatient physical therapy facilities shall be accessible.		IBC text for number is more inclusive. 'Care recipient' is used instead of 'patient' to coordinate with Group I defined terms. Text is consistent.
208.2.3 Residential Facilities. Parking spaces provided to serve residential facilities shall comply with 208.2.3.	F208.2.3 Residential Facilities. Parking spaces provided to serve residential facilities shall comply with F208.2.3.			
208.2.3.1 Parking for Residents. Where at least one parking space is provided for each residential dwelling unit, at least one parking space	F208.2.3.1 Parking for Residents. Where at least one parking space is provided for each residential dwelling unit, at least one parking	See IBC 1106.2		The 2010 ADA requires an accessible parking space for each Accessible/Type A dwelling units. If you assign all the accessible parking to these units,

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC or IPC)	Comments
complying with 502 shall be provided for each <i>residential dwelling unit</i> required to provide mobility features complying with 809.2 through 809.4.	<i>space</i> complying with 502 shall be provided for each <i>residential dwelling unit</i> required to provide mobility features complying with 809.2 through 809.4.			there will be none for the Type B dwelling units to use. Suggest an accessible parking space for Accessible and Type A units, and 2% of the rest of the parking for residential facilities. This should meet ADA and FHA intent. See comments to ADA 208.2.3.2.
208.2.3.2 Additional Parking Spaces for Residents. Where the total number of parking spaces provided for each <i>residential dwelling unit</i> exceeds one parking space per <i>residential dwelling unit</i> , 2 percent, but no fewer than one <i>space</i> , of all the parking <i>spaces</i> not covered by 208.2.3.1 shall comply with 502.	F208.2.3.2 Additional Parking Spaces for Residents. Where the total number of parking spaces provided for each <i>residential dwelling unit</i> exceeds one parking space per <i>residential dwelling unit</i> , 2 percent, but no fewer than one <i>space</i> , of all the parking <i>spaces</i> not covered by F208.2.3.1 shall comply with 502.	IBC 1106.2 Groups R-2 and R-3. At least 2 percent, but not less than one, of each type of parking space provided for occupancies in Groups R-2 and R-3, which are required to have Accessible, Type A or Type B dwelling or sleeping units, shall be accessible. Where parking is provided within or beneath a building, accessible parking spaces shall also be provided within or beneath the building.		The current requirements for accessible parking with Group R-2 and R-3 are consistent with FHAG. Literally IBC is asking for 2% of the parking provided for the three types of accessible units. 2010 ADA requires 2% of parking for all units that are not Accessible or Type A only when there is more than one parking space per unit. See ADA 208.3.2 regarding type. <i>Suggestion:</i> <u>IBC 1106.2 Groups R-2 and R-3. Where parking is provided for Accessible and Type A units, at least one accessible space shall</u>

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC or IPC)	Comments
				<p><i>be provided for each unit. In addition, at least 2 percent, but not less than one, of each type of parking space provided for occupancies in Groups R-2 and R-3, which are required to have Accessible, Type A or Type B dwelling or sleeping units, shall be accessible. Where parking is provided within or beneath a building, accessible parking spaces shall also be provided within or beneath the building.</i></p> <p><i>This would require an accessible space for each Accessible and Type A unit, and 2% of the rest of the spaces. This should meet both ADA and FHA.</i></p>
208.2.3.3 Parking for Guests, Employees, and Other Non-Residents. Where parking spaces are provided for persons other than residents, parking shall be provided in accordance with Table 208.2.	F208.2.3.3 Parking for Guests, Employees, and Other Non-Residents. Where parking spaces are provided for persons other than residents, parking shall be provided in accordance with Table F208.2.			This matches the intent of IBC 1106.1.
208.2.4 Van Parking Spaces. For every six or	F208.2.4 Van Parking Spaces. For every six	IBC 1106.5 Van spaces. For every six or fraction		IBC 1106.5 exception is to allow for a lower height for

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC or IPC)	Comments
fraction of six parking spaces required by 208.2 to comply with 502, at least one shall be a van parking space complying with 502.	or fraction of six parking spaces required by F208.2 to comply with 502, at least one shall be a van parking space complying with 502.	of six accessible parking spaces, at least one shall be a van-accessible parking space. Exception: In Group R-2 and R-3 occupancies, van accessible spaces located within private garages shall be permitted to have vehicular routes, entrances, parking spaces and access aisles with a minimum vertical clearance of 7 feet (2134 mm).		private garages so avoid changes in floor levels or special order doors to meet the 98" height in A117.1 502.6. Most private vans now lower the floor instead of raising the roof to make vans accessible. <i>Exception has conflict with parking scoped by ADA/ABA, but not FHA.</i>
208.3 Location. Parking facilities shall comply with 208.3	F208.3 Location. Parking facilities shall comply with F208.3			
*208.3.1 General. Parking spaces complying with 502 that serve a particular building or facility shall be located on the shortest accessible route from parking to an entrance complying with 206.4. Where parking serves more than one accessible entrance, parking spaces complying with 502 shall be dispersed and located on the shortest accessible route to the accessible entrances. In parking facilities that do not serve a	*F208.3.1 General. Parking spaces complying with 502 that serve a particular building or facility shall be located on the shortest accessible route from parking to an entrance complying with F206.4. Where parking serves more than one accessible entrance, parking spaces complying with 502 shall be dispersed and located on the shortest accessible route to the	IBC 1106.6 Location. Accessible parking spaces shall be located on the shortest accessible route of travel from adjacent parking to an accessible building entrance. In parking facilities that do not serve a particular building, accessible parking spaces shall be located on the shortest route to an accessible pedestrian entrance to the parking facility. Where buildings have multiple accessible		Consistent.

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC or IPC)	Comments
particular <i>building</i> or <i>facility</i> , parking <i>spaces</i> complying with 502 shall be located on the shortest <i>accessible</i> route to an <i>accessible</i> pedestrian <i>entrance</i> of the parking <i>facility</i> .	<i>accessible entrances</i> . In parking <i>facilities</i> that do not serve a particular <i>building</i> or <i>facility</i> , parking <i>spaces</i> complying with 502 shall be located on the shortest <i>accessible</i> route to an <i>accessible</i> pedestrian <i>entrance</i> of the parking <i>facility</i> .	entrances with adjacent parking, accessible parking spaces shall be dispersed and located near the accessible entrances.		
EXCEPTIONS:	EXCEPTIONS:	Exceptions:		
1. All van parking <i>spaces</i> shall be permitted to be grouped on one level within a multi-story parking <i>facility</i> .	1. All van parking <i>spaces</i> shall be permitted to be grouped on one level within a multi-story parking <i>facility</i> .	1. In multilevel parking structures, van-accessible parking spaces are permitted on one level.		Consistent.
*2. Parking <i>spaces</i> shall be permitted to be located in different parking <i>facilities</i> if substantially equivalent or greater <i>accessibility</i> is provided in terms of distance from an <i>accessible entrance</i> or <i>entrances</i> , parking fee, and user convenience.	*2. Parking <i>spaces</i> shall be permitted to be located in different parking <i>facilities</i> if substantially equivalent or greater <i>accessibility</i> is provided in terms of distance from an <i>accessible entrance</i> or <i>entrances</i> , parking fee, and user convenience.	2. Accessible parking spaces shall be permitted to be located in different parking facilities if substantially equivalent or greater accessibility is provided in terms of distance from an accessible entrance or entrances, parking fee and user convenience.		Consistent.
*208.3.2 Residential Facilities. In residential <i>facilities</i> containing <i>residential dwelling units</i> required to provide mobility features complying with	*F208.3.2 Residential Facilities. In residential <i>facilities</i> containing <i>residential dwelling units</i> required to provide mobility features	IBC 1106.2 Groups R-2 and R-3. At least 2 percent, but not less than one, of each type of parking space provided for occupancies in		ADA shortest route is difficult to comply with for multi-building sites where there are accessible spaces that may serve more than one building.

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC or IPC)	Comments
809.2 through 809.4, parking spaces provided in accordance with 208.2.3.1 shall be located on the shortest <i>accessible</i> route to the <i>residential dwelling unit entrance</i> they serve. Spaces provided in accordance with 208.2.3.2 shall be dispersed throughout all types of parking provided for the <i>residential dwelling units</i> .	complying with 809.2 through 809.4, parking spaces provided in accordance with F208.2.3.1 shall be located on the shortest <i>accessible</i> route to the <i>residential dwelling unit entrance</i> they serve. Spaces provided in accordance with F208.2.3.2 shall be dispersed throughout all types of parking provided for the <i>residential dwelling units</i> .	Groups R-2 and R-3, which are required to have Accessible, Type A or Type B dwelling or sleeping units, shall be accessible. Where parking is provided within or beneath a building, accessible parking spaces shall also be provided within or beneath the building.		See ADA/ABA 208.2.3.2 for additional discussion on difference in scoping of residential parking. See also Introduction for residential scoping. <i>Separate section to address residential parking location? Accessible units also provided in Group I-1 assisted living – which may include parking for residents.</i>
*EXCEPTION: Parking spaces provided in accordance with 208.2.3.2 shall not be required to be dispersed throughout all types of parking if substantially equivalent or greater <i>accessibility</i> is provided in terms of distance from an <i>accessible entrance</i> , parking fee, and user convenience.	*EXCEPTION: Parking spaces provided in accordance with F208.2.3.2 shall not be required to be dispersed throughout all types of parking if substantially equivalent or greater <i>accessibility</i> is provided in terms of distance from an <i>accessible entrance</i> , parking fee, and user convenience.			This exception is in IBC 1106.6. Does it need to be repeated here?
209 Passenger Loading Zones and Bus Stops	F209 Passenger Loading Zones and Bus Stops			
209.1 General. Passenger loading zones shall be provided in accordance with 209.	F209.1 General. Passenger loading zones shall be provided in accordance with F209.			

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC or IPC)	Comments
209.2 Type. Where provided, passenger loading zones shall comply with 209.2.	F209.2 Type. Where provided, passenger loading zones shall comply with F209.2.	IBC 1106.7 Passenger loading zones. Passenger loading zones shall be accessible.		Consistent
209.2.1 Passenger Loading Zones. Passenger loading zones, except those required to comply with 209.2.2 and 209.2.3, shall provide at least one passenger loading zone complying with 503 in every continuous 100 linear feet (30 m) of loading zone space, or fraction thereof.	F209.2.1 Passenger Loading Zones. Passenger loading zones, except those required to comply with F209.2.2 and F209.2.3, shall provide at least one passenger loading zone complying with 503 in every continuous 100 linear feet (30 m) of loading zone space, or fraction thereof.	IBC 1106.7.1 Continuous loading zones. Where passenger loading zones are provided, one passenger loading zone in every continuous 100 linear feet (30.4 m) maximum of loading zone space shall be accessible.		Consistent Coordination with measurement?
*209.2.2 Bus Loading Zones. In bus loading zones restricted to use by designated or specified public transportation vehicles, each bus bay, bus stop, or other area designated for lift or <i>ramp</i> deployment shall comply with 810.2.	*F209.2.2 Bus Loading Zones. In bus loading zones restricted to use by designated or specified public transportation vehicles, each bus bay, bus stop, or other area designated for lift or <i>ramp</i> deployment shall comply with 810.2.	IBC SECTION E108 BUS STOPS IBC E108.1 General. Bus stops shall comply with Sections E108.2 through E108.5.		Check coordination with ICC A117.1 805.2 through 805.4 and ADA 810. Coordination needed with scoping.
209.2.3 On-Street Bus Stops. On-street bus stops shall comply with 810.2 to the maximum extent practicable.	F209.2.3 On-Street Bus Stops. On-street bus stops shall comply with 810.2 to the maximum extent practicable.	IBC SECTION E108 BUS STOPS IBC E108.1 General. Bus stops shall comply with Sections E108.2 through E108.5.		Coordination needed with scoping.
209.3 Medical Care and	F209.3 Medical Care	IBC 1106.7.2 Medical		Is this additional

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC or IPC)	Comments
Long-Term Care Facilities. At least one passenger loading zone complying with 503 shall be provided at an <i>accessible entrance</i> to licensed medical care and licensed long-term care <i>facilities</i> where the period of stay exceeds twenty-four hours.	and Long-Term Care Facilities. At least one passenger loading zone complying with 503 shall be provided at an <i>accessible entrance</i> to licensed medical care and licensed long-term care <i>facilities</i> where the period of stay exceeds twenty-four hours.	facilities. A passenger loading zone shall be provided at an accessible entrance to licensed medical and long-term care facilities where people receive physical or medical treatment or care and where the period of stay exceeds 24 hours.		clarification or does it narrow scope?
209.4 Valet Parking. Parking <i>facilities</i> that provide valet parking services shall provide at least one passenger loading zone complying with 503.	F209.4 Valet Parking. Parking <i>facilities</i> that provide valet parking services shall provide at least one passenger loading zone complying with 503.	IBC 1106.7.3 Valet parking. A passenger loading zone shall be provided at valet parking services.		Consistent
209.5 Mechanical Access Parking Garages. Mechanical access parking garages shall provide at least one passenger loading zone complying with 503 at vehicle drop-off and vehicle pick-up areas.	F209.5 Mechanical Access Parking Garages. Mechanical access parking garages shall provide at least one passenger loading zone complying with 503 at vehicle drop-off and vehicle pick-up areas.	IBC 1106.7.4 Mechanical access parking garages. Mechanical access parking garages shall provide at least one passenger loading zone at vehicle drop-off and vehicle pick-up areas.		Consistent
210 Stairways	F210 Stairways	SECTION 1009 STAIRWAYS		
*210.1 General. Interior and exterior stairs that are part of a means of egress shall comply with 504.	*F210.1 General. Interior and exterior stairs that are part of a means of egress shall	1009.1 General. Stairways serving occupied portions of a building shall comply with		Effectively, IBC says all stairways are means of egress stairways. See Introduction for stairway

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC or IPC)	Comments
	comply with 504.	the requirements of this section.		scoping questions.
EXCEPTIONS:	EXCEPTIONS:			
1. In detention and correctional <i>facilities</i> , stairs that are not located in <i>public use</i> areas shall not be required to comply with 504.	1. In detention and correctional <i>facilities</i> , stairs that are not located in <i>public use</i> areas shall not be required to comply with 504.			ADA is not applicable to stairways in correctional facilities in detainee/employee only areas. IBC general provisions for stairway safety would be applicable. No conflict by IBC not having a similar exception. IBC 1009.7.5.3 allows open risers in Group I-3 in areas with no public access.
2. In <i>alterations</i> , stairs between levels that are connected by an <i>accessible</i> route shall not be required to comply with 504, except that handrails complying with 505 shall be provided when the stairs are <i>altered</i> .	2. In <i>alterations</i> , stairs between levels that are connected by an <i>accessible</i> route shall not be required to comply with 504, except that handrails complying with 505 shall be provided when the stairs are <i>altered</i> .	IBC Section 3404 ALTERATIONS IBC 3404.1 General. Except as provided by Section 3401.4 or this section, <i>alterations</i> to any building or structure shall comply with the requirements of the code for new construction. <i>Alterations</i> shall be such that the existing building or structure is no less complying with the provisions of this code Exceptions: 1. An existing <i>stairway</i> shall not be required to comply with the requirements of	IEBC [B] 407.3 Stairways. An existing stairway shall not be required to comply with the requirements of Section 1009 of the <i>International Building Code</i> where the existing space and construction does not allow a reduction in pitch or slope. IEBC 805.9 Handrails. The requirements of Sections 805.9.1 and 805.9.2 shall apply to handrails from the <i>work area</i> floor to, and including, the level of exit discharge. IEBC 805.9.1 Minimum	You might have an existing building with no elevator that had stairs that could not meet the 504 requirements provisions. There would be no conflict if there was an accessible route (i.e., platform lift or elevator or ramp). Some UBC buildings could have had one handrail. ADA would require two handrails. Would the IBC exception for handrail extensions be a conflict if this is a safety issue (i.e., technically infeasible)? Coordination needed with IEBC.

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC or IPC)	Comments
		<p>Section 1009 where the existing space and construction does not allow a reduction in pitch or slope.</p> <p>2. <i>Handrails</i> otherwise required to comply with Section 1009.15 shall not be required to comply with the requirements of Section 1012.6 regarding full extension of the <i>handrails</i> where such extensions would be hazardous due to plan configuration.</p> <p>SECTION 3408 CHANGE OF OCCUPANCY</p> <p>3408.3 Stairways. An existing stairway shall not be required to comply with the requirements of Section 1009 where the existing space and construction does not allow a reduction in pitch or slope.</p>	<p>requirement. Every required exit stairway that is part of the means of egress for any <i>work area</i> and that has three or more risers and is not provided with at least one handrail, or in which the existing handrails are judged to be in danger of collapsing, shall be provided with handrails for the full length of the run of steps on at least one side. All exit stairways with a required egress width of more than 66 inches (1676 mm) shall have handrails on both sides.</p> <p>IEBC 805.9.2 Design. Handrails required in accordance with Section 805.9.1 shall be designed and installed in accordance with the provisions of the <i>International Building Code</i>.</p>	
<p>3. In <i>assembly areas</i>, aisle stairs shall not be required to comply with 504.</p>	<p>3. In <i>assembly areas</i>, aisle stairs shall not be required to comply with 504.</p>	<p>IBC 1009 and 1028</p>		<p>Aisle steps in IBC are required to comply with some of the stairway provisions in Section 1009 as well as additional allowances in Section</p>

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC or IPC)	Comments
				1028. Since ADA does not cover aisle steps, there will be no conflicts.
4. Stairs that connect <i>play components</i> shall not be required to comply with 504	4. Stairs that connect <i>play components</i> shall not be required to comply with 504.			Coordination required with recreational facilities?
211 Drinking Fountains	F211 Drinking Fountains			IPC 404.5 references IBC for accessible plumbing fixtures.
211.1 General. Where drinking fountains are provided on an exterior <i>site</i> , on a floor, or within a secured area they shall be provided in accordance with 211.	F211.1 General. Where drinking fountains are provided on an exterior <i>site</i> , on a floor, and within a secured area they shall be provided in accordance with F211.	IBC 1109.5 Drinking fountains. Where drinking fountains are provided on an exterior <i>site</i> , on a floor or within a secured area, the drinking fountains shall be provided in accordance with Sections 1109.5.1 and 1109.5.2.		IPC 403.5 requires all drinking fountains to be on an accessible route. Consisten.
EXCEPTION: In detention or correctional <i>facilities</i> , drinking fountains only serving holding or housing cells not required to comply with 232 shall not be required to comply with 211.	EXCEPTION: In detention or correctional <i>facilities</i> , drinking fountains only serving holding or housing cells not required to comply with F232 shall not be required to comply with F211.			See IBC Section 1103.2.14 – this would exempt areas that did not contain accessible cells, including drinking fountains in those areas. 2010 ADA exception would also exempt drinking fountains in the areas with accessible cells if the drinking fountains did not serve those cells.
211.2 Minimum Number. No fewer than two drinking fountains shall be provided.	F211.2 Minimum Number. No fewer than two drinking fountains	IBC 1109.5.1 Minimum number. No fewer than two drinking fountains	IPC TABLE 403.1 MINIMUM NUMBER OF REQUIRED PLUMBING FIXTURES	IPC recently coordinated with IBC.

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC or IPC)	Comments
One drinking fountain shall comply with 602.1 through 602.6 and one drinking fountain shall comply with 602.7.	shall be provided. One drinking fountain shall comply with 602.1 through 602.6 and one drinking fountain shall comply with 602.7.	shall be provided. One drinking fountain shall comply with the requirements for people who use a wheelchair and one drinking fountain shall comply with the requirements for standing persons.	<p>Footnote e. The minimum number of required drinking fountains shall comply with Table 403.1 and Chapter 11 of the <i>International Building Code</i>.</p> <p>IPC [B] 410.2 Minimum number. Where drinking fountains are required, not fewer than two drinking fountains shall be provided. One drinking fountain shall comply with the requirements for people who use a wheelchair and one drinking fountain shall comply with the requirements for standing persons.</p> <p>Exception: A single drinking fountain that complies with the requirements for people who use a wheelchair and standing persons shall be permitted to be substituted for two separate drinking fountains.</p> <p>IPC 410.3 Substitution. Where restaurants provide drinking water in a container free of charge, drinking fountains shall not be required in those restaurants. In other</p>	<p>IBC & IPC consistent with ADA/ABA.</p> <p>Still question of trade off for bottle water coolers. Water coolers are not required to be accessible nor are they able to meet accessibility requirements for seated or standing provisions. Suggest saying when 3 or more drinking fountains are required, then trade off applicable.</p> <p>New drinking fountains are also putting in water bottle refill stations. Should those be required to be within reach range?</p>

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC or IPC)	Comments
			occupancies, where drinking fountains are required, water coolers or bottled water dispensers shall be permitted to be substituted for not more than 50 percent of the required number of drinking fountains.	
EXCEPTION: Where a single drinking fountain complies with 602.1 through 602.6 and 602.7, it shall be permitted to be substituted for two separate drinking fountains.	EXCEPTION: Where a single drinking fountain complies with 602.1 through 602.6 and 602.7, it shall be permitted to be substituted for two separate drinking fountains.	Exceptions: 1. A single drinking fountain that complies with the requirements for people who use a wheelchair and standing persons shall be permitted to be substituted for two separate drinking fountains.	IPC [B] 410.2 Minimum number. ... Exception: A single drinking fountain that complies with the requirements for people who use a wheelchair and standing persons shall be permitted to be substituted for two separate drinking fountains.	Could not find a single bowl drinking fountain on the market that met high/low provisions. Consistent.
		2. Where drinking fountains are primarily for children's use, drinking fountains for people using wheelchairs shall be permitted to comply with the children's provisions in ICC A117.1 and drinking fountains for standing children shall be permitted to provide the spout at 30 inches (762 mm) minimum above the floor.		Literally in the technical provisions the exception for children's drinking fountains is only to wheelchair drinking fountains. This allows for all drinking fountains serving small children to be set at heights appropriate for children. This should remain.

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC or IPC)	Comments
211.3 More Than Minimum Number. Where more than the minimum number of drinking fountains specified in 211.2 are provided, 50 percent of the total number of drinking fountains provided shall comply with 602.1 through 602.6, and 50 percent of the total number of drinking fountains provided shall comply with 602.7.	F211.3 More Than Minimum Number. Where more than the minimum number of drinking fountains specified in F211.2 are provided, 50 percent of the total number of drinking fountains provided shall comply with 602.1 through 602.6, and 50 percent of the total number of drinking fountains provided shall comply with 602.7.	IBC 1109.5.2 More than the minimum number. Where more than the minimum number of drinking fountains specified in Section 1109.5.1 are provided, 50 percent of the total number of drinking fountains provided shall comply with the requirements for persons who use a wheelchair and 50 percent of the total number of drinking fountains provided shall comply with the requirements for standing persons.		Consistent
EXCEPTION: Where 50 percent of the drinking fountains yields a fraction, 50 percent shall be permitted to be rounded up or down provided that the total number of drinking fountains complying with 211 equals 100 percent of drinking fountains.	EXCEPTION: Where 50 percent of the drinking fountains yields a fraction, 50 percent shall be permitted to be rounded up or down provided that the total number of drinking fountains complying with F211 equals 100 percent of drinking fountains.	Exceptions: 1. Where 50 percent of the drinking fountains yields a fraction, 50 percent shall be permitted to be rounded up or down, provided that the total number of drinking fountains complying with this section equals 100 percent of the drinking fountains.		Consistent
		2. Where drinking fountains are primarily for		Literally in the technical provisions the exception for

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC or IPC)	Comments
		children's use, drinking fountains for people using wheelchairs shall be permitted to comply with the children's provisions in ICC A117.1 and drinking fountains for standing children shall be permitted to provide the spout at 30 inches (762 mm) minimum above the floor.		children's drinking fountains is only to wheelchair drinking fountains. This allows for all drinking fountains serving small children to be set at heights appropriate for children. This should remain.
212 Kitchens, Kitchenettes, and Sinks	F212 Kitchens, Kitchenettes, and Sinks			
212.1 General. Where provided, kitchens, kitchenettes, and sinks shall comply with 212.	F212.1 General. Where provided, kitchens, kitchenettes, and sinks shall comply with F212.			
212.2 Kitchens and Kitchenettes. Kitchens and kitchenettes shall comply with 804.	F212.2 Kitchens and Kitchenettes. Kitchens and kitchenettes shall comply with 804.	IBC 1109.4 Kitchens and kitchenettes. Where kitchens and kitchenettes are provided in accessible spaces or rooms, they shall be accessible.		Suggest deletion of highlighted language to avoid argument on if the room is accessible (especially if employee only or on level without accessible route).
212.3 Sinks. Where sinks are provided, at least 5 percent, but no fewer than one, of each type provided in each accessible room or space shall comply with 606.	F212.3 Sinks. Where sinks are provided, at least 5 percent, but no fewer than one, of each type provided in each accessible room or space shall comply with 606.	IBC 1109.3 Sinks. Where sinks are provided, at least 5 percent but not less than one provided in accessible spaces shall be accessible.		Add 'each type' for consistency? What would constitute a different type since employee work area sinks and mop/service sinks are exempted.

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC or IPC)	Comments
EXCEPTION: Mop or service sinks shall not be required to comply with 212.3.	EXCEPTION: Mop or service sinks shall not be required to comply with F212.3.	Exception: Mop or service sinks are not required to be accessible.		consistent
213 Toilet Facilities and Bathing Facilities	F213 Toilet Facilities and Bathing Facilities			IPC 404.1 reference the IBC for accessibility requirements.
213.1 General. Where toilet <i>facilities</i> and bathing <i>facilities</i> are provided, they shall comply with 213. Where toilet <i>facilities</i> and bathing <i>facilities</i> are provided in <i>facilities</i> permitted by 206.2.3 Exceptions 1 and 2 not to connect <i>stories</i> by an <i>accessible</i> route, toilet <i>facilities</i> and bathing <i>facilities</i> shall be provided on a <i>story</i> connected by an <i>accessible</i> route to an <i>accessible entrance</i> .	F213.1 General. Where toilet <i>facilities</i> and bathing <i>facilities</i> are provided, they shall comply with F213. Where toilet <i>facilities</i> and bathing <i>facilities</i> are provided in <i>facilities</i> permitted by F206.2.3 Exceptions 1 and 2 not to connect <i>stories</i> by an <i>accessible</i> route, toilet <i>facilities</i> and bathing <i>facilities</i> shall be provided on a <i>story</i> connected by an <i>accessible</i> route to an <i>accessible entrance</i> .	IBC 1109.2 Toilet and bathing facilities. Each toilet room and bathing room shall be accessible. Where a floor level is not required to be connected by an accessible route, the only toilet rooms or bathing rooms provided within the facility shall not be located on the inaccessible floor. At least one of each type of fixture, element, control or dispenser in each accessible toilet room and bathing room shall be accessible.		Consistent IBC 1109.2 last sentence is in ADA/ABA 213.3
*213.2 Toilet Rooms and Bathing Rooms. Where toilet rooms are provided, each toilet room shall comply with 603. Where bathing rooms are provided, each bathing room shall comply with 603.	*F213.2 Toilet Rooms and Bathing Rooms. Where toilet rooms are provided, each toilet room shall comply with 603. Where bathing rooms are provided, each bathing room shall comply with 603.	See IBC 1109.2		Consistent
EXCEPTIONS:	EXCEPTIONS:	Exceptions:		

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC or IPC)	Comments
1. In <i>alterations</i> where it is <i>technically infeasible</i> to comply with 603, <i>altering</i> existing toilet or bathing rooms shall not be required where a single unisex toilet room or bathing room complying with 213.2.1 is provided and located in the same area and on the same floor as existing inaccessible toilet or bathing rooms.	1. In <i>alterations</i> where it is <i>technically infeasible</i> to comply with 603, <i>altering</i> existing toilet or bathing rooms shall not be required where a single unisex toilet room or bathing room complying with F213.2.1 is provided and located in the same area and on the same floor as existing inaccessible toilet or bathing rooms.	IBC 3411.8.11 (IEBC 410.8.11) Toilet rooms. Where it is <i>technically infeasible</i> to alter existing toilet and bathing rooms to be <i>accessible</i> , an <i>accessible</i> family or assisted-use toilet or bathing room constructed in accordance with Section 1109.2.1 is permitted. The family or assisted-use toilet or bathing room shall be located on the same floor and in the same area as the existing toilet or bathing rooms.	IEBC 705.1.10 Toilet rooms. Where it is technically infeasible to alter existing toilet and bathing rooms to be accessible, an accessible family or assisted-use toilet or bathing room constructed in accordance with Section 1109.2.1 of the <i>International Building Code</i> is permitted. The family or assisted-use toilet or bathing room shall be located on the same floor and in the same area as the existing toilet or bathing rooms.	IBC requires an assisted use/family use bathroom in IBC 1109.2.1. ADA/ABA allow a unisex bathroom in limited situations. The technical requirements for assisted use/family use; unisex; and single occupant bathrooms are the same. Consistent scoping requirements for when ADA/ABA allows unisex toilet rooms. See comment on location information at IBC 1109.2.1.4.
2. Where exceptions for <i>alterations to qualified historic buildings or facilities</i> are permitted by 202.5, no fewer than one toilet room for each sex complying with 603 or one unisex toilet room complying with 213.2.1 shall be provided.	2. Where exceptions for <i>alterations to qualified historic buildings or facilities</i> are permitted by F202.5 and toilet rooms are provided, no fewer than one toilet room for each sex complying with 603 or one unisex toilet room complying with F213.2.1 shall be provided.	IBC 3411.9.4 (IEBC 410.9.4) Toilet and bathing facilities. Where toilet rooms are provided, at least one accessible family or assisted-use toilet room complying with Section 1109.2.1 shall be provided.	IEBC 1204.1.4 Toilet and bathing facilities. Where toilet rooms are provided, at least one accessible family or assisted-use toilet room complying with Section 1109.2.1 of the <i>International Building Code</i> shall be provided.	IBC does not include option of one men's and one women's for historical buildings. It is typically assumed that altering the separate sex bathrooms on the accessible level would be the first requirement under 3411.5 and allowing the assisted use bathroom would be the exception permitted.
		IBC 1109.2 Toilet and bathing facilities. Exceptions:		This exception would be consistent with Title I modifications for employee

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC or IPC)	Comments
		<p>1. In toilet rooms or bathing rooms accessed only through a private office, not for common or public use and intended for use by a single occupant, any of the following alternatives are allowed:</p> <p>1.1. Doors are permitted to swing into the clear floor space, provided the door swing can be reversed to meet the requirements in ICC A117.1;</p> <p>1.2. The height requirements for the water closet in ICC A117.1 are not applicable;</p> <p>1.3. Grab bars are not required to be installed in a toilet room, provided that reinforcement has been installed in the walls and located so as to permit the installation of such grab bars; and</p> <p>1.4. The requirement for height, knee and toe clearance shall not apply to a lavatory.</p>		<p>work areas and the exemptions under 2010 ADA 203.9 and IBC 1103.2.3. Permitted by ADA/ABA as follows:</p> <p>For text in ADA/ABA</p> <p>1.1 – 603.2.3 Exp.1 1.2 - 604.4 Exp 1 1.3 - 604.5 Exp 1 1.4 - 606.2 Exp 2</p> <p>For text in ICC</p> <p>1.1 – 603.2.2 Exp. 1 1.2 - 604.4 Exp 1.3 - 604.5 Exp 1 1.4 – 606.2 Exp. 2</p> <p>Could delete from IBC since it is already in A117.1. Then it would be handled the same as ADA/ABA.</p>

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC or IPC)	Comments
		IBC 1109.2 Toilet and bathing facilities. Exceptions: 2. This section is not applicable to toilet and bathing rooms that serve dwelling units or sleeping units that are not required to be accessible by Section 1107.		Exception consistent with transient lodging and residential scoping. IBC does include FHA housing requirements as Type B units.
*3. Where multiple single user portable toilet or bathing units are clustered at a single location, no more than 5 percent of the toilet units and bathing units at each cluster shall be required to comply with 603. Portable toilet units and bathing units complying with 603 shall be identified by the International Symbol of <i>Accessibility</i> complying with 703.7.2.1.	*3. Where multiple single user portable toilet or bathing units are clustered at a single location, no more than 5 percent of the toilet units and bathing units at each cluster shall be required to comply with 603. Portable toilet units and bathing units complying with 603 shall be identified by the International Symbol of <i>Accessibility</i> complying with 703.7.2.1.	IBC E105.1 Portable toilets and bathing rooms. Where multiple single-user portable toilet or bathing units are clustered at a single location, at least 5 percent, but not less than one toilet unit or bathing unit at each cluster, shall be accessible. Signs containing the International Symbol of Accessibility shall identify accessible portable toilets and bathing units. Exception: Portable toilet units provided for use exclusively by construction personnel on a construction site.		IPC addresses portable toilets for construction workers in Section 311.1. However, construction sites are not required to be accessible per 2010 ADA Section 203.2 and IBC 1103.2.6.
*4. Where multiple single user toilet rooms are clustered at a single	*4. Where multiple single user toilet rooms are clustered at a single	IBC 1109.2 Toilet and bathing facilities. Exceptions:	IPC 403.2 Separate facilities....	IPC new provision for two family bathrooms in lieu of one men's and one women's,

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC or IPC)	Comments
location, no more than 50 percent of the single user toilet rooms for each use at each cluster shall be required to comply with 603.	location, no more than 50 percent of the single user toilet rooms for each use at each cluster shall be required to comply with 603.	3. Where multiple single-user toilet rooms or bathing rooms are clustered at a single location, at least 50 percent but not less than one room for each use at each cluster shall be accessible.	IPC 403.2.1 (IBC 2902.2.1) Family or assisted-use toilet facilities serving as separate facilities. Where a building or tenant space requires a separate toilet facility for each sex and each toilet facility is required to have only one water closet, two family/assisted-use toilet facilities shall be permitted to serve as the required separate facilities. Family or assisted use toilet facilities shall not be required to be identified for exclusive use by either sex as required by Section 2902.4.	as the same type, would be permitted under ADA/ABA to have only one accessible. IBC 1109.2 is reading the same way. Need revision to IBC or IPC for coordination. Typically IPC situation would be tenant spaces with between 15 and 50 people (Group B).
		IBC 1109.2 Toilet and bathing facilities. Exceptions: 5. Toilet rooms that are part of critical care or intensive care patient sleeping rooms are not required to be <i>accessible</i> .		Okay – see ADA/ABA 223.1
		IBC 1109.2 Toilet and bathing facilities. Exceptions: 6. Where toilet facilities are primarily for children's use, required accessible water closets, toilet compartments and lavatories shall be permitted to comply with		Okay – see ADA/ABA 604.1 Exp. 1, 604.11 and 606.2 Exp 4 & 5 as well as ICC A117.1 604.1 Exp.1, 604.11 and 606.2 Exp. 3 & 4. Recently added to IBC due to concerns that plumbing codes in the past have not recognized child size

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC or IPC)	Comments
		children's provision of ICC A117.1.		fixtures. By having this allowance in scoping it cannot be interpreted that IBC over rides the standard.
		<p>1109.2.1 Family or assisted-use toilet and bathing rooms. In assembly and mercantile occupancies, an <i>accessible</i> family or assisted-use toilet room shall be provided where an aggregate of six or more male and female water closets is required. In buildings of mixed occupancy, only those water closets required for the assembly or mercantile occupancy shall be used to determine the family or assisted-use toilet room requirement. In recreational facilities where separate-sex bathing rooms are provided, an <i>accessible</i> family or assisted-use bathing room shall be provided. Fixtures located within family or assisted-use toilet and bathing rooms shall be included in determining the number of fixtures provided in an occupancy.</p> <p>Exception: Where each</p>		<p>The adoption of the family assisted-use toilet and bathing rooms in the IBC were supported by the representatives from the Access Board. Since it was in the building code, it was felt that it was not necessary to add it to the 2010 ADA Standard.</p> <p>The exception is assuming that a separate accessible men's and women's facilities will be available – thus no conflict with ADA/ABA.</p> <p>The configuration is the same as the accessible single occupant toilet room, which can be men's, women's or unisex. The difference between required for large assembly and mercantile vs. an alternative in existing building where it is technically infeasible to make existing bathrooms accessible needs to be</p>

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC or IPC)	Comments
		separate-sex bathing room has only one shower or bathtub fixture, a family or assisted-use bathing room is not required.		considered when reviewing the ADA/ABA requirements for unisex.
		IBC 1109.2.1.1 Standard. Family or assisted-use toilet and bathing rooms shall comply with Sections 1109.2.1.2 through 1109.2.1.7.		
<p>213.2.1 Unisex (Single-Use or Family) Toilet and Unisex Bathing Rooms. Unisex toilet rooms shall contain not more than one lavatory, and two water closets without urinals or one water closet and one urinal. Unisex bathing rooms shall contain one shower or one shower and one bathtub, one lavatory, and one water closet. Doors to unisex toilet rooms and unisex bathing rooms shall have privacy latches.</p>	<p>F213.2.1 Unisex (Single-Use or Family) Toilet and Bathing Rooms. Unisex toilet rooms shall contain not more than one lavatory, and two water closets without urinals or one water closet and one urinal. Unisex bathing rooms shall contain one shower or one shower and one bathtub, one lavatory, and one water closet. Doors to unisex toilet rooms and unisex bathing rooms shall have privacy latches.</p>	<p>IBC 1109.2.1.2 Family or assisted-use toilet rooms. Family or assisted-use toilet rooms shall include only one water closet and only one lavatory. A family or assisted-use bathing room in accordance with Section 1109.2.1.3 shall be considered a family or assisted-use toilet room.</p> <p>Exception: A urinal is permitted to be provided in addition to the water closet in a family or assisted-use toilet room.</p>	<p>IPC 403.1 Minimum number of fixtures...</p> <p>IPC 403.1.2 Family or assisted-use toilet and bath fixtures. Fixtures located within family or assisted-use toilet and bathing rooms required by Section 1109.2.1 of the <i>International Building Code</i> are permitted to be included in the number of required fixtures for either the male or female occupants in assembly and mercantile <i>occupancies</i>.</p>	<p>ADA permits a unisex room with one lavatory and either two water closets or a water closet and a urinal.</p> <p>IBC permits a assisted use bathroom with one lavatory and a water closet; or one lavatory, a water closet and a urinal.</p> <p>IPC allows this bathroom to count toward the required fixture count.</p> <p>Currently IBC could be considered more restrictive to not allow the one lavatory and two water closet option. Given the different scoping/intent, perhaps this is okay.</p>

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC or IPC)	Comments
				See IBC 1109.2.1.2 for unisex bathroom comparison. See IBC 1109.2.1.7 for locks.
		IBC 1109.2.1.3 Family or assisted-use bathing rooms. Family or assisted-use bathing rooms shall include only one shower or bathtub fixture. Family or assisted-use bathing rooms shall also include one water closet and one lavatory. Where storage facilities are provided for separate-sex bathing rooms, accessible storage facilities shall be provided for family or assisted-use bathing rooms.		The ADA/ABA option would not allow for just a bathtub to meet the accessible bathing facility requirement – you also need a shower. It would allow for either a roll-in or transfer shower. This is inconsistent with 213.3.6 which allows for either a bathtub or shower to meet the accessible bathing fixture requirements. IBC considers roll-in showers, transfer showers and bathtubs as different types of bathing facilities. Bathtubs typically include the option to shower in the tub. Should revision coordinate with 213.2.6 or 213.2.1?
		IBC 1109.2.1.4 Location. Family or assisted-use toilet and bathing rooms shall be located on an accessible route. Family or assisted-use toilet rooms shall be located not more than one story above or below		The provisions for location if an assisted use bathroom was used as an alternative to accessible men and women bathrooms in existing building (i.e., same floor and same areas – 3411.8.11) would need to trump over this allowance.

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC or IPC)	Comments
		separate-sex toilet rooms. The accessible route from any separate-sex toilet room to a family or assisted-use toilet room shall not exceed 500 feet (152 m).		<p>This travel distance is what gets you more than one family bathroom in very large assembly and mercantile facilities.</p> <p>Possible solution: 3411.8.11 Toilet rooms. Where it is <i>technically infeasible</i> to alter existing toilet and bathing rooms to be <i>accessible</i>, an <i>accessible family or assisted-use unisex</i> toilet or bathing room constructed in accordance with Section 1109.2.1 is permitted. The family or assisted-use unisex toilet or bathing room shall be located on the same floor and in the same area as the existing toilet or bathing rooms.</p> <p>Would also need to change similar historic building exception and IEBC for consistency.</p> <p>This way the unisex bathroom meets the provisions for accessible bathrooms in ICC A117.1 and does not have the location conflict with IBC 1109.2.1.4.</p>
		IBC 1109.2.1.5		Additional requirement for

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC or IPC)	Comments
		Prohibited location. In passenger transportation facilities and airports, the accessible route from separate-sex toilet rooms to a family or assisted-use toilet room shall not pass through security checkpoints.		assisted use because of IBC scoping requirements in IBC 1109.2.1.
		IBC 1109.2.1.6 Clear floor space. Where doors swing into a family or assisted-use toilet or bathing room, a clear floor space not less than 30 inches by 48 inches (762 mm by 1219 mm) shall be provided, within the room, beyond the area of the door swing.		Already in ICC for accessible bathrooms. Remove as redundant.
		IBC 1109.2.1.7 Privacy. Doors to family or assisted-use toilet and bathing rooms shall be securable from within the room.		Consistent with the last sentence of ADA/ABA 213.2.1/F213.2.1. Not in ICC, but might be a good idea to add for all single occupant toilet rooms. See ICC 603.
213.3 Plumbing Fixtures and Accessories. Plumbing fixtures and accessories provided in a toilet room or bathing room required to comply with 213.2 shall comply with	F213.3 Plumbing Fixtures and Accessories. Plumbing fixtures and accessories provided in a toilet room or bathing room required to comply with F213.2	1109.2 Toilet and bathing facilities. ...At least one of each type of fixture, element, control or dispenser in each <i>accessible</i> toilet room and bathing room shall be <i>accessible</i> .		Consistent

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC or IPC)	Comments
213.3.	shall comply with F213.3.	Exceptions: 1.-6.....		
*213.3.1 Toilet Compartments. Where toilet compartments are provided, at least one toilet compartment shall comply with 604.8.1. In addition to the compartment required to comply with 604.8.1, at least one compartment shall comply with 604.8.2 where six or more toilet compartments are provided, or where the combination of urinals and water closets totals six or more fixtures.	*F213.3.1 Toilet Compartments. Where toilet compartments are provided, at least one toilet compartment shall comply with 604.8.1. In addition to the compartment required to comply with 604.8.1, at least one compartment shall comply with 604.8.2 where six or more toilet compartments are provided, or where the combination of urinals and water closets totals six or more fixtures.	IBC 1109.2.2 Water closet compartment. Where water closet compartments are provided in a toilet room or bathing room, at least one wheelchair-accessible compartment shall be provided. Where the combined total water closet compartments and urinals provided in a toilet room or bathing room is six or more, at least one ambulatory-accessible water closet compartment shall be provided in addition to the wheelchair-accessible compartment.		Referenced in ADA/ABA result in consistent requirements.
213.3.2 Water Closets. Where water closets are provided, at least one shall comply with 604.	F213.3.2 Water Closets. Where water closets are provided at least one shall comply with 604.	See IBC 1109.2 Toilet and bathing facilities... At least one of each type of fixture, element, control or dispenser in each <i>accessible</i> toilet room and bathing room shall be <i>accessible</i> . Exceptions: 1.-6.....		Referenced in ADA/ABA result in consistent requirements.
213.3.3 Urinals. Where more than one urinal is provided, at least one shall comply with 605.	F213.3.3 Urinals. Where more than one urinal is provided, at least one shall comply with 605.	IBC 1109.2 Toilet and bathing facilities... Exception: 4.Where no more than one urinal is provided in a		Referenced in ADA/ABA result in consistent requirements.

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC or IPC)	Comments
		toilet room or bathing room, the urinal is not required to be accessible.		
213.3.4 Lavatories. Where lavatories are provided, at least one shall comply with 606 and shall not be located in a toilet compartment.	F213.3.4 Lavatories. Where lavatories are provided, at least one shall comply with 606 and shall not be located in a toilet compartment.	IBC 1109.2.3 Lavatories. Where lavatories are provided, at least 5 percent, but not less than one, shall be accessible. Where the total lavatories provided in a toilet room or bathing facility is six or more, at least one lavatory with enhanced reach ranges shall be provided.	ICC 604.1 General. Accessible water closets and toilet compartments shall comply with Section 604. Compartments containing more than one plumbing fixture shall comply with Section 603. Wheelchair accessible compartments shall comply with Section 604.9. Ambulatory accessible compartments shall comply with Section 604.10. EXCEPTION: Water closets and toilet compartments primarily for children's use shall be permitted to comply with Section 604.11 as applicable.	A117.1 says that if you put the lavatory in the stall, it has to be treated as a toilet room, not a stall. 2010 ADA seems to imply that you could not put a second accessible lavatory in the accessible stall. <i>Perhaps the best fix would be to say that the only accessible lavatory in the toilet room could not be located within the accessible stall.</i> <i>IBC has the additional requirement of enhanced reach range for large bathrooms. See A117.1 Section 606.5 for technical requirements.</i>
213.3.5 Mirrors. Where mirrors are provided, at least one shall comply with 603.3.	F213.3.5 Mirrors. Where mirrors are provided, at least one shall comply with 603.3.	See IBC 1109.2 Toilet and bathing facilities... At least one of each type of fixture, element , control or dispenser in each <i>accessible</i> toilet room and bathing room shall be <i>accessible</i> . Exceptions: 1.-6.....	603.3 Mirrors.	Referenced in ADA/ABA result in consistent requirements.

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC or IPC)	Comments
213.3.6 Bathing Facilities. Where bathtubs or showers are provided, at least one bathtub complying with 607 or at least one shower complying with 608 shall be provided.	F213.3.6 Bathing Facilities. Where bathtubs or showers are provided, at least one bathtub complying with 607 or at least one shower complying with 608 shall be provided.	See IBC 1109.2 Toilet and bathing facilities... At least one of each type of fixture , element, control or dispenser in each <i>accessible</i> toilet room and bathing room shall be <i>accessible</i> . Exceptions: 1.-6.....		Referenced in ADA/ABA result in consistent requirements.
213.3.7 Coat Hooks and Shelves. Where coat hooks or shelves are provided in toilet rooms without toilet compartments, at least one of each type shall comply with 603.4. Where coat hooks or shelves are provided in toilet compartments, at least one of each type complying with 604.8.3 shall be provided in toilet compartments required to comply with 213.3.1. Where coat hooks or shelves are provided in bathing <i>facilities</i> , at least one of each type complying with 603.4 shall serve fixtures required to comply with 213.3.6.	F213.3.7 Coat Hooks and Shelves. Where coat hooks or shelves are provided in toilet rooms without toilet compartments, at least one of each type shall comply with 603.4. Where coat hooks or shelves are provided in toilet compartments, at least one of each type complying with 604.8.3 shall be provided in toilet compartments required to comply with F213.3.1. Where coat hooks or shelves are provided in bathing <i>facilities</i> , at least one of each type complying with 603.4 shall serve fixtures required to comply with F213.3.6.	See IBC 1109.2 Toilet and bathing facilities... At least one of each type of fixture, element , control or dispenser in each <i>accessible</i> toilet room and bathing room shall be <i>accessible</i> . Exceptions: 1.-6.....	603.4 Coat Hooks and Shelves.	The ADA/ABA goes as far as to say that coat hooks and shelves in individual compartments must be provided in the accessible compartment. Why not extend this to all elements found in a stall, such as seat covers, garbage cans, etc. Also, a lot of large bathrooms have individual shower stalls with changing areas in front. Should this not also have the same amenities in each stall as within the bathing room?
214 Washing Machines and Clothes Dryers	F214 Washing Machines and Clothes Dryers			

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC or IPC)	Comments
214.1 General. Where provided, washing machines and clothes dryers shall comply with 214.	*F214.1 General. Where provided, washing machines and clothes dryers shall comply with F214.	IBC E105.2 Laundry equipment. Where provided in spaces required to be accessible, washing machines and clothes dryers shall comply with this section.		Does IBC language make allowances for laundry that might serve only non-accessible dwelling and/or sleeping units?
	EXCEPTION: Washing machines and clothes dryers provided in <i>employee work areas</i> shall not be required to comply with F214.			This exception is consistent with the elements in employee work areas found in ADA/ABA 203.9 and IBC 1103.2.9. Since there is not an exception for sinks in employee work areas, is one needed for washing machines and clothes dryers?
214.2 Washing Machines. Where three or fewer washing machines are provided, at least one shall comply with 611. Where more than three washing machines are provided, at least two shall comply with 611.	F214.2 Washing Machines. Where three or fewer washing machines are provided, at least one shall comply with 611. Where more than three washing machines are provided, at least two shall comply with 611.	IBC E105.2.1 Washing machines. Where three or fewer washing machines are provided, at least one shall be accessible. Where more than three washing machines are provided, at least two shall be accessible.		ADA/ABA references result in consistent requirements.
214.3 Clothes Dryers. Where three or fewer clothes dryers are provided, at least one shall comply with 611. Where more than three clothes dryers are provided, at least two shall comply with 611.	F214.3 Clothes Dryers. Where three or fewer clothes dryers are provided, at least one shall comply with 611. Where more than three clothes dryers are provided, at least two shall comply with 611.	IBC E105.2.2 Clothes dryers. Where three or fewer clothes dryers are provided, at least one shall be accessible. Where more than three clothes dryers are provided, at least two shall be accessible.		ADA/ABA references result in consistent requirements.

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC or IPC)	Comments
215 Fire Alarm Systems	F215 Fire Alarm Systems	IBC/IFC 907.5.2 Alarm notification appliances. Alarm notification appliances shall be provided and shall be <i>listed</i> for their purpose.		IBC/IFC 907.5 requires audible alarms, emergency voice/alarm communication and visible alarms. See also ADA/ABA and ICC 702.
*215.1 General. Where fire alarm systems provide audible alarm coverage, alarms shall comply with 215.	*F215.1 General. Where fire alarm systems provide audible alarm coverage, alarms shall comply with F215.	IBC/IFC 907.5.2.3 Visible alarms. Visible alarm notification appliances shall be provided in accordance with Sections 907.5.2.3.1 through 907.5.2.3.4.		Consistent intent.
EXCEPTION: In existing <i>facilities</i> , visible alarms shall not be required except where an existing fire alarm system is upgraded or replaced, or a new fire alarm system is installed.	EXCEPTION: In existing <i>facilities</i> , visible alarms shall not be required except where an existing fire alarm system is upgraded or replaced, or a new fire alarm system is installed.	Exceptions: 1. Visible alarm notification appliances are not required in <i>alterations</i> , except where an existing fire alarm system is upgraded or replaced, or a new fire alarm system is installed.		Consistent
		2. Visible alarm notification appliances shall not be required in <i>exits</i> as defined in Section 1002.1.		IBC specific allowance for safe egress within the exit stairway enclosures. Alarm noise and flashers would be detrimental to egress in these confined but protected areas.
		3. Visible alarm notification appliances shall not be required in elevator cars.		IBC specific allowance due to emergency and fire department recall on elevators.

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC or IPC)	Comments
215.2 Public and Common Use Areas. Alarms in <i>public use</i> areas and <i>common use</i> areas shall comply with 702.	F215.2 Public and Common Use Areas. Alarms in <i>public use</i> areas and <i>common use</i> areas shall comply with 702.	IBC/IFC 907.5.2.3.1 Public and common areas. Visible alarm notification appliances shall be provided in public areas and common areas.		Take a look at revising IBC to use defined terms for public use and common use. These terms are defined in IBC, but not used here.
215.3 Employee Work Areas. Where <i>employee work areas</i> have audible alarm coverage, the wiring system shall be designed so that visible alarms complying with 702 can be integrated into the alarm system.	F215.3 Employee Work Areas. Where <i>employee work areas</i> have audible alarm coverage, the wiring system shall be designed so that visible alarms complying with 702 can be integrated into the alarm system.	IBC/IFC 907.5.2.3.2 Employee work areas. Where employee work areas have audible alarm coverage, the notification appliance circuits serving the employee work areas shall be initially designed with a minimum of 20-percent spare capacity to account for the potential of adding visible notification appliances in the future to accommodate hearing impaired employee(s).		Allowance for expansion of visible alarm coverage within a building would affect the supply panels in the basement – thus the language on how much expansion it is reasonable to design for. I was not able to find the original justification for the 20%.
215.4 Transient Lodging. Guest rooms required to comply with 224.4 shall provide alarms complying with 702.	F215.4 Transient Lodging. Guest rooms required to comply with F224.4 shall provide alarms complying with 702.	IBC/IFC 907.5.2.3.3 Groups I-1 and R-1. Group I-1 and R-1 <i>dwelling units</i> or <i>sleeping units</i> in accordance with Table 907.5.2.3.3 shall be provided with a visible alarm notification appliance, activated by both the in-room smoke alarm and the building fire alarm system.		ADA/ABA definition for transient lodging (Group R-1) does include assisted living facilities (Group I-1). IBC matches for guest rooms and exceeds in assisted living by asking for audible and visible coverage within individual dwelling/sleeping units.

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC or IPC)	Comments
215.5 Residential Facilities. Where provided in <i>residential dwelling units</i> required to comply with 809.5, alarms shall comply with 702.	F215.5 Residential Facilities. Where provided in <i>residential dwelling units</i> required to comply with 809.5, alarms shall comply with 702.	IBC/IFC 907.5.2.3.4 Group R-2. In Group R-2 occupancies required by Section 907 to have a fire alarm system, all dwelling units and sleeping units shall be provided with the capability to support visible alarm notification appliances in accordance with Chapter 10 of ICC A117.1. Such capability shall be permitted to include the potential for future interconnection of the building fire alarm system with the unit smoke alarms, replacement of audible appliances with combination audible/visible appliances, or future extension of the existing wiring from the unit smoke alarm locations to required locations for visible appliances.		ADA/ABA reference in 809.5 is consistent with ICC 1006.3. The building alarm system is to be extended to be able to communicate with the unit smoke detectors. This is not a requirement for full visible alarm coverage within the units. The IBC exceeds ADA/ABA by requiring this in all apartments, not just apartments with communication features.
216 Signs	F216 Signs	IBC SECTION 1110 SIGNAGE		With signage – the referenced sections are the key to the provisions.
216.1 General. Signs shall be provided in accordance with 216 and shall comply with 703.	F216.1 General. Signs shall be provided in accordance with F216 and shall comply with 703.			ADA 703 is signs. IBC Scoping for signs is split up depending on type of sign.

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC or IPC)	Comments
				Consistent intent – might be good to add general scoping for signs in IBC 1107 and E107. Need to add signs for existing buildings.
EXCEPTIONS:	EXCEPTIONS:			
1. <i>Building</i> directories, menus, seat and row designations in <i>assembly areas</i> , occupant names, <i>building</i> addresses, and company names and logos shall not be required to comply with 216.	1. <i>Building</i> directories, menus, seat and row designations in <i>assembly areas</i> , occupant names, <i>building</i> addresses, and company names and logos shall not be required to comply with F216.	IBC E107.2 Designations. Exceptions: 2. Building directories, menus, seat and row designations in assembly areas, occupant names, building addresses and company names and logos are not required to comply.		Consistent.
2. In parking <i>facilities</i> , signs shall not be required to comply with 216.2, 216.3, and 216.6 through 216.12.	2. In parking <i>facilities</i> , signs shall not be required to comply with F216.2, F216.3, and F216.6 through F216.12.	IBC E107.2 Designations. Interior and exterior signs identifying permanent rooms and spaces shall be raised characters and braille. Where pictograms are provided as designations of interior rooms and spaces, the pictograms shall have raised characters and braille text descriptors. Exceptions: 3. Signs in parking facilities are not required to comply.		ADA Parking garages have to meet requirements for means of egress signage (216.4) and parking signage only (216.5). Given the charging language of E107.2, this seems to be consistent. Parking signs are 1110.1 and means of egress signage is 1110.3.
3. Temporary, 7 days or less, signs shall not be required to comply with	3. Temporary, 7 days or less, signs shall not be required to comply with	IBC E107.2 Designations. Exceptions:		ADA/ABA exception is more generic.

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC or IPC)	Comments
216.	F216.	4. Temporary (seven days or less) signs are not required to comply.		IBC would only exempt temporary signs under E107.2. Put IBC exception in a general exception to make this consistent.
4. In detention and correctional <i>facilities</i> , signs not located in <i>public use</i> areas shall not be required to comply with 216.	4. In detention and correctional <i>facilities</i> , signs not located in <i>public use</i> areas shall not be required to comply with F216.	IBC E107.2 Designations. Exceptions: 5. In detention and correctional facilities, signs not located in public areas are not required to comply.		ADA/ABA exception is more generic. IBC would only exempt temporary signs under E107.2. Put IBC exception in a general exception to make this consistent. Also maybe revise to use defined term for 'public use.'
*216.2 Designations. Interior and exterior signs identifying permanent rooms and <i>spaces</i> shall comply with 703.1, 703.2, and 703.5. Where <i>pictograms</i> are provided as designations of permanent interior rooms and <i>spaces</i> , the <i>pictograms</i> shall comply with 703.6 and shall have text descriptors complying with 703.2 and 703.5.	*F216.2 Designations. Interior and exterior signs identifying permanent rooms and <i>spaces</i> shall comply with 703.1, 703.2, and 703.5. Where <i>pictograms</i> are provided as designations of permanent interior rooms and <i>spaces</i> , the <i>pictograms</i> shall comply with 703.6 and shall have text descriptors complying with 703.2 and 703.5.	IBC E107.2 Designations. Interior and exterior signs identifying permanent rooms and spaces shall be raised characters and braille. Where pictograms are provided as designations of interior rooms and spaces, the pictograms shall have raised character and braille text descriptors.		ADA/ABA requires these sigs to be raised character, Braille and visual. IBC only requires raised character and Braille. Revise to pick up visual.
EXCEPTION: Exterior signs that are not located at	EXCEPTION: Exterior signs that are not	Exceptions: 1. Exterior signs that are		Consistent

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC or IPC)	Comments
the door to the <i>space</i> they serve shall not be required to comply with 703.2.	located at the door to the <i>space</i> they serve shall not be required to comply with 703.2.	not located at the door to the <i>space</i> they serve are not required to comply.		
*216.3 Directional and Informational Signs. Signs that provide direction to or information about interior <i>spaces</i> and <i>facilities</i> of the <i>site</i> shall comply with 703.5.	*F216.3 Directional and Informational Signs. Signs that provide direction to or information about interior <i>spaces</i> and <i>facilities</i> of the <i>site</i> shall comply with 703.5.	IBC E107.3 Directional and informational signs. Signs that provide direction to, or information about, permanent interior spaces of the site and facilities shall contain visual characters complying with ICC A117.1. Exception: Building directories, personnel names, company or occupant names and logos, menus and temporary (seven days or less) signs are not required to comply with ICC A117.1.		Consistent. If IBC does a general sign section, this exception would not be needed.
216.4 Means of Egress. Signs for means of egress shall comply with 216.4.	F216.4 Means of Egress. Signs for means of egress shall comply with F216.4.	IBC 1110.3 Other signs. Signage indicating special accessibility provisions shall be provided as shown: 4. At exterior areas for assisted rescue, signage shall be provided in accordance with Section 1007.11.		In addition to what is listed with the rest of this section, IBC includes additional signage for exterior areas of rescue assistance, two way communication and signage for information regarding exit stairway information for means of egress. Add requirement to meet

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC or IPC)	Comments
		<p>5. At two-way communication systems, signage shall be provided in accordance with Section 1007.8.2.</p> <p>6. Within interior exit stairways and ramps, signage shall be provided in accordance with Section 1022.9.</p> <p>1007.11 Instructions. In <i>areas of refuge</i> and exterior areas for assisted rescue, instructions on the use of the area under emergency conditions shall be posted. The instructions shall include all of the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Persons able to use the <i>exit stairway</i> do so as soon as possible, unless they are assisting others. 2. Information on planned availability of assistance in the use of <i>stairs</i> or supervised operation of elevators and how to summon such assistance. 3. Directions for use of the two-way communications system where provided. <p>1007.8.2 Directions. Directions for the use of the</p>		<p>visual requirements for 1110.3, Items 4 and 5. Referenced sections are not specific.</p> <p>1022.9 does say raised character and Braille for floor level signs at the stair landings, but no requirements for other information. May want to add visual to floor level signs to be consistent with permanent room designation in ADA 216.2.</p>

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC or IPC)	Comments
		<p>two-way communication system, instructions for summoning assistance via the two-way communication system and written identification of the location shall be posted adjacent to the two-way communication system.</p> <p>1022.9 Stairway identification signs. A sign shall be provided at each floor landing in an <i>interior exit stairway</i> and <i>ramp</i> connecting more than three stories designating the floor level, the terminus of the top and bottom of the <i>interior exit stairway</i> and <i>ramp</i> and the identification of the <i>stair</i> or <i>ramp</i>. The signage shall also state the story of, and the direction to, the <i>exit discharge</i> and the availability of roof access from the <i>interior exit stairway</i> and <i>ramp</i> for the fire department. The sign shall be located 5 feet (1524 mm) above the floor landing in a position that is readily visible when the doors are in the open and closed positions. In addition to the <i>stairway</i> identification sign, a floor</p>		

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC or IPC)	Comments
		level sign in raised characters and braille complying with ICC A117.1 shall be located at each floor level landing adjacent to the door leading from the <i>interior exit stairway</i> and <i>ramp</i> into the <i>corridor</i> to identify the floor level.		
<p>*216.4.1 Exit Doors. Doors at exit passageways, exit discharge, and exit stairways shall be identified by <i>tactile</i> signs complying with 703.1, 703.2, and 703.5.</p>	<p>*F216.4.1 Exit Doors. Doors at exit passageways, exit discharge, and exit stairways shall be identified by <i>tactile</i> signs complying with 703.1, 703.2, and 703.5.</p>	<p>IBC 1110.3 Other signs. Signage indicating special accessibility provisions shall be provided as shown:</p> <p>2. At each door to an area of refuge, an exterior area for assisted rescue, an egress stairway, exit passageway and exit discharge, signage shall be provided in accordance with Section 1011.4.</p> <p>1011.4 Raised character and Braille exit signs. A sign stating EXIT in raised characters and Braille and complying with ICC A117.1 shall be provided adjacent to each door to an area of refuge, an exterior area for assisted rescue, an exit stairway, an exit</p>		<p>IBC adds additional locations but does not include a visual requirement.</p> <p>Revise to include visual.</p>

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC or IPC)	Comments
		ramp, an exit passageway and the exit discharge.		
<p>216.4.2 Areas of Refuge. Signs required by section 1003.2.13.5.4 of the International Building Code (2000 edition) or section 1007.6.4 of the International Building Code (2003 edition) (incorporated by reference, see “Referenced Standards” in Chapter 1) to provide instructions in areas of refuge shall comply with 703.5.</p>	<p>F216.4.2 Areas of Refuge. Signs required by section 1003.2.13.5.4 of the International Building Code (2000 edition) or section 1007.6.4 of the International Building Code (2003 edition) (incorporated by reference, see “Referenced Standards” in Chapter 1) to provide instructions in areas of refuge shall comply with 703.5.</p>	<p>IBC 1110.1 Signs. Required accessible elements shall be identified by the International Symbol of Accessibility at the following locations:</p> <p>8.Accessible areas of refuge in accordance with Section 1007.9.</p> <p>9.Exterior areas for assisted rescue in accordance with Section 1007.9.</p> <p>IBC 1110.3 Other signs. Signage indicating special accessibility provisions shall be provided as shown:</p> <p>3.At areas of refuge, signage shall be provided in accordance with Section 1007.11.</p> <p>IBC 1007.9 Signage. Signage indicating special accessibility provisions shall be provided as shown:</p>		

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC or IPC)	Comments
		<p>1.Each door providing access to an area of refuge from an adjacent floor area shall be identified by a sign stating: AREA OF REFUGE.</p> <p>2.Each door providing access to an exterior area for assisted rescue shall be identified by a sign stating: EXTERIOR AREA FOR ASSISTED RESCUE.</p> <p>Signage shall comply with the ICC A117.1 requirements for visual characters and include the International Symbol of Accessibility. Where exit sign illumination is required by Section 1011.3, the signs shall be illuminated. Additionally, raised character and braille signage complying with ICC A117.1 shall be located at each door to an <i>area of refuge</i> and exterior area for assisted rescue in accordance with Section 1011.4.</p>		
216.4.3 Directional Signs. Signs required by section	F216.4.3 Directional Signs. Signs required	IBC 1110.2 Directional signage. Directional		Add visual requirement

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC or IPC)	Comments
1003.2.13.6 of the International Building Code (2000 edition) or section 1007.7 of the International Building Code (2003 edition) (incorporated by reference, see "Referenced Standards" in Chapter 1) to provide directions to <i>accessible means of egress</i> shall comply with 703.5 .	by section 1003.2.13.6 of the International Building Code (2000 edition) or section 1007.7 of the International Building Code (2003 edition) (incorporated by reference, see "Referenced Standards" in Chapter 1) to provide directions to <i>accessible means of egress</i> shall comply with 703.5 .	<p>signage indicating the route to the nearest like accessible element shall be provided at the following locations. These directional signs shall include the International Symbol of Accessibility:</p> <p>5.At exits and exit stairways serving a required accessible space, but not providing an approved accessible means of egress, signage shall be provided in accordance with Section 1007.10.</p> <p>IBC 1007.10 Directional signage. Direction signage indicating the location of the other means of egress and which are accessible means of egress shall be provided at the following:</p> <p>1.At exits serving a required accessible space but not providing an approved accessible means of egress.</p> <p>2.At elevator landings.</p> <p>3.Within areas of refuge.</p>		
216.5 Parking. Parking	F216.5 Parking.	IBC 1110.1 Signs.		Consistent with combined

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC or IPC)	Comments
spaces complying with 502 shall be identified by signs complying with 502.6.	Parking spaces complying with 502 shall be identified by signs complying with 502.6.	Required accessible elements shall be identified by the International Symbol of Accessibility at the following locations:		reference to ICC for parking signs and the ISA.
EXCEPTIONS:	EXCEPTIONS:			
1. Where a total of four or fewer parking spaces, including accessible parking spaces, are provided on a site, identification of accessible parking spaces shall not be required.	1. Where a total of four or fewer parking spaces, including accessible parking spaces, are provided on a site, identification of accessible parking spaces shall not be required.	1. Accessible parking spaces required by Section 1106.1 except where the total number of parking spaces provided is four or less.		IBC does not specifically say on a site, but IBC would allow for situations where there were small groups of parking dispersed over a site, but associated with individual buildings. Both documents define 'site' as "a parcel of land bonded by a lot line or a designated portion of t public right-of-way." Revise or not? Add to IBC
2. In residential facilities, where parking spaces are assigned to specific residential dwelling units, identification of accessible parking spaces shall not be required.	2. In residential facilities, where parking spaces are assigned to specific residential dwelling units, identification of accessible parking spaces shall not be required.			
*216.6 Entrances. Where not all entrances comply with 404, entrances complying with 404 shall be identified by the International Symbol of Accessibility complying with	*F216.6 Entrances. Where not all entrances comply with 404, entrances complying with 404 shall be identified by the International Symbol of	IBC 1110.1 Signs. Required accessible elements shall be identified by the International Symbol of Accessibility at the following locations:		Match for symbol. Add visual requirement for directional signage.

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC or IPC)	Comments
703.7.2.1. Directional signs complying with 703.5 that indicate the location of the nearest <i>entrance</i> complying with 404 shall be provided at <i>entrances</i> that do not comply with 404.	<i>Accessibility</i> complying with 703.7.2.1. Directional signs complying with 703.5 that indicate the location of the nearest <i>entrance</i> complying with 404 shall be provided at <i>entrances</i> that do not comply with 404.	<p>4. Accessible entrances where not all entrances are accessible.</p> <p>IBC 1110.2 Directional signage. Directional signage indicating the route to the nearest like accessible element shall be provided at the following locations. These directional signs shall include the International Symbol of Accessibility:</p> <p>1. Inaccessible building entrances.</p>		
216.7 Elevators. Where existing elevators do not comply with 407, elevators complying with 407 shall be clearly identified with the International Symbol of <i>Accessibility</i> complying with 703.7.2.1.	F216.7 Elevators. Where existing elevators do not comply with 407, elevators complying with 407 shall be clearly identified with the International Symbol of <i>Accessibility</i> complying with 703.7.2.1.	<p>IBC 1110.2 Directional signage. Directional signage indicating the route to the nearest like accessible element shall be provided at the following locations. These directional signs shall include the International Symbol of Accessibility:</p> <p>3. Elevators not serving an accessible route.</p>		<p>IBC requires directional signage to accessible elevators.</p> <p>ADA/FHA asks for ISA at accessible elevators when not all elevators are accessible.</p> <p>Really should have both at accessible and non-accessible elevators.</p>
216.8 Toilet Rooms and Bathing Rooms. Where existing toilet rooms or	F216.8 Toilet Rooms and Bathing Rooms. Where existing toilet	IBC 1110.1 Signs. Required accessible elements shall be		<p>The locations are similar.</p> <p>IBC identifies</p>

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC or IPC)	Comments
<p>bathing rooms do not comply with 603, directional signs indicating the location of the nearest toilet room or bathing room complying with 603 within the <i>facility</i> shall be provided. Signs shall comply with 703.5 and shall include the International Symbol of <i>Accessibility</i> complying with 703.7.2.1. Where existing toilet rooms or bathing rooms do not comply with 603, the toilet rooms or bathing rooms complying with 603 shall be identified by the International Symbol of <i>Accessibility</i> complying with 703.7.2.1. Where clustered single user toilet rooms or bathing <i>facilities</i> are permitted to use exceptions to 213.2, toilet rooms or bathing <i>facilities</i> complying with 603 shall be identified by the International Symbol of <i>Accessibility</i> complying with 703.7.2.1 unless all toilet rooms and bathing <i>facilities</i> comply with 603.</p>	<p>rooms or bathing rooms do not comply with 603, directional signs indicating the location of the nearest toilet room or bathing room complying with 603 within the <i>facility</i> shall be provided. Signs shall comply with 703.5 and shall include the International Symbol of <i>Accessibility</i> complying with 703.7.2.1. Where existing toilet rooms or bathing rooms do not comply with 603, the toilet rooms or bathing rooms complying with 603 shall be identified by the International Symbol of <i>Accessibility</i> complying with 703.7.2.1. Where clustered single user toilet rooms or bathing <i>facilities</i> are permitted to use exception to F213.2, toilet rooms or bathing <i>facilities</i> complying with 603 shall be identified by the International Symbol of <i>Accessibility</i> complying with 703.7.2.1 unless all toilet rooms and bathing <i>facilities</i> comply with 603.</p>	<p>identified by the International Symbol of <i>Accessibility</i> at the following locations:</p> <p>3.Accessible rooms where multiple single-user toilet or bathing rooms are clustered at a single location.</p> <p>6.Family or assisted use toilet and bathing rooms.</p> <p>IBC 1110.2 Directional signage. Directional signage indicating the route to the nearest like accessible element shall be provided at the following locations. These directional signs shall include the International Symbol of <i>Accessibility</i>:</p> <p>2.Inaccessible public toilets and bathing facilities.</p> <p>4.At each separate-sex toilet and bathing room indicating the location of the nearest family/assisted use toilet or bathing room where provided in accordance</p>		<p>family/assisted use toilet.</p> <p>Add to IBC requirement for location of accessible unisex accessible toilet that was installed under 3411.8.11.</p> <p>Add to IBC visual requirement for direction signs.</p>

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC or IPC)	Comments
		with Section 1109.2.1. IBC E107.1 Signs. Required <i>accessible</i> portable toilets and bathing facilities shall be identified by the International Symbol of Accessibility .		
216.9 TTYs. Identification and directional signs for public <i>TTYs</i> shall be provided in accordance with 216.9.	F216.9 TTYs. Identification and directional signs for public <i>TTYs</i> shall be provided in accordance with F216.9.	IBC E106.4.9 Signs. Public <i>TTYs</i> shall be identified by the International Symbol of TTY . Directional signs indicating the location of the nearest public <i>TTY</i> shall be provided at banks of public pay telephones not containing a public <i>TTY</i> .		Match
216.9.1 Identification Signs. Public <i>TTYs</i> shall be identified by the International Symbol of <i>TTY</i> complying with 703.7.2.2 .	F216.9.1 Identification Signs. Public <i>TTYs</i> shall be identified by the International Symbol of <i>TTY</i> complying with 703.7.2.2 .	Additionally, where signs provide direction to public pay telephones, they shall also provide direction to public <i>TTYs</i> . Such signs shall comply with visual signage requirements in ICC A117.1 and shall include the International Symbol of TTY .		
216.9.2 Directional Signs. Directional signs indicating the location of the nearest public <i>TTY</i> shall be provided at all banks of public pay telephones not containing a public <i>TTY</i> . In addition, where signs provide direction to public pay telephones, they shall also provide direction to public <i>TTYs</i> . Directional signs shall comply with 703.5 and shall include the International Symbol of	F216.9.2 Directional Signs. Directional signs indicating the location of the nearest public <i>TTY</i> shall be provided at all banks of public pay telephones not containing a public <i>TTY</i> . In addition, where signs provide direction to public pay telephones, they shall also provide direction to public <i>TTYs</i> . Directional signs shall comply with 703.5 and			

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC or IPC)	Comments
TTY complying with 703.7.2.2.	shall include the International Symbol of TTY complying with 703.7.2.2.			
216.10 Assistive Listening Systems. Each <i>assembly area</i> required by 219 to provide <i>assistive listening systems</i> shall provide signs informing patrons of the availability of the <i>assistive listening system</i> . Assistive listening signs shall comply with 703.5 and shall include the International Symbol of Access for Hearing Loss complying with 703.7.2.4.	F216.10 Assistive Listening Systems. Each <i>assembly area</i> required by F219 to provide <i>assistive listening systems</i> shall provide signs informing patrons of the availability of the <i>assistive listening system</i> . Assistive listening signs shall comply with 703.5 and shall include the International Symbol of Access for Hearing Loss complying with 703.7.2.4.	IBC 1110.3 Other signs. Signage indicating special accessibility provisions shall be provided as shown: 1. Each assembly area required to comply with Section 1108.2.7 shall provide a sign notifying patrons of the availability of assistive listening systems.		Signage location and info the same. Add requirement for visual compliance and SAHL.
EXCEPTION: Where ticket offices or windows are provided, signs shall not be required at each <i>assembly area</i> provided that signs are displayed at each ticket office or window informing patrons of the availability of <i>assistive listening systems</i> .	EXCEPTION: Where ticket offices or windows are provided, signs shall not be required at each <i>assembly area</i> provided that signs are displayed at each ticket office or window informing patrons of the availability of <i>assistive listening systems</i> .	Exception: Where ticket offices or windows are provided, signs are not required at each assembly area provided that signs are displayed at each ticket office or window informing patrons of the availability of assistive listening systems.		match
216.11 Check-Out Aisles. Where more than one check-out aisle is provided, check-out aisles complying	F216.11 Check-Out Aisles. Where more than one check-out aisle is provided, check-out	IBC 1110.1 Signs. Required accessible elements shall be identified by the		Consistent

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC or IPC)	Comments
with 904.3 shall be identified by the International Symbol of <i>Accessibility</i> complying with 703.7.2.1. Where check-out aisles are identified by numbers, letters, or functions, signs identifying check-out aisles complying with 904.3 shall be located in the same location as the check-out aisle identification.	aisles complying with 904.3 shall be identified by the International Symbol of <i>Accessibility</i> complying with 703.7.2.1. Where check-out aisles are identified by numbers, letters, or functions, signs identifying check-out aisles complying with 904.3 shall be located in the same location as the check-out aisle identification.	International Symbol of <i>Accessibility</i> at the following locations: 5.Accessible check-out aisles where not all aisles are accessible. The sign, where provided, shall be above the check-out aisle in the same location as the check-out aisle number or type of check-out identification.		
EXCEPTION: Where all check-out aisles serving a single function comply with 904.3, signs complying with 703.7.2.1 shall not be required.	EXCEPTION: Where all check-out aisles serving a single function comply with 904.3, signs complying with 703.7.2.1 shall not be required.			Add to IBC
*216.12 Amusement Rides. Signs identifying the type of access provided on <i>amusement rides</i> shall be provided at entries to queues and waiting lines. In addition, where <i>accessible</i> unload areas also serve as <i>accessible</i> load areas, signs indicating the location of the <i>accessible</i> load and unload areas shall be provided at entries to queues and waiting lines.	*F216.12 Amusement Rides. Signs identifying the type of access provided on <i>amusement rides</i> shall be provided at entries to queues and waiting lines. In addition, where <i>accessible</i> unload areas also serve as <i>accessible</i> load areas, signs indicating the location of the <i>accessible</i> load and unload areas shall be provided at entries to queues and waiting			Add to IBC 1110.3 or A117.1 Section 1102

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC or IPC)	Comments
	lines.			
		IBC 1110.1 Signs. Required accessible elements shall be identified by the International Symbol of Accessibility at the following locations: 2.Accessible passenger loading zones. 7.Accessible dressing, fitting and locker rooms where not all such rooms are accessible.		Signage not required for these facilities in ADA/ABA. Might not need signage at passenger loading zones since all are required to be accessible. Seems consistent to label rooms when not all rooms are accessible – however, labeling accessible lockers in some locations (i.e., schools) might attach a stigma to the user. Currently lockers are not required to be signed.
		IBC E107.4 Other signs. Signage indicating special accessibility provisions shall be provided as follows: 1.At bus stops and terminals, signage must be provided in accordance with Section E108.4. 2.At fixed facilities and stations, signage must be provided in accordance with Sections E109.2.2 through E109.2.2.3. 3.At airports, terminal information systems must be provided in accordance with Section		Check in specific areas for signage. Also IBC E108.4, E109.2.2- E109.2.2.3 and E110.3 ABA F218.3 requires compliance with 810.4 for bus signs and 810.6 for rail signs.

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC or IPC)	Comments
		E110.3.		
		<p>IBC 1110.4 Variable Message Signs. Where provided in the locations in Sections 1110.4.1 and 1110.4.2, Variable Message Signs (VMS) shall comply with the VMS requirements of ICC A117.1</p> <p>IBC 1110.4.1 Transportation facilities. Where provided in transportation facilities, variable message signs conveying transportation related information shall comply with Section 1110.4.</p> <p>IBC 1110.4.2 Emergency shelters. Where provided in buildings that are designated as emergency shelters, variable message signs conveying emergency related information shall comply with Section 1110.4.</p> <p>Exception: Where equivalent information is</p>		New to A117.1 – exceeds 2010 Standard and is consistent with access to transportation facilities.

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC or IPC)	Comments
		provided in an audible manner, VMS signs are not required to comply with ICC A117.1.		
217 Telephones	F217 Telephones	IBC SECTION E106 TELEPHONES		
*217.1 General. Where coin-operated public pay telephones, coinless public pay telephones, public <i>closed-circuit telephones</i> , public courtesy phones, or other types of public telephones are provided, public telephones shall be provided in accordance with 217 for each type of public telephone provided. For purposes of this section, a bank of telephones shall be considered to be two or more adjacent telephones.	*F217.1 General. Where coin-operated public pay telephones, coinless public pay telephones, public <i>closed-circuit telephones</i> , public courtesy phones, or other types of public telephones are provided, public telephones shall be provided in accordance with F217 for each type of public telephone provided. For purposes of this section, a bank of telephones shall be considered to be two or more adjacent telephones.	IBC E106.1 General. Where coin-operated public pay telephones, coinless public pay telephones, public <i>closed-circuit telephones</i> , courtesy phones or other types of public telephones are provided, <i>accessible</i> public telephones shall be provided in accordance with Sections E106.2 through E106.5 for each type of public telephone provided. For purposes of this section, a bank of telephones shall be considered two or more adjacent telephones.		Consistent.
217.2 Wheelchair Accessible Telephones. Where public telephones are provided, wheelchair <i>accessible</i> telephones complying with 704.2 shall be provided in accordance with Table 217.2.	F217.2 Wheelchair Accessible Telephones. Where public telephones are provided, wheelchair <i>accessible</i> telephones complying with 704.2 shall be provided in	IBC E106.2 Wheelchair-accessible telephones. Where public telephones are provided, wheelchair-accessible telephones shall be provided in accordance with Table E106.2.		Consistent.

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC or IPC)	Comments
	accordance with Table F217.2.			
EXCEPTION: Drive-up only public telephones shall not be required to comply with 217.2.	EXCEPTION: Drive-up only public telephones shall not be required to comply with F217.2.	Exception: Drive-up-only public telephones are not required to be <i>accessible</i> .		Consistent.

Table 217.2 & F217.2 Wheelchair Accessible Telephones

Number of Telephones Provided on a Floor, Level, or Exterior Site	Minimum Number of Required Wheelchair Accessible Telephones
1 or more single units	1 per floor, level, and exterior <i>site</i>
1 bank	1 per floor, level, and exterior <i>site</i>
2 or more banks	1 per bank

IBC TABLE E106.2

WHEELCHAIR-ACCESSIBLE TELEPHONES

NUMBER OF TELEPHONES PROVIDED ON A FLOOR, LEVEL OR EXTERIOR SITE	MINIMUM REQUIRED NUMBER OF WHEELCHAIR-ACCESSIBLE TELEPHONES
--	---

(Remainder of table is a match with Table 217.2 and F217.2.)
Consistent.

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC or IPC)	Comments
217.3 Volume Controls. All public telephones shall have volume controls complying with 704.3.	F217.3 Volume Controls. All public telephones shall have volume controls complying with 704.3.	IBC E106.3 Volume controls. All public telephones provided shall have accessible volume control.		Consistent.
*217.4 TTYs. TTYs complying with 704.4 shall be provided in accordance with 217.4.	*F217.4 TTYs. TTYs complying with 704.4 shall be provided in accordance with F217.4.	(E151-09/10) IBC E106.4 TTYs. TTYs shall be provided in accordance with Sections E106.4.1 through E106.4.9.		Consistent.
217.4.1 Bank Requirement. Where four or more public pay telephones are provided at a bank of telephones, at least one public TTY complying with 704.4 shall be provided at that bank.	F217.4.1 Bank Requirement. Where four or more public pay telephones are provided at a bank of telephones, at least one public TTY complying with 704.4 shall be provided at that bank.	IBC E106.4.1 Bank requirement. Where four or more public pay telephones are provided at a bank of telephones, at least one public TTY shall be provided at that bank.		Consistent.
EXCEPTION: TTYs shall not be required at banks of telephones located within 200 feet (61 m) of, and on the same floor as, a bank containing a public TTY.	EXCEPTION: TTYs shall not be required at banks of telephones located within 200 feet (61 m) of, and on the same floor as, a bank containing a public TTY.	Exception: TTYs are not required at banks of telephones located within 200 feet (60 960 mm) of, and on the same floor as, a bank containing a public TTY.		Consistent.
217.4.2 Floor Requirement. TTYs in <i>public buildings</i> shall be provided in accordance with 217.4.2.1. TTYs in <i>private buildings</i> shall be provided in accordance with 217.4.2.2.	F217.4.2 Floor Requirement. Where at least one public pay telephone is provided on a floor of a <i>building</i> , at least one public TTY shall be provided on that floor.	IBC E106.4.2 Floor requirement. Where four or more public pay telephones are provided on a floor of a privately owned building, at least one public TTY shall be provided on that floor.		See discussion point #1 in Intro Consistent
217.4.2.1 Public Buildings.		Where at least one public		

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC or IPC)	Comments
Where at least one public pay telephone is provided on a floor of a <i>public building</i> , at least one public TTY shall be provided on that floor.		pay telephone is provided on a floor of a publicly owned building, at least one public TTY shall be provided on that floor.		
217.4.2.2 Private Buildings. Where four or more public pay telephones are provided on a floor of a <i>private building</i> , at least one public TTY shall be provided on that floor.				
217.4.3 Building Requirement. TTYs in <i>public buildings</i> shall be provided in accordance with 217.4.3.1. TTYs in <i>private buildings</i> shall be provided in accordance with 217.4.3.2.	F217.4.3 Building Requirement. Where at least one public pay telephone is provided in a <i>public use</i> area of a <i>building</i> , at least one public TTY shall be provided in the <i>building</i> in a <i>public use</i> area.	IBC E106.4.3 Building requirement. Where four or more public pay telephones are provided in a privately owned building, at least one public TTY shall be provided in the building. Where at least one public pay telephone is provided in a publicly owned building, at least one public TTY shall be provided in the building.		See discussion point #1 in Intro Consistent
217.4.3.1 Public Buildings. Where at least one public pay telephone is provided in a <i>public building</i> , at least one public TTY shall be provided in the <i>building</i> . Where at least one public pay telephone is provided in a <i>public use</i> area of a <i>public building</i> , at least one public TTY shall be provided in the <i>public building</i> in a <i>public use</i> area.				
217.4.3.2 Private Buildings. Where four or more public pay telephones				

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC or IPC)	Comments
are provided in a <i>private building</i> , at least one public TTY shall be provided in the <i>building</i> .				
217.4.4 Exterior Site Requirement. Where four or more public pay telephones are provided on an exterior <i>site</i> , at least one public TTY shall be provided on the <i>site</i> .	F217.4.4 Exterior Site Requirement. Where four or more public pay telephones are provided on an exterior <i>site</i> , at least one public TTY shall be provided on the <i>site</i> .	IBC E106.4.4 Site requirement. Where four or more public pay telephones are provided on a site, at least one public TTY shall be provided on the site.		Consistent.
217.4.5 Rest Stops, Emergency Roadside Stops, and Service Plazas. Where at least one public pay telephone is provided at a public rest stop, emergency roadside stop, or service plaza, at least one public TTY shall be provided.	F217.4.5 Rest Stops, Emergency Roadside Stops, and Service Plazas. Where at least one public pay telephone is provided at a public rest stop, emergency roadside stop, or service plaza, at least one public TTY shall be provided.	IBC E106.4.5 Rest stops, emergency road stops, and service plazas. Where a public pay telephone is provided at a public rest stop, emergency road stop or service plaza, at least one public TTY shall be provided.		Consistent.
217.4.6 Hospitals. Where at least one public pay telephone is provided serving a hospital emergency room, hospital recovery room, or hospital waiting room, at least one public TTY shall be provided at each location.	F217.4.6 Hospitals. Where at least one public pay telephone is provided serving a hospital emergency room, hospital recovery room, or hospital waiting room, at least one public TTY shall be provided at each location.	IBC E106.4.6 Hospitals. Where a public pay telephone is provided in or adjacent to a hospital emergency room, hospital recovery room or hospital waiting room, at least one public TTY shall be provided at each such location.		Consistent.
217.4.7 Transportation Facilities. In transportation <i>facilities</i> , in addition to the	F217.4.7 Transportation Facilities. In transportation <i>facilities</i> , in	IBC E106.4.7 Transportation facilities. Transportation facilities		Consistent See discussion in Intro #2.

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC or IPC)	Comments
<p>requirements of 217.4.1 through 217.4.4, where at least one public pay telephone serves a particular <i>entrance</i> to a bus or rail <i>facility</i>, at least one public <i>TTY</i> shall be provided to serve that <i>entrance</i>. In airports, in addition to the requirements of 217.4.1 through 217.4.4, where four or more public pay telephones are located in a terminal outside the security areas, a concourse within the security areas, or a baggage claim area in a terminal, at least one public <i>TTY</i> shall be provided in each location.</p>	<p>addition to the requirements of F217.4.1 through F217.4.4, where at least one public pay telephone serves a particular <i>entrance</i> to a bus or rail <i>facility</i>, at least one public <i>TTY</i> shall be provided to serve that <i>entrance</i>. In airports, in addition to the requirements of F217.4.1 through F217.4.4, where four or more public pay telephones are located in a terminal outside the security areas, a concourse within the security areas, or a baggage claim area in a terminal, at least one public <i>TTY</i> shall be provided in each location.</p>	<p>shall be provided with <i>TTYs</i> in accordance with Sections E109.2.5 and E110.2 in addition to the <i>TTYs</i> required by Sections E106.4.1 through E106.4.4.</p> <p>IBC E109.2.5 <i>TTYs</i>. Where a public pay telephone is provided in a transit facility (as defined by the Department of Transportation) at least one public <i>TTY</i> complying with ICC A117.1, Section 704.4, shall be provided in the station. In addition, where one or more public pay telephones serve a particular entrance to a transportation facility, at least one <i>TTY</i> telephone complying with ICC A117.1, Section 704.4, shall be provided to serve that entrance.</p> <p>IBC E110.2 <i>TTYs</i>. Where public pay telephones are provided, at least one <i>TTY</i> shall be provided in compliance with ICC A117.1, Section 704.4. Additionally, if four or more public pay telephones are located in a main terminal outside the security areas,</p>		<p>Should delete specific reference to ICC A117.1 for consistency with remainder of chapter.</p>

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC or IPC)	Comments
		a concourse within the security areas or a baggage claim area in a terminal, at least one public TTY complying with ICC A117.1, Section 704.4, shall also be provided in each such location.		
217.4.8 Detention and Correctional Facilities. In detention and correctional <i>facilities</i> , where at least one pay telephone is provided in a secured area used only by detainees or inmates and security personnel, at least one <i>TTY</i> shall be provided in at least one secured area.	F217.4.8 Detention and Correctional Facilities. In detention and correctional <i>facilities</i> , where at least one pay telephone is provided in a secured area used only by detainees or inmates and security personnel, at least one <i>TTY</i> shall be provided in at least one secured area.	IBC E106.4.8 Detention and correctional facilities. In detention and correctional facilities, where a public pay telephone is provided in a secured area used only by detainees or inmates and security personnel, then at least one TTY shall be provided in at least one secured area.		Match
217.5 Shelves for Portable TTYs. Where a bank of telephones in the interior of a <i>building</i> consists of three or more public pay telephones, at least one public pay telephone at the bank shall be provided with a shelf and an electrical outlet in accordance with 704.5.	F217.5 Shelves for Portable TTYs. Where a bank of telephones in the interior of a <i>building</i> consists of three or more public pay telephones, at least one public pay telephone at the bank shall be provided with a shelf and an electrical outlet in accordance with 704.5.	IBC E106.5 Shelves for portable TTYs. Where a bank of telephones in the interior of a building consists of three or more public pay telephones, at least one public pay telephone at the bank shall be provided with a shelf and an electrical outlet.		Match
EXCEPTIONS:	EXCEPTIONS:	Exceptions:		
1. Secured areas of	1. Secured areas of	1.In secured areas of		Match

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC or IPC)	Comments
detention and correctional <i>facilities</i> where shelves and outlets are prohibited for purposes of security or safety shall not be required to comply with 217.5.	detention and correctional <i>facilities</i> where shelves and outlets are prohibited for purposes of security or safety shall not be required to comply with F217.5.	detention and correctional facilities, if shelves and outlets are prohibited for purposes of security or safety shelves and outlets for TTYs are not required to be provided.		
2. The shelf and electrical outlet shall not be required at a bank of telephones with a <i>TTY</i> .	2. The shelf and electrical outlet shall not be required at a bank of telephones with a <i>TTY</i> .	2.The shelf and electrical outlet shall not be required at a bank of telephones with a TTY.		Match
218 Transportation Facilities	F218 Transportation Facilities	IBC SECTION E109 TRANSPORTATION FACILITIES AND STATIONS	IEBC SECTION B102 FIXED TRANSPORTATION FACILITIES AND STATIONS	
218.1 General. Transportation <i>facilities</i> shall comply with 218.	F218.1 General. Transportation <i>facilities</i> shall comply with F218.	IBC E109.1 General. Fixed transportation facilities and stations shall comply with the applicable provisions of Section E109.2.	IEBC B102.1 General. Existing fixed transportation facilities shall comply with Section B102.2.	Fixed seems consistent with intent, but why needed?
218.2 New and Altered Fixed Guideway Stations. New and altered stations in rapid rail, light rail, commuter rail, intercity rail, high speed rail, and other fixed guideway systems shall comply with 810.5 through 810.10.	F218.2 New and Altered Fixed Guideway Stations. New and altered stations in rapid rail, light rail, commuter rail, intercity rail, high speed rail, and other fixed guideway systems shall comply with 810.5 through 810.10.	IBC E109.2 New construction. New stations in rapid rail, light rail, commuter rail, intercity rail, high speed rail and other fixed guideway systems shall comply with Sections E109.2.1 through E109.2.8.		Add requirements for altered facilities.
218.3 Key Stations and Existing Intercity Rail				Key stations defined by DOT.

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC or IPC)	Comments
Stations. <i>Key stations</i> and existing intercity rail stations shall comply with 810.5 through 810.10.				Reference is for rails station requirements.
218.4 Bus Shelters. Where provided, bus shelters shall comply with 810.3.	F218.3 Bus Shelters. Where provided, bus shelters shall comply with 810.3 and 810.4.	IBC E108.3 Bus shelters. Where provided, new or replaced bus shelters shall provide a minimum clear floor or ground space complying with ICC A117.1, Section 305, entirely within the shelter. Such shelters shall be connected by an accessible route to the boarding area required by Section E108.2.		Highlighted text is duplication of 810.3/ 805.3 for technical requirements for clear floor space and route. Only ABA requires the signage in 810.4 (also in ICC 805.4) IBC is not specific in its reference, therefore all of ICC 805 would be required. Narrow reference and delete information in ICC A117.1
218.5 Other Transportation Facilities. In other transportation <i>facilities</i> , public address systems shall comply with 810.7 and clocks shall comply with 810.8.	F218.4 Other Transportation Facilities. In other transportation <i>facilities</i> , public address systems shall comply with 810.7 and clocks shall comply with 810.8.	IBC SECTION E109 TRANSPORTATION FACILITIES AND STATIONS IBC E109.2.7 Public address systems. Where public address systems convey audible information to the public, the same or equivalent information shall be provided in a visual format. IBC E109.2.8 Clocks. Where clocks are provided for use by the general		810.7/805.7 is public address systems in visual format 810.8/805.8 clocks visibility Duplication of ICC technical requirements. Could provide reference and delete text in IBC. Assuming airports is covered under 'there systems'?

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC or IPC)	Comments
		<p>public, the clock face shall be uncluttered so that its elements are clearly visible. Hands, numerals and digits shall contrast with the background either light-on-dark or dark-on-light. Where clocks are mounted overhead, numerals and digits shall comply with visual character requirements.</p> <p>IBC SECTION E110 AIRPORTS</p> <p>IBC E110.3 Terminal information systems. Where terminal information systems convey audible information to the public, the same or equivalent information shall be provided in a visual format.</p> <p>IBC E110.4 Clocks. Where clocks are provided for use by the general public, the clock face shall be uncluttered so that its elements are clearly visible. Hands, numerals and digits shall contrast with their background either light-on-dark or dark-on-light. Where clocks are mounted</p>		

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC or IPC)	Comments
		overhead, numerals and digits shall comply with visual character requirements.		
219 Assistive Listening Systems	F219 Assistive Listening Systems			
219.1 General. <i>Assistive listening systems</i> shall be provided in accordance with 219 and shall comply with 706.	F219.1 General. <i>Assistive listening systems</i> shall be provided in accordance with F219 and shall comply with 706.			
219.2 Required Systems. In each <i>assembly area</i> where audible communication is integral to the use of the <i>space</i> , an <i>assistive listening system</i> shall be provided.	F219.2 Required Systems. In each <i>assembly area</i> where audible communication is integral to the use of the <i>space</i> , an <i>assistive listening system</i> shall be provided.	IBC 1108.2.7 Assistive listening systems. Each building, room or space used for assembly purposes where audible communications are integral to the use of the space shall have an assistive listening system.		The intent is the same. IBC has changed approach throughout code to address assembly purposes in mixed use buildings.
EXCEPTION: Other than in courtrooms, <i>assistive listening systems</i> shall not be required where audio amplification is not provided.	EXCEPTION: Other than in courtrooms, <i>assistive listening systems</i> shall not be required where audio amplification is not provided.	Exception: Other than in courtrooms, an assistive listening system is not required where there is no audio amplification system.		match
219.3 Receivers. Receivers complying with 706.2 shall be provided for <i>assistive listening systems</i> in each <i>assembly area</i> in accordance with Table 219.3. Twenty-five percent	F219.3 Receivers. Receivers complying with 706.2 shall be provided for <i>assistive listening systems</i> in each <i>assembly area</i> in accordance with Table	IBC 1108.2.7.1 Receivers. Receivers shall be provided for assistive listening systems in accordance with Table 1108.2.7.1.		Hearing-aid compatible is in table, but not in text.

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC or IPC)	Comments
minimum of receivers provided, but no fewer than two, shall be hearing-aid compatible in accordance with 706.3.	F219.3. Twenty-five percent minimum of receivers provided, but no fewer than two, shall be hearing-aid compatible in accordance with 706.3.			
EXCEPTIONS:	EXCEPTIONS:	Exceptions:		
1. Where a <i>building</i> contains more than one <i>assembly area</i> and the <i>assembly areas</i> required to provide <i>assistive listening systems</i> are under one management, the total number of required receivers shall be permitted to be calculated according to the total number of seats in the <i>assembly areas</i> in the <i>building</i> provided that all receivers are usable with all systems.	1. Where a <i>building</i> contains more than one <i>assembly area</i> and the <i>assembly areas</i> required to provide <i>assistive listening systems</i> are under one management, the total number of required receivers shall be permitted to be calculated according to the total number of seats in the <i>assembly areas</i> in the <i>building</i> provided that all receivers are usable with all systems.	1. Where a building contains more than one room or space used for assembly purposes, the total number of required receivers shall be permitted to be calculated according to the total number of seats in the building, provided that all receivers are usable with all systems and if the rooms or spaces used for assembly purposes required to provide assistive listening are under one management.		consistent
2. Where all seats in an <i>assembly area</i> are served by an induction loop <i>assistive listening system</i> , the minimum number of receivers required by Table 219.3 to be hearing-aid compatible shall not be required to be provided.	2. Where all seats in an <i>assembly area</i> are served by an induction loop <i>assistive listening system</i> , the minimum number of receivers required by Table F219.3 to be hearing-aid compatible shall not be required to be provided.	2. Where all seats in a building, room or space used for assembly purposes are served by an induction loop assistive listening system, the minimum number of receivers required by Table 1108.2.7.1 to be hearing-aid compatible shall not be required.		consistent

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC or IPC)	Comments
		IBC 1108.2.7.2 Ticket Windows. Where ticket windows are provided in stadiums and arenas at least one window at each location shall have an assistive listening system.		Added to IBC in 2012
		IBC 1108.2.7.3 Public address systems. Where stadiums, arenas and <i>grandstands</i> have 15,000 fixed seats or more and provide audible public announcements, they shall also provide pre-recorded or real-time captions of those audible public announcements.		Added to IBC in 2012

Table 219.3 & F219.3 Receivers for Assistive Listening Systems

Capacity of Seating in Assembly Area	Minimum Number of Required Receivers	Minimum Number of Required Receivers Required to be Hearing-aid Compatible
50 or less	2	2

51 to 200	2, plus 1 per 25 seats over 50 seats ¹	2
201 to 500	2, plus 1 per 25 seats over 50 seats ¹	1 per 4 receivers ¹
501 to 1000	20, plus 1 per 33 seats over 500 seats ¹	1 per 4 receivers ¹
1001 to 2000	35, plus 1 per 50 seats over 1000 seats ¹	1 per 4 receivers ¹
2001 and over	55 plus 1 per 100 seats over 2000 seats ¹	1 per 4 receivers ¹

¹ or fraction thereof

IBC TABLE 1108.2.7.1
RECEIVERS FOR ASSISTIVE LISTENING SYSTEMS

CAPACITY OF SEATING IN ASSEMBLY AREAS	MINIMUM REQUIRED NUMBER OF RECEIVERS	MINIMUM NUMBER OF RECEIVERS TO BE HEARING-AID COMPATIBLE
--	---	---

*Remainder of table matches 2010 Standard 219.3 and F219.3
Consistent.*

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC and IPC)	Comments
220 Automatic Teller Machines and Fare Machines	F220 Automatic Teller Machines and Fare Machines			
<p>*220.1 General. Where automatic teller machines or self-service fare vending, collection, or adjustment machines are provided, at least one of each type provided at each location shall comply with 707. Where bins are provided for envelopes, waste paper, or other purposes, at least one of each type shall comply with 811.</p>	<p>*F220.1 General. Where automatic teller machines or self-service fare vending, collection, or adjustment machines are provided, at least one of each type provided at each location shall comply with 707. Where bins are provided for envelopes, waste paper, or other purposes, at least one of each type shall comply with 811.</p>	<p>IBC E105.5 Automatic teller machines and fare machines. Where automatic teller machines or self-service fare vending, collection or adjustment machines are provided, at least one machine of each type at each location where such machines are provided shall be <i>accessible</i>. Where bins are provided for envelopes, wastepaper or other purposes, at least one of each type shall be accessible.</p> <p>IBC E109.2.3 Fare machines. Self-service fare vending, collection and adjustment machines shall comply with ICC A117.1, Section 707. Where self-service fare vending, collection or adjustment machines are provided for the use of the general public, at least one accessible machine of each type provided shall be provided at each</p>		<p>707/707 is technical for automatic teller machines (ATMs) and Fare machines.</p> <p>811/905 is storage facilities</p> <p>Consistent requirements.</p> <p>Remove specific reference in E109.2.3 for consistency with ICC reference.</p>

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC and IPC)	Comments
		accessible point of entry and exit.		
221 Assembly Areas	F221 Assembly Areas		ICC 802 Assembly Areas	
221.1 General. <i>Assembly areas</i> shall provide <i>wheelchair spaces</i> , companion seats, and designated aisle seats complying with 221 and 802. In addition, lawn seating shall comply with 221.5.	F221.1 General. <i>Assembly areas</i> shall provide <i>wheelchair spaces</i> , companion seats, and designated aisle seats complying with F221 and 802. In addition, lawn seating shall comply with F221.5.	IBC 1108.2 Assembly area seating. A building, room or space used for assembly purposes with fixed seating shall comply with Sections 1108.2.1 through 1108.2.5. Lawn seating shall comply with Section 1108.2.6. Assistive listening systems shall comply with Section 1108.2.7. Performance areas viewed from assembly seating areas shall comply with Section 1108.2.8. Dining areas shall comply with Section 1108.2.9.	ICC 802.1 General. Wheelchair spaces and wheel chair space locations in assembly areas with spectator seating shall comply with Section 802. Team and player seating shall comply with Sections 802.2 through 802.6.	DOJ regulations 35.151 (g) and 36.406 (f) Assembly areas. Assembly areas subject to this section shall comply with the provisions of the 2010 Standards applicable to assembly areas, including, but not limited to, sections 221 and 802. In addition, assembly areas shall ensure that— IBC scoping includes other areas of assembly spaces. ICC limits application of technical requirements to size and integration.
		IBC 1108.2.1 Services. If a service or facility is provided in an area that is not accessible, the same service or facility shall be provided on an accessible level and shall be accessible.		Only in IBC but is consistent with intent.
221.2 Wheelchair Spaces. <i>Wheelchair spaces</i> complying with 221.2 shall be provided in <i>assembly areas</i> with fixed seating.	F221.2 Wheelchair Spaces. <i>Wheelchair spaces</i> complying with F221.2 shall be provided in <i>assembly areas</i> with	IBC 1108.2.2 Wheelchair spaces. In theaters, bleachers, grandstands, stadiums, arenas and other fixed seating		If IBC is going to put in a list, why not include religious facilities?

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC and IPC)	Comments
	fixed seating.	assembly areas, accessible wheelchair spaces shall be provided in accordance with Sections 1108.2.2.1 through 1108.2.2.4.		
221.2.1 Number and Location. <i>Wheelchair spaces</i> shall be provided complying with 221.2.1.	F221.2.1 Number and Location. <i>Wheelchair spaces</i> shall be provided complying with F221.2.1.			
221.2.1.1 General Seating. <i>Wheelchair spaces</i> complying with 802.1 shall be provided in accordance with Table 221.2.1.1.	F221.2.1.1 General Seating. <i>Wheelchair spaces</i> complying with 802.1 shall be provided in accordance with Table F221.2.1.1.	IBC 1108.2.2.1 General seating. Wheelchair spaces shall be provided in accordance with Table 1108.2.2.1.		<p>DOJ regulations 35.151 (g) and 36.406 (f) Assembly areas.</p> <p>(3) Wheelchair spaces and companion seats are not located on (or obstructed by) temporary platforms or other movable structures, except that when an entire seating section is placed on temporary platforms or other movable structures in an area where fixed seating is not provided, in order to increase seating for an event, wheelchair spaces and companion seats may be placed in that section. When wheelchair spaces and companion seats are not required to accommodate persons eligible for those spaces and seats, individual, removable seats may be placed in those spaces and seats;</p> <p>ADA 802.1 includes size, approach and overlap.</p>

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC and IPC)	Comments
				Consistent with ICC technical requirements for wheelchair spaces.

Table 221.2.1.1 & F221.2.1.1 Number of Wheelchair Spaces in Assembly Areas

Number of Seats	Minimum Number of Required Wheelchair Spaces
4 to 25	1
26 to 50	2
51 to 150	4
151 to 300	5
301 to 500	6
501 to 5000	6, plus 1 for each 150, or fraction thereof, between 501 through 5000
5001 and over	36, plus 1 for each 200, or fraction thereof, over 5000

**IBC TABLE 1108.2.2.1
ACCESSIBLE WHEELCHAIR SPACES**

CAPACITY OF SEATING IN ASSEMBLY AREAS	MINIMUM REQUIRED NUMBER OF WHEELCHAIR SPACES
4 to 25	1

26 to 50	2
51 to 100	4
101 to 300	5
301 to 500	6
501 to 5,000	6, plus 1 for each 150, or fraction thereof, between 501 through 5,000
5,001 and over	36 plus 1 for each 200, or fraction thereof, over 5,000

IBC is number of wheelchair space, and ICC is the minimum of locations where dispersement is required. Number of wheelchair spaces is consistent between ADA/ABA table 221.2.1.1 and IBC 1108.2.2.1. Intent of ICC Table 802.10 it to be consistent with ADA dispersement criteria. 'Wheelchair space' and 'wheelchair space location' is defined in ICC.

**ICC TABLE 802.10
WHEELCHAIR SPACE LOCATION DISPERSION**

Total seating in Assembly Areas	Minimum required number of wheelchair space locations
Up to 150	1
151 to 500	2
501 to 1000	3
1001 to 5,000	3, plus 1 additional space for each 1,000 seats or portions thereof above
5,001 and over	7, plus 1 additional space for each 2,000 seats or portions thereof above

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC & IPC)	Comments
*221.2.1.2 Luxury Boxes, Club Boxes, and Suites in Arenas, Stadiums, and Grandstands. In each luxury box, club box, and suite within arenas, stadiums, and grandstands, <i>wheelchair spaces</i> complying with 802.1 shall be provided in accordance with Table 221.2.1.1.	*F221.2.1.2 Luxury Boxes, Club Boxes, and Suites in Arenas, Stadiums, and Grandstands. In each luxury box, club box, and suite within arenas, stadiums, and grandstands, <i>wheelchair spaces</i> complying with 802.1 shall be provided in accordance with Table F221.2.1.1.	IBC 1108.2.2.2 Luxury boxes, club boxes and suites. In each luxury box, club box, and suite within arenas, stadiums and grandstands, wheelchair spaces shall be provided in accordance with Table 1108.2.2.1.	ICC 802.10.3 Dispersion by Type. Where assembly seating has multiple distinct seating areas with amenities that differ from other distinct seating areas, wheelchair space locations shall be provided within each distinct seating area.	Consistent
*221.2.1.3 Other Boxes. In boxes other than those required to comply with 221.2.1.2, the total number of <i>wheelchair spaces</i> required shall be determined in accordance with Table 221.2.1.1. <i>Wheelchair spaces</i> shall be located in not less than 20 percent of all boxes provided. <i>Wheelchair spaces shall comply with 802.1.</i>	*F221.2.1.3 Other Boxes. In boxes other than those required to comply with F221.2.1.2, the total number of <i>wheelchair spaces</i> required shall be determined in accordance with Table F221.2.1.1. <i>Wheelchair spaces</i> shall be located in not less than 20 percent of all boxes provided. <i>Wheelchair spaces shall comply with 802.1.</i>	IBC 1108.2.2.3 Other boxes. In boxes other than those required to comply with Section 1108.2.2.2, the total number of wheelchair spaces provided shall be determined in accordance with Table 1108.2.2.1. Wheelchair spaces shall be located in not less than 20 percent of all boxes provided.		Consistent. Reference to wheelchair space requirement is redundant with 221.2.1. Assuming that if the number of wheelchair spaces required did not provide at least one in 20% of the boxes, the number would not need to be increased. <i>Clarification needed?</i>
221.2.1.4 Team or Player Seating. At least one <i>wheelchair space</i> complying with 802.1 shall be provided in team or player seating areas serving <i>areas of sport activity</i> .	F221.2.1.4 Team or Player Seating. At least one <i>wheelchair space</i> complying with 802.1 shall be provided in team or player seating areas serving <i>areas of sport activity</i> .	IBC 1108.2.2.4 Team or player seating. At least one wheelchair space shall be provided in team or player seating areas serving areas of sport activity.		Consistent. ADA reference for 802.1 would get space and overlap. ICC reference in ICC 802.1 for 802.2 through 802.6 would get space, overlap and integration. Clarifies that no companion

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC & IPC)	Comments
				seat or line of site is needed here.
EXCEPTION: <i>Wheelchair spaces</i> shall not be required in team or player seating areas serving bowling lanes not required to comply with 206.2.11.	EXCEPTION: <i>Wheelchair spaces</i> shall not be required in team or player seating areas serving bowling lanes not required to comply with F206.2.10.	Exception: Wheelchair spaces shall not be required in team or player seating areas serving bowling lanes that are not required to be located on an accessible route in accordance with Section 1109.15.4.1.		<p>ADA reference and IBC reference are to where bowling alleys are required to have 5% of lanes accessible.</p> <p>Suggested revision because the lanes are exempted, not the route.</p> <p>Exception: Wheelchair spaces shall not be required in team or player seating areas serving bowling lanes that are not required to be located on an accessible route in accordance with Section 1109.15.4.1.</p>
*221.2.2 Integration. <i>Wheelchair spaces</i> shall be an integral part of the seating plan.	*F221.2.2 Integration. <i>Wheelchair spaces</i> shall be an integral part of the seating plan.		802.6 Integration of Wheelchair Space Locations. Wheelchair space locations shall be an integral part of any seating area.	Consistent.
*221.2.3 Lines of Sight and Dispersion. <i>Wheelchair spaces</i> shall provide lines of sight complying with 802.2 and shall comply with 221.2.3. In providing lines of sight, <i>wheelchair spaces</i> shall be dispersed. <i>Wheelchair spaces</i> shall provide spectators with choices of seating locations and viewing angles that are substantially equivalent to, or better than,	*F221.2.3 Lines of Sight and Dispersion. <i>Wheelchair spaces</i> shall provide lines of sight complying with 802.2 and shall comply with F221.2.3. In providing lines of sight, <i>wheelchair spaces</i> shall be dispersed. <i>Wheelchair spaces</i> shall provide spectators with choices of seating locations and viewing angles that are	IBC 1108.2.4 Dispersion of wheelchair spaces in multilevel assembly seating areas. In multilevel assembly seating areas, wheelchair spaces shall be provided on the main floor level and on one of each two additional floor or mezzanine levels. Wheelchair spaces shall be provided in each luxury	802.10 Wheelchair Space Dispersion. The minimum number of wheelchair space locations shall be in accordance with Table 802.10. Wheelchair space locations shall be dispersed in accordance with Sections 802.10.1, 802.10.2 and 802.10.3. In addition, wheelchair space locations shall be dispersed in accordance with Section 802.10.4 in spaces	<p>DOJ regs. 35.151 (g) and 36.406 (f) (1) In stadiums, arenas, and grandstands, wheelchair spaces and companion seats are dispersed to all levels that include seating served by an accessible route;</p> <p>Does the DOJ regulations mean that wheelchair spaces have to be on every level accessed by an elevator or</p>

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC & IPC)	Comments
the choices of seating locations and viewing angles available to all other spectators. When the number of <i>wheelchair spaces</i> required by 221.2.1 has been met, further dispersion shall not be required.	substantially equivalent to, or better than, the choices of seating locations and viewing angles available to all other spectators. When the number of <i>wheelchair spaces</i> required by F221.2.1 has been met, further dispersion shall not be required.	box, club box and suite within assembly facilities.	utilized primarily for viewing motion picture projection. Once the required number of wheelchair space locations has been met, further dispersion is not required. 802.9 Lines of Sight. Where spectators are expected to remain seated for purposes of viewing events, spectators in wheelchair space locations shall be provided with a line of sight in accordance with Section 802.9.1. Where spectators in front of the wheelchair space locations will be expected to stand at their seats for purposes of viewing events, spectators in wheelchair space locations shall be provided with a line of sight in accordance with Section 802.9.2.	ramp? See the highlighted language in ADA/ABA 221.2.3.2. IBC/ICC combination of dispersion was written to provide measurable criteria to meet the intent of the performance language in ADA/ABA. Why repeat the luxury box requirement since every one is required per IBC 1108.2.2.2.
		Exceptions:		
EXCEPTION: <i>Wheelchair spaces</i> in team or player seating areas serving <i>areas of sport activity</i> shall not be required to comply with 221.2.3.	EXCEPTION: <i>Wheelchair spaces</i> in team or player seating areas serving <i>areas of sport activity</i> shall not be required to comply with F221.2.3.	3.Wheelchair spaces in team or player seating serving areas of sport activity are not required to be dispersed.		The exception is not needed because of the references for team and player seating in ADA/ABA and ICC.
*221.2.3.1 Horizontal Dispersion. <i>Wheelchair spaces</i> shall be dispersed	*F221.2.3.1 Horizontal Dispersion. <i>Wheelchair spaces</i> shall be dispersed		802.10.1 Horizontal Dispersion. Wheelchair space locations shall be	DOJ regulations 35.151 (g) and 36.406 (f) Assembly areas.

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC & IPC)	Comments
horizontally.	horizontally.		dispersed horizontally to provide viewing options. Two wheelchair spaces shall be permitted to be located side-by-side.	(2) Assembly areas that are required to horizontally disperse wheelchair spaces and companion seats by section 221.2.3.1 of the 2010 Standards and have seating encircling, in whole or in part, a field of play or performance area shall disperse wheelchair spaces and companion seats around that field of play or performance area; Should language be added to ICC horizontal dispersion.
EXCEPTIONS:	EXCEPTIONS:			
1. Horizontal dispersion shall not be required in <i>assembly areas</i> with 300 or fewer seats if the companion seats required by 221.3 and <i>wheelchair spaces</i> are located within the 2 nd or 3 rd quartile of the total row length. Intermediate aisles shall be included in determining the total row length. If the row length in the 2 nd and 3 rd quartile of a row is insufficient to accommodate the required number of companion seats and <i>wheelchair spaces</i> , the additional companion seats and <i>wheelchair spaces</i> shall be permitted to be located in the 1 st and 4 th quartile of the row.	1. Horizontal dispersion shall not be required in <i>assembly areas</i> with 300 or fewer seats if the companion seats required by F221.3 and <i>wheelchair spaces</i> are located within the 2 nd or 3 rd quartile of the total row length. Intermediate aisles shall be included in determining the total row length. If the row length in the 2 nd and 3 rd quartile of a row is insufficient to accommodate the required number of companion seats and <i>wheelchair spaces</i> , the additional companion seats and <i>wheelchair spaces</i> shall be		EXCEPTION: Horizontal dispersion shall not be required in assembly areas with 300 or fewer seats if the wheelchair space locations are located within the 2nd and 3rd quartile of the row length. Intermediate aisles shall be included in determining the total row length. If the row length in the 2nd and 3rd quartile of the row is insufficient to accommodate the required number of companion seats and wheelchair spaces, the additional companion seats and wheelchair spaces shall be permitted to extend into in the 1st and 4th quartile of	Match

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC & IPC)	Comments
	permitted to be located in the 1 st and 4 th quartile of the row.		the row.	
2. In row seating, two <i>wheelchair spaces</i> shall be permitted to be located side-by-side.	2. In row seating, two <i>wheelchair spaces</i> shall be permitted to be located side-by-side.			Exception addressed in text of 802.10.1.
*221.2.3.2 Vertical Dispersion. <i>Wheelchair spaces</i> shall be dispersed vertically at varying distances from the screen, performance area, or playing field. In addition, <i>wheelchair spaces</i> shall be located in each balcony or <i>mezzanine</i> that is located on an accessible route.	*F221.2.3.2 Vertical Dispersion. <i>Wheelchair spaces</i> shall be dispersed vertically at varying distances from the screen, performance area, or playing field. In addition, <i>wheelchair spaces</i> shall be located in each balcony or <i>mezzanine</i> that is located on an accessible route.	IBC 1108.2.4 Dispersion of wheelchair spaces in multilevel assembly seating areas. In multilevel assembly seating areas, wheelchair spaces shall be provided on the main floor level and on one of each two additional floor or mezzanine levels. Wheelchair spaces shall be provided in each luxury box, club box and suite within assembly facilities.	802.10.2 Dispersion for Variety of Distances from the Event. Wheelchair space locations shall be dispersed at a variety of distances from the event to provide viewing options.	DOJ regs. 35.151 (g) and 36.406 (f) (1) In stadiums, arenas, and grandstands, wheelchair spaces and companion seats are dispersed to all levels that include seating served by an accessible route; Does the ADA/ABA highlighted text and DOJ regulations mean that wheelchair spaces have to be on every level accessed by an elevator or ramp? See ADA/ABA 221.2.3
EXCEPTIONS:	EXCEPTIONS:	Exceptions:	EXCEPTIONS:	
		1. In multilevel assembly seating areas utilized for worship services where the second floor or mezzanine level contains 25 percent or less of the total seating capacity, wheelchair spaces shall be permitted to all be located on the main level.		Since churches are not covered by ADA, there is no conflict.
1. Vertical dispersion shall	1. Vertical dispersion shall	2. In multilevel assembly	3. Assembly areas with 300	ADA/ABA - Is the total

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC & IPC)	Comments
not be required in assembly areas with 300 or fewer seats if the <i>wheelchair spaces</i> provide viewing angles that are equivalent to, or better than, the average viewing angle provided in the <i>facility</i> .	not be required in assembly areas with 300 or fewer seats if the <i>wheelchair spaces</i> provide viewing angles that are equivalent to, or better than, the average viewing angle provided in the <i>facility</i> .	seating areas where the second floor or mezzanine level provides 25 percent or less of the total seating capacity and 300 or fewer seats, all wheelchair spaces shall be permitted to be located on the main level.	seats or less other than those utilized for viewing motion picture projections shall not be required to comply with Section 802.10.2 where all wheelchair space locations are within the front 50 percent of the total rows.	assembly 300 or the balcony 300? I am being told 300 total, so this exception needs to be revised unless it can be agreed that equivalent or better line of site is provided without access to the mezzanine.
			2.Assembly areas utilized for viewing motion picture projections with 300 seats or less shall not be required to comply with Section 802.10.2.	ICC deals with movie projection theaters separately in Section 802.10.4.
*2. In bleachers, <i>wheelchair spaces</i> shall not be required to be provided in rows other than rows at points of entry to bleacher seating.	*2. In bleachers, <i>wheelchair spaces</i> shall not be required to be provided in rows other than rows at points of entry to bleacher seating.		1. In bleachers, wheelchair space locations provided only in rows at points of entry to bleacher seating shall be permitted.	match
221.3 Companion Seats. At least one companion seat complying with 802.3 shall be provided for each <i>wheelchair space</i> required by 221.2.1.	F221.3 Companion Seats. At least one companion seat complying with 802.3 shall be provided for each <i>wheelchair space</i> required by F221.2.1.	IBC 1108.2.3 Companion seats. At least one companion seat shall be provided for each wheelchair space required by Sections 1108.2.2.1 through 1108.2.2.3.	802.7 Companion Seat. A companion seat, complying with Section 802.7, shall be provided beside each wheelchair space.	The IBC reference specifically does not require companion seats for team seating. The ADA reference does pick up team seating – however, this is not consistent with the reference in ADA 221.2.1.4 and the reference to 802.1. Currently the requirement for companion seats are in IBC and A117.1 because the number is included in IBC and the relationship to the wheelchair space is in ICC.
*221.4 Designated Aisle	*F221.4 Designated Aisle	IBC 1108.2.5 Designated	802.8 Designated Aisle	Consistent.

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC & IPC)	Comments
Seats. At least 5 percent of the total number of aisle seats provided shall comply with 802.4 and shall be the aisle seats located closest to <i>accessible</i> routes.	Seats. At least 5 percent of the total number of aisle seats provided shall comply with 802.4 and shall be the aisle seats located closest to <i>accessible</i> routes.	aisle seats. At least 5 percent, but not less than one, of the total number of aisle seats provided shall be designated aisle seats and shall be the aisle seats located closest to accessible routes.	Seats. Designated aisle seats shall comply with Section 802.8.	
EXCEPTION: Team or player seating areas serving <i>areas of sport activity</i> shall not be required to comply with 221.4.	EXCEPTION: Team or player seating areas serving <i>areas of sport activity</i> shall not be required to comply with F221.4.	Exception: Designated aisle seats are not required in team or player seating serving areas of sport activity.		Match
221.5 Lawn Seating. Lawn seating areas and exterior overflow seating areas, where fixed seats are not provided, shall connect to an <i>accessible</i> route.	F221.5 Lawn Seating. Lawn seating areas and exterior overflow seating areas, where fixed seats are not provided, shall connect to an <i>accessible</i> route.	IBC 1108.2.6 Lawn seating. Lawn seating areas and exterior overflow seating areas, where fixed seats are not provided, shall connect to an accessible route.		Match
222 Dressing, Fitting, and Locker Rooms	F222 Dressing, Fitting, and Locker Rooms			
*222.1 General. Where dressing rooms, fitting rooms, or locker rooms are provided, at least 5 percent, but no fewer than one, of each type of use in each cluster provided shall comply with 803.	*F222.1 General. Where dressing rooms, fitting rooms, or locker rooms are provided, at least 5 percent, but no fewer than one, of each type of use in each cluster provided shall comply with 803.	IBC 1109.12.1 Dressing, fitting and locker rooms. Where dressing rooms, fitting rooms or locker rooms are provided, at least 5 percent, but not less than one, of each type of use in each cluster provided shall be accessible.		Consistent
EXCEPTION: In <i>alterations</i> ,	EXCEPTION: In	IBC 3411.8.12 (IEBC	IEBC 705.1.11 Dressing,	Consistent

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC & IPC)	Comments
where it is <i>technically infeasible</i> to provide rooms in accordance with 222.1, one room for each sex on each level shall comply with 803. Where only unisex rooms are provided, unisex rooms shall be permitted.	<i>alterations</i> , where it is <i>technically infeasible</i> to provide rooms in accordance with F222.1, one room for each sex on each level shall comply with 803. Where only unisex rooms are provided, unisex rooms shall be permitted.	410.8.12) Dressing, fitting and locker rooms. Where it is <i>technically infeasible</i> to provide <i>accessible</i> dressing, fitting or locker rooms at the same location as similar types of rooms, one <i>accessible</i> room on the same level shall be provided. Where separate-sex facilities are provided, <i>accessible</i> rooms for each sex shall be provided. Separate sex facilities are not required where only unisex rooms are provided.	fitting and locker rooms. Where it is <i>technically infeasible</i> to provide accessible dressing, fitting, or locker rooms at the same location as similar types of rooms, one accessible room on the same level shall be provided. Where separate sex facilities are provided, accessible rooms for each sex shall be provided. Separate sex facilities are not required where only unisex rooms are provided.	
222.2 Coat Hooks and Shelves. Where coat hooks or shelves are provided in dressing, fitting or locker rooms without individual compartments, at least one of each type shall comply with 803.5. Where coat hooks or shelves are provided in individual compartments at least one of each type complying with 803.5 shall be provided in individual compartments in dressing, fitting, or locker rooms required to comply with 222.1.	F222.2 Coat Hooks and Shelves. Where coat hooks or shelves are provided in dressing, fitting or locker rooms without individual compartments, at least one of each type shall comply with 803.5. Where coat hooks or shelves are provided in individual compartments at least one of each type complying with 803.5 shall be provided in individual compartments in dressing, fitting, or locker rooms required to comply with F222.1.	IBC 1109.9.1 Equity. Accessible facilities and spaces shall be provided with the same storage elements as provided in the similar non-accessible facilities and spaces.	ICC 803.1 General. Accessible dressing, fitting, and locker rooms shall comply with Section 803. ICC 803.5 Coat Hooks and Shelves. Accessible coat hooks provided within the room shall accommodate a forward reach or side reach complying with Section 308. Where provided, a shelf shall be 40 inches (1015 mm) minimum and 48 inches (1220 mm) maximum above the floor.	The IBC would cover all types of items that might be provided in a dressing room. ADA/ABA would only address coat hooks and shelves. Consistent intent.
		IBC SECTION 1107 DWELLING UNITS AND SLEEPING UNITS		Dwelling units and sleeping units are defined terms in IBC and ICC. These units will

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC & IPC)	Comments
				occur in residential (Group R) and institutional (Group I) facilities. This would include hospital patient rooms.
		IBC 1107.1 General. In addition to the other requirements of this chapter, occupancies having dwelling units or sleeping units shall be provided with accessible features in accordance with this section.		General scope for residential and institutional facilities.
		IBC 1107.2 Design. Dwelling units and sleeping units that are required to be Accessible units, Type A units and Type B units shall comply with the applicable portions of Chapter 10 of ICC A117.1. Units required to be Type A units are permitted to be designed and constructed as Accessible units. Units required to be Type B units are permitted to be designed and constructed as Accessible units or as Type A units.		The technical criteria of ICC shall be used for dwelling and sleeping units. This recognizes the three level of accessible units: Accessible, Type A and Type B units. Units that provide a higher level of accessibility are permitted.
		IBC 1107.3 Accessible spaces. Rooms and spaces available to the general public or available for use by residents and serving Accessible units,		Shared spaces shall be accessible. If a shared spaces is only available for a certain level of units, that space must comply with the same level as the same units.

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC & IPC)	Comments
		Type A units or Type B units shall be accessible. Accessible spaces shall include toilet and bathing rooms, kitchen, living and dining areas and any exterior spaces, including patios, terraces and balconies.		For example, the new type of suites of dorm rooms. If all rooms in the suite are Type B, the shared space must comply with Type B requirements.
		Exceptions: 1.Recreational facilities in accordance with Section 1109.15.		Recreational facilities are more specifically addressed in Section 1109.15.
See 404.2.4 Exception	See 404.2.4 Exception	2.In Group I-2 facilities, doors to sleeping units shall be exempted from the requirements for maneuvering clearance at the room side provided the door is a minimum of 44 inches (1118 mm) in width.		This exception is similar to ADA/ABA 404.2.4 exception. However, the base requirement here is for access to shared spaces. The ADA exception is only to the front entrance to the unit. This exception is applicable to all Group I-2. The ADA exception is only to hospital patient rooms. Suggest deletion. Add to IBC 1107.5.3.
		IBC 1107.4 Accessible route. At least one accessible route shall connect accessible building or facility entrances with the primary entrance of each Accessible unit, Type A unit and Type B unit within the building or facility and		This requires an accessible route from the building entrance to the unit entrance and from the unit to all spaces that serve that unit. Exception 1 is an exception between the unit and a shared space if the slope of the site is too steep.

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC & IPC)	Comments
		<p>with those exterior and interior spaces and facilities that serve the units.</p> <p>Exceptions:</p> <p>1. If due to circumstances outside the control of the owner, either the slope of the finished ground level between accessible facilities and buildings exceeds one unit vertical in 12 units horizontal (1:12), or where physical barriers or legal restrictions prevent the installation of an accessible route, a vehicular route with parking that complies with Section 1106 at each public or common use facility or building is permitted in place of the accessible route.</p> <p>2. Exterior decks, patios or balconies that are part of Type B units and have impervious surfaces, and that are not more than 4 inches (102 mm) below the finished floor level of the adjacent interior space of the unit.</p>		<p>Exception 2 is an exception between the unit and a balcony.</p> <p>Both exceptions are for consistency with Fair Housing.</p>

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC & IPC)	Comments
		IBC 1107.5 Group I. Accessible units and Type B units shall be provided in Group I occupancies in accordance with Sections 1107.5.1 through 1107.5.5.		See IBC 308 for definition of Group I – I-1 Assisted living I-2 hospitals and nursing homes I-3 jails I-4 day care for infants
		IBC 1107.5.1 Group I-1. Accessible units and Type B units shall be provided in Group I-1 occupancies in accordance with Sections 1107.5.1.1 and 1107.5.1.2.		See IBC 308.3 for definition of Group I-1 – Over 16 occupants Capable of self-preservation 24 hour living arrangements.
		IBC 1107.5.1.1 Accessible units. At least 4 percent, but not less than one, of the dwelling units and sleeping units shall be Accessible units.		Is this group covered by ADA/ABA 233 Residential facilities? DOJ 35.151 (e) and 36.406 (d) when they talk about social service establishments apply to group homes and shelters. Under IBC that would typically be R-1 for shelters and R-4 for group homes. Group I-1 is more than 16 occupants.

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC & IPC)	Comments
		<p>IBC 1107.5.1.2 Type B units. In structures with four or more dwelling units or sleeping units intended to be occupied as a residence, every dwelling unit and sleeping unit intended to be occupied as a residence shall be a Type B unit.</p> <p>Exception: The number of Type B units is permitted to be reduced in accordance with Section 1107.7.</p>		This is for compliance with Fair Housing.
223 Medical Care and Long-Term Care Facilities	F223 Medical Care and Long-Term Care Facilities			
*223.1 General. In licensed medical care <i>facilities</i> and licensed long-term care <i>facilities</i> where the period of stay exceeds twenty-four hours, patient or resident sleeping rooms shall be provided in accordance with 223.	*F223.1 General. In licensed medical care <i>facilities</i> and licensed long-term care <i>facilities</i> where the period of stay exceeds twenty-four hours, patient or resident sleeping rooms shall be provided in accordance with F223.			Group I-2 are defined in IBC 308.4 – hospitals; nursing homes; rehabilitation facilities Greater than 5 occupants Not capable of self-preservation
EXCEPTION: Toilet rooms that are part of critical or intensive care patient sleeping rooms shall not be required to comply with 603.	EXCEPTION: Toilet rooms that are part of critical or intensive care patient sleeping rooms shall not be required to comply with 603.	<p>IBC 1109.2 Toilet and bathing facilities. ...</p> <p>Exceptions: 5. Toilet rooms that are part of critical care or intensive care patient sleeping rooms are not required to be accessible.</p>		Consistent

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC & IPC)	Comments
*223.1.1 Alterations. Where sleeping rooms are <i>altered</i> or <i>added</i> , the requirements of 223 shall apply only to the sleeping rooms being <i>altered</i> or <i>added</i> until the number of sleeping rooms complies with the minimum number required for new construction.	*F223.1.1 Alterations. Where sleeping rooms are <i>altered</i> or <i>added</i> , the requirements of F223 shall apply only to the sleeping rooms being <i>altered</i> or <i>added</i> until the number of sleeping rooms complies with the minimum number required for new construction.	IBC 3411.8.7 (IEBC 410.8.7) Accessible dwelling or sleeping units. Where Group I-1, I-2, I-3, R-1, R-2 or R-4 <i>dwelling</i> or <i>sleeping units</i> are being altered or added, the requirements of Section 1107 for Accessible units apply only to the quantity of spaces being altered or added .	IEBC 705.1.8 Accessible dwelling or sleeping units. Where Group I-1, I-2, I-3, R-1, R-2 or R-4 dwelling or sleeping units are being altered, the requirements of Section 1107 of the <i>International Building Code</i> for accessible units and Chapter 9 of the <i>International Building Code</i> for visible alarms apply only to the quantity of the spaces being altered .	This ADA/ABA section is addressing the IBC Group I-2. IBC 3411.3 Extent of application, says the existing building is not required to exceed new construction. Consider revising IBC/IEBC for coordination of requirements. See requirements for communication features.
			IEBC 806.3 Accessible dwelling units and sleeping units. Where Group I-1, I-2, I-3, R-1, R-2 or R-4 dwelling or sleeping units are being added, the requirements of Section 1107 of the <i>International Building Code</i> for accessible units and Chapter 9 of the <i>International Building Code</i> for visible alarms apply only to the quantity of spaces being added .	IEBC provisions are split between alterations (Level 1) and additions (Level 2) due to the limitations of Level 1 and Level 2 provisions.
223.2 Hospitals, Rehabilitation Facilities, Psychiatric Facilities and Detoxification Facilities. Hospitals, rehabilitation <i>facilities</i> , psychiatric <i>facilities</i> and detoxification <i>facilities</i> shall comply with 223.2.	F223.2 Hospitals, Rehabilitation Facilities, Psychiatric Facilities and Detoxification Facilities. Hospitals, rehabilitation <i>facilities</i> , psychiatric <i>facilities</i> and detoxification <i>facilities</i> shall comply with F223.2.	IBC 1107.5.3 Group I-2 hospitals. Accessible units and Type B units shall be provided in general-purpose hospitals, psychiatric facilities, and detoxification facilities of Group I-2 occupancies in accordance with Sections 1107.5.3.1 and 1107.5.3.2.		Group I-2 are defined in IBC 308.4 – hospitals; nursing homes; rehabilitation facilities Greater than 5 occupants Not capable of self-preservation

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC & IPC)	Comments
<p>223.2.1 Facilities Not Specializing in Treating Conditions That Affect Mobility. In <i>facilities</i> not specializing in treating conditions that affect mobility, at least 10 percent, but no fewer than one, of the patient sleeping rooms shall provide mobility features complying with 805.</p>	<p>F223.2.1 Facilities Not Specializing in Treating Conditions That Affect Mobility. In <i>facilities</i> not specializing in treating conditions that affect mobility, at least 10 percent, but no fewer than one, of the patient sleeping rooms shall provide mobility features complying with 805.</p>	<p>IBC 1107.5.3.1 Accessible units. At least 10 percent, but not less than one, of the dwelling units and sleeping units shall be Accessible units.</p>		<p>DOJ regulations 35.151 (h) and 36.406 (g) Medical care facilities. Medical care facilities that are subject to this section shall comply with the provisions of the 2010 Standards applicable to medical care facilities, including, but not limited to, sections 223 and 805. In addition, medical care facilities that do not specialize in the treatment of conditions that affect mobility shall disperse the accessible patient bedrooms required by section 223.2.1 of the 2010 Standards in a manner that is proportionate by type of medical specialty.</p> <p>Consistent for percentage in hospitals. Requirements for dispersion should be addressed.</p> <p>Also possible location for exception for maneuvering clearance at hospital patient rooms in ADA/ABA 404.2.4 and IBC 1104.3 & 1107.3.</p>
		<p>IBC 1107.5.3.2 Type B units. In structures with four or more dwelling units or sleeping units intended to be occupied as a residence, every dwelling unit and sleeping unit intended to be occupied as</p>		<p>If a hospital serves as a patient's residence, Type B units would be required to comply with Fair Housing. Example might be a psychiatric hospital where patients live.</p>

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC & IPC)	Comments
		<p>a residence shall be a Type B unit.</p> <p>Exception: The number of Type B units is permitted to be reduced in accordance with Section 1107.7.</p>		
<p>*223.2.2 Facilities Specializing in Treating Conditions That Affect Mobility. In <i>facilities</i> specializing in treating conditions that affect mobility, 100 percent of the patient sleeping rooms shall provide mobility features complying with 805.</p>	<p>*F223.2.2 Facilities Specializing in Treating Conditions That Affect Mobility. In <i>facilities</i> specializing in treating conditions that affect mobility, 100 percent of the patient sleeping rooms shall provide mobility features complying with 805.</p>	<p>IBC 1107.5.4 Group I-2 rehabilitation facilities. In hospitals and rehabilitation facilities of Group I-2 occupancies which specialize in treating conditions that affect mobility, or units within either which specialize in treating conditions that affect mobility, 100 percent of the dwelling units and sleeping units shall be Accessible units.</p>		<p>Consistent requirements.</p> <p>Also possible location for exception for maneuvering clearance at hospital patient rooms in ADA/ABA 404.2.4 and IBC 1104.3 & 1107.3.</p>
<p>223.3 Long-Term Care Facilities. In licensed long-term care <i>facilities</i>, at least 50 percent, but no fewer than one, of each type of resident sleeping room shall provide mobility features complying with 805.</p>	<p>F223.3 Long-Term Care Facilities. In licensed long-term care <i>facilities</i>, at least 50 percent, but no fewer than one, of each type of resident sleeping room shall provide mobility features complying with 805.</p>	<p>IBC 1107.5.2 Group I-2 nursing homes. Accessible units and Type B units shall be provided in nursing homes of Group I-2 occupancies in accordance with Sections 1107.5.2.1 and 1107.5.2.2.</p> <p>IBC 1107.5.2.1 Accessible units. At least 50 percent but not less than one of each type of the dwelling units and</p>		<p>Consistent with nursing home requirements for Accessible rooms.</p> <p>Dispersion required by type.</p>

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC & IPC)	Comments
		sleeping units shall be Accessible units.		
		<p>IBC 1107.5.2.2 Type B units. In structures with four or more dwelling units or sleeping units intended to be occupied as a residence, every dwelling unit and sleeping unit intended to be occupied as a residence shall be a Type B unit.</p> <p>Exception: The number of Type B units is permitted to be reduced in accordance with Section 1107.7.</p>		Nursing homes serves as a patient's residence, therefore, Type B units would be required to comply with Fair Housing.
224 Transient Lodging Guest Rooms	F224 Transient Lodging Guest Rooms	IBC 1107.6 Group R. Accessible units, Type A units and Type B units shall be provided in Group R occupancies in accordance with Sections 1107.6.1 through 1107.6.4.		See Section 310.3 for IBC definition of transient lodging.
*224.1 General. <i>Transient lodging facilities</i> shall provide guest rooms in accordance with 224.	*F224.1 General. <i>Transient lodging facilities</i> shall provide guest rooms in accordance with F224.	IBC 1107.6.1 Group R-1. Accessible units and Type B units shall be provided in Group R-1 occupancies in accordance with Sections 1107.6.1.1 and 1107.6.1.2.		Consistent.
*224.1.1 Alterations. Where guest rooms are <i>altered</i> or <i>added</i> , the requirements of	*F224.1.1 Alterations. Where guest rooms are <i>altered</i> or <i>added</i> , the	IBC 3411.8.7 (IEBC 410.8.7) Accessible dwelling or sleeping	IEBC 705.1.8 Accessible dwelling or sleeping units. Where Group I-1, I-2, I-3, R-	This ADA/ABA section is addressing the IBC Group R-1.

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC & IPC)	Comments
224 shall apply only to the guest rooms being <i>altered</i> or <i>added</i> until the number of guest rooms complies with the minimum number required for new construction.	requirements of F224 shall apply only to the guest rooms being <i>altered</i> or <i>added</i> until the number of guest rooms complies with the minimum number required for new construction.	units. Where Group I-1, I-2, I-3, R-1 , R-2 or R-4 <i>dwelling</i> or <i>sleeping units</i> are being altered or added, the requirements of Section 1107 for <i>Accessible</i> units apply only to the quantity of spaces being altered or added.	1 , R-2 or R-4 dwelling or sleeping units are being altered, the requirements of Section 1107 of the <i>International Building Code</i> for accessible units and Chapter 9 of the <i>International Building Code</i> for visible alarms apply only to the quantity of the spaces being altered.	IBC 3411.3 Extent of application, says the existing building is not required to exceed new construction. Consider revising IBC/IEBC for coordination of requirements. See communication features.
			IEBC 806.3 Accessible dwelling units and sleeping units. Where Group I-1, I-2, I-3, R-1 , R-2 or R-4 dwelling or sleeping units are being added, the requirements of Section 1107 of the <i>International Building Code</i> for accessible units and Chapter 9 of the <i>International Building Code</i> for visible alarms apply only to the quantity of spaces being added .	IEBC provisions are split between alterations (Level 1) and additions (Level 2) due to the limitations of Level 1 and Level 2 provisions.
*224.1.2 Guest Room Doors and Doorways. <i>Entrances, doors, and doorways</i> providing user passage into and within guest rooms that are not required to provide mobility features complying with 806.2 shall comply with 404.2.3.	*F224.1.2 Guest Room Doors and Doorways. <i>Entrances, doors, and doorways</i> providing user passage into and within guest rooms that are not required to provide mobility features complying with 806.2 shall comply with 404.2.3.	1008.1.1 Size of doors. The minimum width of each door opening shall be sufficient for the occupant load thereof and shall provide a clear width of 32 inches (813 mm). ... Exceptions: 7.In other than Group R-1 occupancies, the minimum widths shall not apply to interior egress doors within		ADA 404.2.3 is clear width. If a hotel has Type B dwelling units required, would Section 1008.1.1 be a concern? Literally the doors could be 31-3/4" instead of 32". Doors in hotels that are not means of egress doors could be the door between hotel rooms. ADA/ABA would

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC & IPC)	Comments
		a dwelling unit or sleeping unit that is not required to be an Accessible unit, Type A unit or Type B unit. 8.Door openings required to be accessible within Type B units shall have a minimum clear width of 31 ¾ inches (806 mm).		require a 32" width as a user passage doorway.
EXCEPTION: Shower and sauna doors in guest rooms that are not required to provide mobility features complying with 806.2 shall not be required to comply with 404.2.3.	EXCEPTION: Shower and sauna doors in guest rooms that are not required to provide mobility features complying with 806.2 shall not be required to comply with 404.2.3.			IBC/IPC does not specify a width for sauna or shower doors at this time.
224.2 Guest Rooms with Mobility Features. In <i>transient lodging facilities</i> , guest rooms with mobility features complying with 806.2 shall be provided in accordance with Table 224.2.	F224.2 Guest Rooms with Mobility Features. In <i>transient lodging facilities</i> , guest rooms with mobility features complying with 806.2 shall be provided in accordance with Table F224.2.	IBC 1107.6.1.1 Accessible units. Accessible dwelling units and sleeping units shall be provided in accordance with Table 1107.6.1.1. All dwelling units and sleeping units on a site shall be considered to determine the total number of Accessible units. Accessible units shall be dispersed among the various classes of units. Roll-in showers provided in Accessible units shall include a permanently mounted folding shower seat.		DOJ Regulations 35.151 (f) 36.406 (e) Housing at a place of education. Housing at a place of education that is subject to this section shall comply with the provisions of the 2010 Standards applicable to transient lodging, including, but not limited to, the requirements for transient lodging guest rooms in sections 224 and 806 subject to the following exceptions. For the purposes of the application of this section, the term "sleeping room" is intended to be used interchangeably with the term "guest room" as it is used in the transient lodging standards. 35.151 (e) 36.406 (d) Social

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC & IPC)	Comments
				<p>service center establishments. Group homes, halfway houses, shelters, or similar social service center establishments that provide either temporary sleeping accommodations or residential dwelling units that are subject to this section shall comply with the provisions of the 2010 Standards applicable to residential facilities, including, but not limited to, the provisions in sections 233 and 809.</p> <p>(2) Facilities with more than 50 beds covered by this section that provide common use bathing facilities, shall provide at least one roll-in shower with a seat that complies with the relevant provisions of section 608 of the 2010 Standards. Transfer-type showers are not permitted in lieu of a roll-in shower with a seat, and the exceptions in sections 608.3 and 608.4 for residential dwelling units are not permitted. When separate shower facilities are provided for men and for women, at least one roll-in shower shall be provided for each group.</p> <p>Consistent intent for hotel rooms. See ADA/ABA 224.5 for dispersion requirements.</p>

Table 224.2 & F224.2 Guest Rooms with Mobility Features

Total Number of Guest Rooms Provided	Minimum Number of Required Rooms Without Roll-in Showers	Minimum Number of Required Rooms With Roll-in Showers	Total Number of Required Rooms
1 to 25	1	0	1
26 to 50	2	0	2
51 to 75	3	1	4
76 to 100	4	1	5
101 to 150	5	2	7
151 to 200	6	2	8
201 to 300	7	3	10
301 to 400	8	4	12
401 to 500	9	4	13
501 to 1000	2 percent of total	1 percent of total	3 percent of total
1001 and over	20, plus 1 for each 100, or fraction thereof, over 1000	10, plus 1 for each 100, or fraction thereof, over 1000	30, plus 2 for each 100, or fraction thereof, over 1000

IBC TABLE 1107.6.1.1**ACCESSIBLE DWELLING UNITS AND SLEEPING UNITS**

TOTAL NUMBER OF UNITS PROVIDED	MINIMUM REQUIRED NUMBER OF ACCESSIBLE UNITS WITHOUT ROLL-IN SHOWERS	MINIMUM REQUIRED NUMBER OF ACCESSIBLE UNITS WITH ROLL- IN SHOWERS	TOTAL NUMBER OF REQUIRED ACCESSIBLE UNITS
1 to 25	1	0	1
26 to 50	2	0	2
51 to 75	3	1	4
76 to 100	4	1	5
101 to 150	5	2	7
151 to 200	6	2	8
201 to 300	7	3	10
301 to 400	8	4	12
401 to 500	9	4	13
501 to 1,000	2% of total	1% of total 3	% of total
Over 1,000	20, plus 1 for each 100, or fraction thereof, over 1,000	10 plus 1 for each 100, or fraction thereof, over 1,000	30 plus 2 for each 100, or fraction thereof, over 1,000

Tables are the same in numbers.

ICC A117.1 now required roll-in showers to contain a seat so that they can serve as both a roll-in shower or a transfer shower. Therefore, the requirements in column 2 could be deleted and hotel rooms would still will meet or exceed ADA/ABA.

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC & IPC)	Comments
<p>224.3 Beds. In guest rooms having more than 25 beds 5 percent minimum of the beds shall have clear floor space complying with 806.2.3.</p>	<p>F224.3 Beds. In guest rooms having more than 25 beds 5 percent minimum of the beds shall have clear floor space complying with 806.2.3.</p>	<p>IBC 1107.6.1.1.1 Accessible unit facilities. All interior and exterior spaces provided as part of or serving an Accessible dwelling unit or sleeping unit shall be accessible and be located on an accessible route.</p> <p>Exceptions:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Where multiple bathrooms are provided within an Accessible unit, at least one full bathroom shall be accessible. 2. Where multiple family or assisted bathrooms serve an Accessible unit at least 50 percent but not less than one room for each use at each cluster shall be accessible. 3. Five percent, but not less than one bed shall be accessible. 	<p>ICC 1002.15 Beds. In at least one sleeping area, a minimum of five percent, but not less than one bed shall comply with Section 1002.15.</p>	<p>DOJ Regulations 35.151 (e) 36.406 (d) Social service center establishments. Group homes, halfway houses, shelters, or similar social service center</p> <p>(1) In sleeping rooms with more than 25 beds covered by this section, a minimum of 5% of the beds shall have clear floor space complying with section 806.2.3 of the 2010 Standards.</p> <p>IBC 1107.6.1.1.1 main text is already stated in IBC 1107.3. Suggest deletion.</p> <p>Exception 1 is now addressed in ICC A117.1 1002.11. In a multi-bathroom unit, only one is required to be accessible. Suggest deletion.</p> <p>Exception 2 is already addressed in IBC 1109.2 Exception 3. Suggest deletion.</p> <p>Exception 3 would provide higher access in rooms with 25 beds or fewer, and the same for rooms with more than 25. Suggest changing language to address facilities such as hotel rooms, dormitories,</p>

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC & IPC)	Comments
				<p>army barracks, homeless shelters. Also see ICC 1002.15 – match to scope.</p> <p>ICC A117.1 Section 1002.15.2 requires one bed to be on a frame to allow for use of a hoist lift at the accessible bed. This was brought up for hotel rooms only. Limitation in scoping?</p>
		<p>IBC E104.1 General. Transient lodging facilities shall be provided with <i>accessible</i> features in accordance with Sections E104.2 and E104.3.</p> <p>Group I-3 occupancies shall be provided with <i>accessible</i> features in accordance with Sections E104.3 and E104.4.</p> <p>IBC E104.2 Accessible beds. In rooms or spaces having more than 25 beds, 5 percent of the beds shall have a clear floor space complying with ICC A117.1.</p> <p>IBC E104.2.1 Sleeping areas. A clear floor space complying with ICC A117.1 shall be provided on both sides of the accessible bed. The clear</p>	<p>ICC 1002.15 Beds. In at least one sleeping area, a minimum of five percent, but not less than one bed shall comply with Section 1002.15.</p> <p>ICC 1002.15.1 Clear Floor Space. A clear floor space complying with Section 305 shall be provided on both sides of the bed. The clear floor space shall be positioned for parallel approach to the side of the bed.</p> <p>EXCEPTION: Where a single clear floor space complying with Section 305 positioned for parallel approach is provided between two beds, a clear floor space shall not be required on both sides of the bed.</p>	<p>Bed requirements were originally put into IBC Appendix E. This is now covered in IBC 1107.6.1.1.1 and ICC A117.1 1002.15. Delete transient lodging portion. See ADA/ABA 232 for Group I-3 discussion.</p> <p>IBC E104.2 matches ADA/ABA 224.3, but is different from IBC 1107.6.1.1.1 Exception 3 & ICC A117.1 1002.15. Suggest deleting section.</p> <p>IBC E104.2.1 is now addressed in ICC A117.1 1002.15.1. Suggest deleting section.</p>

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC & IPC)	Comments
		<p>floor space shall be positioned for parallel approach to the side of the bed.</p> <p>Exception: This requirement shall not apply where a single clear floor space complying with ICC A117.1 positioned for parallel approach is provided between two beds.</p>	ICC 1002.15.2 Bed Frames. At least one bed shall be provided with an open bed frame.	
		<p>IBC 1107.6.1.2 Type B units. In structures with four or more dwelling units or sleeping units intended to be occupied as a residence, every dwelling unit and sleeping unit intended to be occupied as a residence shall be a Type B unit.</p> <p>Exception: The number of Type B units is permitted to be reduced in accordance with Section 1107.7.</p>		Most hotels are not residences, but some hotels may market themselves as short-term housing. In this case, Type B units would be required.
224.4 Guest Rooms with Communication Features. In <i>transient lodging facilities</i> guest rooms with communication features complying with 806.3 shall be provided in accordance with Table 224.4.	F224.4 Guest Rooms with Communication Features. In <i>transient lodging facilities</i> guest rooms with communication features complying with 806.3 shall be provided in	IBC E104.3 Communication features. Accessible communication features shall be provided in accordance with Sections E104.3.1 through E104.3.4.		<p>See ADA/ABA 224.5 for dispersion.</p> <p>Intent is consistent.</p>

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC & IPC)	Comments
	accordance with Table F224.4.	IBC E104.3.1 Transient lodging. In transient lodging facilities, sleeping units with accessible communication features shall be provided in accordance with Table E104.3.1. Units required to comply with Table E104.3.1 shall be dispersed among the various classes of units.		
		IBC/IFC 907.5.2.3.3 Groups I-1 and R-1. Group I-1 and R-1 <i>dwelling units</i> or <i>sleeping units</i> in accordance with Table 907.5.2.3.3 shall be provided with a visible alarm notification appliance, activated by both the in-room smoke alarm and the building fire alarm system.		Visible alarm coverage is required in some of the hotel rooms.

Table 224.4 & F224.4 Guest Rooms with Communication Features

Total Number of Guest Rooms Provided	Minimum Number of Required Guest Rooms With Communication Features
---	---

2 to 25	2
26 to 50	4
51 to 75	7
76 to 100	9
101 to 150	12
151 to 200	14
201 to 300	17
301 to 400	20
401 to 500	22
501 to 1000	5 percent of total
1001 and over	50, plus 3 for each 100 over 1000

IBC TABLE E104.3.1

DWELLING OR SLEEPING UNITS WITH ACCESSIBLE COMMUNICATION FEATURES

TOTAL NUMBER OF DWELLING OR SLEEPING UNITS PROVIDED	MINIMUM REQUIRED NUMBER OF DWELLING OR SLEEPING UNITS WITH ACCESSIBLE COMMUNICATION FEATURES
1	1
2 to 25	2
26 to 50	4
51 to 75	7

76 to 100	9
101 to 150	12
151 to 200	14
201 to 300	17
301 to 400	20
401 to 500	22
501 to 1,000	5% of total
1,001 and over	50 plus 3 for each 100 over 1,000

IBC/IFC Table 907.5.2.3.3

Visible Alarms

Number of Sleeping Units	Sleeping Accommodations with Visible Alarms
6 to 25	2
26 to 50	4
51 to 75	7
76 to 100	9
101 to 150	12
151 to 200	14
201 to 300	17
301 to 400	20
401 to 500	22
501 to 1000	5% of total
1,001 and over	50 plus 3 for each 100 over 1,000

Table E104.3.1 has a row for 1 room that is not in the ADA/ABA Table 224.4 and IFC/IBC 907.5.2.3.3. Communication features also includes items address in ICC 1006.5 through 1006.7. **Should table IBC D104.3 be revised?**

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC)	Comments
		IBC E104.3.3 Dwelling units and sleeping units. Where <i>dwelling units</i> and <i>sleeping units</i> are altered or added, the requirements of Section E104.3 shall apply only to the units being altered or added until the number of units with accessible communication features complies with the minimum number required for new construction.	IEBC SECTION B103 DWELLING UNITS AND SLEEPING UNITS IEBC B103.1 Communication features. Where dwelling units and sleeping units are altered or added, the requirements of Section E104.3 of the <i>International Building Code</i> shall apply only to the units being altered or added until the number of units with accessible communication features complies with the minimum number required for new construction.	<p>Dwelling & sleeping units being altered are added in addressed in ADA/ABA 224.1.1.</p> <p>For dispersion see ADA/ABA 224.5.</p> <p>IBC 3411.3 addressed extent of application.</p> <p>Suggest deletion of B103 or E104.3.3 as redundant.</p>
		IBC E104.3.4 Notification devices. Visual notification devices shall be provided to alert room occupants of incoming telephone calls and a door knock or bell. Notification devices shall not be connected to visual alarm signal appliances. Permanently installed telephones shall have volume controls and an electrical outlet complying with ICC A117.1 located within 48 inches (1219 mm) of the		<p>This requirement is address in ICC A117.1 1006.5 through 1006.7.</p> <p>Delete as redundant? Already scoped in E104.3.1.</p>

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC)	Comments
		telephone to facilitate the use of a TTY.		
<p>*224.5 Dispersion. Guest rooms required to provide mobility features complying with 806.2 and guest rooms required to provide communication features complying with 806.3 shall be dispersed among the various classes of guest rooms, and shall provide choices of types of guest rooms, number of beds, and other amenities comparable to the choices provided to other guests. Where the minimum number of guest rooms required to comply with 806 is not sufficient to allow for complete dispersion, guest rooms shall be dispersed in the following priority: guest room type, number of beds, and amenities. At least one guest room required to provide mobility features complying with 806.2 shall also provide communication features complying with 806.3. Not more than 10 percent of guest rooms required to provide mobility features complying with 806.2 shall be used to satisfy the minimum number</p>	<p>*F224.5 Dispersion. Guest rooms required to provide mobility features complying with 806.2 and guest rooms required to provide communication features complying with 806.3 shall be dispersed among the various classes of guest rooms, and shall provide choices of types of guest rooms, number of beds, and other amenities comparable to the choices provided to other guests. Where the minimum number of guest rooms required to comply with 806 is not sufficient to allow for complete dispersion, guest rooms shall be dispersed in the following priority: guest room type, number of beds, and amenities. At least one guest room required to provide mobility features complying with 806.2 shall also provide communication features complying with 806.3. Not more than 10 percent of guest rooms required to</p>	<p>IBC 1107.6.1.1 Accessible units. Accessible dwelling units and sleeping units shall be provided in accordance with Table 1107.6.1.1. All dwelling units and sleeping units on a site shall be considered to determine the total number of Accessible units. Accessible units shall be dispersed among the various classes of units. Roll-in showers provided in Accessible units shall include a permanently mounted folding shower seat.</p>		<p>Disperse by type is in all three for mobility features.</p> <p>IBC E104.3.3 and IEBC B103.1 disperse by type units with communication features – same as ADA/ABA.</p> <p>Details on dispersion - should this be incorporated or is it outside of IBC.</p> <p>How about overlap of mobility and communication rooms?</p> <p>IBC addresses multiple buildings on a site making up the whole hotel. DOJ regulations address units in multiple buildings. See DOJ regs 36.406 (c) Places of lodging. Places of lodging subject to this part shall comply with the provisions of the 2010 Standards applicable to transient lodging, including, but not limited to, the requirements for transient lodging guest</p>

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC)	Comments
of guest rooms required to provide communication features complying with 806.3.	provide mobility features complying with 806.2 shall be used to satisfy the minimum number of guest rooms required to provide communication features complying with 806.3.			<p>rooms in sections 224 and 806 of the 2010 Standards (pp. 82 and 210).</p> <p>(1) Guest rooms. Guest rooms with mobility features in places of lodging subject to the transient lodging requirements of 2010 Standards shall be provided as follows—</p> <p>(i) Facilities that are subject to the same permit application on a common site that each have 50 or fewer guest rooms may be combined for the purposes of determining the required number of accessible rooms and type of accessible bathing facility in accordance with table 224.2 to section 224.2 of the 2010 Standards (pp 83).</p> <p>(ii) Facilities with more than 50 guest rooms shall be treated separately for the purposes of</p>

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC)	Comments
				determining the required number of accessible rooms and type of accessible bathing facility in accordance with table 224.2 to section 224.2 of the 2010 Standards (p. 83).
225 Storage	F225 Storage			
225.1 General. Storage facilities shall comply with 225.	F225.1 General. Storage facilities shall comply with F225.			
*225.2 Storage. Where storage is provided in accessible spaces, at least one of each type shall comply with 811.	*F225.2 Storage. Where storage is provided in accessible spaces, at least one of each type shall comply with 811.	IBC 1109.9 Storage. Where fixed or built-in storage elements such as cabinets, coat hooks, shelves, medicine cabinets, lockers, closets and drawers are provided in required accessible spaces, at least five percent, but not less than one of each type shall be accessible.		Same intent – IBC gives list.
*225.2.1 Lockers. Where lockers are provided, at least 5 percent, but no fewer than one of each type, shall comply with 811.	*F225.2.1 Lockers. Where lockers are provided, at least 5 percent, but no fewer than one of each type, shall comply with 811.	See 1109.9		ADA/ABA 811 is storage elements. 5% is consistent.

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC)	Comments
*225.2.2 Self-Service Shelving. Self-service shelves shall be located on an <i>accessible</i> route complying with 402. Self-service shelving shall not be required to comply with 308.	*F225.2.2 Self-Service Shelving. Self-service shelves shall be located on an <i>accessible</i> route complying with 402. Self-service shelving shall not be required to comply with 308.	IBC 1109.9.2 Shelving and display units. Self-service shelves and display units shall be located on an accessible route. Such shelving and display units shall not be required to comply with reach-range provisions.		Same intent. Ex: grocery store shelves have to be on a route, but not everything within reach range.
*225.3 Self-Service Storage Facilities. <i>Self-service storage facilities</i> shall provide individual <i>self-service storage spaces</i> complying with these requirements in accordance with Table 225.3.	*F225.3 Self-Service Storage Facilities. <i>Self-service storage facilities</i> shall provide individual <i>self-service storage spaces</i> complying with these requirements in accordance with Table F225.3.	IBC 1108.3 Self-service storage facilities. Self-service storage facilities shall provide accessible individual self-storage spaces in accordance with Table 1108.3.		Same intent. Common question is how to make a self-service storage unit accessible since an overhead door is not listed as an accessible door option. Clarification possible?

Table 225.3 & F225.3 Self-Service Storage Facilities

Total Spaces in Facility	Minimum Number of Spaces Required to be Accessible
1 to 200	5 percent, but no fewer than 1
201 and over	10, plus 2 percent of total number of units over 200

IBC TABLE 1108.3

ACCESSIBLE SELF-SERVICE STORAGE FACILITIES

TOTAL SPACES IN FACILITY	MINIMUM NUMBER OF REQUIRED ACCESSIBLE SPACES
1 to 200	5%, but not less than 1
Over 200	10, plus 2% of total number of units over 200

Comment: Info on tables consistent.

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC)	Comments
225.3.1 Dispersion. Individual <i>self-service storage spaces</i> shall be dispersed throughout the various classes of <i>spaces</i> provided. Where more classes of <i>spaces</i> are provided than the number required to be <i>accessible</i> , the number of <i>spaces</i> shall not be required to exceed that required by Table 225.3. <i>Self-service storage spaces</i> complying with Table 225.3 shall not be required to be dispersed among <i>buildings</i> in a multi-building facility.	F225.3.1 Dispersion. Individual <i>self-service storage spaces</i> shall be dispersed throughout the various classes of <i>spaces</i> provided. Where more classes of <i>spaces</i> are provided than the number required to be <i>accessible</i> , the number of <i>spaces</i> shall not be required to exceed that required by Table F225.3. <i>Self-service storage spaces</i> complying with Table F225.3 shall not be required to be dispersed among <i>buildings</i> in a multi-building facility.	IBC 1108.3.1 Dispersion. Accessible individual self-service storage spaces shall be dispersed throughout the various classes of spaces provided. Where more classes of spaces are provided than the number of required accessible spaces, the number of accessible spaces shall not be required to exceed that required by Table 1108.3. Accessible spaces are permitted to be dispersed in a single building of a multibuilding facility.		Consistent.
226 Dining Surfaces and Work Surfaces	F226 Dining Surfaces and Work Surfaces			
*226.1 General. Where dining surfaces are provided for the consumption of food or drink, at least 5 percent of the seating spaces and standing spaces at the dining surfaces shall comply with 902. In addition, where work	*F226.1 General. Where dining surfaces are provided for the consumption of food or drink, at least 5 percent of the seating spaces and standing spaces at the dining surfaces shall comply with 902. In addition, where work	IBC 1108.2.9.1 Dining surfaces. Where dining surfaces for the consumption of food or drink are provided, at least 5 percent, but not less than one, of the dining surfaces for the seating and standing spaces shall be		The technical criteria in ADA/ABA 902 and ICC 902 is the counter/table with knee and toe clearances, not the seating space. Thus the reason for the different language in IBC 1108.2.9.1. Change the language in

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC)	Comments
surfaces are provided for use by other than employees , at least 5 percent shall comply with 902.	surfaces are provided, at least 5 percent shall comply with 902.	accessible and be distributed throughout the facility and located on a level accessed by an accessible route. IBC 1109.11 Seating at tables, counters and work surfaces. Where seating or standing space at fixed or built-in tables, counters or work surfaces is provided in accessible spaces, at least 5 percent of the seating and standing spaces , but not less than one, shall be accessible. In Group I-3 occupancy visiting areas at least 5 percent, but not less than one, cubicle or counter shall be accessible on both the visitor and detainee sides.		IBC 1109.11 to be consistent with IBC 1108.2.9.1? Elements in Title III and IBC employee work areas are exempted per ADA 203.9 and IBC 1103.2.3. Title II does not exempt employee work areas. Coordination possible? See intro for further explanation. For Group I-3 provisions see ADA/ABA 232.5.1.
EXCEPTIONS:	EXCEPTIONS:	Exceptions:		
1. Sales counters and service counters shall not be required to comply with 902.	1. Sales counters and service counters shall not be required to comply with 902.			Sales and service counters are addressed in ADA/ABA and ICC in 904. IBC scoping for service counters in 1109.12. Is this exception needed?
2. Check writing surfaces provided at check-out aisles	2. Check writing surfaces provided at	1. Check-writing surfaces at check-out		Consistent.

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC)	Comments
not required to comply with 904.3 shall not be required to comply with 902.	check-out aisles not required to comply with 904.3 shall not be required to comply with 902.	aisles not required to comply with Section 1109.11.2 are not required to be accessible.		
226.2 Dispersion. Dining surfaces and work surfaces required to comply with 902 shall be dispersed throughout the space or facility containing dining surfaces and work surfaces.	F226.2 Dispersion. Dining surfaces and work surfaces required to comply with 902 shall be dispersed throughout the space or facility containing dining surfaces and work surfaces.	<p>IBC 1109.11.1 Dispersion. Accessible fixed or built-in seating at tables, counters or work surfaces shall be distributed throughout the space or facility containing such elements and located on a level accessed by an accessible route.</p> <p>IBC 1108.2.9.1 Dining surfaces. Where dining surfaces for the consumption of food or drink are provided, at least 5 percent, but not less than one, of the dining surfaces for the seating and standing spaces shall be accessible and be distributed throughout the facility and located on a level accessed by an accessible route.</p>		<p>IBC 1108.2.9.1 and 1109.11.1 added language to say that the accessible dining surface should not be on the levels without an accessible route (i.e. mezzanine in IBC 1108.2.9)</p> <p>Coordinate language in 1108.2.9.1 and 1109.11?</p> <p>Does ADA intent accessible work surfaces to be located on non-accessible levels? If yes, keep in mind the 2nd floor of any size vs. 3,000 sq.ft. maximum.</p>
227 Sales and Service	F227 Sales and Service			
227.1 General. Where provided, check-out aisles,	F227.1 General. Where provided, check-out	IBC 1109.12 Service facilities. Service		ADA/ABA 904 is service counters – all types of

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC)	Comments
sales counters, service counters, food service lines, queues, and waiting lines shall comply with 227 and 904.	aisles, sales counters, service counters, food service lines, queues, and waiting lines shall comply with F227 and 904.	facilities shall provide for accessible features in accordance with Sections 1109.12.1 through 1109.12.5.		counters. General scoping is consistent.
<p>227.2 Check-Out Aisles. Where check-out aisles are provided, check-out aisles complying with 904.3 shall be provided in accordance with Table 227.2. Where check-out aisles serve different functions, check-out aisles complying with 904.3 shall be provided in accordance with Table 227.2 for each function.</p> <p>Where check-out aisles are dispersed throughout the <i>building</i> or <i>facility</i>, check-out aisles complying with 904.3 shall be dispersed.</p>	<p>F227.2 Check-Out Aisles. Where check-out aisles are provided, check-out aisles complying with 904.3 shall be provided in accordance with Table F227.2. Where check-out aisles serve different functions, check-out aisles complying with 904.3 shall be provided in accordance with Table F227.2 for each function.</p> <p>Where check-out aisles are dispersed throughout the <i>building</i> or <i>facility</i>, check-out aisles complying with 904.3 shall be dispersed.</p>	<p>IBC 1109.12.2 Check-out aisles. Where check-out aisles are provided, accessible check-out aisles shall be provided in accordance with Table 1109.12.2. Where check-out aisles serve different functions, at least one accessible check-out aisle shall be provided for each function. Where checkout aisles serve different functions, accessible check-out aisles shall be provided in accordance with Table 1109.12.2 for each function. Where check-out aisles are dispersed throughout the building or facility, accessible check-out aisles shall also be dispersed. Traffic control devices,</p>		<p>ADA/ABA 904.3 is check-out aisles like in a grocery store.</p> <p>Consider combining IBC two sentences for clarity and to match ADA?</p> <p>Is the last sentence in IBC 1109.12.2 redundant as part of the accessible route? Possible deletion?</p>

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC)	Comments
		security devices and turnstiles located in accessible check-out aisles or lanes shall be accessible.		
EXCEPTION: Where the selling <i>space</i> is under 5000 square feet (465 m ²) no more than one check-out aisle complying with 904.3 shall be required.	EXCEPTION: Where the selling <i>space</i> is under 5000 square feet (465 m ²) no more than one check-out aisle complying with 904.3 shall be required.			Add exception to IBC?

Table 227.2 & F227.2 Check-Out Aisles

Number of Check-Out Aisles of Each Function	Minimum Number of Check-Out Aisles of Each Function Required to Comply with 904.3
1 to 4	1
5 to 8	2
9 to 15	3
16 and over	3, plus 20 percent of additional aisles

**IBC TABLE 1109.12.2
ACCESSIBLE CHECK-OUT AISLES**

TOTAL CHECK-OUT AISLES OF EACH FUNCTION	MINIMUM NUMBER OF ACCESSIBLE CHECK-OUT AISLES OF EACH
---	---

	FUNCTION
1 to 4	1
5 to 8	2
9 to 15	3
Over 15	3, plus 20% of additional aisles

Comments: Slightly different titles. Same number of check-out aisles required.

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC)	Comments
227.2.1 Altered Check-Out Aisles. Where check-out aisles are <i>altered</i> , at least one of each check-out aisle serving each function shall comply with 904.3 until the number of check-out aisles complies with 227.2.	F227.2.1 Altered Check-Out Aisles. Where check-out aisles are <i>altered</i> , at least one of each check-out aisle serving each function shall comply with 904.3 until the number of check-out aisles complies with F227.2.			Add to IBC Chapter 34 and IEBC?
*227.3 Counters. Where provided, at least one of each type of sales counter and service counter shall comply with 904.4. Where counters are dispersed throughout the <i>building</i> or <i>facility</i> , counters complying with 904.4 also shall be dispersed.	*F227.3 Counters. Where provided, at least one of each type of sales counter and service counter shall comply with 904.4. Where counters are dispersed throughout the <i>building</i> or <i>facility</i> , counters complying with 904.4 also shall be dispersed.	IBC 1109.12.3 Point of sale and service counters. Where counters are provided for sales or distribution of goods or services, at least one of each type provided shall be accessible. Where such counters are dispersed throughout the building or facility, accessible counters shall also be dispersed.		ADA/ABA 904.4 is sales and service counters – allows parallel or forward approach. Intent is the same.
227.4 Food Service Lines. Food service lines shall comply with 904.5. Where self-service shelves are provided, at least 50 percent, but no fewer than one, of each type provided shall comply with 308.	F227.4 Food Service Lines. Food service lines shall comply with 904.5. Where self-service shelves are provided, at least 50 percent, but no fewer than one, of each type provided shall comply with 308.	IBC 1109.12.4 Food service lines. Food service lines shall be accessible. Where self-service shelves are provided, at least 50 percent, but not less than one, of each type provided shall be		ADA/ABA 904.5 is food service lines. ADA/ABA 904.5.1 also references 308 for reach range. Intent is the same.

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC)	Comments
		accessible.		
227.5 Queues and Waiting Lines. Queues and waiting lines servicing counters or check-out aisles required to comply with 904.3 or 904.4 shall comply with 403.	F227.5 Queues and Waiting Lines. Queues and waiting lines servicing counters or check-out aisles required to comply with 904.3 or 904.4 shall comply with 403.	IBC 1109.12.5 Queue and waiting lines. Queue and waiting lines servicing accessible counters or check-out aisles shall be accessible.		Intent is the same.
228 Depositories, Vending Machines, Change Machines, Mail Boxes, and Fuel Dispensers	F228 Depositories, Vending Machines, Change Machines, Mail Boxes, and Fuel Dispensers			
*228.1 General. Where provided, at least one of each type of depository, vending machine, change machine, and fuel dispenser shall comply with 309.	*F228.1 General. Where provided, at least one of each type of depository, vending machine, change machine, and fuel dispenser shall comply with 309.	IBC 1109.14 Fuel-dispensing systems. Fuel-dispensing systems shall be accessible. IBC E105.3 Depositories, vending machines, change machines and similar equipment. Where provided, at least one of each type of depository, vending machine, change machine and similar equipment shall be accessible.		ADA/ABA 309 is operable parts, which references 308 for reach range. ADA/ABA 308.3 has exceptions for fuel dispensing systems for reach range with existing curbs and 309.3 for 5 lbs. force. IBC 309.3 has an exception for 5 lbs force for fuel dispensing systems. IBC partially in appendix E, but otherwise consistent.
	EXCEPTIONS:			
EXCEPTION: Drive-up only depositories shall not be required to comply with	1. Drive-up only depositories shall not be required to comply with	Exception: Drive-up-only depositories are not required to comply with		consistent

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC)	Comments
309.	309	this section.		
	2. Fuel dispensers provided for fueling official government vehicles shall not be required to comply with 309.			Elements of employee work areas used only for work and work areas that are outside are exempted under Title III and IBC. Therefore, this limited employee exception would line up with those main exceptions.
228.2 Mail Boxes. Where <i>mail boxes</i> are provided in an interior location, at least 5 percent, but no fewer than one, of each type shall comply with 309. In residential <i>facilities</i> , where <i>mail boxes</i> are provided for each <i>residential dwelling unit</i> , <i>mail boxes</i> complying with 309 shall be provided for each <i>residential dwelling unit</i> required to provide mobility features complying with 809.2 through 809.4.	F228.2 Mail Boxes. Where <i>mail boxes</i> are provided in an interior location, at least 5 percent, but no fewer than one, of each type shall comply with 309. In residential <i>facilities</i> , where <i>mail boxes</i> are provided for each <i>residential dwelling unit</i> , <i>mail boxes</i> complying with 309 shall be provided for each <i>residential dwelling unit</i> required to provide mobility features complying with 809.2 through 809.4.	IBC E105.4 Mailboxes. Where mailboxes are provided in an interior location, at least 5 percent, but not less than one, of each type shall be accessible. In residential and institutional facilities, where mailboxes are provided for each dwelling unit or sleeping unit, accessible mailboxes shall be provided for each unit required to be an Accessible unit.		<p>ADA/ABA 309 is operable parts. ADA/ABA 809.2 through 809.4 would be the requirements for accessible residential (= Type A units?). 5% in other uses.</p> <p>IBC asks for 5% in other than Group R and I. One for each Accessible unit in Group R and I.</p> <p>Revise to pick up an accessible mailbox for Type A units in Group R-2 as well.</p> <p>Some Group I-1, I-2 and I-3 would have mailboxes. Dorms are handled under transient lodging by ADA. If we say only the Accessible units, for dorms and Group I-1 and I-3, this would be less than 5%.</p> <p>If the facility included Type B dwelling units, would not</p>

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC)	Comments
				<p>additional accessible mailboxes be required for those units?</p> <p>Possible coordination to pick up all Accessible units and add a percentage for Type B units?</p>
229 Windows	F229 Windows			
<p>229.1 General. Where glazed openings are provided in <i>accessible</i> rooms or <i>spaces</i> for <i>operation by occupants</i>, at least one opening shall comply with 309. Each glazed opening <i>required by an administrative authority</i> to be operable shall comply with 309.</p>	<p>F229.1 General. Where glazed openings are provided in <i>accessible</i> rooms or <i>spaces</i> for <i>operation by occupants</i>, <i>excluding employees</i>, at least one opening shall comply with 309. In <i>accessible</i> rooms or <i>spaces</i>, each glazed opening <i>required by an administrative authority</i> to be operable shall comply with 309.</p>	<p>IBC 1109.13.1 Operable window. Where operable windows are provided in rooms that are required to be accessible in accordance with Sections 1107.5.1.1, 1107.5.2.1, 1107.5.3.1, 1107.5.4, 1107.6.1.1, 1107.6.2.1.1, 1107.6.2.2.1 and 1107.6.4.1, at least one window in each room shall be accessible and <i>each required operable window</i> shall be accessible.</p>		<p>The ADA/ABA reference is literally applicable to all uses. The employee exemption under ADA would exempt most windows exception in Accessible hotel rooms where operable windows are provided.</p> <p>IBC 1109.13.1 references sections for Accessible and Type A units; and then requires one in each room. <i>Coordinate with revised technical provisions for operable parts and windows ICC 1002.13 (Accessible) and ICC 1003.13 (Type A). Only windows required for emergency escape or natural ventilation within a unit are required to have any access.</i></p> <p>Natural ventilation and emergency escape windows now have limited</p>

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC)	Comments
				application. With the sprinkler requirements for Group I and R, IBC only requires emergency escape windows in single exit residential buildings and Group R-3 (no Accessible or Type A units required). See 1029. Add requirements for windows in other uses?
EXCEPTION:	EXCEPTION:			
1. Glazed openings in <i>residential dwelling units</i> required to comply with 809 shall not be required to comply with 229.	1. Glazed openings in <i>residential dwelling units</i> required to comply with 809 shall not be required to comply with F229.	Exception: Accessible windows are not required in bathrooms and kitchens.		Add exception for residential – basically takes out IBC reference for Group R-2 apartments and maybe Group I-1.
2. Glazed openings in guest rooms required to provide communication features and in guest rooms required to comply with 206.5.3 shall not be required to comply with 229.	2. Glazed openings in guest rooms required to provide communication features and in guest rooms required to comply with F206.5.3 shall not be required to comply with F229.			Exception for windows in hotel rooms (Group R-1) other than the Accessible rooms. This would be applicable to dorms too.
230 Two-Way Communication Systems	F230 Two-Way Communication Systems			
*230.1 General. Where a two-way communication system is provided to gain admittance to a <i>building</i> or <i>facility</i> or to restricted areas within a <i>building</i> or <i>facility</i> ,	*F230.1 General. Where a two-way communication system is provided to gain admittance to a <i>building</i> or <i>facility</i> or to restricted	IBC E105.6 Two-way communication systems. Where two-way communication systems are provided to gain admittance to a		ADA/ABA 708 is two-way communication. Consistent.

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC)	Comments
the system shall comply with 708.	areas within a <i>building</i> or <i>facility</i> , the system shall comply with 708.	building or facility or to restricted areas within a building or facility, the system shall be accessible.		
231 Judicial Facilities	F231 Judicial Facilities			
231.1 General. Judicial <i>facilities</i> shall comply with 231.	F231.1 General. Judicial <i>facilities</i> shall comply with F231.	IBC 1108.4 Judicial facilities. Judicial facilities shall comply with Sections 1108.4.1 through 1108.4.3.		General scoping reference.
231.2 Courtrooms. Each courtroom shall comply with 808.	F231.2 Courtrooms. Each courtroom shall comply with 808.	<p>IBC 1108.4.1 Courtrooms. Each courtroom shall be accessible and comply with Sections 1108.4.1.1 through 1108.4.1.5.</p> <p>IBC 1108.4.1.1 Jury box. A wheelchair space shall be provided within the jury box.</p> <p>Exception: Adjacent companion seating is not required.</p> <p>IBC 1108.4.1.2 Gallery seating. Wheelchair spaces shall be provided in</p>		<p>IBC more specific for spaces within a courtroom. Coordinated with ADA 808 and ICC 807.</p> <p>Maybe need some IBC coordination with IEBC for existing jury boxes in AA 809.3.</p> <p>IBC 1108.4.1.3 could be coordinated/reference IBC 1108.2.7?</p> <p>Consistent with ADA 219.2.</p> <p>IBC 1108.4.1.4 coordinated/reference to IBC 1104.4 Exception 5?</p> <p>Consistent with ADA 206.2.4 Exception 1.</p>

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC)	Comments
		<p>accordance with Table 1108.2.2.1. Designated aisle seats shall be provided in accordance with Section 1108.2.5.</p> <p>IBC 1108.4.1.3 Assistive listening systems. An assistive listening system must be provided. Receivers shall be provided for the assistive listening system in accordance with Section 1108.2.7.1.</p> <p>IBC 1108.4.1.4 Employee work stations. The judge's bench, clerk's station, bailiff's station, deputy clerk's station and court reporter's station shall be located on an accessible route. The vertical access to elevated employee work stations within a courtroom is not required at the time of initial construction, provided a ramp, lift or</p>		

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC)	Comments
		<p>elevator can be installed without requiring reconfiguration or extension of the courtroom or extension of the electrical system.</p> <p>IBC 1108.4.1.5 Other work stations. The litigant's and counsel stations, including the lectern, shall be accessible.</p>		
<p>231.3 Holding Cells. Where provided, central holding cells and court-floor holding cells shall comply with 231.3.</p>	<p>F231.3 Holding Cells. Where provided, central holding cells and court-floor holding cells shall comply with F231.3.</p>	<p>IBC 1108.4.2 Holding cells. Central holding cells and court-floor holding cells shall comply with Sections 1108.4.2.1 and 1108.4.2.2.</p>		Consistent
<p>231.3.1 Central Holding Cells. Where separate central holding cells are provided for adult male, juvenile male, adult female, or juvenile female, one of each type shall comply with 807.2. Where central holding cells are provided and are not separated by age or sex, at least one cell complying with 807.2 shall</p>	<p>F231.3.1 Central Holding Cells. Where separate central holding cells are provided for adult male, juvenile male, adult female, or juvenile female, one of each type shall comply with 807.2. Where central holding cells are provided and are not separated by age or sex,</p>	<p>IBC 1108.4.2.1 Central holding cells. Where separate central holding cells are provided for adult males, juvenile males, adult females or juvenile females, one of each type shall be accessible. Where central holding cells</p>		<p>Consistent</p> <p>ADA/ABA 807.2 is Accessible cells.</p>

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC)	Comments
be provided.	at least one cell complying with 807.2 shall be provided.	are provided and are not separated by age or sex, at least one accessible cell shall be provided.		
231.3.2 Court-Floor Holding Cells. Where separate court-floor holding cells are provided for adult male, juvenile male, adult female, or juvenile female, each courtroom shall be served by one cell of each type complying with 807.2. Where court-floor holding cells are provided and are not separated by age or sex, courtrooms shall be served by at least one cell complying with 807.2. Cells may serve more than one courtroom.	F231.3.2 Court-Floor Holding Cells. Where separate court-floor holding cells are provided for adult male, juvenile male, adult female, or juvenile female, each courtroom shall be served by one cell of each type complying with 807.2. Where court-floor holding cells are provided and are not separated by age or sex, courtrooms shall be served by at least one cell complying with 807.2. Cells may serve more than one courtroom.	IBC 1108.4.2.2 Court-floor holding cells. Where separate court-floor holding cells are provided for adult males, juvenile males, adult females or juvenile females, each courtroom shall be served by one accessible cell of each type. Where court-floor holding cells are provided and are not separated by age or sex, courtrooms shall be served by at least one accessible cell. Accessible cells shall be permitted to serve more than one courtroom.		Consistent ADA/ABA 807.2 is Accessible cells.
231.4 Visiting Areas. Visiting areas shall comply with 231.4.	F231.4 Visiting Areas. Visiting areas shall comply with F231.4.	IBC 1108.4.3 Visiting areas. Visiting areas shall comply with Sections 1108.4.3.1 and 1108.4.3.2.		Consistent general scoping. Why is it listed in two locations in IBC? Why not just do it once in IBC 1109.11? Since 1108.4 is

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC)	Comments
				Judicial facilities, literally it is only required in courthouse, not jails. Maybe split 1109.11 and add this information and corrections there.
231.4.1 Cubicles and Counters. At least 5 percent, but no fewer than one, of cubicles shall comply with 902 on both the visitor and detainee sides. Where counters are provided, at least one shall comply with 904.4.2 on both the visitor and detainee sides.	F231.4.1 Cubicles and Counters. At least 5 percent, but no fewer than one, of cubicles shall comply with 902 on both the visitor and detainee sides. Where counters are provided, at least one shall comply with 904.4.2 on both the visitor and detainee sides.	IBC 1108.4.3.1 Cubicles and counters. At least 5 percent but no fewer than one of the cubicles shall be accessible on both the visitor and detainee sides. Where counters are provided, at least one shall be accessible on both the visitor and detainee sides.		ADA/ABA 902 is work surfaces. ADA/ABA 904.4.2 is forward approach service counters. The general reference for accessible in IBC does not provide the specifics in ADA/ABA. ICC would permit side approach to counters.
EXCEPTION: The detainee side of cubicles or counters at non-contact visiting areas not serving holding cells required to comply with 231 shall not be required to comply with 902 or 904.4.2.	EXCEPTION: The detainee side of cubicles or counters at non-contact visiting areas not serving holding cells required to comply with F231 shall not be required to comply with 902 or 904.4.2.	Exception: This requirement shall not apply to the detainee side of cubicles or counters at noncontact visiting areas not serving Accessible unit holding cells.		Exceptions consistent – see above.
231.4.2 Partitions. Where solid partitions or security glazing separate visitors from detainees at least one	F231.4.2 Partitions. Where solid partitions or security glazing separate visitors from detainees at	IBC 1108.4.3.2 Partitions. Where solid partitions or		ADA/ABA 904.6 is security glazing. Consistent.

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC)	Comments
of each type of cubicle or counter partition shall comply with 904.6.	least one of each type of cubicle or counter partition shall comply with 904.6.	security glazing separate visitors from detainees, at least one of each type of cubicle or counter partition shall be accessible.		
232 Detention Facilities and Correctional Facilities	F232 Detention Facilities and Correctional Facilities			See IBC Section 308.5 for description of jails
*232.1 General. <i>Buildings, facilities, or portions thereof, in which people are detained for penal or correction purposes, or in which the liberty of the inmates is restricted for security reasons shall comply with 232.</i>	*F232.1 General. <i>Buildings, facilities, or portions thereof, in which people are detained for penal or correction purposes, or in which the liberty of the inmates is restricted for security reasons shall comply with F232.</i>			
*232.2 General Holding Cells and General Housing Cells. General holding cells and general housing cells shall be provided in accordance with 232.2.	*F232.2 General Holding Cells and General Housing Cells. General holding cells and general housing cells shall be provided in accordance with F232.2.	IBC 1107.5.5 Group I-3. Accessible units shall be provided in Group I-3 occupancies in accordance with Sections 1107.5.5.1 through 1107.5.5.3. IBC E104.1 General. Transient lodging facilities shall be provided with <i>accessible</i> features in accordance with Sections E104.2 and E104.3. Group I-3 occupancies shall be		Consistent general reference for scoping.

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC)	Comments
		provided with accessible features in accordance with Sections E104.3 and E104.4.		
*EXCEPTION: Alterations to cells shall not be required to comply except to the extent determined by the Attorney General.	*EXCEPTION: Alterations to cells shall not be required to comply except to the extent determined by regulations issued by the appropriate Federal agency having authority under section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973.	IBC 3411.8.7 (IEBC 410.8.7) Accessible dwelling or sleeping units. Where Group I-1, I-2, I-3, R-1, R-2 or R-4 <i>dwelling or sleeping units</i> are being altered or added, the requirements of Section 1107 for Accessible units apply only to the quantity of spaces being altered or added.	IEBC 705.1.8 Accessible dwelling or sleeping units. Where Group I-1, I-2, I-3, R-1, R-2 or R-4 dwelling or sleeping units are being altered, the requirements of Section 1107 of the <i>International Building Code</i> for accessible units and Chapter 9 of the <i>International Building Code</i> for visible alarms apply only to the quantity of the spaces being altered.	DOJ regulations 35.151 (k)(2) Alterations to detention and correctional facilities. Alterations to jails, prisons, and other detention and correctional facilities shall comply with the 2010 Standards except that public entities shall provide accessible mobility features complying with section 807.2 of the 2010 Standards for a minimum of 3%, but no fewer than one, of the total number of cells being altered until at least 3%, but no fewer than one, of the total number of cells in a facility shall provide mobility features complying with section 807.2. Altered cells with mobility features shall be provided in each classification level. However, when alterations are made to specific cells, detention and correctional facility operators may satisfy their obligation to provide the required

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC)	Comments
				<p>number of cells with mobility features by providing the required mobility features in substitute cells (cells other than those where alterations are originally planned), provided that each substitute cell—</p> <p>(i) Is located within the same prison site; (ii) Is integrated with other cells to the maximum extent feasible; (iii) Has, at a minimum, equal physical access as the altered cells to areas used by inmates or detainees for visitation, dining, recreation, educational programs, medical services, work programs, religious services, and participation in other programs that the facility offers to inmates or detainees; and, (iv) If it is technically infeasible to locate a substitute cell within the same prison site, a substitute cell must be provided at another prison site within the corrections system.</p>

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC)	Comments
				<p>Given the text in ADA/ABA, is coordination possible?</p> <p>Communication features in Group I-3 include visible alarms and telephones per 807.3. Add communication features in IBC and IEBC?</p>
			<p>IEBC 806.3 Accessible dwelling units and sleeping units. Where Group I-1, I-2, I-3, R-1, R-2 or R-4 dwelling or sleeping units are being added, the requirements of Section 1107 of the <i>International Building Code</i> for accessible units and Chapter 9 of the <i>International Building Code</i> for visible alarms apply only to the quantity of spaces being added.</p>	<p>IEBC provisions are split between alterations (Level 1) and additions (Level 2) due to the limitations of Level 1 and Level 2 provisions.</p>
<p>232.2.1 Cells with Mobility Features. At least 2 percent, but no fewer than one, of the total number of cells in a <i>facility</i> shall provide mobility features complying with 807.2.</p>	<p>F232.2.1 Cells with Mobility Features. At least 2 percent, but no fewer than one, of the total number of cells in a <i>facility</i> shall provide mobility features complying with 807.2.</p>	<p>IBC 1107.5.5.1 Group I-3 sleeping units. In Group I-3 occupancies, at least 2 percent, but not less than one, of the dwelling units and sleeping units shall be</p>		<p>DOJ Regulations 35.151 (k)(1) New construction of jails, prisons, and other detention and correctional facilities shall comply with the 2010 Standards except that public entities shall provide accessible mobility features complying with section 807.2</p>

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC)	Comments
		Accessible units.		of the 2010 Standards for a minimum of 3%, but no fewer than one, of the total number of cells in a facility. Cells with mobility features shall be provided in each classification level. ADA/ABA 807.2 is Access Cells. DOJ regs has kicked number up to 3% for Accessible cells and added dispersion. Silent on communication cells.
232.2.1.1 Beds. In cells having more than 25 beds, at least 5 percent of the beds shall have clear floor space complying with 807.2.3.	F232.2.1.1 Beds. In cells having more than 25 beds, at least 5 percent of the beds shall have clear floor space complying with 807.2.3.			IBC E104.2 has criteria for beds, however E104.1 do not reference this section for jails. Revise scoping text for E104 or address beds similar to Group R-1.
		IBC E104.1 General. Transient lodging facilities shall be provided with accessible features in accordance with Sections E104.2 and E104.3. Group I-3 occupancies shall be provided with accessible features in accordance with Sections E104.3 and E104.4. IBC E104.2 Accessible beds. In rooms or spaces having more than 25 beds, 5 percent of the beds shall have a	ICC 1002.15 Beds. In at least one sleeping area, a minimum of five percent, but not less than one bed shall comply with Section 1002.15. ICC 1002.15.1 Clear Floor Space. A clear floor space complying with Section 305 shall be provided on both sides of the bed. The clear floor space shall be positioned for parallel approach to the side of the bed. EXCEPTION: Where a single clear floor space	Bed requirements were originally put into IBC Appendix E. This is now covered in IBC 1107.6.1.1.1 and ICC A117.1 1002.15.

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC)	Comments
		<p>clear floor space complying with ICC A117.1.</p> <p>IBC E104.2.1 Sleeping areas. A clear floor space complying with ICC A117.1 shall be provided on both sides of the accessible bed. The clear floor space shall be positioned for parallel approach to the side of the bed.</p> <p>Exception: This requirement shall not apply where a single clear floor space complying with ICC A117.1 positioned for parallel approach is provided between two beds.</p>	<p>complying with Section 305 positioned for parallel approach is provided between two beds, a clear floor space shall not be required on both sides of the bed.</p> <p>ICC 1002.15.2 Bed Frames. At least one bed shall be provided with an open bed frame.</p>	
<p>232.2.2 Cells with Communication Features. At least 2 percent, but no fewer than one, of the total number of general holding cells and general housing cells equipped with audible emergency alarm systems and permanently installed telephones within the cell shall provide communication features complying with 807.3.</p>	<p>F232.2.2 Cells with Communication Features. At least 2 percent, but no fewer than one, of the total number of general holding cells and general housing cells equipped with audible emergency alarm systems and permanently installed telephones within the cell shall provide communication features</p>	<p>IBC E104.3.2 Group I-3. In Group I-3 occupancies at least 2 percent, but no fewer than one of the total number of general holding cells and general housing cells equipped with audible emergency alarm systems and permanently installed telephones within the cell, shall comply with Section E104.3.4.</p>		<p>See DOJ regulations 35.151 (k)(1) shown with 232.2.1. DOJ regulations do not mention an increase for cells with communication features, so no increase required.</p> <p>To be consistent with the 'sleeping units' language for housing cells in the IBC, E104.3.2 should have the terminology revised.</p>

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC)	Comments
	complying with 807.3.	IBC E104.3.3 Dwelling units and sleeping units. Where <i>dwelling units and sleeping units</i> are altered or added, the requirements of Section E104.3 shall apply only to the units being altered or added until the number of units with accessible communication features complies with the minimum number required for new construction.		<p>Since Group I-3 communication requirements include visible alarm notification, this should be in 907.5.2.3 Visible Alarms, the same as Group I-1 and R-1.</p> <p>The last portion of E104.3.3 is already covered under 3411.3, Extent of application.</p>
232.3 Special Holding Cells and Special Housing Cells. Where special holding cells or special housing cells are provided, at least one cell serving each purpose shall provide mobility features complying with 807.2. Cells subject to this requirement include, but are not limited to, those used for purposes of orientation, protective custody, administrative or disciplinary detention or segregation, detoxification, and medical isolation.	F232.3 Special Holding Cells and Special Housing Cells. Where special holding cells or special housing cells are provided, at least one cell serving each purpose shall provide mobility features complying with 807.2. Cells subject to this requirement include, but are not limited to, those used for purposes of orientation, protective custody, administrative or disciplinary detention or segregation, detoxification, and medical isolation.	IBC 1107.5.5.2 Special holding cells and special housing cells or rooms. In addition to the Accessible units required by Section 1107.5.5.1, where special holding cells or special housing cells or rooms are provided, at least one serving each purpose shall be an Accessible unit. Cells or rooms subject to this requirement include, but are not limited to, those used		Consistent

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC)	Comments
		for purposes of orientation, protective custody, administrative or disciplinary detention or segregation, detoxification and medical isolation.		
EXCEPTION: <i>Alterations</i> to cells shall not be required to comply except to the extent determined by the Attorney General.	EXCEPTION: <i>Alterations</i> to cells shall not be required to comply except to the extent determined by regulations issued by the appropriate Federal agency having authority under section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973.	Exception: Cells or rooms specially designed without protrusions and that are used solely for purposes of suicide prevention shall not be required to include grab bars.		Coordination possible given the ADA/ABA language? IBC exception is dealing with a safety issue.
232.4 Medical Care Facilities. Patient bedrooms or cells required to comply with 223 shall be provided in addition to any medical isolation cells required to comply with 232.3.	F232.4 Medical Care Facilities. Patient bedrooms or cells required to comply with F223 shall be provided in addition to any medical isolation cells required to comply with F232.3.	IBC 1107.5.5.3 Medical care facilities. Patient sleeping units or cells required to be Accessible units in medical care facilities shall be provided in addition to any medical isolation cells required to comply with Section 1107.5.5.2.		DOJ regulations 35.151(k)(3) With respect to medical and long-term care facilities in jails, prisons, and other detention and correctional facilities, public entities shall apply the 2010 Standards technical and scoping requirements for those facilities irrespective of whether those facilities are licensed. See DOJ regulations dealing with dispersion of rooms in a hospital. Section

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC)	Comments
				<p>223.2.1.</p> <p>By the reference to 223, is this a hospital in a jail or a restrained area in a hospital?</p> <p>This gets you 10% of rooms – assuming you also want dispersion by type.</p>
<p>232.5 Visiting Areas. Visiting areas shall comply with 232.5.</p>	<p>F232.5 Visiting Areas. Visiting areas shall comply with F232.5.</p>			<p>Why is it listed in two locations in IBC? Why not just do it once in IBC 1109.11? Since 1108.4 is Judicial facilities, literally it is only required in courthouse, not jails.</p> <p>Maybe split 1109.11 and add this information and corrections there.</p>
<p>232.5.1 Cubicles and Counters. At least 5 percent, but no fewer than one, of cubicles shall comply with 902 on both the visitor and detainee sides. Where counters are provided, at least one shall comply with 904.4.2 on both the visitor and detainee or inmate sides.</p>	<p>F232.5.1 Cubicles and Counters. At least 5 percent, but no fewer than one, of cubicles shall comply with 902 on both the visitor and detainee sides. Where counters are provided, at least one shall comply with 904.4.2 on both the visitor and detainee or inmate sides.</p>	<p>IBC 1109.11 Seating at tables, counters and work surfaces. Where seating or standing space at fixed or built-in tables, counters or work surfaces is provided in accessible spaces, at least 5 percent of the seating and standing spaces, but not less than one, shall be accessible. In Group I-3 occupancy visiting</p>		<p>ADA/ABA 902 is work surfaces. ADA/ABA 904.4.2 is forward approach service counters.</p> <p>The general reference for accessible in IBC does not provide the specifics in ADA/ABA. ICC would permit side approach to counters.</p>

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC)	Comments
		areas at least 5 percent, but not less than one, cubicle or counter shall be accessible on both the visitor and detainee sides.		
EXCEPTION: The inmate or detainee side of cubicles or counters at non-contact visiting areas not serving holding cells or housing cells required to comply with 232 shall not be required to comply with 902 or 904.4.2.	EXCEPTION: The inmate or detainee side of cubicles or counters at non-contact visiting areas not serving holding cells or housing cells required to comply with F232 shall not be required to comply with 902 or 904.4.2.	Exceptions: 2.In Group I-3 occupancies, the counter or cubicle on the detainee side is not required to be accessible at noncontact visiting areas or in areas not serving accessible holding cells or sleeping units.		Consistent
232.5.2 Partitions. Where solid partitions or security glazing separate visitors from detainees or inmates at least one of each type of cubicle or counter partition shall comply with 904.6.	F232.5.2 Partitions. Where solid partitions or security glazing separate visitors from detainees or inmates at least one of each type of cubicle or counter partition shall comply with 904.6.	IBC E104.4 Partitions. Solid partitions or security glazing that separates visitors from detainees in Group I-3 occupancies shall provide a method to facilitate voice communication. Such methods are permitted to include, but are not limited to, grilles, slats, talk-through baffles, intercoms or telephone handset devices. The		ADA/ABA 904.5 is security glazing. The highlighted text in E104.4 is ADA advisory language. Suggest deletion.

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC)	Comments
		method of communication shall be accessible to individuals who use wheelchairs and individuals who have difficulty bending or stooping. Hand-operable communication devices, if provided, shall comply with Section E106.3.		
233 Residential Facilities	F233 Residential Facilities			ADA/ABA scoping is limited to Title II housing projects. It is not applicable to privately owned developments. Given the language, is a match possible in building code language?
*233.1 General. <i>Facilities with residential dwelling units shall comply with 233.</i>	*F233.1 General. <i>Facilities with residential dwelling units shall comply with F233.</i>	IBC 1107.6.2 Group R-2. Accessible units, Type A units and Type B units shall be provided in Group R-2 occupancies in accordance with Sections 1107.6.2.1 and 1107.6.2.2.		<p>The following text is not yet shown because I do not know how to fit this in.</p> <p>See Section 310 for residential occupancy description</p> <p>Section 1107.6.2.1.1 deals with residential with Type A units (i.e., apartment)</p> <p>Section 1107.6.2.2.1 deals with residential with Accessible units (i.e., dorms)</p> <p>Section 1107.6.4.1 deals</p>

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC)	Comments
				<p>with Accessible sleeping units in Group homes.</p> <p>Exceptions for Type A units found in Section 1107.7.5 (flood zones)</p> <p>Recreational facilities in residential is covered Section 1109.14.1 and 1109.14.2</p> <p>E105.2 laundry E105.4 Mailboxes E105.6 two-way communication</p> <p>[F]907.5.2.3.4 Group R-2 is smoke detectors in apartments being part of the general building evacuation notification for hearing impaired</p> <p>Alterations for existing in IBC 3411.8.7 and IEBC 410.8.7, 705.1.8 and 806.3 for Accessible; and IBC 3411.6 and 3411.8.8 and IEBC 410.6, 410.8.8, 705.1, 704.1.9 and 806.4 for Type A.</p>
*233.2 Residential Dwelling Units Provided by Entities Subject to HUD Section 504 Regulations. Where <i>facilities with residential</i>	*F233.2 Residential Dwelling Units Provided by HUD or Through Grant or Loan Programs Administered by HUD.			DOJ Regulations 35.151 (e) and 36.406(d) Social service center establishments. Group homes, halfway houses, shelters, or similar social service center

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC)	Comments
<p><i>dwelling units</i> are provided by entities subject to regulations issued by the Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD) under Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended, such entities shall provide <i>residential dwelling units</i> with mobility features complying with 809.2 through 809.4 in a number required by the applicable HUD regulations. <i>Residential dwelling units</i> required to provide mobility features complying with 809.2 through 809.4 shall be on an <i>accessible</i> route as required by 206. In addition, such entities shall provide <i>residential dwelling units</i> with communication features complying with 809.5 in a number required by the applicable HUD regulations. Entities subject to 233.2 shall not be required to comply with 233.3.</p>	<p>Where <i>facilities</i> with <i>residential dwelling units</i> are provided by the Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD), or through a grant or loan program administered by HUD, <i>residential dwelling units</i> with mobility features complying with 809.2 through 809.4 shall be provided in a number required by the regulations issued by HUD under Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended. <i>Residential dwelling units</i> required to provide mobility features complying with 809.2 through 809.4 shall be on an <i>accessible</i> route as required by F206. In addition, <i>residential dwelling units</i> with communication features complying with 809.5 shall be provided in a number required by the applicable HUD regulations. <i>Residential dwelling units</i> subject to F233.2 shall not be required to comply with F233.3 or F233.4.</p>			<p>establishments that provide either temporary sleeping accommodations or residential dwelling units that are subject to this section shall comply with the provisions of the 2010 Standards applicable to residential facilities, including, but not limited to, the provisions in sections 233 and 809.</p> <p>(1) In sleeping rooms with more than 25 beds covered by this section, a minimum of 5% of the beds shall have clear floor space complying with section 806.2.3 of the 2010 Standards.</p> <p>(2) Facilities with more than 50 beds covered by this section that provide common use bathing facilities, shall provide at least one roll-in shower with a seat that complies with the relevant provisions of section 608 of the 2010 Standards. Transfer-type showers are not permitted in lieu of a roll-in shower with a seat, and the exceptions in sections 608.3 and 608.4 for residential dwelling units are not permitted. When separate shower facilities are provided for men and for women, at least one roll-in shower shall be provided for each group.</p>

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC)	Comments
				DOJ regulations 35.151 (f)(3) and 36.406 (e)(3) Housing at a place of education. (3) Apartments or townhouse facilities that are provided by or on behalf of a place of education, which are leased on a year-round basis exclusively to graduate students or faculty, and do not contain any public use or common use areas available for educational programming, are not subject to the transient lodging standards and shall comply with the requirements for residential facilities in sections 233 and 809 of the 2010 Standards (pp. 91 and 212).
233.3 Residential Dwelling Units Provided by Entities Not Subject to HUD Section 504 Regulations. <i>Facilities with residential dwelling units</i> provided by entities not subject to regulations issued by the Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD) under Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended, shall comply with 233.3.				See comments on 233/F233
	F233.3 Residential Dwelling Units Provided on Military Installations. <i>Military</i>			See comments on 233/F233

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC)	Comments
	<i>installations with residential dwelling units shall comply with F233.3. Residential dwelling units on military installations subject to F233.3 shall not be required to comply with F233.2 or F233.4.</i>			
233.3.1 Minimum Number: New Construction. Newly constructed <i>facilities</i> with <i>residential dwelling units</i> shall comply with 233.3.1.	F233.3.1 Minimum Number: New Construction. Newly constructed <i>facilities</i> with <i>residential dwelling units</i> shall comply with F233.3.1.			See comments on 233/F233
EXCEPTION: Where <i>facilities</i> contain 15 or fewer <i>residential dwelling units</i> , the requirements of 233.3.1.1 and 233.3.1.2 shall apply to the total number of <i>residential dwelling units</i> that are constructed under a single contract, or are developed as a whole, whether or not located on a common site.				See comments on 233/F233 Can a building code deal with projects not on a common site?
233.3.1.1 Residential Dwelling Units with Mobility Features. In <i>facilities</i> with <i>residential dwelling units</i> , at least 5 percent, but no fewer than one unit, of the total number of <i>residential dwelling units</i> shall provide mobility features complying	F233.3.1.1 Residential Dwelling Units with Mobility Features. On <i>military installations</i> with <i>residential dwelling units</i> , at least 5 percent, but no fewer than one unit, of the total number of <i>residential dwelling units</i> shall provide mobility	1107.6.2.1 Apartment houses, monasteries and convents. <i>Type A units</i> and <i>Type B units</i> shall be provided in apartment houses, monasteries and convents in accordance with Sections 1107.6.2.1.1 and		See comments on 233/F233

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC)	Comments
with 809.2 through 809.4 and shall be on an <i>accessible</i> route as required by 206.	features complying with 809.2 through 809.4 and shall be on an <i>accessible</i> route as required by F206.	<p>1107.6.2.1.2.</p> <p>1107.6.2.1.1 Type A units. In Group R-2 occupancies containing more than 20 <i>dwelling units</i> or <i>sleeping units</i>, at least 2 percent but not less than one of the units shall be a <i>Type A unit</i>. All Group R-2 units on a <i>site</i> shall be considered to determine the total number of units and the required number of <i>Type A units</i>. <i>Type A units</i> shall be dispersed among the various classes of units.</p> <p>Exceptions:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The number of <i>Type A units</i> is permitted to be reduced in accordance with Section 1107.7. 2. <i>Existing structures</i> on a <i>site</i> shall not contribute to the total number of units on a <i>site</i>. <p>1107.6.2.1.2 Type B units. Where there are four or more <i>dwelling units</i> or <i>sleeping units intended to be occupied as a residence</i> in a single structure, every <i>dwelling unit</i> and <i>sleeping unit intended to</i></p>		

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC)	Comments
		<p><i>be occupied as a residence shall be a Type B unit.</i></p> <p>Exception: The number of <i>Type B units</i> is permitted to be reduced in accordance with Section 1107.7.</p>		
<p>233.3.1.2 Residential Dwelling Units with Communication Features. In <i>facilities with residential dwelling units</i>, at least 2 percent, but no fewer than one unit, of the total number of <i>residential dwelling units</i> shall provide communication features complying with 809.5.</p>	<p>F233.3.1.2 Residential Dwelling Units with Communication Features. On <i>military installations with residential dwelling units</i>, at least 2 percent, but no fewer than one unit, of the total number of <i>residential dwelling units</i> shall provide communication features complying with 809.5.</p>	<p>[F] 907.5.2.3.4 Group R-2. In Group R-2 occupancies required by Section 907 to have a fire alarm system, all dwelling units and sleeping units shall be provided with the capability to support visible alarm notification appliances in accordance with Chapter 10 of ICC A117.1. Such capability shall be permitted to include the potential for future interconnection of the building fire alarm system with the unit smoke alarms, replacement of audible appliances with combination audible/visible appliances, or future extension of the existing wiring from the unit smoke alarm locations to required locations for visible appliances.</p>		<p>ADA 809.5 includes building fire alarm systems, smoke detectors, doorbells and two-way entrance communication.</p> <p>IBC would require all units, regardless of accessibility levels to have interconnection of the fire alarm and smoke detectors.</p>

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC)	Comments
<p>*233.3.2 Residential Dwelling Units for Sale. <i>Residential dwelling units</i> offered for sale shall provide <i>accessible</i> features to the extent required by regulations issued by Federal agencies under the Americans with Disabilities Act or Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended.</p>				<p>DOJ Regulations 35.151 (j) Facilities with residential dwelling units for sale to individual owners. (1) Residential dwelling units designed and constructed or altered by public entities that will be offered for sale to individuals shall comply with the requirements for residential facilities in the 2010 Standards, including sections 233 and 809 (pp. 91 and 212). (2) The requirements of paragraph (1) also apply to housing programs that are operated by public entities where design and construction of particular residential dwelling units take place only after a specific buyer has been identified. In such programs, the covered entity must provide the units that comply with the requirements for accessible features to those pre-identified buyers with disabilities who have requested such a unit.</p>
<p>233.3.3 Additions. Where an <i>addition</i> to an existing <i>building</i> results in an increase in the number of <i>residential dwelling units</i>, the requirements of 233.3.1 shall apply only to the <i>residential dwelling units</i></p>	<p>F233.3.2 Additions. Where an <i>addition</i> to an existing <i>building</i> results in an increase in the number of <i>residential dwelling units</i>, the requirements of F233.3.1 shall apply only</p>	<p>IBC 3411.8.8 (IEBC 410.8.8) Type A dwelling or sleeping units. Where more than 20 Group R-2 <i>dwelling</i> or <i>sleeping units</i> are being altered or added, the requirements of Section 1107 for <i>Type A units</i></p>	<p>IEBC 806.4 Type A dwelling or sleeping units. Where more than 20 Group R-2 dwelling or sleeping units are being added, the requirements of Section 1107 of the <i>International</i></p>	

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC)	Comments
that are <i>added</i> until the total number of <i>residential dwelling units</i> complies with the minimum number required by 233.3.1. <i>Residential dwelling units</i> required to comply with 233.3.1.1 shall be on an <i>accessible</i> route as required by 206.	to the <i>residential dwelling units</i> that are <i>added</i> until the total number of <i>residential dwelling units</i> complies with the minimum number required by F233.3.1. <i>Residential dwelling units</i> required to comply with F233.3.1.1 shall be on an <i>accessible</i> route as required by F206.	apply only to the quantity of the spaces being altered or added.	<i>Building Code</i> for Type A units and Chapter 9 of the <i>International Building Code</i> for visible alarms apply only to the quantity of the spaces being added.	
			IEBC 806.5 Type B dwelling or sleeping units. Where four or more Group I-1, I-2, R-1, R-2, R-3 or R-4 dwelling or sleeping units are being added, the requirements of Section 1107 of the <i>International Building Code</i> for Type B units and Chapter 9 of the <i>International Building Code</i> for visible alarms apply only to the quantity of the spaces being added.	
*233.3.4 Alterations. <i>Alterations</i> shall comply with 233.3.4.	F233.3.3 Alterations. <i>Alterations</i> shall comply with F233.3.3.	IBC 3411.8.8 (IEBC 410.8.8) Type A dwelling or sleeping units. Where more than 20 Group R-2 <i>dwelling or sleeping units</i> are being altered or added, the requirements of Section 1107 for <i>Type A units</i>	IEBC 705.1.9 Type A dwelling or sleeping units. Where more than 20 Group R-2 dwelling or sleeping units are being altered, the requirements of Section 1107 of the <i>International</i>	

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC)	Comments
		apply only to the quantity of the spaces being altered or added.	<i>Building Code</i> for Type A units and Chapter 9 of the <i>International Building Code</i> for visible alarms apply only to the quantity of the spaces being altered.	
*EXCEPTION: Where compliance with 809.2, 809.3, or 809.4 is <i>technically infeasible</i> , or where it is <i>technically infeasible</i> to provide an accessible route to a <i>residential dwelling unit</i> , the entity shall be permitted to <i>alter</i> or construct a comparable <i>residential dwelling unit</i> to comply with 809.2 through 809.4 provided that the minimum number of <i>residential dwelling units</i> required by 233.3.1.1 and 233.3.1.2, as applicable, is satisfied.	EXCEPTION: Where compliance with 809.2, 809.3, or 809.4 is <i>technically infeasible</i> , or where it is <i>technically infeasible</i> to provide an accessible route to a <i>residential dwelling unit</i> , the Department of Defense shall be permitted to <i>alter</i> or construct a comparable <i>residential dwelling unit</i> to comply with 809.2 through 809.4 provided that the minimum number of <i>residential dwelling units</i> required by F233.3.1.1 and F233.3.1.2, as applicable, is satisfied.			Technically infeasible is generally addressed in IBC 3411.6 and IEBC 410.6 and 705.1
		IBC 3411.8.9 (IEBC 410.8.9) Type B dwelling or sleeping units. Where four or more Group I-1, I-2, R-1, R-2, R-3 or R-4 <i>dwelling or sleeping units</i> are being added, the requirements Section 1107 for <i>Type B units</i> apply only to the quantity of the spaces being added. Where	IEBC 906.2 Type B dwelling or sleeping units. Where four or more Group I-1, I-2, R-1, R-2, R-3 or R-4 dwelling or sleeping units are being altered or added, the requirements of Section 1107 of the <i>International Building Code</i> for Type B	IEBC adds Type B dwelling units in Level III alterations. This is outside scope of ADA/ABA 233.

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC)	Comments
		Group I-1, I-2, R-1, R-2, R-3 or R-4 <i>dwelling or sleeping units</i> are being altered and where the work area is greater than 50 percent of the aggregate area of the building, the requirements Section 1107 for <i>Type B units</i> apply only to the quantity of the spaces being altered.	units and Chapter 9 of the <i>International Building Code</i> for visible alarms apply only to the quantity of the spaces being altered or added.	
*233.3.4.1 Alterations to Vacated Buildings. Where a <i>building</i> is vacated for the purposes of <i>alteration</i> , and the <i>altered building</i> contains more than 15 <i>residential dwelling units</i> , at least 5 percent of the <i>residential dwelling units</i> shall comply with 809.2 through 809.4 and shall be on an <i>accessible</i> route as required by 206. In addition, at least 2 percent of the <i>residential dwelling units</i> shall comply with 809.5.	F233.3.3.1 Alterations to Vacated Buildings. Where a <i>building</i> is vacated for the purposes of <i>alteration</i> , at least 5 percent of the <i>residential dwelling units</i> shall comply with 809.2 through 809.4 and shall be on an <i>accessible</i> route as required by F206. In addition, at least 2 percent of the <i>residential dwelling units</i> shall comply with 809.5.			
*233.3.4.2 Alterations to Individual Residential Dwelling Units. In individual <i>residential dwelling units</i> , where a bathroom or a kitchen is substantially <i>altered</i> , and at least one other room is <i>altered</i> , the requirements of	F233.3.3.2 Alterations to Individual Residential Dwelling Units. In individual <i>residential dwelling units</i> , where a bathroom or a kitchen is substantially <i>altered</i> , and at least one other room is <i>altered</i> , the	IBC 3411.6 (IEBC 410.6) Alterations. A <i>facility</i> that is altered shall comply with the applicable provisions in Chapter 11 of this code, unless <i>technically infeasible</i> . Where compliance with this	IEBC 705.1 General. A <i>facility</i> that is altered shall comply with the applicable provisions in Sections 705.1.1 through 705.1.14, and Chapter 11 of the <i>International Building Code</i> unless it is <i>technically infeasible</i> .	

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC)	Comments
233.3.1 shall apply to the <i>altered residential dwelling units</i> until the total number of <i>residential dwelling units</i> complies with the minimum number required by 233.3.1.1 and 233.3.1.2. <i>Residential dwelling units</i> required to comply with 233.3.1.1 shall be on an <i>accessible</i> route as required by 206.	requirements of F233.3.1 shall apply to the <i>altered residential dwelling units</i> until the total number of <i>residential dwelling units</i> complies with the minimum number required by F233.3.1.1 and F233.3.1.2. <i>Residential dwelling units</i> required to comply with F233.3.1.1 shall be on an <i>accessible</i> route as required by F206.	section is <i>technically infeasible</i> , the <i>alteration</i> shall provide access to the maximum extent technically feasible. Exceptions: 3. The <i>alteration</i> to Type A individually owned dwelling units within a Group R-2 occupancy shall be permitted to meet the provision for a <i>Type B dwelling unit</i> .	Where compliance with this section is <i>technically infeasible</i> , the alteration shall provide access to the maximum extent that is technically feasible. A <i>facility</i> that is constructed or altered to be accessible shall be maintained accessible during occupancy. Exceptions: 4. The alteration to Type A individually owned dwelling units within a Group R-2 occupancy shall meet the provisions for Type B dwelling units.	
EXCEPTION: Where <i>facilities</i> contain 15 or fewer <i>residential dwelling units</i> , the requirements of 233.3.1.1 and 233.3.1.2 shall apply to the total number of <i>residential dwelling units</i> that are <i>altered</i> under a single contract, or are developed as a whole, whether or not located on a common <i>site</i> .				
233.3.5 Dispersion. <i>Residential dwelling units</i> required to provide mobility features complying with 809.2 through 809.4 and <i>residential dwelling units</i> required to provide communication features	F233.3.4 Dispersion. <i>Residential dwelling units</i> required to provide mobility features complying with 809.2 through 809.4 and <i>residential dwelling units</i> required provide	1107.6.2.1.1 Type A units. In Group R-2 occupancies containing more than 20 <i>dwelling units</i> or <i>sleeping units</i> , at least 2 percent but not less than one of the units shall be		

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC)	Comments
complying with 809.5 shall be dispersed among the various types of <i>residential dwelling units</i> in the <i>facility</i> and shall provide choices of <i>residential dwelling units</i> comparable to, and integrated with, those available to other residents.	communication features complying with 809.5 shall be dispersed among the various types of <i>residential dwelling units</i> on the <i>military installation</i> , and shall provide choices of <i>residential dwelling units</i> comparable to, and integrated with, those available to other residents.	a <i>Type A unit</i> . All Group R-2 units on a <i>site</i> shall be considered to determine the total number of units and the required number of <i>Type A units</i> . Type A units shall be dispersed among the various classes of units. Exceptions: 1. The number of <i>Type A units</i> is permitted to be reduced in accordance with Section 1107.7. 2. <i>Existing structures</i> on a <i>site</i> shall not contribute to the total number of units on a <i>site</i> .		
EXCEPTION: Where multi-story <i>residential dwelling units</i> are one of the types of <i>residential dwelling units</i> provided, one-story <i>residential dwelling units</i> shall be permitted as a substitute for multi-story <i>residential dwelling units</i> where equivalent <i>spaces</i> and amenities are provided in the one-story <i>residential dwelling unit</i> .	EXCEPTION: Where multi-story <i>residential dwelling units</i> are one of the types of <i>residential dwelling units</i> provided, one-story <i>residential dwelling units</i> shall be permitted as a substitute for multi-story <i>residential dwelling units</i> where equivalent <i>spaces</i> and amenities are provided in the one-story <i>residential dwelling unit</i> .	IBC 1107.7.2 Multistory units. A <i>multistory dwelling</i> or <i>sleeping unit</i> which is not provided with elevator service is not required to be a <i>Type B unit</i> . Where a <i>multistory unit</i> is provided with external elevator service to only one floor, the floor provided with elevator service shall be the primary entry to the unit, shall comply with the requirements for a <i>Type B unit</i> and a toilet facility shall be provided on that		

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC)	Comments
		floor.		
	F233.4 Residential Dwelling Units Provided by Other Federal Agencies or Through Grant or Loan Programs Administered by Other Federal Agencies. <i>Facilities with residential dwelling units</i> provided by other federal agencies or through grant or loan programs administered by other federal agencies shall comply with F233.4. <i>Residential dwelling units</i> subject to F233.4 shall not be required to comply with F233.2 or F233.3.			
	F233.4.1 Minimum Number: New Construction. Newly constructed <i>facilities with residential dwelling units</i> shall comply with F233.4.1.			
	EXCEPTION: Where <i>facilities</i> contain 15 or fewer <i>residential dwelling units</i> , the requirements of F233.4.1.1 and F233.4.1.2 shall apply to the total number of <i>residential dwelling units</i>			

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC)	Comments
	that are constructed under a single contract, or are developed as a whole, whether or not located on a common <i>site</i> .			
	F233.4.1.1 Residential Dwelling Units with Mobility Features. In <i>facilities with residential dwelling units</i> , at least 5 percent, but no fewer than one unit, of the total number of <i>residential dwelling units</i> shall provide mobility features complying with 809.2 through 809.4 and shall be on an <i>accessible</i> route as required by F206.			
	F233.4.1.2 Residential Dwelling Units with Communication Features. In <i>facilities with residential dwelling units</i> , at least 2 percent, but no fewer than one unit, of the total number of <i>residential dwelling units</i> shall provide communication features complying with 809.5.			
	*F233.4.2 Residential Dwelling Units for Sale. <i>Residential dwelling units</i> offered for sale shall provide <i>accessible</i>			

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC)	Comments
	features to the extent required by regulations issued by Federal agencies under Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended.			
	F233.4.3 Additions. Where an <i>addition</i> to an existing <i>building</i> results in an increase in the number of <i>residential dwelling units</i> , the requirements of F233.4.1 shall apply only to the <i>residential dwelling units</i> that are <i>added</i> until the total number of <i>residential dwelling units</i> complies with the minimum number required by F233.4.1. <i>Residential dwelling units</i> required to comply with F233.4.1.1 shall be on an <i>accessible</i> route as required by F206.			
	*F233.4.4 Alterations. <i>Alterations</i> shall comply with F233.4.4.			
	*EXCEPTION: Where compliance with 809.2, 809.3, or 809.4 is <i>technically infeasible</i> , or where it is <i>technically infeasible</i> to provide an <i>accessible</i> route to a			

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC)	Comments
	<i>residential dwelling unit</i> , the entity shall be permitted to <i>alter</i> or construct a comparable <i>residential dwelling unit</i> to comply with 809.2 through 809.4 provided that the minimum number of <i>residential dwelling units</i> required by F233.4.1.1 and F233.4.1.2, as applicable, is satisfied.			
	*F233.4.4.1 Alterations to Vacated Buildings. Where a <i>building</i> is vacated for the purposes of <i>alteration</i> and the <i>altered building</i> contains more than 15 <i>residential dwelling units</i> , at least 5 percent of the <i>residential dwelling units</i> shall comply with 809.2 through 809.4 and shall be on an <i>accessible</i> route as required by F206. In addition, at least 2 percent of the <i>residential dwelling units</i> shall comply with 809.5.			
	*F233.4.4.2 Alterations to Individual Residential Dwelling Units. In individual <i>residential dwelling units</i> , where a bathroom or a kitchen is substantially			

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC)	Comments
	<p><i>altered</i>, and at least one other room is <i>altered</i> the requirements of F233.4.1 shall apply to the <i>altered residential dwelling units</i> until the total number of <i>residential dwelling units</i> complies with the minimum number required by F233.4.1.1 and F233.4.1.2. <i>Residential dwelling units</i> required to comply with F233.4.1.1 shall be on an <i>accessible</i> route as required by F206.</p>			
	<p>EXCEPTION: Where <i>facilities</i> contain 15 or fewer <i>residential dwelling units</i>, the requirements of F233.4.1.1 and F233.4.1.2 shall apply to the total number of <i>residential dwelling units</i> that are <i>altered</i> under a single contract, or are developed as a whole, whether or not located on a common <i>site</i>.</p>			
	<p>F233.4.5 Dispersion. <i>Residential dwelling units</i> required to provide mobility features complying with 809.2 through 809.4 and <i>residential dwelling units</i></p>			

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC)	Comments
	required to provide communication features complying with 809.5 shall be dispersed among the various types of <i>residential dwelling units</i> in the <i>facility</i> and shall provide choices of <i>residential dwelling units</i> comparable to, and integrated with, those available to other residents.			
	EXCEPTION: Where multi-story <i>residential dwelling units</i> are one of the types of <i>residential dwelling units</i> provided, one-story <i>residential dwelling units</i> shall be permitted as a substitute for multi-story <i>residential dwelling units</i> where equivalent <i>spaces</i> and amenities are provided in the one-story <i>residential dwelling unit</i> .			
			1101.1 Scope. Recreational facilities required to be accessible by the scoping provisions adopted by the administrative authority shall comply with the applicable provisions of Chapter 11.	Given the ICC A117.1 having a separate chapter for recreational technical requirements, it seems appropriate to perhaps create a separate section in the IBC scoping. See code change E152-09/10. This code change was proposed before the ICC A117.1 was completed.

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC)	Comments
				What is missing for recreational facilities in scoping is the exceptions in 203.10, 203.12, 203.13, 204.1 Exception 1. Items specific to items addressed are ther.
234 Amusement Rides	F234 Amusement Rides		1102 Amusement Rides.	
*234.1 General. <i>Amusement rides</i> shall comply with 234.	*F234.1 General. <i>Amusement rides</i> shall comply with F234.	IBC 1109.15.3 Other occupancies. All recreational and sports facilities not falling within the purview of Section 1109.15.1 or 1109.15.2 shall be accessible.	1102.1 General. Accessible amusement rides shall comply with Section 1102.	IBC is general reference for all recreation facilities not tied to residential units to be accessible. Specific scoping that allows for a reduction in full accessibility or provides for specific guidance is missing.
*EXCEPTION: Mobile or portable <i>amusement rides</i> shall not be required to comply with 234.	*EXCEPTION: Mobile or portable <i>amusement rides</i> shall not be required to comply with F234.		1101.2 .1 General Exceptions. The following shall not be required to be accessible or to be on an accessible route: Exceptions: 7. Mobile or portable amusement rides	ok
234.2 Load and Unload Areas. Load and unload areas serving <i>amusement rides</i> shall comply with 1002.3.	F234.2 Load and Unload Areas. Load and unload areas serving <i>amusement rides</i> shall comply with			ADA/ABA 1002.3 is turning spaces on load and unload areas. Add to IBC

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC)	Comments
	1002.3.			
*234.3 Minimum Number. <i>Amusement rides</i> shall provide at least one <i>wheelchair space</i> complying with 1002.4, or at least one <i>amusement ride seat</i> designed for transfer complying with 1002.5, or at least one <i>transfer device</i> complying with 1002.6.	*F234.3 Minimum Number. <i>Amusement rides</i> shall provide at least one <i>wheelchair space</i> complying with 1002.4, or at least one <i>amusement ride seat</i> designed for transfer complying with 1002.5, or at least one <i>transfer device</i> complying with 1002.6.			ADA/ABA 1002.4 is wheelchair spaces on rides ADA/ABA 1002.5 seats designed for transfer. ADA/ABA 1002.6 is transfer devices Add to IBC
EXCEPTIONS:	EXCEPTIONS:		1101.2 .1 General Exceptions. The following shall not be required to be accessible or to be on an accessible route: Exceptions:	Assuming the rides does not contain wheelchair spaces of transfer devices,, than an accessible route is not required to the ride, therefore the scope of the exception is consistent.
*1. <i>Amusement rides</i> that are controlled or operated by the rider shall not be required to comply with 234.3.	*1. <i>Amusement rides</i> that are controlled or operated by the rider shall not be required to comply with F234.3.		8. Amusement rides that are controlled or operated by the rider	Consistent
*2. <i>Amusement rides</i> designed primarily for children, where children are assisted on and off the ride by an adult, shall not be required to comply with 234.3.	*2. <i>Amusement rides</i> designed primarily for children, where children are assisted on and off the ride by an adult, shall not be required to comply with F234.3.		9. Amusement rides designed primarily for children, where children are assisted on and off the ride by an adult	Consistent
*3. <i>Amusement rides</i> that do not provide <i>amusement ride seats</i> shall not be required to comply with 234.3.	*3. <i>Amusement rides</i> that do not provide <i>amusement ride seats</i> shall not be required to comply with F234.3.		10. Amusement rides that do not provide amusement ride seats	Consistent
*234.4 Existing	*F234.4 Existing			Add to IBC Chapter 34 and

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC)	Comments
Amusement Rides. Where existing <i>amusement rides</i> are <i>altered</i> , the <i>alteration</i> shall comply with 234.4	Amusement Rides. Where existing <i>amusement rides</i> are <i>altered</i> , the <i>alteration</i> shall comply with F234.4.			IEBC Chapters 4 and 7.
234.4.1 Load and Unload Areas. Where load and unload areas serving existing <i>amusement rides</i> are newly designed and constructed, the load and unload areas shall comply with 1002.3.	F234.4.1 Load and Unload Areas. Where load and unload areas serving existing <i>amusement rides</i> are newly designed and constructed, the load and unload areas shall comply with 1002.3.			Add to IBC Chapter 34 and IEBC Chapters 4 and 7.
234.4.2 Minimum Number. Where the structural or operational characteristics of an <i>amusement ride</i> are <i>altered</i> to the extent that the <i>amusement ride's</i> performance differs from that specified by the manufacturer or the original design, the <i>amusement ride</i> shall comply with 234.3.	F234.4.2 Minimum Number. Where the structural or operational characteristics of an <i>amusement ride</i> are <i>altered</i> to the extent that the <i>amusement ride's</i> performance differs from that specified by the manufacturer or the original design, the <i>amusement ride</i> shall comply with F234.3.			Not sure if this is translatable to code text. Seems to be saying that if the ride is altered enough, you have to comply with new construction requirements.
235 Recreational Boating Facilities	F235 Recreational Boating Facilities		1103 Recreational Boating Facilities	
235.1 General. Recreational boating <i>facilities</i> shall comply with 235.	F235.1 General. Recreational boating <i>facilities</i> shall comply with F235.	IBC 1109.15.3 Other occupancies. All recreational and sports facilities not falling within the purview of Section	1103.1 General. Accessible recreational boating facilities shall comply with Section 1103.	IBC is general reference for all recreation facilities not tied to residential units to be accessible. Specific scoping that allows for a reduction in full accessibility or provides for specific

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1 (sometimes IEBC)	Comments
		1109.15.1 or 1109.15.2 shall be accessible.		guidance is missing. See exception for boats in ADA/ABA 20.1 Exception 7
*235.2 Boat Slips. <i>Boat slips</i> complying with 1003.3.1 shall be provided in accordance with Table 235.2. Where the number of <i>boat slips</i> is not identified, each 40 feet (12 m) of <i>boat slip</i> edge provided along the perimeter of the pier shall be counted as one <i>boat slip</i> for the purpose of this section.	*F235.2 Boat Slips. <i>Boat slips</i> complying with 1003.3.1 shall be provided in accordance with Table F235.2. Where the number of <i>boat slips</i> is not identified, each 40 feet (12 m) of <i>boat slip</i> edge provided along the perimeter of the pier shall be counted as one <i>boat slip</i> for the purpose of this section.			ADA/ABA 1003.3.1 is boat slip clearance Add to IBC

Table 235.2 & F235.2 Boat Slips

Total Number of Boat Slips Provided in Facility	Minimum Number of Required Accessible Boat Slips
1 to 25	1
26 to 50	2
51 to 100	3
101 to 150	4

151 to 300	5
301 to 400	6
401 to 500	7
501 to 600	8
601 to 700	9
701 to 800	10
801 to 900	11
901 to 1000	12
1001 and over	12, plus 1 for every 100, or fraction thereof, over 1000

Comments: Add table to IBC

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
*235.2.1 Dispersion. <i>Boat slips</i> complying with 1003.3.1 shall be dispersed throughout the various types of <i>boat slips</i> provided. Where the minimum number of <i>boat slips</i> required to comply with 1003.3.1 has been met, no further dispersion shall be required.	*F235.2.1 Dispersion. <i>Boat slips</i> complying with 1003.3.1 shall be dispersed throughout the various types of <i>boat slips</i> provided. Where the minimum number of <i>boat slips</i> required to comply with 1003.3.1 has been met, no further dispersion shall be required.			ADA/ABA 1003.3.1 is boat slip clearance Add to IBC
235.3 Boarding Piers at Boat Launch Ramps. Where <i>boarding piers</i> are provided at <i>boat launch ramps</i> , at least 5 percent, but no fewer than one, of the <i>boarding piers</i> shall comply with 1003.3.2.	F235.3 Boarding Piers at Boat Launch Ramps. Where <i>boarding piers</i> are provided at <i>boat launch ramps</i> , at least 5 percent, but no fewer than one, of the <i>boarding piers</i> shall comply with 1003.3.2.			ADA/ABA 1003.3.2 is boarding pier clearance Add to IBC
236 Exercise Machines and Equipment	F236 Exercise Machines and Equipment		ICC 1104 Exercise Machines and Equipment	
*236.1 General. At least one of each type of exercise machine and equipment shall comply with 1004.	*F236.1 General. At least one of each type of exercise machine and equipment shall comply with 1004.	IBC 1109.15.3 Other occupancies. All recreational and sports facilities not falling within the purview of Section 1109.15.1 or 1109.15.2 shall be accessible.		IBC is general reference for all recreation facilities not tied to residential units to be accessible. Specific scoping that allows for a reduction in full accessibility or provides for specific guidance is missing. ADA/ABA 1004 contains only clear floor space, however, without the scoping in IBC, this is every machine, not one of each type.

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
				There is an exception for operable parts in ADA/ABA 205.1 Exception 8
237 Fishing Piers and Platforms	F237 Fishing Piers and Platforms		ICC 1105 Fishing Piers and Platforms	
237.1 General. Fishing piers and platforms shall comply with 1005.	F237.1 General. Fishing piers and platforms shall comply with 1005.	IBC 1109.15.3 Other occupancies. All recreational and sports facilities not falling within the purview of Section 1109.15.1 or 1109.15.2 shall be accessible.		IBC is general reference for all recreation facilities not tied to residential units to be accessible. Specific scoping that allows for a reduction in full accessibility or provides for specific guidance is missing. ADA/ABA 1005 includes accessible route, railings, edge protection, clear floor space and turning space. Since ICC A117.1 contains the same requirement and this is applicable to all fishing piers, the scoping is consistent.
238 Golf Facilities	F238 Golf Facilities		ICC 1106 Golf Facilities	
238.1 General. Golf facilities shall comply with 238.	F238.1 General. Golf facilities shall comply with F238.	IBC 1109.15.3 Other occupancies. All recreational and sports facilities not falling within the purview of Section 1109.15.1 or 1109.15.2 shall be accessible.	1106.1 General. Golf facilities shall comply with Section 1106.	IBC is general reference for all recreation facilities not tied to residential units to be accessible. Specific scoping that allows for a reduction in full accessibility or provides for specific guidance is missing.
238.2 Golf Courses. Golf courses shall comply with	F238.2 Golf Courses. Golf courses shall comply			

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
238.2.	with F238.2.			
238.2.1 Teeing Grounds. Where one <i>teeing ground</i> is provided for a hole, the <i>teeing ground</i> shall be designed and constructed so that a golf car can enter and exit the <i>teeing ground</i> . Where two <i>teeing grounds</i> are provided for a hole, the forward <i>teeing ground</i> shall be designed and constructed so that a golf car can enter and exit the <i>teeing ground</i> . Where three or more <i>teeing grounds</i> are provided for a hole, at least two <i>teeing grounds</i> , including the forward <i>teeing ground</i> , shall be designed and constructed so that a golf car can enter and exit each <i>teeing ground</i> .	F238.2.1 Teeing Grounds. Where one <i>teeing ground</i> is provided for a hole, the <i>teeing ground</i> shall be designed and constructed so that a golf car can enter and exit the <i>teeing ground</i> . Where two <i>teeing grounds</i> are provided for a hole, the forward <i>teeing ground</i> shall be designed and constructed so that a golf car can enter and exit the <i>teeing ground</i> . Where three or more <i>teeing grounds</i> are provided for a hole, at least two <i>teeing grounds</i> , including the forward <i>teeing ground</i> , shall be designed and constructed so that a golf car can enter and exit each <i>teeing ground</i> .			Add to IBC
EXCEPTION: In existing golf courses, the forward <i>teeing ground</i> shall not be required to be one of the <i>teeing grounds</i> on a hole designed and constructed so that a golf car can enter and exit the <i>teeing ground</i> where compliance is not feasible due to terrain.	EXCEPTION: In existing golf courses, the forward <i>teeing ground</i> shall not be required to be one of the <i>teeing grounds</i> on a hole designed and constructed so that a golf car can enter and exit the <i>teeing ground</i> where compliance is not feasible due to terrain.			Add to IBC Chapter 34 and IEBC Chapter 4 and 7
238.2.2 Putting Greens. Putting greens shall be designed and constructed	F238.2.2 Putting Greens. Putting greens shall be designed and			Add to IBC

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
so that a golf car can enter and exit the putting green.	constructed so that a golf car can enter and exit the putting green.			
238.2.3 Weather Shelters. Where provided, weather shelters shall be designed and constructed so that a golf car can enter and exit the weather shelter and shall comply with 1006.4.	F238.2.3 Weather Shelters. Where provided, weather shelters shall be designed and constructed so that a golf car can enter and exit the weather shelter and shall comply with 1006.4.			ADA/ABA 1006.4 is clear floor space required within a weather shelter. Add to IBC
238.3 Practice Putting Greens, Practice Teeing Grounds, and Teeing Stations at Driving Ranges. At least 5 percent, but no fewer than one, of practice putting greens, practice <i>teeing grounds</i> , and teeing stations at driving ranges shall be designed and constructed so that a golf car can enter and exit the practice putting greens, practice <i>teeing grounds</i> , and teeing stations at driving ranges.	F238.3 Practice Putting Greens, Practice Teeing Grounds, and Teeing Stations at Driving Ranges. At least 5 percent, but no fewer than one, of practice putting greens, practice <i>teeing grounds</i> , and teeing stations at driving ranges shall be designed and constructed so that a golf car can enter and exit the practice putting greens, practice <i>teeing grounds</i> , and teeing stations at driving ranges.			Add to IBC
239 Miniature Golf Facilities	F239 Miniature Golf Facilities		1107 Miniature Golf Facilities	
239.1 General. Miniature golf <i>facilities</i> shall comply with 239.	F239.1 General. Miniature golf <i>facilities</i> shall comply with F239.	IBC 1109.15.3 Other occupancies. All recreational and sports facilities not falling within the purview of Section 1109.15.1 or 1109.15.2 shall be	1107.1 General. Miniature golf facilities shall comply with Section 1107.	IBC is general reference for all recreation facilities not tied to residential units to be accessible. Specific scoping that allows for a reduction in full accessibility or provides for specific guidance is

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
		accessible.		missing.
*239.2 Minimum Number. At least 50 percent of holes on miniature golf courses shall comply with 1007.3.	*F239.2 Minimum Number. At least 50 percent of holes on miniature golf courses shall comply with 1007.3.			ADA/ABA 1007.3 is clear floor space and reach range for a pee wee golf hole. Add to IBC
*239.3 Miniature Golf Course Configuration. Miniature golf courses shall be configured so that the holes complying with 1007.3 are consecutive. Miniature golf courses shall provide an <i>accessible</i> route from the last hole complying with 1007.3 to the course <i>entrance</i> or exit without requiring travel through any other holes on the course.	*F239.3 Miniature Golf Course Configuration. Miniature golf courses shall be configured so that the holes complying with 1007.3 are consecutive. Miniature golf courses shall provide an <i>accessible</i> route from the last hole complying with 1007.3 to the course <i>entrance</i> or exit without requiring travel through any other holes on the course.			ADA/ABA 1007.3 is clear floor space and reach range for a pee wee golf hole. Add to IBC
EXCEPTION: One break in the sequence of consecutive holes shall be permitted provided that the last hole on the miniature golf course is the last hole in the sequence.	EXCEPTION: One break in the sequence of consecutive holes shall be permitted provided that the last hole on the miniature golf course is the last hole in the sequence.			Add to IBC
240 Play Areas	F240 Play Areas		1108 Play Areas	
		IBC 1109.15.3 Other occupancies. All recreational and sports facilities not falling	1108.1 Scope. Play areas shall comply with 1108.	IBC is general reference for all recreation facilities not tied to residential units to be accessible. Specific scoping that allows for a

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
		within the purview of Section 1109.15.1 or 1109.15.2 shall be accessible.		<p>reduction in full accessibility or provides for specific guidance is missing.</p> <p>For play areas the scoping is all or is specifically addressed in ICC A117.1. So literally playgrounds are covered by the general scoping requirement in IBC.</p> <p>See also the exceptions for play areas 204.1 Exception 2</p>
<p>*240.1 General. <i>Play areas</i> for children ages 2 and over shall comply with 240. Where separate <i>play areas</i> are provided within a <i>site</i> for specific age groups, each <i>play area</i> shall comply with 240.</p>	<p>*F240.1 General. <i>Play areas</i> for children ages 2 and over shall comply with F240. Where separate <i>play areas</i> are provided within a <i>site</i> for specific age groups, each <i>play area</i> shall comply with F240.</p>		<p>1108.3 Age Groups. Play areas for children ages 2 and over shall comply with Section 1108.3. Where separate play areas are provided within a site for specific age groups, each play area shall comply with Section 1108.3.</p>	Consistent
EXCEPTIONS:	EXCEPTIONS:		EXCEPTIONS:	
<p>1. <i>Play areas</i> located in family child care <i>facilities</i> where the proprietor actually resides shall not be required to comply with 240.</p>	<p>1. <i>Play areas</i> located in family child care <i>facilities</i> where the proprietor actually resides shall not be required to comply with F240.</p>		<p>1. Play areas located in family child care facilities where the proprietor actually resides shall not be required to comply with Section 1108.3.</p>	Consistent
<p>2. In existing <i>play areas</i>, where <i>play components</i> are relocated for the purposes of creating safe <i>use zones</i> and</p>	<p>2. In existing <i>play areas</i>, where <i>play components</i> are relocated for the purposes of creating safe</p>		<p>2. In existing play areas, where play components are relocated for the purposes of creating safe use zones</p>	Consistent

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
the ground surface is not <i>altered</i> or extended for more than one <i>use zone</i> , the <i>play area</i> shall not be required to comply with 240.	<i>use zones</i> and the ground surface is not <i>altered</i> or extended for more than one <i>use zone</i> , the <i>play area</i> shall not be required to comply with F240.		and the ground surface is not altered or extended for more than one use zone, the play area shall not be required to comply with Section 1108.3.	
3. <i>Amusement attractions</i> shall not be required to comply with 240.	3. <i>Amusement attractions</i> shall not be required to comply with F240.		3. Amusement attractions shall not be required to comply with Section 1108.3.	Consistent
4. Where <i>play components</i> are <i>altered</i> and the ground surface is not <i>altered</i> , the ground surface shall not be required to comply with 1008.2.6 unless required by 202.4.	4. Where <i>play components</i> are <i>altered</i> and the ground surface is not <i>altered</i> , the ground surface shall not be required to comply with 1008.2.6 unless required by F202.4.		4. Where play components are altered and the ground surface is not altered, the ground surface shall not be required to comply with Section 1108.4.1.6 unless required by the authority having jurisdiction.	Consistent ADA/ABA 1008.2.6 is ground surface.
*240.1.1 Additions. Where <i>play areas</i> are designed and constructed in phases, the requirements of 240 shall apply to each successive <i>addition</i> so that when the <i>addition</i> is completed, the entire <i>play area</i> complies with all the applicable requirements of 240.	*F240.1.1 Additions. Where <i>play areas</i> are designed and constructed in phases, the requirements of F240 shall apply to each successive <i>addition</i> so that when the <i>addition</i> is completed, the entire <i>play area</i> complies with all the applicable requirements of F240.		1108.3.1 Additions. Where play areas are designed and constructed in phases, the requirements of Section 1108.3 shall apply to each successive addition so that when the addition is completed, the entire play area complies with all the applicable requirements of Section 1108.3.	Consistent
240.2 Play Components. Where provided, <i>play components</i> shall comply with 240.2.	F240.2 Play Components. Where provided, <i>play components</i> shall comply with F240.2.		1108.3.2 Play Components. Where provided, play components shall comply with Section 1108.3.2.	Consistent
*240.2.1 Ground Level Play Components. <i>Ground</i>	*F240.2.1 Ground Level Play Components.		1108.3.2.1 Ground Level Play Components.	Consistent

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
<p><i>level play components</i> shall be provided in the number and types required by 240.2.1. <i>Ground level play components</i> that are provided to comply with 240.2.1.1 shall be permitted to satisfy the additional number required by 240.2.1.2 if the minimum required types of <i>play components</i> are satisfied. Where two or more required <i>ground level play components</i> are provided, they shall be dispersed throughout the <i>play area</i> and integrated with other <i>play components</i>.</p>	<p><i>Ground level play components</i> shall be provided in the number and types required by F240.2.1. <i>Ground level play components</i> that are provided to comply with F240.2.1.1 shall be permitted to satisfy the additional number required by F240.2.1.2 if the minimum required types of <i>play components</i> are satisfied. Where two or more required <i>ground level play components</i> are provided, they shall be dispersed throughout the <i>play area</i> and integrated with other <i>play components</i>.</p>		<p>Ground level play components shall be provided in the number and types required by Section 1108.3.2.1. Ground level play components that are provided to comply with Section 1108.3.2.1.1 shall be permitted to satisfy the additional number required by Section 1108.3.2.1.2 if the minimum required types of play components are satisfied. Where two or more required ground level play components are provided, they shall be dispersed throughout the play area and integrated with other play components.</p>	
<p>240.2.1.1 Minimum Number and Types. Where <i>ground level play components</i> are provided, at least one of each type shall be on an <i>accessible</i> route and shall comply with 1008.4.</p>	<p>F240.2.1.1 Minimum Number and Types. Where <i>ground level play components</i> are provided, at least one of each type shall be on an <i>accessible</i> route and shall comply with 1008.4.</p>		<p>1108.3.2.1.1 Minimum Number and Types. Where ground level play components are provided, at least one of each type shall be on an accessible route and shall comply with Section 1108.4.3.</p>	Consistent
<p>*240.2.1.2 Additional Number and Types. Where <i>elevated play components</i> are provided, <i>ground level play components</i> shall be provided in accordance with Table 240.2.1.2 and shall comply with 1008.4.</p>	<p>*F240.2.1.2 Additional Number and Types. Where <i>elevated play components</i> are provided, <i>ground level play components</i> shall be provided in accordance with Table F240.2.1.2 and shall comply with 1008.4.</p>		<p>1108.3.2.1.2 Additional Number and Types. Where elevated play components are provided, ground level play components shall be provided in accordance with Table 1108.3.2.1.2 and shall comply with Section 1108.4.3.</p>	Consistent

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
EXCEPTION: If at least 50 percent of the <i>elevated play components</i> are connected by a <i>ramp</i> and at least 3 of the <i>elevated play components</i> connected by the <i>ramp</i> are different types of <i>play components</i> , the <i>play area</i> shall not be required to comply with 240.2.1.2.	EXCEPTION: If at least 50 percent of the <i>elevated play components</i> are connected by a <i>ramp</i> and at least 3 of the <i>elevated play components</i> connected by the <i>ramp</i> are different types of <i>play components</i> , the <i>play area</i> shall not be required to comply with F240.2.1.2.		EXCEPTION: If at least 50 percent of the elevated play components are connected by a ramp and at least 3 of the elevated play components connected by the ramp are different types of play components, the play area shall not be required to comply with Section 1108.3.2.1.2.	Consistent

Table 240.2.1.2 & F240.2.1.2 Number and Types of Ground Level Play Components Required to be on Accessible Routes

Number of Elevated Play Components Provided	Minimum Number of Ground Level Play Components Required to be on an Accessible Route	Minimum Number of Different Types of Ground Level Play Components Required to be on an Accessible Route
1	Not applicable	Not applicable
2 to 4	1	1
5 to 7	2	2
8 to 10	3	3

11 to 13	4	3
14 to 16	5	3
17 to 19	6	3
20 to 22	7	4
23 to 25	8	4
26 and over	8, plus 1 for each additional 3, or fraction thereof, over 25	5

Table 1108.3.2.1.2
Number and Types of Ground Level Play Components Required to be on Accessible Routes

Number of Elevated Play Components Provided	Minimum Number of Ground Level Play Components Required to be on an Accessible Route	Minimum Number of Different Types of Ground Level Play Components Required to be on an Accessible Route
1	Not applicable	Not applicable
2 to 4	1	1
5 to 7	2	2
8 to 10	3	3
11 to 13	4	3
14 to 16	5	3
17 to 19	6	3
22 to 22	7	4
23 to 25	8	4
26 and over	8, plus 1 for each additional 3, or fraction thereof, over 25	5

Comments: Tables consistent

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
*240.2.2 Elevated Play Components. Where <i>elevated play components</i> are provided, at least 50 percent shall be on an <i>accessible</i> route and shall comply with 1008.4.	*F240.2.2 Elevated Play Components. Where <i>elevated play components</i> are provided, at least 50 percent shall be on an <i>accessible</i> route and shall comply with 1008.4.		1108.3.2.2 Elevated Play Components. Where elevated play components are provided, at least 50 percent shall be on an accessible route and shall comply with Section 1108.4.3.	Consistent ADA/ABA 1008.4 specifics for play components
241 Saunas and Steam Rooms	F241 Saunas and Steam Rooms			
241 General. Where provided, saunas and steam rooms shall comply with 612.	F241.1 General. Where provided, saunas and steam rooms shall comply with 612.	IBC 1109.6 Saunas and Steam Rooms. Where provided, saunas and steam rooms shall be accessible.		ADA/ABA 612 is bench and turning space Consistent
EXCEPTION: Where saunas or steam rooms are clustered at a single location, no more than 5 percent of the saunas and steam rooms, but no fewer than one, of each type in each cluster shall be required to comply with 612.	EXCEPTION: Where saunas or steam rooms are clustered at a single location, no more than 5 percent of the saunas and steam rooms, but no fewer than one, of each type in each cluster shall be required to comply with 612.	Exception: Where saunas or steam rooms are clustered at a single location, at least 5 percent of the saunas and steam rooms, but not less than one, of each type in each cluster shall be accessible.		Consistent
242 Swimming Pools, Wading Pools, and Spas	F242 Swimming Pools, Wading Pools, and Spas		1109 Swimming Pools, Wading Pools, Hot tubs and Spas	
242.1 General. Swimming pools, wading pools, and spas shall comply with 242.	F242.1 General. Swimming pools, wading pools, and spas shall comply with F242.	IBC 1109.15.3 Other occupancies. All recreational and sports facilities not falling within the purview of Section 1109.15.1 or 1109.15.2	1109.1 General. Swimming pools, wading pools, hot tubs and spas shall comply with Section 1109.	IBC is general reference for all recreation facilities not tied to residential units to be accessible. Specific scoping that allows for a reduction in full

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
		shall be accessible.		<p>accessibility or provides for specific guidance is missing.</p> <p>What is missing from ICC for pools is the exceptions for water slides and diving boards in ADA/ABA 203.11 and 203.14.</p> <p>See also the exceptions for pools in 203.11 and 203.14.</p>
<p>*242.2 Swimming Pools. At least two <i>accessible</i> means of entry shall be provided for swimming pools. <i>Accessible</i> means of entry shall be swimming pool lifts complying with 1009.2; sloped entries complying with 1009.3; transfer walls complying with 1009.4; transfer systems complying with 1009.5; and pool stairs complying with 1009.6. At least one <i>accessible</i> means of entry provided shall comply with 1009.2 or 1009.3.</p>	<p>*F242.2 Swimming Pools. At least two <i>accessible</i> means of entry shall be provided for swimming pools. <i>Accessible</i> means of entry shall be swimming pool lifts complying with 1009.2; sloped entries complying with 1009.3; transfer walls complying with 1009.4; transfer systems complying with 1009.5; and pool stairs complying with 1009.6. At least one <i>accessible</i> means of entry provided shall comply with 1009.2 or 1009.3.</p>		<p>1109.1.1 Swimming pools. At least two accessible means of entry shall be provided for swimming pools. Accessible means of entry shall be swimming pool lifts complying with Section 1109.2; sloped entries complying with Section 1109.3; transfer walls complying with Section 1109.4, transfer systems complying with Section 1109.5; and pool stairs complying with Section 1109.6. At least one accessible means of entry provided shall comply with Section 1109.2 or 1109.3</p>	Consistent
EXCEPTIONS:	EXCEPTIONS:		EXCEPTIONS:	
<p>*1. Where a swimming pool has less than 300 linear feet (91 m) of</p>	<p>*1. Where a swimming pool has less than 300 linear feet (91 m) of</p>		<p>1. Where a swimming pool has less than 300 linear feet (91 m) of</p>	Last sentence redundant with last sentence of main paragraph.

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
swimming pool wall, no more than one <i>accessible</i> means of entry shall be required provided that the <i>accessible</i> means of entry is a swimming pool lift complying with 1009.2 or sloped entry complying with 1009.3.	swimming pool wall, no more than one <i>accessible</i> means of entry shall be required provided that the <i>accessible</i> means of entry is a swimming pool lift complying with 1009.2 or sloped entry complying with 1009.3.		swimming pool wall, no more than one accessible means of entry shall be required.	
2. Wave action pools, leisure rivers, sand bottom pools, and other pools where user access is limited to one area shall not be required to provide more than one <i>accessible</i> means of entry provided that the <i>accessible</i> means of entry is a swimming pool lift complying with 1009.2, a sloped entry complying with 1009.3, or a transfer system complying with 1009.5.	2. Wave action pools, leisure rivers, sand bottom pools, and other pools where user access is limited to one area shall not be required to provide more than one <i>accessible</i> means of entry provided that the <i>accessible</i> means of entry is a swimming pool lift complying with 1009.2, a sloped entry complying with 1009.3, or a transfer system complying with 1009.5.		2. Wave action pools, leisure rivers, sand bottom pools, and other pools where user access is limited to one area shall not be required to provide more than one accessible means of entry provided that the accessible means of entry is a swimming pool lift complying with Section 1109.2, a sloped entry complying with Section 1109.3, or a transfer system complying with Section 1109.5.	Consistent
3. <i>Catch pools</i> shall not be required to provide an <i>accessible</i> means of entry provided that the <i>catch pool</i> edge is on an <i>accessible</i> route.	3. <i>Catch pools</i> shall not be required to provide an <i>accessible</i> means of entry provided that the <i>catch pool</i> edge is on an <i>accessible</i> route.		3. <i>Catch pools</i> shall not be required to provide an accessible means of entry provided that the catch pool edge is on an accessible route.	Consistent
242.3 Wading Pools. At least one <i>accessible</i> means of entry shall be provided for wading pools. <i>Accessible</i> means of entry shall comply with sloped entries complying with	F242.3 Wading Pools. At least one <i>accessible</i> means of entry shall be provided for wading pools. <i>Accessible</i> means of entry shall comply with sloped entries complying with		1109.1.2 Wading pools. At least one sloped entry complying with Section 1109.3 shall be provided in wading pools.	Consistent

ADA	ABA	2012 IBC	2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
1009.3.	1009.3.			
242.4 Spas. At least one <i>accessible</i> means of entry shall be provided for spas. <i>Accessible</i> means of entry shall comply with swimming pool lifts complying with 1009.2; transfer walls complying with 1009.4; or transfer systems complying with 1009.5.	F242.4 Spas. At least one <i>accessible</i> means of entry shall be provided for spas. <i>Accessible</i> means of entry shall comply with swimming pool lifts complying with 1009.2; transfer walls complying with 1009.4; or transfer systems complying with 1009.5.		1109.1.3 Hot tubs and Spas. At least one accessible means of entry shall be provided for hot tubs and spas. Accessible means of entry shall comply with swimming pool lifts complying with Section 1109.2; transfer walls complying with Section 1109.4; or transfer systems complying with Section 1109.5.	Consistent Hot tubs in ICC A117.1 could be a larger scope or just a clarification that a hot tub is a spa.
EXCEPTION: Where spas are provided in a cluster, no more than 5 percent, but no fewer than one, spa in each cluster shall be required to comply with 242.4.	EXCEPTION: Where spas are provided in a cluster, no more than 5 percent, but no fewer than one, spa in each cluster shall be required to comply with F242.4.		EXCEPTION: Where hot tubs or spas are provided in a cluster, no more than 5 percent, but not less than one hot tub or spa in each cluster shall be required to comply with Section 1109.1.3.	Consistent
243 Shooting Facilities with Firing Positions	F243 Shooting Facilities with Firing Positions		1110 Shooting Facilities with Firing Positions	
243.1 General. Where shooting <i>facilities</i> with firing positions are designed and constructed at a <i>site</i> , at least 5 percent, but no fewer than one, of each type of firing position shall comply with 1010.	F243.1 General. Where shooting <i>facilities</i> with firing positions are designed and constructed at a <i>site</i> , at least 5 percent, but no fewer than one, of each type of firing position shall comply with 1010.	IBC 1109.15.3 Other occupancies. All recreational and sports facilities not falling within the purview of Section 1109.15.1 or 1109.15.2 shall be accessible.		IBC is general reference for all recreation facilities not tied to residential units to be accessible. Specific scoping that allows for a reduction in full accessibility or provides for specific guidance is missing. ADA/ABA 1010 is turning space at a fire position

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
CHAPTER 3 BUILDING BLOCKS	Chapter 3. Building Blocks	
301 General	301 General	
301.1 Scope. The provisions of Chapter 3 shall apply where required by Chapter 2 or where referenced by a requirement in this document.	301.1 Scope. The provisions of Chapter 3 shall apply where required by the scoping provisions adopted by the administrative authority or by Chapters 4 through 10 11.	
	301.2 Overlap. <u>Unless otherwise specified, clear floor spaces, clearances at fixtures, maneuvering clearances at doors, and turning spaces shall be permitted to overlap.</u>	
302 Floor or Ground Surfaces	302 Floor Surfaces	
*302.1 General. Floor and ground surfaces shall be stable, firm, and slip resistant and shall comply with 302.	302.1 General. Floor surfaces shall be stable, firm, and slip resistant, and shall comply with Section 302. Changes in level in floor surfaces shall comply with Section 303.	
EXCEPTIONS: 1. Within animal containment areas, floor and ground surfaces shall not be required to be stable, firm, and slip resistant.		
2. <i>Areas of sport activity</i> shall not be required to comply with 302.		
*302.2 Carpet. Carpet or carpet tile shall be securely attached and shall have a firm cushion, pad, or backing or no cushion or pad. Carpet or carpet tile shall have a level loop, textured loop, level cut pile, or level cut/uncut pile texture. Pile height shall be ½ inch (13 mm) maximum. Exposed edges of carpet shall be fastened to floor	302.2 Carpet. Carpet or carpet tile shall be securely attached and shall have a firm cushion, pad, or backing or no cushion or pad. Carpet or carpet tile shall have a level loop, textured loop, level cut pile, or level cut/uncut pile texture. The pile shall be ½ inch (13 mm) maximum in height. Exposed edges of carpet shall be fastened to the floor and shall have trim along the entire length of	

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
surfaces and shall have trim on the entire length of the exposed edge. Carpet edge trim shall comply with 303.	the exposed edge. Carpet edge trim shall comply with Section 303.	
Figure 302.2 Carpet Pile Height	Fig. 302.2 Carpet on Floor Surfaces	
302.3 Openings. Openings in floor or ground surfaces shall not allow passage of a sphere more than ½ inch (13 mm) diameter except as allowed in 407.4.3, 409.4.3, 410.4, 810.5.3 and 810.10. Elongated openings shall be placed so that the long dimension is perpendicular to the dominant direction of travel.	302.3 Openings. Openings in floor surfaces shall be of a size that does not permit the passage of a ½ inch (13 mm) diameter sphere, except as allowed in Sections 407.4.3, 408.4.3, 409.4.3, 410.4, and 805.10. Elongated openings shall be placed so that the long dimension is perpendicular to the predominant direction of travel.	
Figure 302.3 Elongated Openings in Floor or Ground Surfaces	Fig. 302.3 Openings in Floor Surface	
303 Changes in Level	303 Changes in Level	
303.1 General. Where changes in level are permitted in floor or ground surfaces, they shall comply with 303.	303.1 General. Changes in level in floor surfaces shall comply with Section 303.	
EXCEPTIONS:		
1. Animal containment areas shall not be required to comply with 303.		
2. <i>Areas of sport activity</i> shall not be required to comply with 303.		
303.2 Vertical. Changes in level of ¼ inch (6.4 mm) high maximum shall be permitted to be vertical.	303.2 Vertical. Changes in level of ¼ inch (6.4 mm) maximum in height shall be permitted to be vertical.	
Figure 303.2 Vertical Change in Level	Fig. 303.2 Vertical Changes in Level	
* 303.3 Beveled. Changes in level	303.3 Beveled. Changes in level greater	

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
between ¼ inch (6.4 mm) high minimum and ½ inch (13 mm) high maximum shall be beveled with a slope not steeper than 1:2.	than ¼ inch (6.4 mm) in height and not more than ½ inch (13 mm) maximum in height shall be beveled with a slope not steeper than 1:2.	
Figure 303.3 Beveled Change in Level	Fig. 303.3 Beveled Changes in Level	
303.4 Ramps. Changes in level greater than ½ inch (13 mm) high shall be <i>ramped</i> , and shall comply with 405 or 406.	303.4 Ramped. Changes in level greater than ½ inch (13 mm) in height shall be ramped and shall comply with Section 405 or 406.	
304 Turning Space	304 Turning Space	
304.1 General. Turning <i>space</i> shall comply with 304.	304.1 General. A turning space shall comply with Section 304.	
*304.2 Floor or Ground Surfaces. Floor or ground surfaces of a turning <i>space</i> shall comply with 302. Changes in level are not permitted.	304.2 Floor Surface. Floor surfaces of a turning space shall have a slope not steeper than 1:48 and shall comply with Section 302.	
*EXCEPTION: Slopes not steeper than 1:48 shall be permitted	<u>EXCEPTION: Slopes not steeper than 1:48 shall be permitted.</u>	
304.3 Size. Turning <i>space</i> shall comply with 304.3.1 or 304.3.2.	304.3 Size. Turning spaces shall comply with Section 304.3.1 or 304.3.2.	
304.3.1 Circular Space. The turning <i>space</i> shall be a <i>space</i> of 60 inches (1525 mm) diameter minimum. The <i>space</i> shall be permitted to include knee and toe clearance complying with 306.	304.3.1 Circular Space. The turning space shall be a circular space with a 60-inch (1525 mm) minimum diameter. The turning space shall be permitted to include knee and toe clearance complying with Section 306.	
304.3.2 T-Shaped Space. The turning <i>space</i> shall be a T-shaped <i>space</i> within a 60 inch (1525 mm) square minimum with arms and base 36 inches (915 mm)	304.3.2 T-Shaped Space. The turning space shall be a T-shaped space within a 60-inch (1525 mm) minimum square, with arms and base 36 inches (915 mm) minimum	

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
wide minimum. Each arm of the T shall be clear of obstructions 12 inches (305 mm) minimum in each direction and the base shall be clear of obstructions 24 inches (610 mm) minimum. The <i>space</i> shall be permitted to include knee and toe clearance complying with 306 only at the end of either the base or one arm.	in width. Each arm of the T shall be clear of obstructions 12 inches (305 mm) minimum in each direction, and the base shall be clear of obstructions 24 inches (610 mm) minimum. The turning space shall be permitted to include knee and toe clearance complying with Section 306 only at the end of either the base or one arm.	
Figure 304.3.2 T-Shaped Turning Space	Fig. 304.3 Size of Turning Space	
304.4 Door Swing. Doors shall be permitted to swing into turning <i>spaces</i> .	304.4 Door Swing. Unless otherwise specified, doors shall be permitted to swing into turning spaces.	
305 Clear Floor or Ground Space	305 Clear Floor Space	
305.1 General. Clear floor or ground <i>space</i> shall comply with 305.	305.1 General. A clear floor space shall comply with Section 305.	
305.2 Floor or Ground Surfaces. Floor or ground surfaces of a clear floor or ground <i>space</i> shall comply with 302. Changes in level are not permitted.	305.2 Floor Surfaces. Floor surfaces of a clear floor space shall have a slope not steeper than 1:48 and shall comply with Section 302. <u>Changes in level are not permitted within the clear floor space.</u>	
EXCEPTION: Slopes not steeper than 1:48 shall be permitted.	<u>EXCEPTION: Slopes not steeper than 1:48 shall be permitted.</u>	
305.3 Size. The clear floor or ground <i>space</i> shall be 30 inches (760 mm) minimum by 48 inches (1220 mm) minimum.	305.3 Size. The clear floor space shall be 48 inches (1220 mm) minimum in length and 30 inches (760 mm) minimum in width.	
Figure 305.3 Clear Floor or Ground Space	Fig. 305.3 Size of Clear Floor Space	

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
305.4 Knee and Toe Clearance. Unless otherwise specified, clear floor or ground <i>space</i> shall be permitted to include knee and toe clearance complying with 306.	305.4 Knee and Toe Clearance. Unless otherwise specified, clear floor space shall be permitted to include knee and toe clearance complying with Section 306.	
305.5 Position. Unless otherwise specified, clear floor or ground <i>space</i> shall be positioned for either forward or parallel approach to an <i>element</i> .	305.5 Position. Unless otherwise specified, the clear floor space shall be positioned for either forward or parallel approach to an element.	
Figure 305.5 Position of Clear Floor or Ground Space	Fig. 305.5 Position of Clear Floor Space	
305.6 Approach. One full unobstructed side of the clear floor or ground <i>space</i> shall adjoin an <i>accessible</i> route or adjoin another clear floor or ground <i>space</i> .	305.6 Approach. One full, unobstructed side of the clear floor space shall adjoin or overlap an accessible route or adjoin another clear floor space.	
305.7 Maneuvering Clearance. Where a clear floor or ground <i>space</i> is located in an alcove or otherwise confined on all or part of three sides, additional maneuvering clearance shall be provided in accordance with 305.7.1 and 305.7.2.	305.7 Alcoves. If a clear floor space is in an alcove or otherwise confined on all or part of three sides, additional maneuvering clearances complying with Sections 305.7.1 and 305.7.2 shall be provided, as applicable.	
305.7.1 Forward Approach. Alcoves shall be 36 inches (915 mm) wide minimum where the depth exceeds 24 inches (610 mm).	305.7.2 Forward Approach. Where the clear floor space is positioned for a forward approach, the alcove shall be 36 inches (915 mm) minimum in width where the depth exceeds 24 inches (610 mm).	
Figure 305.7.1 Maneuvering Clearance in an Alcove, Forward Approach	Fig. 305.7 Maneuvering Clearance in an Alcove	

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
305.7.2 Parallel Approach. Alcoves shall be 60 inches (1525 mm) wide minimum where the depth exceeds 15 inches (380 mm).	305.7.1 Parallel Approach. Where the clear floor space is positioned for a parallel approach, the alcove shall be 60 inches (1525 mm) minimum in width where the depth exceeds 15 inches (380 mm).	
Figure 305.7.2 Maneuvering Clearance in an Alcove, Parallel Approach	See Figure 305.7	
306 Knee and Toe Clearance	306 Knee and Toe Clearance	
*306.1 General. Where <i>space</i> beneath an <i>element</i> is included as part of clear floor or ground <i>space</i> or turning <i>space</i> , the <i>space</i> shall comply with 306. Additional <i>space</i> shall not be prohibited beneath an <i>element</i> but shall not be considered as part of the clear floor or ground <i>space</i> or turning <i>space</i> .	306.1 General. Where space beneath an element is included as part of clear floor space at an element, clearance at an element, or a turning space, the space shall comply with Section 306. Additional space beyond knee and toe clearance shall be permitted beneath elements shall not be prohibited beneath an element, but shall not be considered as part of the clear floor space or turning space.	
306.2 Toe Clearance.	306.2 Toe Clearance.	
306.2.1 General. <i>Space</i> under an <i>element</i> between the finish floor or ground and 9 inches (230 mm) above the finish floor or ground shall be considered toe clearance and shall comply with 306.2.	306.2.1 General. Space beneath an element between the floor and 9 inches (230 mm) above the floor shall be considered toe clearance and shall comply with Section 306.2.	
306.2.2 Maximum Depth. Toe clearance shall extend 25 inches (635 mm) maximum under an <i>element</i> .	306.2.2 Maximum Depth. Toe clearance shall be permitted to extend 25 inches (635 mm) maximum under an element.	
306.2.3 Minimum Required Depth.	306.2.3 Minimum Depth. Where toe	

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
Where toe clearance is required at an <i>element</i> as part of a clear floor <i>space</i> , the toe clearance shall extend 17 inches (430 mm) minimum under the <i>element</i> .	clearance is required at an element as part of a clear floor space complying with Section 305 , the toe clearance shall extend 17 inches (430 mm) minimum beneath the element.	
306.2.4 Additional Clearance. <i>Space</i> extending greater than 6 inches (150 mm) beyond the available knee clearance at 9 inches (230 mm) above the finish floor or ground shall not be considered toe clearance.	306.2.4 Additional Clearance. <i>Space</i> extending greater than 6 inches (150 mm) beyond the available knee clearance at 9 inches (230 mm) above the floor shall not be considered toe clearance.	
306.2.5 Width. Toe clearance shall be 30 inches (760 mm) wide minimum.	306.2.5 Width. Toe clearance shall be 30 inches (760 mm) minimum in width.	
Figure 306.2 Toe Clearance	Fig. 306.2 Toe Clearance	
306.3 Knee Clearance.	306.3 Knee Clearance.	
306.3.1 General. <i>Space</i> under an <i>element</i> between 9 inches (230 mm) and 27 inches (685 mm) above the finish floor or ground shall be considered knee clearance and shall comply with 306.3.	306.3.1 General. <i>Space</i> beneath an element between 9 inches (230 mm) and 27 inches (685 mm) above the floor shall be considered knee clearance and shall comply with Section 306.3.	
306.3.2 Maximum Depth. Knee clearance shall extend 25 inches (635 mm) maximum under an <i>element</i> at 9 inches (230 mm) above the finish floor or ground.	306.3.2 Maximum Depth. Knee clearance shall be permitted to extend 25 inches (635 mm) maximum under an element at 9 inches (230 mm) above the floor.	
306.3.3 Minimum Required Depth. Where knee clearance is required under an <i>element</i> as part of a clear floor <i>space</i> , the knee clearance shall be 11 inches (280 mm) deep minimum at 9	306.3.3 Minimum Depth. Where knee clearance is required beneath an element as part of a clear floor space complying with Section 305 , the knee clearance shall be 11 inches (280 mm) minimum in depth at 9	

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
inches (230 mm) above the finish floor or ground, and 8 inches (205 mm) deep minimum at 27 inches (685 mm) above the finish floor or ground.	inches (230 mm) above the floor, and 8 inches (205 mm) minimum in depth at 27 inches (685 mm) above the floor.	
306.3.4 Clearance Reduction. Between 9 inches (230 mm) and 27 inches (685 mm) above the finish floor or ground, the knee clearance shall be permitted to reduce at a rate of 1 inch (25 mm) in depth for each 6 inches (150 mm) in height.	306.3.4 Clearance Reduction. Between 9 inches (230 mm) and 27 inches (685 mm) above the floor, the knee clearance shall be permitted to be reduced at a rate of 1 inch (25 mm) <u>in depth</u> for each 6 inches (150 mm) in height.	
306.3.5 Width. Knee clearance shall be 30 inches (760 mm) wide minimum.	306.3.5 Width. Knee clearance shall be 30 inches (760 mm) minimum in width.	
Figure 306.3 Knee Clearance	Fig. 306.3 Knee Clearance	
307 Protruding Objects	307 Protruding Objects	
307.1 General. Protruding objects shall comply with 307.	307.1 General. Protruding objects on circulation paths shall comply with Section 307.	
307.2 Protrusion Limits. Objects with leading edges more than 27 inches (685 mm) and not more than 80 inches (2030 mm) above the finish floor or ground shall protrude 4 inches (100 mm) maximum horizontally into the <i>circulation path</i> .	307.3 Post-Mounted Objects. Objects on posts or pylons shall be permitted to overhang 4 inches (100 mm) maximum where more than 27 inches (685 mm) and not more than 80 inches (2030 mm) above the floor. Objects on multiple posts or pylons where the clear distance between the posts or pylons is greater than 12 inches (305 mm) shall have the lowest edge of such object either 27 inches (685 mm) maximum or 80 inches (2030 mm) minimum above the floor.	

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
EXCEPTION: Handrails shall be permitted to protrude 4½ inches (115 mm) maximum.	<u>Exception: Sloping portions of handrails between the top and bottom riser of stairs and above the ramp run shall not be required to comply with Section 307.3.</u>	
Figure 307.2 Limits of Protruding Objects	Fig. 307.2 Limits of Protruding Objects	
307.3 Post-Mounted Objects. Free-standing objects mounted on posts or pylons shall overhang <i>circulation paths</i> 12 inches (305 mm) maximum when located 27 inches (685 mm) minimum and 80 inches (2030 mm) maximum above the finish floor or ground. Where a sign or other obstruction is mounted between posts or pylons and the clear distance between the posts or pylons is greater than 12 inches (305 mm), the lowest edge of such sign or obstruction shall be 27 inches (685 mm) maximum or 80 inches (2030 mm) minimum above the finish floor or ground.	307.3 Post-Mounted Objects. Objects on posts or pylons shall be permitted to overhang 4 inches (100 mm) maximum where more than 27 inches (685 mm) and not more than 80 inches (2030 mm) above the floor. Objects on multiple posts or pylons where the clear distance between the posts or pylons is greater than 12 inches (305 mm) shall have the lowest edge of such object either 27 inches (685 mm) maximum or 80 inches (2030 mm) minimum above the floor.	
EXCEPTION: The sloping portions of handrails serving stairs and <i>ramps</i> shall not be required to comply with 307.3.	<u>Exception: Sloping portions of handrails between the top and bottom riser of stairs and above the ramp run shall not be required to comply with Section 307.3.</u>	
Figure 307.3 Post-Mounted Protruding Objects	Fig. 307.3 Post-Mounted Protruding Objects	

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
307.4 Vertical Clearance. Vertical clearance shall be 80 inches (2030 mm) high minimum. Guardrails or other barriers shall be provided where the vertical clearance is less than 80 inches (2030 mm) high. The leading edge of such guardrail or barrier shall be located 27 inches (685 mm) maximum above the finish floor or ground.	307.4 Reduced Vertical Clearance. Guardrails or other barriers shall be provided where object protrusion is beyond the limits allowed by Sections 307.2 and 307.3, and where the vertical clearance is less than 80 inches (2030 mm) above the floor. The leading edge of such guardrail or barrier shall be 27 inches (685 mm) maximum above the floor. <u>Vertical clearance shall be 80 inches (2030 mm) minimum in height. Rails or other barriers shall be provided where the vertical clearance is less than 80 inches (2030 mm) in height. The leading edge of such rails or barrier shall be located 27 inches (685 mm) maximum above the floor.</u>	
EXCEPTION: Door closers and door stops shall be permitted to be 78 inches (1980 mm) minimum above the finish floor or ground.	EXCEPTION: <u>Door closers and door stops shall be permitted to be 78 inches (1980 mm) minimum above the floor.</u>	
Figure 307.4 Vertical Clearance	Fig. 307.4 Reduced Vertical Clearance	
307.5 Required Clear Width. Protruding objects shall not reduce the clear width required for <i>accessible</i> routes.	307.5 Required Clear Width. Protruding objects shall not reduce the clear width required for accessible routes.	
308 Reach Ranges	308 Reach Ranges	
*308.1 General. Reach ranges shall comply with 308.	308.1 General. Reach ranges shall comply with Section 308.	
308.2 Forward Reach.	308.2 Forward Reach.	
308.2.1 Unobstructed. Where a	308.2.1 Unobstructed. Where a forward	

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
forward reach is unobstructed, the high forward reach shall be 48 inches (1220 mm) maximum and the low forward reach shall be 15 inches (380 mm) minimum above the finish floor or ground.	reach is unobstructed, the high forward reach shall be 48 inches (1220 mm) maximum and the low forward reach shall be 15 inches (380 mm) minimum above the floor.	
Figure 308.2.1 Unobstructed Forward Reach	Fig. 308.2.1 Unobstructed Forward Reach	
308.2.2 Obstructed High Reach. Where a high forward reach is over an obstruction, the clear floor <i>space</i> shall extend beneath the <i>element</i> for a distance not less than the required reach depth over the obstruction. The high forward reach shall be 48 inches (1220 mm) maximum where the reach depth is 20 inches (510 mm) maximum. Where the reach depth exceeds 20 inches (510 mm), the high forward reach shall be 44 inches (1120 mm) maximum and the reach depth shall be 25 inches (635 mm) maximum.	308.2.2 Obstructed High Reach. Where a high forward reach is over an obstruction, the clear floor space complying with Section 305 shall extend beneath the element for a distance not less than the required reach depth over the obstruction. The high forward reach shall be 48 inches (1220 mm) maximum above the floor where the reach depth is 20 inches (510mm) maximum. Where the reach depth exceeds 20 inches (510 mm), the high forward reach shall be 44 inches (1120 mm) maximum above the floor , and the reach depth shall be 25 inches (635 mm) maximum.	
Figure 308.2.2 Obstructed High Forward Reach	Fig. 308.2.2 Obstructed High Forward Reach	
308.3 Side Reach.	308.3 Side Reach.	
308.3.1 Unobstructed. Where a clear floor or ground <i>space</i> allows a parallel approach to an <i>element</i> and the side reach is unobstructed, the high side reach shall be 48 inches (1220 mm)	308.3.1 Unobstructed. Where a clear floor space complying with Section 305 allows a parallel approach to an element and the side reach is unobstructed; edge of the clear floor space is 10 inches (255 mm) maximum from	

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
maximum and the low side reach shall be 15 inches (380 mm) minimum above the finish floor or ground.	<u>the element</u> , the high side reach shall be 48 inches (1220 mm) maximum and the low side reach shall be 15 inches (380 mm) minimum above the floor.	
EXCEPTIONS:	EXCEPTION: Existing elements <u>that are not altered</u> shall be permitted at 54 inches (1370 mm) maximum above the floor.	
1. An obstruction shall be permitted between the clear floor or ground <i>space</i> and the <i>element</i> where the depth of the obstruction is 10 inches (255 mm) maximum.		
2. <i>Operable parts</i> of fuel dispensers shall be permitted to be 54 inches (1370 mm) maximum measured from the surface of the <i>vehicular way</i> where fuel dispensers are installed on existing curbs.	<p>IBC 3411.8.13 (IEBC 410.8.13) Fuel dispensers. Operable parts of replacement fuel dispensers shall be permitted to be 54 inches (1370 mm) maximum measured from the surface of the vehicular way where fuel dispensers are installed on existing curbs.</p> <p>IEBC 705.1.12 Fuel dispensers. Operable parts of replacement fuel dispensers shall be permitted to be 54 inches (1370 mm) maximum measured from the surface of the vehicular way where fuel dispensers are installed on existing curbs.</p>	(E151-09/10) IBC 1109.14 Fuel-dispensing systems. Fuel-dispensing systems shall be accessible.
Figure 308.3.1 Unobstructed Side Reach	Fig. 308.3.1 Unobstructed Side Reach	
308.3.2 Obstructed High Reach. Where a clear floor or ground <i>space</i> allows a parallel approach to an <i>element</i> and the high side reach is over an obstruction, the height of the obstruction	308.3.2 Obstructed High Reach. Where a clear floor space <u>complying with Section 305</u> allows a parallel approach to an <u>object element</u> and the high side reach is over an obstruction, the height of the obstruction	

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
shall be 34 inches (865 mm) maximum and the depth of the obstruction shall be 24 inches (610 mm) maximum. The high side reach shall be 48 inches (1220 mm) maximum for a reach depth of 10 inches (255 mm) maximum. Where the reach depth exceeds 10 inches (255 mm), the high side reach shall be 46 inches (1170 mm) maximum for a reach depth of 24 inches (610 mm) maximum.	shall be 34 inches (865 mm) maximum above the floor and the depth of the obstruction shall be 24 inches (610 mm) maximum. The high side reach shall be 48 inches (1220 mm) maximum above the floor for a reach depth of 10 inches (255 mm) maximum. Where the reach depth exceeds 10 inches (255 mm), the high side reach shall be 46 inches (1170 mm) maximum above the floor for a reach depth of 24 inches (610 mm) maximum.	
EXCEPTIONS:	EXCEPTION:	
1. The top of washing machines and clothes dryers shall be permitted to be 36 inches (915 mm) maximum above the finish floor.	<u>At washing machines and clothes dryers, the height of the obstruction shall be permitted to be 36 inches (915 mm) maximum above the floor.</u>	
2. <i>Operable parts</i> of fuel dispensers shall be permitted to be 54 inches (1370 mm) maximum measured from the surface of the <i>vehicular way</i> where fuel dispensers are installed on existing curbs.		(E151-09/10) IBC 1109.14 Fuel-dispensing systems. Fuel-dispensing systems shall be accessible.
Figure 308.3.2 Obstructed High Side Reach	Fig. 308.3.2 Obstructed High Side Reach	
309 Operable Parts	309 Operable Parts	
309.1 General. <i>Operable parts</i> shall comply with 309.	309.1 General. Operable parts required to be accessible shall comply with Section 309.	
309.2 Clear Floor Space. A clear floor or ground <i>space</i> complying with 305	309.2 Clear Floor Space. A clear floor space complying with Section 305 shall be	

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
shall be provided.	provided.	
309.3 Height. <i>Operable parts</i> shall be placed within one or more of the reach ranges specified in 308.	309.3 Height. Operable parts shall be placed within one or more of the reach ranges specified in Section 308.	
309.4 Operation. <i>Operable parts</i> shall be operable with one hand and shall not require tight grasping, pinching, or twisting of the wrist. The force required to activate <i>operable parts</i> shall be 5 pounds (22.2 N) maximum.	309.4 Operation. Operable parts shall be operable with one hand and shall not require tight grasping, pinching, or twisting of the wrist. The force required to activate operable parts shall be 5.0 pounds (22.2 N) maximum.	
EXCEPTION: Gas pump nozzles shall not be required to provide <i>operable parts</i> that have an activating force of 5 pounds (22.2 N) maximum.	EXCEPTION: Gas pump nozzles shall not be required to provide operable parts that have an activating force of 5.0 pounds (22.2 N) maximum.	(E151-09/10) IBC 1109.14 Fuel-dispensing systems. Fuel-dispensing systems shall be accessible.

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
CHAPTER 4: ACCESSIBLE ROUTES	Chapter 4. Accessible Routes	
401 General	401 General	
401.1 Scope. The provisions of Chapter 4 shall apply where required by Chapter 2 or where referenced by a requirement in this document.	401.1 Scope. Accessible routes required by the scoping provisions adopted by the administrative authority shall comply with the applicable provisions of Chapter 4.	
402 Accessible Routes	402 Accessible Routes	
402.1 General. <i>Accessible</i> routes shall comply with 402.	402.1 General. Accessible routes shall comply with Section 402.	
*402.2 Components. <i>Accessible</i> routes shall consist of one or more of the following components: walking surfaces with a <i>running slope</i> not steeper than 1:20, doorways, <i>ramps</i> , <i>curb ramps</i> excluding the flared sides, elevators, and platform lifts. All components of an <i>accessible</i> route shall comply with the applicable requirements of Chapter 4.	402.2 Components. Accessible routes shall consist of one or more of the following components: Walking surfaces with a slope not steeper than 1:20, doors and doorways, ramps, curb ramps excluding the flared sides, elevators, and platform lifts. All components of an accessible route shall comply with the applicable portions of this standard.	
	402.3 Revolving Doors, Revolving Gates, and Turnstiles. Revolving doors, revolving gates, and turnstiles shall not be part of an accessible route.	
403 Walking Surfaces	403 Walking Surfaces	
403.1 General. Walking surfaces that are a part of an <i>accessible</i> route shall comply with 403.	403.1 General. Walking surfaces that are a part of an accessible route shall comply with Section 403.	
403.2 Floor or Ground Surface. Floor or ground surfaces shall comply with	403.2 Floor Surface. Floor surfaces shall comply with Section 302.	

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
302.		
403.3 Slope. The <i>running slope</i> of walking surfaces shall not be steeper than 1:20. The <i>cross slope</i> of walking surfaces shall not be steeper than 1:48.	403.3 Slope. The running slope of walking surfaces shall not be steeper than 1:20. The cross slope of a walking surface shall not be steeper than 1:48.	
403.4 Changes in Level. Changes in level shall comply with 303.	403.4 Changes in Level. Changes in level shall comply with Section 303	
403.5 Clearances. Walking surfaces shall provide clearances complying with 403.5.		
EXCEPTION: Within <i>employee work areas</i> , clearances on <i>common use circulation paths</i> shall be permitted to be decreased by <i>work area equipment</i> provided that the decrease is essential to the function of the work being performed.		This exception is not permitted in Title II ABA – see F206.1
403.5.1 Clear Width. Except as provided in 403.5.2 and 403.5.3, the clear width of walking surfaces shall be 36 inches (915 mm) minimum.	403.5 Clear Width. <u>The clear width of an accessible route shall comply with Table 403.5 be 36 inches (915 mm) minimum.</u>	
EXCEPTION: The clear width shall be permitted to be reduced to 32 inches (815 mm) minimum for a length of 24 inches (610 mm) maximum provided that reduced width segments are separated by segments that are 48 inches (1220 mm) long minimum and 36 inches (915 mm) wide minimum.	EXCEPTION: <u>The clear width shall be permitted to be reduced to 32 inches (815 mm) minimum for a length of 24 inches (610 mm) maximum provided the reduced width segments are separated by segments that are 48 inches (1220 mm) minimum in length and 36 inches (915 mm) minimum in width.</u>	
Figure 403.5.1 Clear Width of an Accessible Route	Fig. 403.5 Clear Width of an Accessible Route	

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
403.5.2 Clear Width at Turn. Where the <i>accessible</i> route makes a 180 degree turn around an <i>element</i> which is less than 48 inches (1220 mm) wide, clear width shall be 42 inches (1065 mm) minimum approaching the turn, 48 inches (1220 mm) minimum at the turn and 42 inches (1065 mm) minimum leaving the turn.	403.5.1 Clear Width at <u>180 Degree</u> Turn. Where an accessible route makes a 180 degree turn around an object that is less than 48 inches (1220 mm) in width, clear widths shall be 42 inches (1065 mm) minimum approaching the turn, 48 inches (1220 mm) minimum during the turn, and 42 inches (1065 mm) minimum leaving the turn.	
EXCEPTION: Where the clear width at the turn is 60 inches (1525 mm) minimum compliance with 403.5.2 shall not be required.	EXCEPTION: Section 403.5.1 shall not apply where the clear width <u>at during</u> the turn is 60 inches (1525 mm) minimum.	
Figure 403.5.2 Clear Width at Turn	Fig. 403.5.1 Clear Width at Turn	
403.5.3 Passing Spaces. An <i>accessible</i> route with a clear width less than 60 inches (1525 mm) shall provide passing <i>spaces</i> at intervals of 200 feet (61 m) maximum. Passing <i>spaces</i> shall be either: a <i>space</i> 60 inches (1525 mm) minimum by 60 inches (1525 mm) minimum; or, an intersection of two walking surfaces providing a T-shaped <i>space</i> complying with 304.3.2 where the base and arms of the T-shaped <i>space</i> extend 48 inches (1220 mm) minimum beyond the intersection.	403.5.2 Passing Space. An accessible route with a clear width less than 60 inches (1525 mm) shall provide passing spaces at intervals of 200 feet (61 m) maximum. Passing spaces shall be either a 60 inch (1525 mm) minimum by 60 inch (1525 mm) minimum space, or an intersection of two walking surfaces that provide a T-shaped turning space complying with Section 304.3.2, provided the base and arms of the T-shaped space extend 48 inches (1220 mm) minimum beyond the intersection.	
*403.6 Handrails. Where handrails are provided along walking surfaces with <i>running slopes</i> not steeper than 1:20	403.6 Handrails. Where handrails are required at the side of a corridor they shall comply with Sections 505.4 through 505.9.	

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
they shall comply with 505.		
404 Doors, Doorways, and Gates	404 Doors and Doorways	
*404.1 General. Doors, doorways, and gates that are part of an <i>accessible</i> route shall comply with 404.	404.1 General. Doors and doorways that are part of an accessible route shall comply with Section 404.	
*EXCEPTION: Doors, doorways, and gates designed to be operated only by security personnel shall not be required to comply with 404.2.7, 404.2.8, 404.2.9, 404.3.2 and 404.3.4 through 404.3.7	See Section 404.2	
404.2 Manual Doors, Doorways, and Manual Gates. Manual doors and doorways and manual gates intended for user passage shall comply with 404.2.	404.2 Manual Doors. Manual doors and doorways, and manual gates, including ticket gates, shall comply with the requirements of Section 404.2. EXCEPTION: Doors, doorways, and gates designed to be operated only by security personnel shall not be required to comply with Sections 404.2.6, 404.2.7, and 404.2.8.	
404.2.1 Revolving Doors, Gates, and Turnstiles. Revolving doors, revolving gates, and turnstiles shall not be part of an <i>accessible</i> route.		
404.2.2 Double-Leaf Doors and Gates. At least one of the active leaves of doorways with two leaves shall comply with 404.2.3 and 404.2.4.	404.2.1 Double-Leaf Doors and Gates. At least one of the active leaves of doorways with two leaves shall comply with Sections 404.2.2 and 404.2.3.	
404.2.3 Clear Width. Door openings shall provide a clear width of 32 inches	404.2.2 Clear Width. Doorways shall have a clear opening width of 32 inches (815 mm)	See IBC 1008.1.1 and 1008.1.1.1 for door width and

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
<p>(815 mm) minimum. Clear openings of doorways with swinging doors shall be measured between the face of the door and the stop, with the door open 90 degrees. Openings more than 24 inches (610 mm) deep shall provide a clear opening of 36 inches (915 mm) minimum. There shall be no projections into the required clear opening width lower than 34 inches (865 mm) above the finish floor or ground. Projections into the clear opening width between 34 inches (865 mm) and 80 inches (2030 mm) above the finish floor or ground shall not exceed 4 inches (100 mm).</p>	<p>minimum. Clear opening width of doorways with swinging doors shall be measured between the face of door and stop, with the door open 90 degrees. Openings, <u>more than 24 inches (610 mm) in depth at</u> doors and doorways without doors <u>more than 24 inches (610 mm) in depth</u> shall provide a clear opening width of 36 inches (915 mm) minimum. There shall be no projections into the clear opening width lower than 34 inches (865 mm) above the floor. Projections into the clear opening width between 34 inches (865 mm) and 80 inches (2030 mm) above the floor shall not exceed 4 inches (100 mm).</p>	<p>projections.</p> <p>1008.1.1.1 Projections into clear width. There shall not be projections into the required clear width lower than 34 inches (864 mm) above the floor or ground. Projections into the clear opening width between 34 inches (864 mm) and 80 inches (2032 mm) above the floor or ground shall not exceed 4 inches (102 mm).</p> <p>Exception: Door closers and door stops shall be permitted to be 78 inches (1980 mm) minimum above the floor.</p>
EXCEPTIONS:	EXCEPTIONS:	
<p>1. In <i>alterations</i>, a projection of 5/8 inch (16 mm) maximum into the required clear width shall be permitted for the latch side stop.</p>	<p>1. Door closers and door stops shall be permitted to be 78 inches (1980 mm) minimum above the floor.</p>	
<p>2. Door closers and door stops shall be permitted to be 78 inches (1980 mm) minimum above the finish floor or ground.</p>	<p>2. In alterations, a projection of 5/8 inch (16 mm) maximum into the required clear opening width shall be permitted for the latch side stop.</p>	
<p>Figure 404.2.3 Clear Width of Doorways</p>	<p>Fig. 404.2.2 Clear Width of Doorways</p>	
<p>404.2.4 Maneuvering Clearances. Minimum maneuvering clearances at doors and gates shall comply with 404.2.4. Maneuvering clearances shall</p>	<p>404.2.3 Maneuvering Clearances at Doors. Minimum maneuvering clearances at doors shall comply with Section 404.2.3 and shall include the full clear opening width of</p>	<p>Would the added language prohibit a handrail extension within the maneuvering clearance? Access Board is</p>

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
extend the full width of the doorway and the required latch side or hinge side clearance.	the doorway. <u>Required door maneuvering clearances shall not include knee and toe clearance.</u>	interpreting that maneuvering clearance is required on the inside of the stairway when an area of refuge is provided.
EXCEPTION: Entry doors to hospital patient rooms shall not be required to provide the clearance beyond the latch side of the door.		Exception in IBC, but may not be in the most logical place. Now in 1107.3 and 1104.3 and applicable for Group I, not just hospitals.
404.2.4.1 Swinging Doors and Gates. Swinging doors and gates shall have maneuvering clearances complying with Table 404.2.4.1.	404.2.3. 42 Swinging Doors. Swinging doors shall have maneuvering clearances complying with Table 404.2.3.42.	
Figure 404.2.4.1 Maneuvering Clearances at Manual Swinging Doors and Gates	Fig. 404.2.3.42 Maneuvering Clearance at Manual Swinging Doors	
Figure 404.2.4.1 Maneuvering Clearances at Manual Swinging Doors and Gates		
Table 404.2.4.1 Maneuvering Clearances at Manual Swinging Doors and Gates		

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design

Table 404.2.4.1 Maneuvering Clearances at Manual Swinging Doors and Gates

Type of Use		Minimum Maneuvering Clearance	
Approach Direction	Door or Gate Side	Perpendicular to Doorway	Parallel to Doorway (beyond latch side unless noted)
From front	Pull	60 inches (1525 mm)	18 inches (455 mm)
From front	Push	48 inches (1220 mm)	0 inches (0 mm) ⁱ
From hinge side	Pull	60 inches (1525 mm)	36 inches (915 mm)
From hinge side	Pull	54 inches (1370 mm)	42 inches (1065 mm)
From hinge side	Push	42 inches (1065 mm) ⁱⁱ	22 inches (560 mm) ⁱⁱⁱ
From latch side	Pull	48 inches (1220 mm) ^{iv}	24 inches (610 mm)
From latch side	Push	42 inches (1065 mm) ⁴	24 inches (610 mm)

1. Add 12 inches (305 mm) if closer and latch are provided
2. Add 6 inches (150 mm) if closer and latch are provided.
3. Beyond hinge side.
4. Add 6 inches (150 mm) if closer is provided.

Table 404.2.3.42—Maneuvering Clearances at Manual Swinging Doors

TYPE OF USE		MINIMUM MANEUVERING CLEARANCES	
Approach Direction	Door Side	Perpendicular to Doorway	Parallel to Doorway (beyond latch unless noted)
From front	Pull	60 inches (1525 mm)	18 inches (455 mm)
From front	Push	48 inches (1220 mm)	0 inches (0 mm) ³
From hinge side	Pull	60 inches (1525 mm)	36 inches (915 mm)
From hinge side	Pull	54 inches (1370 mm)	42 inches (1065 mm)
From hinge side	Push	42 inches (1065 mm) ¹	22 inches (560 mm) ^{3 & 4}
From latch side	Pull	48 inches (1220 mm) ²	24 inches (610 mm)
From latch side	Push	42 inches (1065 mm) ²	24 inches (610 mm)

¹Add 6 inches (150 mm) if closer and latch provided.²Add 6 inches (150 mm) if closer provided.³Add 12 inches (305 mm) beyond latch if closer and latch provided.⁴Beyond hinge side.

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
404.2.4.2 Doorways without Doors or Gates, Sliding Doors, and Folding Doors. Doorways less than 36 inches (915 mm) wide without doors or gates, sliding doors, or folding doors shall have maneuvering clearances complying with Table 404.2.4.2.	404.2.3.23 Sliding and Folding Doors. Sliding doors and folding doors shall have maneuvering clearances complying with Table 404.2.3.2.	
Figure 404.2.4.2 Maneuvering Clearances at Doorways without Doors, Sliding Doors, Gates, and Folding Doors	Fig. 404.2.3.23 Maneuvering Clearance at Sliding and Folding Doors	
	404.2.3.34 Doorways without Doors. Doorways without doors that are less than 36 inches (915 mm) in width shall have maneuvering clearances complying with Table 404.2.3.3	

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
	Fig. 404.2.3. 34 Maneuvering Clearance at Doorways without Doors	

2012 ADA Standard for Accessible Design

Table 404.2.4.2 Maneuvering Clearances at Doorways without Doors or Gates, Manual Sliding Doors, and Manual Folding Doors

Approach Direction	Minimum Maneuvering Clearance	
	Perpendicular to Doorway	Parallel to Doorway (beyond stop/latch side unless noted)
From Front	48 inches (1220 mm)	0 inches (0 mm)
From side ²	42 inches (1065 mm)	0 inches (0 mm)
From pocket/hinge side	42 inches (1065 mm)	22 inches (560 mm) ³
From stop/latch side	42 inches (1065 mm)	24 inches (610 mm)

1. Doorway with no door only
2. Beyond pocket/hinge side.

2009 ICC A117.1

Table 404.2.3.23—Maneuvering Clearances at Sliding and Folding Doors

Approach Direction	MINIMUM MANEUVERING CLEARANCES	
	Perpendicular to Doorway	Parallel to Doorway (beyond stop or latch side unless noted)
From front	48 inches (1220 mm)	0 inches (0 mm)
From nonlatch side	42 inches (1065 mm)	22 inches (560 mm) ¹
From latch side	42 inches (1065 mm)	24 inches (610 mm)

¹Beyond pocket or hinge side.

2009 ICC A117.1

Table 404.2.3.34—Maneuvering Clearances for Doorways without Doors

Approach Direction	MINIMUM MANEUVERING CLEARANCES Perpendicular to Doorway
From front	48 inches (1220 mm)
From side	42 inches (1065 mm)

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
*404.2.4.3 Recessed Doors and Gates. Maneuvering clearances for forward approach shall be provided when any	404.2.3.4 404.2.3.5 Recessed Doors. Where any obstruction within 18 inches (455 mm) of the latch side of a doorway projects more than 8 inches	

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
obstruction within 18 inches (455 mm) of the latch side of a doorway projects more than 8 inches (205 mm) beyond the face of the door, measured perpendicular to the face of the door or gate.	(205 mm) beyond the face of the door, measured perpendicular to the face of the door, maneuvering clearances for a forward approach shall be provided.	
Figure 404.2.4.3 Maneuvering Clearances at Recessed Doors and Gates	Fig. 404.2.3.4 404.2.3.5 Maneuvering Clearance at Recessed Doors	
404.2.4.4 Floor or Ground Surface. Floor or ground surface within required maneuvering clearances shall comply with 302. Changes in level are not permitted.	404.2.3.5 404.2.3.1 Floor Surface. Floor surface within the maneuvering clearances shall have a slope not steeper than 1:48 and shall comply with Section 302.	
EXCEPTIONS:		
1. Slopes not steeper than 1:48 shall be permitted.		
2. Changes in level at thresholds complying with 404.2.5 shall be permitted.		
404.2.5 Thresholds. Thresholds, if provided at doorways, shall be ½ inch (13 mm) high maximum. Raised thresholds and changes in level at doorways shall comply with 302 and 303.	404.2.4 Thresholds at Doorways. If provided, thresholds at doorways shall be ½ inch (13 mm) maximum in height. Raised thresholds and changes in level at doorways shall comply with Sections 302 and 303.	
EXCEPTION: Existing or <i>altered</i> thresholds ¾ inch (19 mm) high maximum that have a beveled edge on each side with a slope not steeper than 1:2 shall not be required to comply with 404.2.5.	EXCEPTION: Section 404.2.4 shall not apply to An existing thresholds or altered thresholds <u>shall be permitted to be</u> ¾ inch (19 mm) maximum in height <u>provided that the threshold has have</u> a beveled edge on each side with a maximum slope of 1:2 for the height exceeding ¼ inch (6.4 mm).	IBC 3411.8.14 (IEBC 410.8.14) Thresholds. The maximum height of thresholds at doorways shall be ¾ inch (19.1 mm). Such thresholds shall have beveled edges on each side. IEBC 705.1.13 Thresholds. The maximum height of thresholds at doorways shall be ¾ inch (19.1 mm). Such thresholds shall have beveled

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
		edges on each side.
404.2.6 Doors in Series and Gates in Series. The distance between two hinged or pivoted doors in series and gates in series shall be 48 inches (1220 mm) minimum plus the width of doors or gates swinging into the <i>space</i> .	404.2.5 Two Doors in Series. Distance between two hinged or pivoted doors in series shall be 48 inches (1220 mm) minimum plus the width of any door swinging into the space. The space between the doors shall provide a turning space complying with Section 304.	
Figure 404.2.6 Doors in Series and Gates in Series	Fig. 404.2.5 Two Doors in a Series	
*404.2.7 Door and Gate Hardware. Handles, pulls, latches, locks, and other <i>operable parts</i> on doors and gates shall comply with 309.4. <i>Operable parts</i> of such hardware shall be 34 inches (865 mm) minimum and 48 inches (1220 mm) maximum above the finish floor or ground. Where sliding doors are in the fully open position, operating hardware shall be exposed and usable from both sides.	404.2.6 Door Hardware. Handles, pulls, latches, locks, and other operable parts on accessible doors shall have a shape that is easy to grasp with one hand and does not require tight grasping, pinching, or twisting of the wrist to operate. Operable parts of such hardware shall be 34 inches (865 mm) minimum and 48 inches (1220 mm) maximum above the floor. Where sliding doors are in the fully open position, operating hardware shall be exposed and usable from both sides.	
EXCEPTIONS:	EXCEPTION: Locks used only for security purposes and not used for normal operation are permitted in any location <u>shall not be required to comply with Section 404.2.6.</u>	
1. Existing locks shall be permitted in any location at existing glazed doors without stiles, existing overhead rolling doors or grilles, and similar existing doors or grilles that are designed with locks that are activated only at the top or bottom rail.		
2. Access gates in barrier walls and fences	IBC 1109.13 Controls, operating mechanisms	Consistent

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
protecting pools, spas, and hot tubs shall be permitted to have <i>operable parts</i> of the release of latch on self-latching devices at 54 inches (1370 mm) maximum above the finish floor or ground provided the self-latching devices are not also self-locking devices and operated by means of a key, electronic opener, or integral combination lock.	and hardware. ... Exception: 7.Access doors or gates in barrier walls and fences protecting pools, spas and hot tubs shall be permitted to have operable parts of the release of latch on self-latching devices at 54 inches (1370 mm) maximum and 48 inches minimum above the finished floor or ground, provided the self-latching devices are not also self-locking devices, operated by means of a key, electronic opener, or integral combination lock.	The exception is allowed as a safety concern with children and pool access.
404.2.8 Closing Speed. Door and gate closing speed shall comply with 404.2.8.	404.2.7 Closing Speed.	
404.2.8.1 Door Closers and Gate Closers. Door closers and gate closers shall be adjusted so that from an open position of 90 degrees, the time required to move the door to a position of 12 degrees from the latch is 5 seconds minimum.	404.2.7.1 Door Closers. Door closers shall be adjusted so that from an open position of 90 degrees, the time required to move the door to an open position of 12 degrees shall be 5 seconds minimum.	
404.2.8.2 Spring Hinges. Door and gate spring hinges shall be adjusted so that from the open position of 70 degrees, the door or gate shall move to the closed position in 1.5 seconds minimum.	404.2.7.2 Spring Hinges. Door spring hinges shall be adjusted so that from the <u>an</u> open position of 70 degrees, the door shall move to the closed position in 1.5 seconds minimum.	
*404.2.9 Door and Gate Opening Force. Fire doors shall have a minimum opening force allowable by the appropriate <i>administrative authority</i> . The force for pushing or pulling open a door or gate other than fire doors shall be as follows: 1. Interior hinged doors and gates: 5 pounds (22.2 N) maximum. 2. Sliding or folding doors: 5 pounds (22.2 N) maximum. These forces do not apply to the force	404.2.8 Door-Opening Force. Fire doors shall have the minimum opening force allowable by the appropriate administrative authority. The force for pushing or pulling open doors other than fire doors shall be as follows: Interior hinged door: 5.0 pounds (22.2 N) maximum Sliding or folding door: 5.0 pounds (22.2 N) maximum These forces do not apply to the force required to retract latch bolts or disengage other devices that hold the door in a closed position.	

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
required to retract latch bolts or disengage other devices that hold the door or gate in a closed position.		
404.2.10 Door and Gate Surfaces. Swinging door and gate surfaces within 10 inches (255 mm) of the finish floor or ground measured vertically shall have a smooth surface on the push side extending the full width of the door or gate. Parts creating horizontal or vertical joints in these surfaces shall be within 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) of the same plane as the other. Cavities created by added kick plates shall be capped.	404.2.9 Door Surface. Door surfaces within 10 inches (255 mm) of the floor, measured vertically, shall be a smooth surface on the push side extending the full width of the door. Parts creating horizontal or vertical joints in such surface shall be within 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) of the same plane as the other. Cavities created by added kick plates shall be capped.	
EXCEPTIONS:	EXCEPTIONS:	
1. Sliding doors shall not be required to comply with 404.2.10.	1. Sliding doors <u>shall not be required to comply with Section 404.2.9.</u>	
2. Tempered glass doors without stiles and having a bottom rail or shoe with the top leading edge tapered at 60 degrees minimum from the horizontal shall not be required to meet the 10 inch (255 mm) bottom smooth surface height requirement.	2. Tempered glass doors without stiles and having a bottom rail or shoe with the top leading edge tapered at no less than 60 degrees from the horizontal shall not be required to <u>meet comply with</u> the 10-inch (255 mm) bottom rail height requirement.	
3. Doors and gates that do not extend to within 10 inches (255 mm) of the finish floor or ground shall not be required to comply with 404.2.10.	3. Doors that do not extend to within 10 inches (255 mm) of the floor <u>shall not be required to comply with Section 404.2.9.</u>	
4. Existing doors and gates without smooth surfaces within 10 inches (255 mm) of the finish floor or ground shall not be required to provide smooth surfaces complying with 404.2.10 provided that if added kick plates are installed, cavities created by such kick		

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
plates are capped.		
404.2.11 Vision Lights. Doors, gates, and side lights adjacent to doors or gates, containing one or more glazing panels that permit viewing through the panels shall have the bottom of at least one glazed panel located 43 inches (1090 mm) maximum above the finish floor.	404.2.10 Vision Lites. Doors and sidelites adjacent to doors containing one or more glazing panels that permit viewing through the panels shall have the bottom of at least one panel on either the door or an adjacent sidelite 43 inches (1090 mm) maximum above the floor.	
EXCEPTION: Vision lights with the lowest part more than 66 inches (1675 mm) from the finish floor or ground shall not be required to comply with 404.2.11.	EXCEPTION: Vision lites with the lowest part more than 66 inches (1675 mm) above the floor are not <u>shall not be</u> required to comply with Section 404.2.10.	
404.3 Automatic and Power-Assisted Doors and Gates. Automatic doors and automatic gates shall comply with 404.3. Full-powered automatic doors shall comply with ANSI/BHMA A156.10 (incorporated by reference, see “Referenced Standards” in Chapter 1). Low-energy and power-assisted doors shall comply with ANSI/BHMA A156.19 (1997 or 2002 edition) (incorporated by reference, see “Referenced Standards” in Chapter 1).	404.3 Automatic Doors. Automatic doors and automatic gates shall comply with Section 404.3. Full powered automatic doors shall comply with ANSI/BHMA A156.10 listed in Section 105.2.4. Power-assist and low-energy doors shall comply with ANSI/BHMA A156.19 listed in Section 105.2.3.	
	EXCEPTION: Doors, doorways, and gates designed to be operated only by security personnel shall not be required to comply with Sections 404.3.2, 404.3.4, and 404.3.5.	
404.3.1 Clear Width. Doorways shall provide a clear opening of 32 inches (815 mm) minimum in power-on and power-off mode. The minimum clear width for automatic door systems in a doorway shall be based on the clear opening provided by all leaves in the open position.	404.3.1 Clear Opening Width. Doorways shall have a clear opening width of 32 inches (815 mm) in power-on and power-off mode. The minimum clear opening width for automatic door systems shall be based on the clear opening width provided with all leaves in the open position.	

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
<p>404.3.2 Maneuvering Clearance. Clearances at power-assisted doors and gates shall comply with 404.2.4. Clearances at automatic doors and gates without standby power and serving an <i>accessible means of egress</i> shall comply with 404.2.4.</p>	<p>404.3.2 Maneuvering Clearances. Maneuvering clearances at power-assisted doors shall comply with Section 404.2.3.</p>	<p>2nd sentence - Automatic doors without standby power are required to have maneuvering clearances.</p> <p>Would you still need the additional clearance if this was an automatic door with a breakaway feature (see the ADA exception)? There would be an opening now with no closer or latch, but you could not meet the accessible force requirements to get it open. What about interior automatic doors since some of those doors could be opening protectives that would require an automatic closer as part of the fire protection (i.e., bathroom door off of corridor).</p> <p>Would batter backup be considered a form of standby power?</p>
<p>EXCEPTION: Where automatic doors and gates remain open in the power-off condition, compliance with 404.2.4 shall not be required.</p>		<p>See comment for main section.</p>
<p>404.3.3 Thresholds. Thresholds and</p>	<p>404.3.3 Thresholds. Thresholds and changes in</p>	

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
changes in level at doorways shall comply with 404.2.5.	level at doorways shall comply with Section 404.2.4.	
404.3.4 Doors in Series and Gates in Series. Doors in series and gates in series shall comply with 404.2.6.	404.3.4 Two Doors in Series. Doors in series shall comply with Section 404.2.5.	
404.3.5 Controls. Manually operated controls shall comply with 309. The clear floor <i>space</i> adjacent to the control shall be located beyond the arc of the door swing.	404.3.5 Control Switches. Manually operated control switches shall comply with Section 309. The clear floor space adjacent to the control switch shall be located beyond the arc of the door swing.	
404.3.6 Break Out Opening. Where doors and gates without standby power are a part of a means of egress, the clear break out opening at swinging or sliding doors and gates shall be 32 inches (815 mm) minimum when operated in emergency mode.		
EXCEPTION: Where manual swinging doors and gates comply with 404.2 and serve the same means of egress compliance with 404.3.6 shall not be required.		
404.3.7 Revolving Doors, Revolving Gates, and Turnstiles. Revolving doors, revolving gates, and turnstiles shall not be part of an <i>accessible</i> route.		
405 Ramps	405 Ramps	
405.1 General. <i>Ramps</i> on <i>accessible</i> routes shall comply with 405.	405.1 General. Ramps along accessible routes shall comply with Section 405.	Insert provisions from IBC for ramps
EXCEPTION: In <i>assembly areas</i> , aisle <i>ramps</i> adjacent to seating and not serving <i>elements</i> required to be on an <i>accessible</i>	<u>Exception: In assembly areas, aisle ramps adjacent to seating and not serving elements required to be on an accessible route shall not be</u>	

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
route shall not be required to comply with 405.	<u>required to comply with Section 405.</u>	
*405.2 Slope. Ramp runs shall have a <i>running slope</i> not steeper than 1:12.	405.2 Slope. Ramp runs shall have a running slope <u>greater than 1:20 and</u> not steeper than 1:12.	
EXCEPTION: In existing <i>sites, buildings, and facilities, ramps</i> shall be permitted to have <i>running slopes</i> steeper than 1:12 complying with Table 405.2 where such slopes are necessary due to <i>space</i> limitations.	EXCEPTION: In existing buildings or facilities, ramps shall be permitted to have slopes steeper than 1:12 complying with Table 405.2 where such slopes are necessary due to space limitations.	<p>IBC 3411.8.5 (IEBC 410.8.5) Ramps. Where slopes steeper than allowed by Section 1010.2 are necessitated by space limitations, the slope of ramps in or providing access to existing facilities shall comply with Table 3411.8.5.</p> <p>IEBC 705.1.4 Ramps. Where steeper slopes than allowed by Section 1010.3 of the <i>International Building Code</i> are necessitated by space limitations, the slope of ramps in or providing access to existing facilities shall comply with Table 705.1.4.</p>
Table 405.2 Maximum Ramp Slope and Rise for Existing Sites, Buildings, and Facilities	Table 405.2—Allowable Ramp Dimensions for Construction in Existing Sites, Buildings, and Facilities	

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design

Table 405.2 Maximum Ramp Slope and Rise for Existing Sites, Buildings, and Facilities

Slope ⁴	Maximum Rise
--------------------	--------------

Steeper than 1:10 but not steeper than 1:8	3 inches (75 mm)
Steeper than 1:12 but not steeper than 1:10	6 inches (150 mm)

1. A slope steeper than 1:8 is prohibited.

2009 ICC A117.1

Table 405.2—Allowable Ramp Dimensions for Construction in Existing Sites, Buildings, and Facilities

Slope¹	Maximum Rise
Steeper than 1:10 but not steeper than 1:8	3 inches (75 mm)
Steeper than 1:12 but not steeper than 1:10	6 inches (150 mm)

¹A slope steeper than 1:8 shall not be permitted.

IBC TABLE 3411.8.5 (IEBC TABLE 410.8.5)
RAMPS

IEBC TABLE 705.1.4
RAMPS

SLOPE	MAXIMUM RISE
Steeper than 1:10 but not steeper than 1:8	3 inches
Steeper than 1:12 but not steeper than 1:10	6 inches

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm.

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
*405.3 Cross Slope. <i>Cross slope of ramp runs shall not be steeper than 1:48.</i>	405.3 Cross Slope. Cross slope of ramp runs shall not be steeper than 1:48.	
405.4 Floor or Ground Surfaces. Floor or ground surfaces of <i>ramp</i> runs shall comply with 302. Changes in level other than the <i>running slope</i> and <i>cross slope</i> are not permitted on <i>ramp</i> runs.	405.4 Floor Surfaces. Floor surfaces of ramp runs shall comply with Section 302.	
405.5 Clear Width. The clear width of a <i>ramp</i> run and, where handrails are provided, the clear width between handrails shall be 36 inches (915 mm) minimum.	405.5 Clear Width. The clear width of a ramp run shall be 36 inches (915 mm) minimum. Where Handrails and handrail supports that are provided on the ramp run shall not project into the required clear width of the ramp run, the clear width shall be measured between the handrails and handrail supports.	
EXCEPTION: Within <i>employee work areas</i> , the required clear width of <i>ramps</i> that are a part of <i>common use circulation paths</i> shall be permitted to be decreased by <i>work area equipment</i> provided that the decrease is essential to the function of the work being performed.		This exception is not permitted in Title II ABA – see F206.1
405.6 Rise. The rise for any <i>ramp</i> run shall be 30 inches (760 mm) maximum.	405.6 Rise. The rise for any ramp run shall be 30 inches (760 mm) maximum.	
*405.7 Landings. <i>Ramps</i> shall have landings at the top and the bottom of each <i>ramp</i> run. Landings shall comply with 405.7.	405.7 Landings. Ramps shall have landings at the bottom and top of each ramp run. Landings shall comply with Section 405.7.	
Figure 405.7 Ramp Landings	Fig.405.7 Ramp Landings	
405.7.1 Slope. Landings shall comply with 302. Changes in level are not permitted.	405.7.1 Slope. Landings shall have a slope not steeper than 1:48 and shall comply with Section 302.	
EXCEPTION: Slopes not steeper than 1:48 shall be permitted.		
405.7.2 Width. The landing clear width shall be at least as wide as the widest <i>ramp</i> run	405.7.2 Width. Clear width of landings shall be at least as wide as the widest ramp run leading to the	

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
leading to the landing.	landing.	
405.7.3 Length. The landing clear length shall be 60 inches (1525 mm) long minimum.	405.7.3 Length. Landings shall have a clear length of 60 inches (1525 mm) minimum.	
405.7.4 Change in Direction. Ramps that change direction between runs at landings shall have a clear landing 60 inches (1525 mm) minimum by 60 inches (1525 mm) minimum.	405.7.4 Change in Direction. Ramps that change direction at ramp landings shall be sized to provide a turning space complying with Section 304.3.	
405.7.5 Doorways. Where doorways are located adjacent to a <i>ramp</i> landing, maneuvering clearances required by 404.2.4 and 404.3.2 shall be permitted to overlap the required landing area.	405.7.5 Doorways. Where doorways are adjacent to a ramp landing, maneuvering clearances required by Sections 404.2.3 and 404.3.2 shall be permitted to overlap the landing area. Where <u>a door</u> s that <u>are is</u> subject to locking <u>are is located</u> adjacent to a ramp landing, <u>the landings</u> shall be sized to provide a turning space complying with Section 304.3.	
405.8 Handrails. <i>Ramp</i> runs with a rise greater than 6 inches (150 mm) shall have handrails complying with 505.	405.8 Handrails. Ramp runs with a rise greater than 6 inches (150 mm) shall have handrails complying with Section 505.	
EXCEPTION: Within <i>employee work areas</i> , handrails shall not be required where <i>ramps</i> that are part of <i>common use circulation paths</i> are designed to permit the installation of handrails complying with 505. <i>Ramps</i> not subject to the exception to 405.5 shall be designed to maintain a 36 inch (915 mm) minimum clear width when handrails are installed.		IBC would not allow no handrails on ramps in employee areas – safety issue. This exception is not permitted in Title II ABA – see F206.1
405.9 Edge Protection. Edge protection complying with 405.9.1 or 405.9.2 shall be provided on each side of <i>ramp</i> runs and at each side of <i>ramp</i> landings.	405.9 Edge Protection. Edge protection complying with Section 405.9.1 or 405.9.2 shall be provided on each side of ramp runs and at each side of ramp landings.	
EXCEPTIONS:	EXCEPTIONS:	
1. Edge protection shall not be required on <i>ramps</i> that are not required to have handrails	Ramps not required to have handrails where curb ramp flares complying with Section 406.3 are	

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
and have sides complying with 406.3.	provided. <u>Edge protection shall not be required on ramps not required to have handrails and that have flared sides complying with Section 406.3.</u>	
2. Edge protection shall not be required on the sides of <i>ramp</i> landings serving an adjoining <i>ramp</i> run or stairway.	2. <u>Edge protection shall not be required on the sides</u> of ramp landings serving an adjoining ramp run or stairway.	
3. Edge protection shall not be required on the sides of <i>ramp</i> landings having a vertical drop-off of ½ inch (13 mm) maximum within 10 inches (255 mm) horizontally of the minimum landing area specified in 405.7.	3. <u>Edge protection shall not be required on the sides</u> of ramp landings having a vertical drop-off of 1/2 inch (13 mm) maximum within 10 inches (255 mm) horizontally of the minimum landing area <u>specified in Section 405.7.</u>	
	4. <u>Edge protection shall not be required on the sides of ramped aisles where the ramps provide access to the adjacent seats and aisle access ways.</u>	
	<u>Figure 405.9</u> <u>Edge Protection-Limited Drop Off</u>	
*405.9.1 Extended Floor or Ground Surface. The floor or ground surface of the <i>ramp</i> run or landing shall extend 12 inches (305 mm) minimum beyond the inside face of a handrail complying with 505.	405.9.1 Extended Floor Surface. The floor surface of the ramp run or ramp landing shall extend 12 inches (305 mm) minimum beyond the inside face of a railing complying with Section 505.	
Figure 405.9.1 Extended Floor or Ground Surface Edge Protection	Figure 405.9.1 <u>Ramp Edge Protection</u> <u>Extended Floor Surface</u>	
405.9.2 Curb or Barrier. A curb or barrier shall be provided that prevents the passage of a 4 inch (100 mm) diameter sphere, where any portion of the sphere is within 4 inches (100 mm) of the finish floor or ground surface.	405.9.2 Curb or Barrier. A curb <u>complying with Section 405.9.2.1</u> or a barrier <u>complying with Section 405.9.2.2</u> shall be provided.	

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
	405.9.2.1 Curb. <u>A curb shall be a minimum of 4 inches (100 mm) in height.</u>	
	405.9.2.2 Barrier. <u>Barriers shall be constructed so that the barrier that prevents the passage of a 4-inch (100 mm) diameter sphere where any portion of the sphere is within 4 inches (100 mm) of the floor.</u>	
Figure 405.9.2 Curb or Barrier Edge Protection	Figure 405.9.2 Ramp Edge Protection	
405.10 Wet Conditions. Landings subject to wet conditions shall be designed to prevent the accumulation of water.	405.10 Wet Conditions. Landings subject to wet conditions shall be designed to prevent the accumulation of water.	
406 Curb Ramps	406 Curb Ramps	
406.1 General. <i>Curb ramps on accessible routes shall comply with 406, 405.2 through 405.5, and 405.10.</i>	406.1 General. Curb ramps on accessible routes shall comply with Sections 406, 405.2, 405.3, and 405.10.	
406.2 Counter Slope. Counter slopes of adjoining gutters and road surfaces immediately adjacent to the <i>curb ramp</i> shall not be steeper than 1:20. The adjacent surfaces at transitions at <i>curb ramps</i> to <i>walks</i> , gutters, and streets shall be at the same level.	406.2 Counter Slope. Counter slopes of adjoining gutters and road surfaces immediately adjacent to the curb ramp shall not be steeper than 1:20. The adjacent surfaces at transitions at curb ramps to walks, gutters and streets shall be at the same level.	
Figure 406.2 Counter Slope of Surfaces Adjacent to Curb Ramps	Fig. 406.2 Counter Slope of Surfaces Adjacent to Curb Ramps	
406.3 Sides of Curb Ramps. Where provided, <i>curb ramp</i> flares shall not be steeper than 1:10.	406.3 Sides of Curb Ramps. Where provided, curb ramp flares shall not be steeper than 1:10 <u>comply with Section 406.3.</u>	
Figure 406.3 Sides of Curb Ramps	Fig. 406.3 Sides of Curb Ramps	
	406.3.1 Slope. <u>Flares shall not be steeper than 1:10.</u>	
	406.3.2 Marking. <u>If curbs adjacent to the ramp flares are painted, the painted surface shall extend along the flared portion of the curb.</u>	

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
	406.4 Width. Curb ramps shall be 36 inches (915 mm) minimum in width, exclusive of flared sides.	
	406.5 Floor Surface. Floor surfaces of curb ramps shall comply with Section 302.	
406.4 Landings. Landings shall be provided at the tops of <i>curb ramps</i> . The landing clear length shall be 36 inches (915 mm) minimum. The landing clear width shall be at least as wide as the <i>curb ramp</i> , excluding flared sides, leading to the landing.	406.7 Landings. Landings shall be provided at the tops of curb ramps. The clear length of the landing shall be 36 inches (915 mm) minimum. The clear width of the landing shall be at least as wide as the curb ramp, excluding flared sides, leading to the landing.	
EXCEPTION: In <i>alterations</i> , where there is no landing at the top of <i>curb ramps</i> , <i>curb ramp</i> flares shall be provided and shall not be steeper than 1:12.	EXCEPTION: In alterations, where there is no landing at the top of curb ramps, curb ramp flares shall be provided and shall not be steeper than 1:12.	
Figure 406.4 Landings at the Top of Curb Ramps	<u>Figure 406.7 Landings</u>	
406.5 Location. <i>Curb ramps</i> and the flared sides of <i>curb ramps</i> shall be located so that they do not project into vehicular traffic lanes, parking spaces, or parking access aisles. <i>Curb ramps</i> at <i>marked crossings</i> shall be wholly contained within the markings, excluding any flared sides.	406.6 Location. Curb ramps and the flared sides of curb ramps shall be located so they do not project into vehicular traffic lanes, parking spaces, or parking access aisles. Curb ramps at marked crossings shall be wholly contained within the markings, excluding any flared sides.	
	406.8 Obstructions. Curb ramps shall be located or protected to prevent their obstruction by parked vehicles.	
	406.9 Handrails. Handrails are not <u>shall not be</u> required on curb ramps.	
406.6 Diagonal Curb Ramps. Diagonal or corner type <i>curb ramps</i> with returned curbs or other well-defined edges shall have the edges parallel to the direction of pedestrian flow. The bottom of diagonal <i>curb ramps</i> shall have a clear space 48 inches (1220 mm) minimum outside active traffic lanes of	406.10 Diagonal Curb Ramps. Diagonal or corner-type curb ramps with returned curbs or other well-defined edges shall have the edges parallel to the direction of pedestrian flow. The bottoms of diagonal curb ramps shall have 48 inches (1220 mm) minimum clear space outside active traffic lanes of the roadway. Diagonal curb ramps provided at	

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
<p>the roadway. Diagonal <i>curb ramps</i> provided at <i>marked crossings</i> shall provide the 48 inches (1220 mm) minimum clear <i>space</i> within the markings. Diagonal <i>curb ramps</i> with flared sides shall have a segment of curb 24 inches (610 mm) long minimum located on each side of the <i>curb ramp</i> and within the <i>marked crossing</i>.</p>	<p>marked crossings shall provide the 48 inches (1220 mm) minimum clear space within the markings. Diagonal curb ramps with flared sides shall have a segment of curb 24 inches (610 mm) minimum in length on each side of the curb ramp and within the marked crossing.</p>	
<p>Figure 406.6 Diagonal or Corner Type Curb Ramps</p>	<p>Fig. 406.10 Diagonal Curb Ramps</p>	
<p>406.7 Islands. Raised islands in crossings shall be cut through level with the street or have <i>curb ramps</i> at both sides. Each <i>curb ramp</i> shall have a level area 48 inches (1220 mm) long minimum by 36 inches (915 mm) wide minimum at the top of the <i>curb ramp</i> in the part of the island intersected by the crossings. Each 48 inch (1220 mm) minimum by 36 inch (915 mm) minimum area shall be oriented so that the 48 inch (1220 mm) minimum length is in the direction of the <i>running slope</i> of the <i>curb ramp</i> it serves. The 48 inch (1220 mm) minimum by 36 inch (915 mm) minimum areas and the <i>accessible</i> route shall be permitted to overlap.</p>	<p>406.11 Islands. Raised islands in crossings shall be a cut-through level with the street or have curb ramps at both sides. Each curb ramp shall have a level area 48 inches (1220 mm) minimum in length and 36 inches (915 mm) minimum in width at the top of the curb ramp in the part of the island intersected by the crossings. Each 48-inch (1220 mm) by 36-inch (915 mm) area shall be oriented so the 48-inch (1220 mm) length is in the direction of the running slope of the curb ramp it serves. The 48-inch (1220 mm) by 36-inch (915 mm) areas and the accessible route shall be permitted to overlap.</p>	
<p>Figure 406.7 Islands in Crossings</p>	<p>Fig. 406.11 Islands</p>	
	<p>406.12 Detectable Warnings at Raised Marked Crossings. Marked crossings that are raised to the same level as the adjoining sidewalk shall be preceded by a detectable warning 24-inches (610 mm) in depth detectable warning complying with Section 705. The detectable warning shall extending the full width of the marked crossing.</p>	

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
	406.13 Detectable Warnings at Curb Ramps. Where detectable warnings are provided on curb ramps, they shall comply with Sections 406.13 and 705.	
	406.13.1 Area Covered. Detectable warnings shall be 24 inches (610 mm) minimum <u>in depth</u> in the direction of travel. <u>and The detectable warning shall</u> extend the full width of the curb ramp or flush surface.	
	406.13.2 Location. The detectable warning shall be located so the edge nearest the curb line is 6 inches (150 mm) <u>minimum and to</u> 8 inches (205 mm) <u>maximum</u> from the curb line.	
	406.14 Detectable Warnings at Islands or Cut-through Medians. Where detectable warnings are provided on curb ramps or at raised marked crossings leading to islands or cut-through medians, the island or cut-through median shall <u>also</u> be provided with detectable warnings complying with Section 705, <u>that</u> are 24 inches (610 mm) in depth, and extend the full width of the pedestrian route or cut-through. Where such island or cut-through median is less than 48 inches (1220 mm) in depth, the entire width and depth of the pedestrian route or cut-through shall have detectable warnings.	
407 Elevators	407 Elevators	
*407.1 General. Elevators shall comply with 407 and with ASME A17.1 (incorporated by reference, see “Referenced Standards” in Chapter 1). They shall be passenger elevators as classified by ASME A17.1. Elevator operation shall be automatic.	407.1 General. Elevators shall comply with Section 407 and ASME A17.1/CSA B44 listed in Section 105.2.5. Elevators shall be passenger elevators as classified by ASME A17.1/CSA B44. Elevator operation shall be automatic.	
407.2 Elevator Landing Requirements. Elevator landings shall comply with 407.2.	407.2 Elevator Landing Requirements. Elevator landings shall comply with Section 407.2.	
407.2.1 Call Controls. Where elevator call buttons or keypads are provided, they shall	407.2.1 Call Controls. Where elevator call buttons or keypads are provided, they shall comply with Sections 407.2.1 and 309.4. Call buttons shall be	

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
comply with 407.2.1 and 309.4. Call buttons shall be raised or flush.	raised or flush. Objects beneath hall call buttons shall protrude 1 inch (25 mm) maximum.	
EXCEPTION: Existing elevators shall be permitted to have recessed call buttons.	EXCEPTIONS: 1. Existing elevators shall be permitted to have recessed call buttons.	
	2. The restriction on objects beneath call buttons shall not apply to existing call buttons.	
407.2.1.1 Height. Call buttons and keypads shall be located within one of the reach ranges specified in 308, measured to the centerline of the highest <i>operable part</i> .	407.2.1.1 Height. Call buttons and keypads shall be located within one of the reach ranges specified in Section 308, measured to the centerline of the highest operable part.	
EXCEPTION: Existing call buttons and existing keypads shall be permitted to be located at 54 inches (1370 mm) maximum above the finish floor, measured to the centerline of the highest <i>operable part</i> .	EXCEPTION: Existing call buttons and existing keypads shall be permitted to be located 54 inches (1370 mm) maximum above the floor, measured to the centerline of the highest operable part.	
	Fig. 407.2.1.1 Height of Elevator Call Buttons	
407.2.1.2 Size. Call buttons shall be ¾ inch (19 mm) minimum in the smallest dimension.	407.2.1.2 Size. Call buttons shall be 3/4 inch (19 mm) minimum in the smallest dimension.	
EXCEPTION: Existing elevator call buttons shall not be required to comply with 407.2.1.2.	EXCEPTION: Existing elevator call buttons shall not be required to comply with Section 407.2.1.2.	
*407.2.1.3 Clear Floor or Ground Space. A clear floor or ground space complying with 305 shall be provided at call controls.	407.2.1.3 Clear Floor Space. A clear floor space complying with Section 305 shall be provided at call controls.	
*407.2.1.4 Location. The call button that designates the up direction shall be located above the call button that designates the down direction.	407.2.1.4 Location. The call button that designates the up direction shall be located above the call button that designates the down direction.	
*EXCEPTION: Destination-oriented elevators shall not be required to comply with 407.2.1.4.	EXCEPTION: Destination-oriented elevators shall not be required to comply with Section 407.2.1.4.	
407.2.1.5 Signals. Call buttons shall have visible signals to indicate when each call is	407.2.1.5 Signals. Call buttons shall have visible signals to indicate when each call is registered and	

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
registered and when each call is answered.	when each call is answered. Call buttons shall provide an audible signal or mechanical motion of the button to indicate when each call is registered.	
EXCEPTIONS:	EXCEPTIONS:	
1. Destination-oriented elevators shall not be required to comply with 407.2.1.5 provided that visible and audible signals complying with 407.2.2 indicating which elevator car to enter are provided.	1. Destination-oriented elevators shall not be required to comply with Section 407.2.1 .5, provided a visible signal and audible tones and verbal announcements complying with Section 407.2.1.7 are provided.	
2. Existing elevators shall not be required to comply with 407.2.1.5.	2. Existing elevators shall not be required to comply with Section 407.2.1.5.	
407.2.1.6 Keypads. Where keypads are provided, keypads shall be in a standard telephone keypad arrangement and shall comply with 407.4.7.2.	407.2.1.6 Keypads. Where keypads are provided, keypads shall be in a standard telephone keypad arrangement and shall comply with Section 407.4.7.2.	
	407.2.1.7 Destination-oriented Elevator Signals. Destination-oriented elevators shall be provided with a visible signal and audible tones and verbal announcements to indicate which car is responding to a call. The audible tone and verbal announcement shall be activated by pressing a function button. The function button shall be identified by the International Symbol for Accessibility and a raised indication. The International Symbol for Accessibility, complying with Section 703.6.3.1, shall be 5/8 inch (16 mm) in height and be a visual character complying with Section 703.2. The indication shall be three raised dots, spaced 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) at base diameter, in the form of an equilateral triangle. The function button shall be located immediately below the keypad arrangement or floor buttons.	
	Fig. 407.2.1.7 Destination-oriented Elevator Indication	
407.2.2 Hall Signals. Hall signals, including	407.2.2 Hall Signals. Hall signals, including in-car	

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
in-car signals, shall comply with 407.2.2.	signals, shall comply with Section 407.2.2.	
407.2.2.1 Visible and Audible Signals. A visible and audible signal shall be provided at each hoistway entrance to indicate which car is answering a call and the car's direction of travel. Where in-car signals are provided, they shall be visible from the floor area adjacent to the hall call buttons.	407.2.2.1 Visible and Audible Signals. A visible and audible signal shall be provided at each hoistway entrance to indicate which car is answering a call and the car's direction of travel. Where in-car signals are provided they shall be visible from the floor area adjacent to the hall call buttons.	
EXCEPTIONS:	EXCEPTIONS:	
1. Visible and audible signals shall not be required at each destination-oriented elevator where a visible and audible signal complying with 407.2.2 is provided indicating the elevator car designation information.	1. Destination-oriented elevators shall not be required to comply with Section 407.2.2.1, provided a visible signal and audible tones and verbal announcements complying with Section 407.2.1.7 are provided.	
2. In existing elevators, a signal indicating the direction of car travel shall not be required.	2. In existing elevators, a signal indicating the direction of car travel shall not be required.	
407.2.2.2 Visible Signals. Visible signal fixtures shall be centered at 72 inches (1830 mm) minimum above the finish floor or ground. The visible signal <i>elements</i> shall be 2-1/2 inches (64 mm) minimum measured along the vertical centerline of the <i>element</i> . Signals shall be visible from the floor area adjacent to the hall call button.	407.2.2.2 Visible Signals. Visible signal fixtures shall be centered at 72 inches (1830 mm) minimum above the floor. The visible signal elements shall be 2 1/2 inches (64 mm) minimum between the uppermost and lowest edges of the illuminated shape measured vertically. Signals shall be visible from the floor area adjacent to the hall call button.	
EXCEPTIONS:	EXCEPTIONS:	
1. Destination-oriented elevators shall be permitted to have signals visible from the floor area adjacent to the hoistway entrance.	1. Destination-oriented elevators shall be permitted to have signals visible from the floor area adjacent to the hoistway entrance.	
2. Existing elevators shall not be required to comply with 407.2.2.2.	2. Existing elevators shall not be required to comply with Section 407.2.2.2.	
Figure 407.2.2.2 Visible Hall Signals	Fig. 407.2.2.2 Elevator Visible Signals (a) Height of signals	

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
<p>407.2.2.3 Audible Signals. Audible signals shall sound once for the up direction and twice for the down direction, or shall have verbal annunciators that indicate the direction of elevator car travel. Audible signals shall have a frequency of 1500 Hz maximum. Verbal annunciators shall have a frequency of 300 Hz minimum and 3000 Hz maximum. The audible signal and verbal annunciator shall be 10 dB minimum above ambient, but shall not exceed 80 dB, measured at the hall call button.</p>	<p>407.2.2.3 Audible Signals. Audible signals shall sound once for the up direction and twice for the down direction, or shall have verbal annunciators that indicate the direction of elevator car travel. Audible signals shall have a frequency of 1500 Hz maximum. Verbal annunciators shall have a frequency of 300 Hz minimum and 3,000 Hz maximum. The audible signal or verbal annunciator shall be 10 dBA minimum above ambient, but shall not exceed 80 dBA, measured at the hall call button.</p>	
<p>EXCEPTIONS:</p>	<p>EXCEPTIONS:</p>	
<p>1. Destination-oriented elevators shall not be required to comply with 407.2.2.3 provided that the audible tone and verbal announcement is the same as those given at the call button or call button keypad.</p>	<p>1. Destination-oriented elevators shall not be required to comply with Section 407.2.2.3, provided the audible tone and verbal announcement is the same as those given at the call button or call button keypad.</p>	
<p>2. Existing elevators shall not be required to comply with the requirements for frequency and dB range of audible signals.</p>	<p>2. The requirement for the frequency and range of audible signals shall not apply in existing elevators.</p>	
<p>407.2.2.4 Differentiation. Each destination-oriented elevator in a bank of elevators shall have audible and visible means for differentiation.</p>	<p>407.2.2.4 Differentiation. Each destination-oriented elevator in a bank of elevators shall have audible and visible means for differentiation.</p>	
<p>407.2.3 Hoistway Signs. Signs at elevator hoistways shall comply with 407.2.3.</p>	<p>407.2.3 Hoistway Signs. Signs at elevator hoistways shall comply with Section 407.2.3.</p>	
<p>407.2.3.1 Floor Designation. Floor designations complying with 703.2 and 703.4.1 shall be provided on both jambs of elevator hoistway entrances. Floor designations shall be provided in both <i>tactile characters</i> and braille. <i>Tactile characters</i> shall be 2 inches (51 mm) high minimum. A</p>	<p>407.2.3.1 Floor Designation. Floor designations shall be provided in raised characters and braille complying with Sections 703.3 and 703.4. Raised characters shall be 2 inches (51 mm) minimum in height. Floor designations shall be located on both jambs of elevator hoistway entrances. A raised star shall be provided on both jambs at the main entry level.</p>	

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
<i>tactile</i> star shall be provided on both jambs at the main entry level.		
Figure 407.2.3.1 Floor Designations on Jambs of Elevator Hoistway Entrances	Fig. 407.2.3.1 Floor Designation	
407.2.3.2 Car Designations. Destination-oriented elevators shall provide <i>tactile</i> car identification complying with 703.2 on both jambs of the hoistway immediately below the floor designation. Car designations shall be provided in both <i>tactile characters</i> and braille. <i>Tactile characters</i> shall be 2 inches (51 mm) high minimum.	407.2.3.2 Car Identification. Destination-oriented elevators shall provide car identification in raised characters and braille complying with Sections 703.3 and 703.4. Raised characters shall be 2 inches (51 mm) minimum in height. Car identifications shall be located on both jambs of the hoist- way immediately below the floor designation.	
Figure 407.2.3.2 Car Designations on Jambs of Destination-Oriented Elevator Hoistway Entrances	Fig. 407.2.3.2 Destination -oriented Elevator Car Identification	
	407.2.4 Destination Signs. Where signs indicate that elevators do not serve all landings, signs in raised characters and braille complying with Sections 703.3 and 703.4 shall be provided above the hall call button or keypad.	
	EXCEPTION: Destination oriented elevator systems shall not be required to comply with Section 407.2.4.	
407.3 Elevator Door Requirements. Hoistway and car doors shall comply with 407.3.	407.3 Elevator Door Requirements. Hoistway and elevator car doors shall comply with Section 407.3.	
407.3.1 Type. Elevator doors shall be the horizontal sliding type. Car gates shall be prohibited.	407.3.1 Type. Elevator doors shall be horizontal slid-ing type. Car gates shall be prohibited.	
407.3.2 Operation. Elevator hoistway and car doors shall open and close automatically.	407.3.2 Operation. Elevator hoistway and car doors shall open and close automatically.	
EXCEPTION: Existing manually operated hoistway swing doors shall be permitted provided that they comply with 404.2.3 and 404.2.9. Car door closing shall not be initiated until the hoistway door is closed.	EXCEPTION: Existing manually operated hoist- way swing doors shall be permitted, provided the following criteria are met: a) The hoistway doors comply with Sections 404.2.2 and 404.2.8;	

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
	b) The car door closing is not initiated until the hoistway door is closed.	
407.3.3 Reopening Device. Elevator doors shall be provided with a reopening device complying with 407.3.3 that shall stop and reopen a car door and hoistway door automatically if the door becomes obstructed by an object or person.	407.3.3 Reopening Device. Elevator doors shall be provided with a reopening device complying with Section 407.3.3 that shall stop and reopen a car door and hoistway door automatically if the door becomes obstructed by an object or person.	
EXCEPTION: Existing elevators with manually operated doors shall not be required to comply with 407.3.3.	EXCEPTION: In existing elevators, manually operated doors shall not be required to comply with Section 407.3.3.	
407.3.3.1 Height. The device shall be activated by sensing an obstruction passing through the opening at 5 inches (125 mm) nominal and 29 inches (735 mm) nominal above the finish floor.	407.3.3.1 Height. The reopening device shall be activated by sensing an obstruction passing through the opening at 5 inches (125 mm) nominal and 29 inches (735 mm) nominal above the floor.	
407.3.3.2 Contact. The device shall not require physical contact to be activated, although contact is permitted to occur before the door reverses.	407.3.3.2 Contact. The reopening device shall not require physical contact to be activated, although contact shall be permitted before the door reverses.	
407.3.3.3 Duration. Door reopening devices shall remain effective for 20 seconds minimum.	407.3.3.3 Duration. The reopening device shall remain effective for 20 seconds minimum.	
407.3.4 Door and Signal Timing. The minimum acceptable time from notification that a car is answering a call or notification of the car assigned at the means for the entry of destination information until the doors of that car start to close shall be calculated from the following equation: $T = D / (1.5 \text{ ft/s})$ or $T = D / (455 \text{ mm/s}) = 5$ seconds minimum where T equals the total time in seconds and D equals the distance (in feet or millimeters)	407.3.4 Door and Signal Timing. The minimum acceptable time from notification that a car is answering a call until the doors of that car start to close shall be calculated from the following equation: $T = D / (1.5 \text{ ft/s})$ or $T = D / (455 \text{ mm/s}) = 5$ seconds minimum, where T equals the total time in seconds and D equals the distance (in feet or millimeters) from the point in the lobby or corridor 60 inches (1525 mm) directly in front of the farthest call button controlling	

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
from the point in the lobby or corridor 60 inches (1525 mm) directly in front of the farthest call button controlling that car to the centerline of its hoistway door.	that car to the centerline of its hoistway door.	
EXCEPTIONS:	EXCEPTIONS:	
1. For cars with in-car lanterns, T shall be permitted to begin when the signal is visible from the point 60 inches (1525 mm) directly in front of the farthest hall call button and the audible signal is sounded.	1. For cars with in-car lanterns, T shall be permitted to begin when the signal is visible from the point 60 inches (1525 mm) directly in front of the farthest hall call button and the audible signal is sounded.	
2. Destination-oriented elevators shall not be required to comply with 407.3.4.	2. Destination-oriented elevators shall not be required to comply with Section 407.3.4.	
407.3.5 Door Delay. Elevator doors shall remain fully open in response to a car call for 3 seconds minimum.	407.3.5 Door Delay. Elevator doors shall remain fully open in response to a car call for 3 seconds minimum.	
407.3.6 Width. The width of elevator doors shall comply with Table 407.4.1.	407.3.6 Width. Elevator door clear opening width shall comply with Table 407.4.1.	
EXCEPTION: In existing elevators, a power-operated car door complying with 404.2.3 shall be permitted.	EXCEPTION: In existing elevators, a power-operated car door complying with Section 404.2.2 shall be permitted.	
407.4 Elevator Car Requirements. Elevator cars shall comply with 407.4.	407.4 Elevator Car Requirements. Elevator cars shall comply with Section 407.4.	
407.4.1 Car Dimensions. Inside dimensions of elevator cars and clear width of elevator doors shall comply with Table 407.4.1.	407.4.1 Inside Dimensions. Inside dimensions of elevator cars shall comply with Table 407.4.1.	
EXCEPTION: Existing elevator car configurations that provide a clear floor area of 16 square feet (1.5 m ²) minimum and also provide an inside clear depth 54 inches (1370 mm) minimum and a clear width 36 inches (915 mm) minimum shall be permitted.	EXCEPTION: Existing elevator car configurations that provide a clear floor area of 16 square feet (1.5 m ²) minimum, and provide a clear inside dimension of 36 inches (915 mm) minimum in width and 54 inches (1370 mm) minimum in depth, shall be permitted.	
Figure 407.4.1 Elevator Car Dimensions	Fig. 407.4.1	

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
	Inside Dimensions of Elevator Cars	
Table 407.4.1 Elevator Car Dimensions	Table 407.4.1 - Minimum Dimensions of Elevator Cars	

2010 Standard for Accessible Design

Table 407.4.1 Elevator Car Dimensions

Minimum Dimensions				
Door Location	Door Clear Width	Inside Car, Side to Side	Inside Car, Back Wall to Front Return	Inside Car, Back Wall to Inside Face of Door
Centered	42 inches (1065 mm)	80 inches (2030 mm)	51 inches (1295 mm)	54 inches (1370 mm)
Side (off-centered)	36 inches (915 mm) ⁵	68 inches (1725 mm)	51 inches (1295 mm)	54 inches (1370 mm)
Any	36 inches (915 mm) ¹	54 inches (1370 mm)	80 inches (2030 mm)	80 inches (2030 mm)
Any	36 inches (915 mm) ¹	60 inches (1525 mm) ⁶	60 inches (1525 mm) ²	60 inches (1525 mm) ²

¹A tolerance of minus $\frac{5}{8}$ inch (16 mm) is permitted.

²Other car configurations that provide a 36-inch (915 mm) clear door width and a turning space complying with Section 304 with the door closed are permitted.

2009 ICC A117.1

Table 407.4.1-Minimum Dimensions of Elevator Cars¹

Door Location	Door Clear Width	Inside Car, Side to Side	Inside Car, Back Wall to Front Return	Inside Car, Back Wall to Inside Face of Door
Centered	42 inches (1065 mm)	80 inches (2030 mm)	51 inches (1295 mm)	54 inches (1370 mm)
Side (Off Center)	36 inches (915 mm) ¹	68 inches (1725 mm)	51 inches (1295 mm)	54 inches (1370 mm)
Any	36 inches (915 mm) ¹	54 inches (1370 mm)	80 inches (2030 mm)	80 inches (2030 mm)
Any	36 inches (915 mm) ¹	60 inches (1525 mm) ²	60 inches (1525 mm) ²	60 inches (1525 mm) ²

¹A tolerance of minus $\frac{5}{8}$ inch (16 mm) is permitted.

²Other car configurations that provide a 36-inch (915 mm) clear door width and a turning space complying with Section 304 with the door closed are permitted.

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
407.4.2 Floor Surfaces. Floor surfaces in elevator cars shall comply with 302 and 303.	407.4.2 Floor Surfaces. Floor surfaces in elevator cars shall comply with Section 302.	
407.4.3 Platform to Hoistway Clearance. The clearance between the car platform sill	407.4.3 Platform to Hoistway Clearance. The clearance between the car platform sill and the edge of any hoistway landing shall comply with ASME A1	

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
and the edge of any hoistway landing shall be 1¼ inch (32 mm) maximum.	7.1/CSA B44 listed in Section 105.2.5.	
407.4.4 Leveling. Each car shall be equipped with a self-leveling feature that will automatically bring and maintain the car at floor landings within a tolerance of ½ inch (13 mm) under rated loading to zero loading conditions.	407.4.4 Leveling. Each car shall automatically stop and maintain position at floor landings within a tolerance of 1/2 inch (13 mm) under rated loading to zero loading conditions.	
407.4.5 Illumination. The level of illumination at the car controls, platform, car threshold and car landing sill shall be 5 foot candles (54 lux) minimum.	407.4.5 Illumination. The level of illumination at the car controls, platform, car threshold and car landing sill shall comply with ASME A1 7.1/CSA B44 listed in Section 105.2.5.	
407.4.6 Elevator Car Controls. Where provided, elevator car controls shall comply with 407.4.6 and 309.4.	407.4.6 Elevator Car Controls. Where provided, elevator car controls shall comply with Sections 407.4.6 and 309.	
EXCEPTION: In existing elevators, where a new car operating panel complying with 407.4.6 is provided, existing car operating panels shall not be required to comply with 407.4.6.	EXCEPTION: In existing elevators, where a new car operating panel complying with Section 407.4.6 is provided, existing car operating panels shall not be required to comply with Section 407.4.6.	
407.4.6.1 Location. Controls shall be located within one of the reach ranges specified in 308.	407.4.6.1 Location. Controls shall be located within one of the reach ranges specified in Section 308.	
EXCEPTIONS:	EXCEPTIONS:	
1. Where the elevator panel serves more than 16 openings and a parallel approach is provided, buttons with floor designations shall be permitted to be 54 inches (1370 mm) maximum above the finish floor.	1. Where the elevator panel complies with Section 407.4.8.	



2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
<p>2. In existing elevators, car control buttons with floor designations shall be permitted to be located 54 inches (1370 mm) maximum above the finish floor where a parallel approach is provided.</p>	<p>2. In existing elevators, where a parallel approach is provided to the controls, car control buttons with floor designations shall be permitted to be located 54 inches (1370 mm) maximum above the floor. Where the panel is changed, it shall comply with Section 407.4.6.1.</p>	
<p>407.4.6.2 Buttons. Car control buttons with floor designations shall comply with 407.4.6.2 and shall be raised or flush.</p>	<p>407.4.6.2 Buttons. Car control buttons with floor designations shall be raised or flush, and shall comply with Section 407.4.6.2.</p>	
<p>EXCEPTION: In existing elevators, buttons shall be permitted to be recessed.</p>	<p>EXCEPTION: In existing elevators, buttons shall be permitted to be recessed.</p>	
<p>407.4.6.2.1 Size. Buttons shall be 3/4 inch (19 mm) minimum in their smallest dimension.</p>	<p>407.4.6.2.1 Size. Buttons shall be 3/4 inch (19 mm) minimum in their smallest dimension.</p>	
<p>407.4.6.2.2 Arrangement. Buttons shall be arranged with numbers in ascending order. When two or more columns of buttons are provided they shall read from left to right.</p>	<p>407.4.6.2.2 Arrangement. Buttons shall be arranged with numbers in ascending order. Floors shall be designated . . . -4, -3, -2, -1, 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, etcetera, with floors below the main entry floor designated with minus numbers. Numbers shall be permitted to be omitted, provided the remaining numbers are in sequence. Where a telephone keypad arrangement is used, the number key (“#”) shall be utilized to enter the minus symbol (“-”). When two or more columns of buttons are provided they shall read from left to right.</p>	
<p>407.4.6.3 Keypads. Car control keypads shall be in a standard telephone keypad arrangement and shall comply with 407.4.7.2.</p>	<p>407.4.6.3 Keypads. Where provided, car control keypads shall be in a standard telephone keypad arrangement and shall comply with Section 407.4.7.2.</p>	
<p>407.4.6.4 Emergency Controls. Emergency controls shall comply with</p>	<p>407.4.7 Designations and Indicators of Car Controls. Designations and indicators of car controls shall comply with Section 407.4.7</p>	











2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
407.4.6.4.		
407.4.6.4.1 Height. Emergency control buttons shall have their centerlines 35 inches (890 mm) minimum above the finish floor.	EXCEPTIONS: 1. In existing elevators, where a new car operating panel complying with Section 407.4.7 is provided, existing car operating panels shall not be required to comply with Section 407.4.7.	
	2. Where existing building floor designations differ from the arrangement required by Section 407.4.6.2.2, or are alphanumeric, a new operating panel shall be permitted to use such existing building floor designations.	
407.4.6.4.2 Location. Emergency controls, including the emergency alarm, shall be grouped at the bottom of the panel.		
407.4.7 Designations and Indicators of Car Controls. Designations and indicators of car controls shall comply with 407.4.7.		
EXCEPTION: In existing elevators, where a new car operating panel complying with 407.4.7 is provided, existing car operating panels shall not be required to comply with 407.4.7.		
407.4.7.1 Buttons. Car control buttons shall comply with 407.4.7.1.	407.4.7.1 Buttons. Car control buttons shall comply with Section 407.4.7.1	
407.4.7.1.1 Type. Control buttons shall be identified by <i>tactile characters</i> complying with 703.2.	407.4.7.1.1 Type. Control buttons shall be identified by raised characters and braille complying with Sections 703.3 and 703.4.	
407.4.7.1.2 Location. Raised <i>character</i> and braille designations shall be placed	407.4.7.1.2 Location. Raised character and braille designations shall be placed immediately to the left of the control button to which the designations	

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
immediately to the left of the control button to which the designations apply.	apply. Where a negative number is used to indicate a negative floor, the braille designation shall be a cell with the dots 3 and 6 followed by the ordinal number.	
EXCEPTION: Where <i>space</i> on an existing car operating panel precludes <i>tactile</i> markings to the left of the controls, markings shall be placed as near to the control as possible.	EXCEPTION: Where space on an existing car operating panel precludes raised characters and braille to the left of the control button, markings shall be placed as near to the control button as possible.	
407.4.7.1.3 Symbols. The control button for the emergency stop, alarm, door open, door close, main entry floor, and phone, shall be identified with <i>tactile</i> symbols as shown in Table 407.4.7.1.3.	407.4.7.1.3 Symbols. The control button for the emergency stop, alarm, door open, door close, main entry floor, and phone, shall be identified with raised symbols and braille as shown in Table 407.4.7.1.3.	
Table 407.4.7.1.3 Elevator Control Button Identification	Table 407.4.7.1.3 Control Button Identification	

2010 Standard for Accessible Design

Table 407.4.7.1.3 Elevator Control Button Identification

Control Button	Tactile Symbol	Braille Message
Emergency Stop		 “ST”OP Three cells

Alarm		 AL“AR”M Four cells
Door Open		 OP“EN” Three cells
Door Close		 CLOSE Five cells
Main Entry Floor		 MA“IN” Three cells
Phone		 PH“ONE” Four cells

2009 ICC/A117.1

Table 407.4.7.1.3 Control Button Identification

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
407.4.7.1.4 Visible Indicators. Buttons with floor designations shall be provided with visible indicators to show that a call has been registered. The visible indication shall extinguish when the car arrives at the designated floor.	407.4.7.1.4 Visible Indicators. Buttons with floor designations shall be provided with visible indicators to show that a call has been registered. The visible indication shall extinguish when the car arrives at the designated floor.	
407.4.7.2 Keypads. Keypads shall be identified by <i>characters</i> complying with 703.5 and shall be centered on the corresponding keypad button. The number five key shall have a single raised dot. The dot shall be 0.118 inch (3 mm) to 0.120 inch (3.05 mm) base diameter and in other aspects comply with Table 703.3.1.	407.4.7.2 Keypads. Keypad keys shall be identified by visual characters complying with Section 703.2 centered on the corresponding keypad button. The number five key shall have a single raised dot. The dot shall have a base diameter of 0.118 inch (3 mm) minimum and 0.120 inch (3.05 mm) maximum, and a height of 0.025 inch (0.6 mm) minimum and 0.037 inch (0.9 mm) maximum.	
	407.4.8 Elevator Car Call Sequential Step Scanning. Elevator car call sequential step scanning shall be provided where car control buttons are provided more than 48 inches (1220 mm) above the floor. Floor selection shall be accomplished by applying momentary or constant pressure to the up or down scan button. The up scan button shall sequentially select floors above the current floor. The down scan button shall sequentially select floors below the current floor. When pressure is removed from the up or down scan button for more than 2 seconds, the last floor selected shall be registered as a car call. The up and down scan button shall be located adjacent to or immediately above the emergency control buttons.	
407.4.8 Car Position Indicators. Audible and visible car position indicators shall be provided in elevator cars.	407.4.9 Car Position Indicators. Audible and visible car position indicators shall be provided in elevator cars.	
407.4.8.1 Visible Indicators. Visible indicators shall comply with 407.4.8.1.	407.4.9.1 Visible Indicators. Visible indicators shall comply with Section 407.4.9.1.	
407.4.8.1.1 Size. <i>Characters</i> shall be ½ inch	407.4.9.1.1 Size. Characters shall be 1/2 inch (13	

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
(13 mm) high minimum.	mm) minimum in height.	
407.4.8.1.2 Location. Indicators shall be located above the car control panel or above the door.	407.4.9.1.2 Location. Indicators shall be located above the car control panel or above the door.	
407.4.8.1.3 Floor Arrival. As the car passes a floor and when a car stops at a floor served by the elevator, the corresponding <i>character</i> shall illuminate.	407.4.9.1.3 Floor Arrival. As the car passes a floor and when a car stops at a floor served by the elevator, the corresponding character shall illuminate.	
EXCEPTION: Destination-oriented elevators shall not be required to comply with 407.4.8.1.3 provided that the visible indicators extinguish when the call has been answered.	EXCEPTION: Destination-oriented elevators shall not be required to comply with Section 407.4.9.1.3, provided the visible indicators extinguish when the call has been answered.	
407.4.8.1.4 Destination Indicator. In destination-oriented elevators, a display shall be provided in the car with visible indicators to show car destinations.	407.4.9.1.4 Destination Indicator. In destination-oriented elevators, a display shall be provided in the car with visible indicators to show car destinations.	
407.4.8.2 Audible Indicators. Audible indicators shall comply with 407.4.8.2.	407.4.9.2 Audible Indicators. Audible indicators shall comply with Section 407.4.9.2.	
407.4.8.2.1 Signal Type. The signal shall be an automatic verbal annunciator which announces the floor at which the car is about to stop.	407.4.9.2.1 Signal Type. The signal shall be an automatic verbal annunciator that announces the floor at which the car is about to stop. The verbal announcement indicating the floor shall be completed prior to the initiation of the door opening.	
EXCEPTION: For elevators other than destination-oriented elevators that have a rated speed of 200 feet per minute (1 m/s) or less, a non-verbal audible signal with a frequency of 1500 Hz maximum which sounds as the car passes or is about to stop at a floor served by the elevator shall be permitted.	EXCEPTION: For elevators other than destination-oriented elevators that have a rated speed of 200 feet per minute (1 m/s) maximum, a non-verbal audible signal with a frequency of 1500 Hz maximum that sounds as the car passes or is about to stop at a floor served by the elevator shall be permitted.	
407.4.8.2.2 Signal Level. The verbal annunciator shall be 10 dB minimum above ambient, but shall not exceed 80 dB,	407.4.9.2.2 Signal Level. The verbal annunciator shall be 10 dBA minimum above ambient, but shall not exceed 80 dBA, measured at the annunciator.	

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
measured at the annunciator.		
407.4.8.2.3 Frequency. The verbal annunciator shall have a frequency of 300 Hz minimum to 3000 Hz maximum.	407.4.9.2.3 Frequency. The verbal annunciator shall have a frequency of 300 Hz minimum and 3,000 Hz maximum.	
407.4.9 Emergency Communication. Emergency two-way communication systems shall comply with 308. <i>Tactile</i> symbols and <i>characters</i> shall be provided adjacent to the device and shall comply with 703.2.	407.4.10 Emergency Communications. Emergency two-way communication systems between the elevator car and a point outside the hoistway shall comply with Section 407.4.10 and ASME A17.1/CSA B44 listed in Section 105.2.5.	
	407.4.10.1 Height. The highest operable part of a two-way communication system shall comply with Section 308.	
	407.4.10.2 Identification. Raised characters and braille complying with Sections 703.3 and 703.4 and raised symbols complying with Section 407.4.7.1.3 shall be provided adjacent to the device.	
408 Limited-Use/Limited-Application Elevators	408 Limited-Use/Limited Application Elevators	
408.1 General. Limited-use/limited-application elevators shall comply with 408 and with ASME A17.1 (incorporated by reference, see “Referenced Standards” in Chapter 1). They shall be passenger elevators as classified by ASME A17.1. Elevator operation shall be automatic.	408.1 General. Limited-use/limited-application elevators shall comply with Section 408 and ASME A17.1/ CSA B44 listed in Section 105.2.5. Elevator operation shall be automatic.	
408.2 Elevator Landings. Landings serving limited-use/limited-application elevators shall comply with 408.2.	408.2 Elevator Landing Requirements. Landings serving limited-use/limited application elevators shall comply with Section 408.2.	
408.2.1 Call Buttons. Elevator call buttons and keypads shall comply with 407.2.1.	408.2.1 Call Controls. Elevator call buttons and key-pads shall comply with Section 407.2.1.	
408.2.2 Hall Signals. Hall signals shall comply with 407.2.2.	408.2.2 Hall Signals. Hall signals shall comply with Section 407.2.2.	
408.2.3 Hoistway Signs. Signs at elevator hoistways shall comply with 407.2.3.1.	408.2.3 Hoistway Signs. Signs at elevator hoistways shall comply with Section 407.2.3.	

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
408.3 Elevator Doors. Elevator hoistway doors shall comply with 408.3.	408.3 Elevator Door Requirements. Elevator hoistway doors shall comply with Section 408.3.	
408.3.1 Sliding Doors. Sliding hoistway and car doors shall comply with 407.3.1 through 407.3.3 and 408.4.1.	408.3.1 Sliding Doors. Sliding hoistway and car doors shall comply with Sections 407.3.1 through 407.3.3, and 408.3.3.	
408.3.2 Swinging Doors. Swinging hoistway doors shall open and close automatically and shall comply with 404, 407.3.2 and 408.3.2.	408.3.2 Swinging Doors. Swinging hoistway doors shall open and close automatically and shall comply with Sections 408.3.2, 404, and 407.3.2.	
408.3.2.1 Power Operation. Swinging doors shall be power-operated and shall comply with ANSI/BHMA A156.19 (1997 or 2002 edition) (incorporated by reference, see “Referenced Standards” in Chapter 1).	408.3.2.1 Power Operation. Swinging doors shall be power-operated and shall comply with ANSI/BHMA A1 56.19 listed in Section 105.2.3.	
408.3.2.2 Duration. Power-operated swinging doors shall remain open for 20 seconds minimum when activated.	408.3.2.2 Duration. Power-operated swinging doors shall remain open for 20 seconds minimum when activated.	
	408.3.3 Door Location and Width. Car doors shall comply with Section 408.3.3.	
	408.3.3.1 Cars with Single Door or Doors on Opposite Ends. Car doors shall be positioned at the narrow end of cars with a single door and on cars with doors on opposite ends. Doors shall provide a clear opening width of 32 inches (815 mm) minimum.	
	408.3.3.2 Cars with Doors on Adjacent Sides. Car doors shall be permitted to be located on adjacent sides of cars that provide an 18 square foot (1.67 m ²) platform. Doors located on the narrow end of cars shall provide a clear opening width of 36 inches (915 mm) minimum. Doors located on the long side shall provide a clear opening width of 42 inches (1065 mm) minimum and be located as far as practicable from the door on the narrow end.	
	EXCEPTION: Car doors that provide a clear	

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
	opening width of 36 inches (915 mm) minimum shall be permitted to be located on adjacent sides of cars that provide a clear floor area of 51 inches (1295 mm) in width and 51 inches (1295 mm) in depth.	
408.4 Elevator Cars. Elevator cars shall comply with 408.4.	408.4 Elevator Car Requirements. Elevator cars shall comply with Section 408.4.	
408.4.1 Car Dimensions and Doors. Elevator cars shall provide a clear width 42 inches (1065 mm) minimum and a clear depth 54 inches (1370 mm) minimum. Car doors shall be positioned at the narrow ends of cars and shall provide 32 inches (815 mm) minimum clear width.	408.4.1 Inside Dimensions. Elevator cars shall provide a clear floor width of 42 inches (1065 mm) minimum. The clear floor area shall not be less than 15.75 square feet (1.46 m ²).	
EXCEPTIONS: 1. Cars that provide a clear width 51 inches (1295 mm) minimum shall be permitted to provide a clear depth 51 inches (1295 mm) minimum provided that car doors provide a clear opening 36 inches (915 mm) wide minimum.	EXCEPTION: For installations in existing buildings, elevator cars that provide a clear floor area of 15 square feet (1.4 m ²) minimum, and provide a clear inside dimension of 36 inches (915 mm) minimum in width and 54 inches (1370 mm) minimum in depth, shall be permitted. This exception shall not apply to cars with doors on adjacent sides.	
2. Existing elevator cars shall be permitted to provide a clear width 36 inches (915 mm) minimum, clear depth 54 inches (1370 mm) minimum, and a net clear platform area 15 square feet (1.4 m ²) minimum.		
Figure 408.4.1 Limited-Use/Limited-Application (LULA) Elevator Car Dimensions	Fig. 408.4.1 Inside Dimensions of Limited Use/Limited Application (LULA) Elevator Cars	
408.4.2 Floor Surfaces. Floor surfaces in elevator cars shall comply with 302 and 303.	408.4.2 Floor Surfaces. Floor surfaces in elevator cars shall comply with Section 302.	
408.4.3 Platform to Hoistway Clearance. The platform to hoistway clearance shall comply with 407.4.3.	408.4.3 Platform to Hoistway Clearance. The clearance between the car platform sill and the edge of any hoistway landing shall comply with ASME A17.1/CSA B44 listed in Section 105.2.5.	
408.4.4 Leveling. Elevator car leveling shall	408.4.4 Leveling. Elevator car leveling shall comply with Section 407.4.4.	

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
comply with 407.4.4.		
408.4.5 Illumination. Elevator car illumination shall comply with 407.4.5.	408.4.5 Illumination. Elevator car illumination shall comply with Section 407.4.5.	
408.4.6 Car Controls. Elevator car controls shall comply with 407.4.6. Control panels shall be centered on a side wall.	408.4.6 Elevator Car Controls. Elevator car controls shall comply with Section 407.4.6. Control panels shall be centered on a side wall.	
408.4.7 Designations and Indicators of Car Controls. Designations and indicators of car controls shall comply with 407.4.7.	408.4.7 Designations and Indicators of Car Controls. Designations and indicators of car controls shall comply with Section 407.4.7.	
408.4.8 Emergency Communications. Car emergency signaling devices complying with 407.4.9 shall be provided.	408.4.8 Emergency Communications. Car emergency signaling devices complying with Section 407.4.10 shall be provided.	
409 Private Residence Elevators	409 Private Residence Elevators	
409.1 General. Private residence elevators that are provided within a <i>residential dwelling unit</i> required to provide mobility features complying with 809.2 through 809.4 shall comply with 409 and with ASME A17.1 (incorporated by reference, see “Referenced Standards” in Chapter 1). They shall be passenger elevators as classified by ASME A17.1. Elevator operation shall be automatic.	409.1 General. Private residence elevators shall comply with Section 409 and ASME A17.1/CSA B44 listed in Section 105.2.5. Elevator operation shall be auto-matic.	
	EXCEPTION: Elevators complying with Section 407 or 408 shall not be required to comply with Section 409.	
409.2 Call Buttons. Call buttons shall be 3/4 inch (19 mm) minimum in the smallest dimension and shall comply with 309.	409.2 Call Controls. Call buttons at elevator landings shall comply with Section 309. Call buttons shall be 3/4 inch (19 mm) minimum in their smallest dimension.	
409.3 Elevator Doors. Hoistway doors, car doors, and car gates shall comply with 409.3 and 404.	409.3 Doors and Gates. Elevator car and hoistway doors and gates shall comply with Sections 409.3 and 404.	
EXCEPTION: Doors shall not be required to	EXCEPTION: The maneuvering clearances	

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
comply with the maneuvering clearance requirements in 404.2.4.1 for approaches to the push side of swinging doors.	required by Section 404.2.3 shall not apply for approaches to the push side of swinging doors.	
409.3.1 Power Operation. Elevator car and hoistway doors and gates shall be power operated and shall comply with ANSI/BHMA A156.19 (1997 or 2002 edition) (incorporated by reference, see "Referenced Standards" in Chapter 1). Power operated doors and gates shall remain open for 20 seconds minimum when activated.	409.3.1 Power Operation. Elevator car doors and gates shall be power operated and shall comply with ANSI/BHMA A156.19 listed in Section 105.2.3. Elevator cars with a single opening shall have low energy power operated hoistway doors and gates.	
EXCEPTION: In elevator cars with more than one opening, hoistway doors and gates shall be permitted to be of the manual-open, self-close type.	EXCEPTION: Hoistway doors or gates shall be permitted to be of the self-closing, manual type, where that door or gate provides access to a narrow end of the car that serves only one landing.	
	409.3.2 Duration. Power operated doors and gates shall remain open for 20 seconds minimum when activated.	
409.3.2 Location. Elevator car doors or gates shall be positioned at the narrow end of the clear floor spaces required by 409.4.1.	409.3.3 Door or Gate Location and Width. Car gates or doors positioned at a narrow end of the clear floor area required by Section 409.4.1 shall provide a clear opening width of 32 inches (815 mm) minimum. Car gates or doors positioned on adjacent sides shall provide a clear opening width of 42 inches (1065 mm) minimum.	
409.4 Elevator Cars. Private residence elevator cars shall comply with 409.4.	409.4 Elevator Car Requirements. Elevator cars shall comply with Section 409.4.	
409.4.1 Inside Dimensions of Elevator Cars. Elevator cars shall provide a clear floor space of 36 inches (915 mm) minimum by 48 inches (1220 mm) minimum and shall comply with 305.	409.4.1 Inside Dimensions. Elevator cars shall provide a clear floor area 36 inches (915 mm) minimum in width and 48 inches (1220 mm) minimum in depth.	
409.4.2 Floor Surfaces. Floor surfaces in elevator cars shall comply with 302 and 303.	409.4.2 Floor Surfaces. Floor surfaces in elevator cars shall comply with Section 302.	
409.4.3 Platform to Hoistway Clearance.	409.4.3 Platform to Hoistway Clearance. The	

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
The clearance between the car platform and the edge of any landing sill shall be 1½ inch (38 mm) maximum.	clearance between the car platform sill and the edge of any hoistway landing shall be 11/4 inches (32 mm) maximum.	
409.4.4 Leveling. Each car shall automatically stop at a floor landing within a tolerance of ½ inch (13 mm) under rated loading to zero loading conditions.	409.4.4 Leveling. Each car shall automatically stop at a floor landing within a tolerance of 1/2 inch (13 mm) under rated loading to zero loading conditions.	
409.4.5 Illumination Levels. Elevator car illumination shall comply with 407.4.5.	409.4.5 Illumination. The level of illumination at the car controls, platform, and car threshold and landing sill shall be 5 foot-candles (54 lux) minimum.	
409.4.6 Car Controls. Elevator car control buttons shall comply with 409.4.6, 309.3, 309.4, and shall be raised or flush.	409.4.6 Elevator Car Controls. Elevator car controls shall comply with Sections 409.4.6 and 309.4.	
409.4.6.1 Size. Control buttons shall be 3/4 inch (19 mm) minimum in their smallest dimension.	409.4.6.1 Buttons. Control buttons shall be 3/4 inch (19 mm) minimum in their smallest dimension. Control buttons shall be raised or flush.	
	409.4.6.2 Height. Buttons with floor designations shall comply with Section 309.3.	
409.4.6.2 Location. Control panels shall be on a side wall, 12 inches (305 mm) minimum from any adjacent wall.	409.4.6.3 Location. Controls shall be on a side-wall, 12 inches (305 mm) minimum from any adjacent wall.	
Figure 409.4.6.2 Location of Private Residence Elevator Control Panel	Fig. 409.4.6.3 Location of Controls in Private Residence Elevators	
409.4.7 Emergency Communications. Emergency two-way communication systems shall comply with 409.4.7.	409.4.7 Emergency Communications. Emergency communications systems shall comply with Section 409.4.7.	
409.4.7.1 Type. A telephone and emergency signal device shall be provided in the car.	409.4.7.1 Type. A telephone and emergency signal device shall be provided in the car.	
409.4.7.2 Operable Parts. The telephone and emergency signaling device shall comply with 309.3 and 309.4.	409.4.7.2 Operable Parts. The telephone and emergency signaling device shall comply with Section 309.3 and 309.4.	
409.4.7.3 Compartment. If the telephone or device is in a closed compartment, the	409.4.7.3 Compartment. If the device is in a closed compartment, the compartment door hard-ware	

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
compartment door hardware shall comply with 309.	shall comply with Section 309.	
409.4.7.4 Cord. The telephone cord shall be 29 inches (735 mm) long minimum.	409.4.7.4 Cord. The telephone cord shall be 29 inches (735 mm) minimum in length.	
410 Platform Lifts	410 Platform Lifts	
*410.1 General. Platform lifts shall comply with ASME A18.1 (1999 edition or 2003 edition) (incorporated by reference, see "Referenced Standards" in Chapter 1). Platform lifts shall not be attendant-operated and shall provide unassisted entry and exit from the lift.	410.1 General. Platform lifts shall comply with Section 410 and ASME A18.1 listed in Section 105.2.6. Platform lifts shall not be attendant operated and shall provide unassisted entry and exit from the lift.	
410.2 Floor Surfaces. Floor surfaces in platform lifts shall comply with 302 and 303.	410.3 Floor Surfaces. Floor surfaces of platform lifts shall comply with Section 302.	
410.3 Clear Floor Space. Clear floor <i>space</i> in platform lifts shall comply with 305.	410.5 Clear Floor Space. Clear floor space of platform lifts shall comply with Section 410.5.	
	410.5.1 Lifts with Single Door or Doors on Opposite Ends. Platform lifts with a single door or with doors on opposite ends shall provide a clear floor width of 36 inches (915 mm) minimum and a clear floor depth of 48 inches (1220 mm) minimum	
	410.5.2 Lifts with Doors on Adjacent Sides. Platform lifts with doors on adjacent sides shall provide a clear floor width of 42 inches (1065 mm) minimum and a clear floor depth of 60 inches (1525 mm) minimum.	
	EXCEPTION: In existing buildings, platform lifts with doors on adjacent sides shall be permitted to provide a clear floor width of 36 inches (915 mm) and a clear floor depth of 60 inches (1525 mm).	
410.4 Platform to Runway Clearance. The clearance between the platform sill and the edge of any runway landing shall be 1¼ inch	410.4 Platform to Runway Clearance. The clearance between the platform sill and the edge of any runway landing shall be 11/4 inch (32 mm) maximum	

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
(32 mm) maximum.		
410.5 Operable Parts. Controls for platform lifts shall comply with 309.	410.6 Operable Parts. Controls for platform lifts shall comply with Section 309.	
	410.2 Lift Entry. Lifts with doors or gates shall comply with Section 41 0.2.1. Lifts with ramps shall comply with Section 41 0.2.2.	
410.6 Doors and Gates. Platform lifts shall have low-energy power-operated doors or gates complying with 404.3. Doors shall remain open for 20 seconds minimum. End doors and gates shall provide a clear width 32 inches (815 mm) minimum. Side doors and gates shall provide a clear width 42 inches (1065 mm) minimum.	410.2.1 Doors and Gates. Doors and gates shall be low energy power operated doors or gates complying with Section 404.3. Doors shall remain open for 20 seconds minimum. On lifts with one door or with doors on opposite ends, the end door clear opening width shall be 32 inches (815 mm) minimum. On lifts with one door on a narrow end and one door on a long side, the end door clear opening width shall be 36 inches (915 mm) minimum. Side door clear opening width shall be 42 inches (1065 mm) minimum. Where a door is provided on a long side and on a narrow end of a lift, the side door shall be located with either the strike side or the hinge side in the corner furthest from the door on the narrow end.	
EXCEPTION: Platform lifts serving two landings maximum and having doors or gates on opposite sides shall be permitted to have self-closing manual doors or gates.	EXCEPTIONS: 1. Doors or gates shall be permitted to be of the self-closing, manual type, where that door or gate provides access to a narrow end of the platform that serves only one landing. This exception shall not apply to doors or gates with ramps.	
	2. Lifts serving two landings maximum and having doors or gates on adjacent sides shall be permitted to have self closing manual doors or gates provided that the side door or gate is located with the strike side furthest from the end door. This exception shall not apply to door or gates with ramps.	
	410.2.2 Ramps. Ramp widths shall not be less than the platform opening they serve.	
Figure 410.6 Platform Lift Doors and Gates	Fig. 410.2.1 Platform Lift Doors and Gates	

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
Chapter 5. General Site and Building Elements	Chapter 5. General Site and Building Elements	
501 General	501 General	
501.1 Scope. The provisions of Chapter 5 shall apply where required by Chapter 2 or where referenced by a requirement in this document.	501.1 Scope. General site and building elements required to be accessible by the scoping provisions adopted by the administrative authority shall comply with the applicable provisions of Chapter 5.	
502 Parking Spaces	502 Parking Spaces	
502.1 General. Car and van parking <i>spaces</i> shall comply with 502. Where parking <i>spaces</i> are marked with lines, width measurements of parking <i>spaces</i> and access aisles shall be made from the centerline of the markings.	502.1 General. Accessible car and van parking spaces shall comply with Section 502.	
EXCEPTION: Where parking <i>spaces</i> or access aisles are not adjacent to another parking <i>space</i> or access aisle, measurements shall be permitted to include the full width of the line defining the parking <i>space</i> or access aisle.		
502.2 Vehicle Spaces. Car parking <i>spaces</i> shall be 96 inches (2440 mm) wide minimum and van parking <i>spaces</i> shall be 132 inches (3350 mm) wide minimum, shall	502.2 Vehicle Space Size. Car parking spaces shall be 96 inches (2440 mm) minimum in width. Van parking spaces shall be 132 inches (3350 mm) minimum in width.	

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
be marked to define the width, and shall have an adjacent access aisle complying with 502.3.		
EXCEPTION: Van parking spaces shall be permitted to be 96 inches (2440 mm) wide minimum where the access aisle is 96 inches (2440 mm) wide minimum.	EXCEPTION: Van parking spaces shall be permitted to be 96 inches (2440 mm) minimum in width where the adjacent access aisle is 96 inches (2440 mm) minimum in width.	
Figure 502.2 Vehicle Parking Spaces	Fig. 502.2 Vehicle Parking Space Size	
	<p>502.3 Vehicle Space Marking. Car and van parking spaces shall be marked to define the width. Where parking spaces are marked with lines, the width measurements of parking spaces and adjacent access aisles shall be made from the centerline of the markings.</p> <p>EXCEPTION: Where parking spaces or access aisles are not adjacent to another parking space or access aisle,</p>	
<p>*502.3 Access Aisle. Access aisles serving parking spaces shall comply with 502.3. Access aisles shall adjoin an <i>accessible</i> route. Two parking spaces shall be permitted to share a common access aisle.</p>	502.4 Access Aisle. Car and van parking spaces shall have an adjacent access aisle complying with Section 502.4.	
Figure 502.3 Parking Space Access Aisle	Fig. 502.4 Parking Space Access Aisle	
502.3.1 Width. Access aisles	502.4.2 Width. Access aisles serving car and van	

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
serving car and van parking spaces shall be 60 inches (1525 mm) wide minimum.	parking spaces shall be 60 inches (1525 mm) minimum in width.	
502.3.2 Length. Access aisles shall extend the full length of the parking spaces they serve.	502.4.3 Length. Access aisles shall extend the full length of the parking spaces they serve.	
*502.3.3 Marking. Access aisles shall be marked so as to discourage parking in them.	502.4.4 Marking. Access aisles shall be marked so as to discourage parking in them. Where access aisles are marked with lines, the width measurements of access aisles and adjacent parking spaces shall be made from the centerline of the markings.	
	EXCEPTION: Where access aisles or parking spaces are not adjacent to another access aisle or parking space, measurements shall be permitted to include the full width of the line defining the access aisle or parking space.	
*502.3.4 Location. Access aisles shall not overlap the vehicular way. Access aisles shall be permitted to be placed on either side of the parking space except for angled van parking spaces which shall have access aisles located on the passenger side of the parking spaces.	502.4.1 Location. Access aisles shall adjoin an accessible route. Two parking spaces shall be permitted to share a common access aisle. Access aisles shall not overlap with the vehicular way. Parking spaces shall be permitted to have access aisles placed on either side of the car or van parking space. Van parking spaces that are angled shall have access aisles located on the passenger side of the parking space.	
*502.4 Floor or Ground Surfaces. Parking spaces and access aisles serving them shall comply with 302. Access aisles	502.5 Floor Surfaces. Parking spaces and access aisles shall comply with Section 302 and have surface slopes not steeper than 1:48. Access aisles shall be at the same level as the parking spaces they	

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
shall be at the same level as the parking <i>spaces</i> they serve. Changes in level are not permitted.	serve.	
EXCEPTION: Slopes not steeper than 1:48 shall be permitted.		
*502.5 Vertical Clearance. Parking <i>spaces</i> for vans and access aisles and vehicular routes serving them shall provide a vertical clearance of 98 inches (2490 mm) minimum.	502.6 Vertical Clearance. Parking spaces for vans, and access aisles serving them, and vehicular routes serving them from an entrance to the van parking spaces, and from the van parking spaces to a vehicular exit serving them shall provide A vertical clearance of 98 inches (2490 mm) minimum <u>shall be provided at the following locations:</u> <u>1. Parking spaces for vans.</u> <u>2. The access aisles serving parking spaces for vans.</u> <u>3. The vehicular routes serving parking spaces for vans</u>	
*502.6 Identification. Parking <i>space</i> identification signs shall include the International Symbol of <i>Accessibility</i> complying with 703.7.2.1. Signs identifying van parking <i>spaces</i> shall contain the designation "van accessible." Signs shall be 60 inches (1525 mm) minimum above the finish floor or ground surface measured to the bottom of the sign.	502.7 Identification. Where accessible parking spaces are required to be identified by signs, the signs shall include the International Symbol of Accessibility complying with Section 703.6.3.1. Signs identifying van parking spaces shall contain the designation "van accessible." Such signs shall be 60 inches (1525 mm) minimum above the floor of the parking space, measured to the bottom of the sign.	

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
<p>*502.7 Relationship to Accessible Routes. Parking spaces and access aisles shall be designed so that cars and vans, when parked, cannot obstruct the required clear width of adjacent <i>accessible</i> routes.</p>	<p>502.8 Relationship to Accessible Routes. Parking spaces and access aisles shall be designed so that cars and vans, when parked, cannot obstruct the required clear width of adjacent accessible routes.</p>	
<p>503 Passenger Loading Zones</p>	<p>503 Passenger Loading Zones</p>	
<p>503.1 General. Passenger loading zones shall comply with 503.</p>	<p>503.1 General. Accessible passenger loading zones shall comply with Section 503.</p>	
<p>503.2 Vehicle Pull-Up Space. Passenger loading zones shall provide a vehicular pull-up space 96 inches (2440 mm) wide minimum and 20 feet (6100 mm) long minimum.</p>	<p>503.2 Vehicle Pull-up Space Size. Passenger loading zones shall provide a vehicular pull-up space 96 inches (2440 mm) minimum in width and 20 feet (6100 mm) minimum in length.</p>	
<p>503.3 Access Aisle. Passenger loading zones shall provide access aisles complying with 503 adjacent to the vehicle pull-up space. Access aisles shall adjoin an <i>accessible</i> route and shall not overlap the <i>vehicular way</i>.</p>	<p>503.3 Access Aisle. Passenger loading zones shall have an adjacent access aisle complying with Section 503.3.</p>	
	<p>503.3.1 Location. Access aisles shall adjoin an accessible route. Access aisles shall not overlap the vehicular way.</p>	
<p>503.3.1 Width. Access aisles</p>	<p>503.3.2 Width. Access aisles serving vehicle pull-up</p>	

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
serving vehicle pull-up <i>spaces</i> shall be 60 inches (1525 mm) wide minimum.	spaces shall be 60 inches (1525 mm) minimum in width.	
503.3.2 Length. Access aisles shall extend the full length of the vehicle pull-up <i>spaces</i> they serve.	503.3.3 Length. Access aisles shall be 20 feet (6100 mm) minimum in length.	
503.3.3 Marking. Access aisles shall be marked so as to discourage parking in them.	503.3.4 Marking. Access aisles shall be marked so as to discourage parking in them.	
Figure 503.3 Passenger Loading Zone Access Aisle	Fig. 503.3 Passenger Loading Zone Access Aisle	
503.4 Floor and Ground Surfaces. Vehicle pull-up <i>spaces</i> and access aisles serving them shall comply with 302. Access aisles shall be at the same level as the vehicle pull-up <i>space</i> they serve. Changes in level are not permitted.	503.4 Floor Surfaces. Vehicle pull-up spaces and access aisles serving them shall comply with Section 302 and shall have slopes not steeper than 1:48. Access aisles shall be at the same level as the vehicle pull-up space they serve.	
EXCEPTION: Slopes not steeper than 1:48 shall be permitted.		
503.5 Vertical Clearance. Vehicle pull-up <i>spaces</i> , access aisles serving them, and a vehicular route from an <i>entrance</i> to the passenger loading zone, and from the passenger loading zone to a	503.5 Vertical Clearance. A vertical clearance of 114 inches (2895 mm) minimum shall be provided at the following locations: 1. Vehicle pull-up spaces, 2. The access aisles serving them, vehicle pull-up spaces and; 3. A vehicular route from an entrance to the	

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
vehicular exit shall provide a vertical clearance of 114 inches (2895 mm) minimum.	passenger loading zone, and: <u>4. A vehicular route</u> from the passenger loading zone to a vehicular exit serving them , <u>vehicle pull-up spaces</u> . shall provide a vertical clearance of 114 inches (2895 mm) minimum.	
504 Stairways	504 Stairways	IBC 1009 Stairways <i>See stairway discussion in introduction.</i>
504.1 General. Stairs shall comply with 504.	504.1 General. Accessible stairs shall comply with Section 504.	1009.1 General. Stairways serving occupied portions of a building shall comply with the requirements of this section. <i>Where would an 'accessible' stairway be applicable?</i>
		1009.7.1 Dimension reference surfaces. For the purpose of the section, all dimensions are exclusive of carpets, rugs, or runners. <i>Is this consistent with DOJ? IBC would not address replacement of carpet.</i>
504.2 Treads and Risers. All steps on a flight of stairs shall have uniform riser heights and uniform tread depths. Risers shall be 4 inches (100 mm) high minimum and 7 inches (180	504.2 Treads and Risers. All steps on a flight of stairs shall have uniform riser height and uniform tread depth. Risers shall be 4 inches (100 mm) minimum and 7 inches (180 mm) maximum in height. Treads shall be 11 inches (280 mm) minimum in depth.	1009.7.2 Riser height and tread depth. Stair riser heights shall be 7 inches (178 mm) maximum and 4 inches (102 mm) minimum. The riser height shall be measured vertically between the nosings of adjacent treads. Rectangular tread depths

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
<p>mm) high maximum. Treads shall be 11 inches (280 mm) deep minimum.</p>		<p>shall be 11 inches (279 mm) minimum measured horizontally between the vertical planes of the foremost projection of adjacent treads and at a right angle to the tread's nosing. Winder treads shall have a minimum tread depth of 11 inches (279 mm) between the vertical planes of the foremost projection of adjacent treads at the intersections with the walkline and a minimum tread depth of 10 inches (254 mm) within the clear width of the stair.</p> <p>Exceptions:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Alternating tread devices in accordance with Section 1009.13. 2. Ship ladders in accordance with Section 1009.14. 3. Spiral stairways in accordance with Section 1009.12. 4. Aisle stairs in assembly seating areas where the stair pitch or slope is set, for sightline reasons, by the slope of the adjacent seating area in accordance with Section 1028.11.2. 5. In Group R-3 occupancies; within dwelling units in Group R-2

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
		<p>occupancies; and in Group U occupancies that are accessory to a Group R-3 occupancy or accessory to individual dwelling units in Group R-2 occupancies; the maximum riser height shall be 7 ³/₄ inches (197 mm); the minimum tread depth shall be 10 inches (254 mm); the minimum winder tread depth at the walkline shall be 10 inches (254 mm); and the minimum winder tread depth shall be 6 inches (152 mm). A nosing projection not less than ³/₄ inch (19.1 mm) but not more than 1 ¹/₄ inches (32 mm) shall be provided on stairways with solid risers where the tread depth is less than 11 inches (279 mm).</p> <p>6. See Section 3404.1 for the replacement of existing stairways.</p> <p>7. In Group I-3 facilities, stairways providing access to guard towers, observation stations and control rooms, not more than 250 square feet (23 m²) in area, shall be permitted to have a maximum riser height of 8 inches (203 mm) and a minimum tread depth of 9 inches (229 mm).</p>
	<p>Fig. 504.2 Treads and Risers for Accessible Stairways</p>	

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
<p>504.3 Open Risers. Open risers are not permitted.</p>	<p>504.3 Open Risers. Open risers shall not be permitted.</p>	<p>1009.7.5.3 Solid Risers. Risers shall be solid.</p> <p>Exceptions:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Solid risers are not required for stairways that are not required to comply with Section 1007.3, provided that the opening between treads does not permit the passage of a sphere with a diameter of 4 inches (102 mm). 2. Solid risers are not required for occupancies in Group I-3 or in Group F, H and S occupancies other than areas accessible to the public. There are no restrictions on the size of the opening in the riser. 3. Solid risers are not required for spiral stairways constructed in accordance with Section 1009.12. 4. Solid risers are not required for alternating tread devices constructed in accordance with Section 1009.13. <p><i>See stairway discussion in introduction. Exception 1 and 2 need to be re-evaluated. The reference to 1007.3 would not cover all means of egress stairways.</i></p>

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
<p>*504.4 Tread Surface. Stair treads shall comply with 302. Changes in level are not permitted</p> <p>EXCEPTION: Treads shall be permitted to have a slope not steeper than 1:48. .</p>	<p>504.4 Tread Surface. Stair treads shall comply with Section 302 and shall have a slope not steeper than 1:48.</p>	<p>1009.9.1 Stairway walking surface. The walking surface of treads and landings of a stairway shall not be sloped steeper than one unit vertical in 48 units horizontal (2-percent slope) in any direction. Stairway treads and landings shall have a solid surface. Finish floor surfaces shall be securely attached.</p> <p>Exceptions:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Openings in stair walking surfaces shall be a size that does not permit the passage of 1/2 inch- (12.7 mm) diameter sphere. Elongated openings shall be placed so that the long dimension is perpendicular to the direction of travel. 2. In Group F, H and S occupancies, other than areas of parking structures accessible to the public, openings in treads and landings shall not be prohibited provided a sphere with a diameter of 1 1/8 inches (29 mm) cannot pass through the opening. <p><i>1/2" opening would be permitted under ADA 302 for walking surfaces. IBC Exception 1 okay but what about 2?</i></p>

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
<p>504.5 Nosings. The radius of curvature at the leading edge of the tread shall be $\frac{1}{2}$ inch (13 mm) maximum. Nosings that project beyond risers shall have the underside of the leading edge curved or beveled. Risers shall be permitted to slope under the tread at an angle of 30 degrees maximum from vertical. The permitted projection of the nosing shall extend $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches (38 mm) maximum over the tread below.</p>	<p>504.5 Nosings. The radius of curvature at the leading edge of the tread shall be $\frac{1}{2}$ inch (13 mm) maximum. Nosings that project beyond risers shall have the underside of the leading edge curved or beveled. Risers shall be permitted to slope under the tread at an angle of 30 degrees maximum from vertical. The permitted projection of the nosing shall be $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches (38 mm) maximum over the tread or floor below.</p>	<p>1009.7.5 Nosing and Riser Profile. The radius of curvature at the leading edge of the tread shall be not greater than $\frac{9}{16}$ inch (14.3 mm). Beveling of nosings shall not exceed $\frac{9}{16}$ inch (14.3 mm). Risers shall be solid and vertical or sloped under the tread above from the underside of the nosing above at an angle not more than 30 degrees (0.52 rad) from the vertical.</p> <p>1009.7.5.1 Nosing Projection Size. The leading edge (nosings) of treads shall project not more than $1\frac{1}{4}$ inches (32 mm) beyond the tread below.</p> <p>1009.7.5.2 Nosing Projection Uniformity. All nosing projections of the leading edges shall be of uniform size, including the projections of the nosings leading edge of the floor at the top of a flight.</p>
	<p>504.5.1 Visual contrast. The leading 2 inches (51 mm) of the tread shall have visual contrast of dark-on-light or light-on-dark from the remainder of the tread.</p>	
<p>Figure 504.5 Stair Nosings</p>	<p>Fig. 504.5 Stair Nosings</p>	
<p>504.6 Handrails. Stairs shall have handrails complying with</p>	<p>504.6 Handrails. Stairs shall have handrails complying with Section 505.</p>	<p>1009.15 Handrails. Stairways shall have handrails on each side and</p>

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
505.		<p>shall comply with Section 1012. Where glass is used to provide the handrail, the handrail shall also comply with Section 2407.</p> <p>Exceptions:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Handrails for aisle stairs provided in accordance with Section 1028.13. 2. Stairways within dwelling units, and spiral stairways are permitted to have a handrail on one side only. 3. Decks, patios and walkways that have a single change in elevation where the landing depth on each side of the change of elevation is greater than what is required for a landing do not require handrails. 4. In Group R-3 occupancies, a change in elevation consisting of a single riser at an entrance or egress door does not require handrails. 5. Changes in room elevations of three or fewer risers within dwelling units and sleeping units in Group R-2 and R-3 do not require handrails.
504.7 Wet Conditions. Stair treads and landings subject to wet conditions shall be	504.7 Wet Conditions. Stair treads and landings subject to wet conditions shall be designed to prevent the accumulation of water.	1009.9.2 Outdoor conditions. Outdoor stairways and outdoor approaches to stairways shall be

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
designed to prevent the accumulation of water.		designed so that water will not accumulate on walking surfaces.
	504.8 Lighting. Lighting for interior stairways shall comply with Section 504.8.	
	504.8.1. Luminance Level. Lighting facilities shall be capable of providing 10 foot–candles (108 lux) of luminance measured at the center of tread surfaces and on landing surfaces within 24 inches (610 mm) of step nosings.	
	504.8.2. Lighting Controls. If provided, occupancy–sensing automatic controls shall activate the stairway lighting so the luminance level required by Section 504.8.1 is provided on the entrance landing, each stair flight adjacent to the entrance landing, and on the landings above and below the entrance landing prior to any step being used.	
	504.9 Stair Level Identification. Stair level identification signs in tactile <u>raised</u> characters <u>and braille</u> complying with Sections <u>703.3</u> <u>and 703.4</u> shall be located at each floor level landing in all enclosed stairways adjacent to the door leading from the stairwell into the corridor to identify the floor level. The exit door discharging to the outside or to the level of exit discharge shall have a tactile sign <u>with raised characters and braille</u> stating “EXIT.”	<i>See IBC 1022.9 for stairway floor identification and IBC 1011.4 for raised character and braille exit signage.</i>
505 Handrails	505 Handrails	
*505.1 General. Handrails provided along walking surfaces complying with 403, required at	505.1 General. Handrails required by Section 405.8 for ramps, or Section 504.6 for stairs, shall comply with Section 505.	

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
<i>ramps</i> complying with 405, and required at stairs complying with 504 shall comply with 505.		
505.2 Where Required. Handrails shall be provided on both sides of stairs and <i>ramps</i> .	505.2 Location. Handrails shall be provided on both sides of stairs and ramps.	
EXCEPTION: In <i>assembly areas</i> , handrails shall not be required on both sides of aisle <i>ramps</i> where a handrail is provided at either side or within the aisle width.	EXCEPTIONS: <u>In assembly seating areas, handrails shall not be required on both sides along aisle stairs, and aisle ramps</u> provided with a handrail either at the side or within the aisle width. <u>In assembly seating areas, handrails shall not be required on the sides of ramped aisles serving seats.</u>	
505.3 Continuity. Handrails shall be continuous within the full length of each stair flight or <i>ramp</i> run. Inside handrails on switchback or dogleg stairs and <i>ramps</i> shall be continuous between flights or runs.	505.3 Continuity. Handrails shall be continuous within the full length of each stair flight or ramp run. Inside handrails on switchback or dogleg stairs or ramps shall be continuous between flights or runs. Other handrails shall comply with Sections 505.10 and 307.	
EXCEPTION: In <i>assembly areas</i> , handrails on <i>ramps</i> shall not be required to be continuous in aisles serving seating.	EXCEPTION: Handrails in EXCEPTION: Handrails <u>shall not be required to be continuous for handrails</u> in aisles serving seating <u>where handrails are discontinuous to provide access to seating and to permit crossovers within the aisles.</u> aisles serving seating.	
*505.4 Height. Top of gripping surfaces of handrails shall be 34 inches (865 mm) minimum and 38 inches (965 mm) maximum vertically above walking	505.4 Height. Top of gripping surfaces of handrails shall be 34 inches (865 mm) minimum and 38 inches (965 mm) maximum vertically above stair nosings, ramp surfaces and walking surfaces. Handrails shall be at a consistent height above stair nosings, ramp	

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
surfaces, stair nosings, and <i>ramp</i> surfaces. Handrails shall be at a consistent height above walking surfaces, stair nosings, and <i>ramp</i> surfaces.	surfaces and walking surfaces.	
Figure 505.4 Handrail Height	Fig. 505.4 Handrail Height	
505.5 Clearance. Clearance between handrail gripping surfaces and adjacent surfaces shall be 1½ inches (38 mm) minimum.	505.5 Clearance. Clearance between handrail gripping surface and adjacent surfaces shall be 1½ inches (38 mm) minimum.	
Figure 505.5 Handrail Clearance	Fig. 505.5 Handrail Clearance	
*505.6 Gripping Surface. Handrail gripping surfaces shall be continuous along their length and shall not be obstructed along their tops or sides. The bottoms of handrail gripping surfaces shall not be obstructed for more than 20 percent of their length. Where provided, horizontal projections shall occur 1½ inches (38 mm) minimum below the bottom of the handrail gripping surface.	505.6 Gripping Surface. Gripping surfaces shall be continuous, without interruption by newel posts, other construction elements, or obstructions.	
EXCEPTIONS:	EXCEPTIONS:	
1. Where handrails are provided along walking surfaces with slopes not steeper than	2. Where handrails are provided along walking surfaces with slopes not steeper than 1:20, the bottoms of handrail gripping surfaces shall be	

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
1:20, the bottoms of handrail gripping surfaces shall be permitted to be obstructed along their entire length where they are integral to crash rails or bumper guards.	permitted to be obstructed along their entire length where they are integral to crash rails or bumper guards.	
<p>2. The distance between horizontal projections and the bottom of the gripping surface shall be permitted to be reduced by 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) for each 1/2 inch (13 mm) of additional handrail perimeter dimension that exceeds 4 inches (100 mm).</p>	<p>. Handrail brackets or balusters attached to the bottom surface of the handrail shall not be considered obstructions, provided they the brackets or balusters comply with the following criteria:</p> <p>Not more than 20 percent of the handrail length is obstructed,</p> <p>Horizontal projections beyond the sides of the handrail occur 1 1/2 inches (38 mm) minimum below the bottom of the handrail, and provided that for each 1/2 inch (13 mm) of additional handrail perimeter dimension above 4 inches (100 mm), the vertical clearance dimension of 1 1/2 inch (38 mm) can be reduced by 1/8 inch (3.2 mm), and</p> <p>Eedges shall be rounded.</p>	
<p>Figure 505.6 Horizontal Projections Below Gripping Surface</p>		
<p>505.7 Cross Section. Handrail gripping surfaces shall have a cross section complying with 505.7.1 or 505.7.2.</p>	<p>505.7 Cross Section. Handrails shall have a cross section complying with Section 505.7.1 or 505.7.2.</p>	
<p>505.7.1 Circular Cross Section. Handrail gripping</p>	<p>505.7.1 Circular Cross Section. Handrails with a circular cross section shall have an outside diameter</p>	

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
surfaces with a circular cross section shall have an outside diameter of 1¼ inches (32 mm) minimum and 2 inches (51 mm) maximum.	of 1¼ inches (32 mm) minimum and 2 inches (51 mm) maximum.	
505.7.2 Non-Circular Cross Sections. Handrail gripping surfaces with a non-circular cross section shall have a perimeter dimension of 4 inches (100 mm) minimum and 6¼ inches (160 mm) maximum, and a cross-section dimension of 2¼ inches (57 mm) maximum.	505.7.2 Noncircular Cross Sections. Handrails with a noncircular cross section shall have a perimeter dimension of 4 inches (100 mm) minimum and 6¼ inches (160 mm) maximum, and a cross-section dimension of 2¼ inches (57 mm) maximum.	
Figure 505.7.2 Handrail Non-Circular Cross Section	Fig. 505.7 Handrail Cross Section	
505.8 Surfaces. Handrail gripping surfaces and any surfaces adjacent to them shall be free of sharp or abrasive <i>elements</i> and shall have rounded edges.	505.8 Surfaces. Handrails, and any wall or other surfaces adjacent to them, shall be free of any sharp or abrasive elements. Edges shall be rounded.	
505.9 Fittings. Handrails shall not rotate within their fittings.	505.9 Fittings. Handrails shall not rotate within their fittings.	
505.10 Handrail Extensions. Handrail gripping surfaces shall extend beyond and in the same direction of stair flights and <i>ramp</i> runs in accordance with 505.10.	505.10 Handrail Extensions. Handrails shall extend beyond and in the same direction of stair flights and ramp runs in accordance with Section 505.10.	
EXCEPTIONS:	EXCEPTIONS:	

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
1. Extensions shall not be required for continuous handrails at the inside turn of switchback or dogleg stairs and <i>ramps</i> .	Continuous handrails at the inside turn of stairs and ramps.	
2. In <i>assembly areas</i> , extensions shall not be required for <i>ramp</i> handrails in aisles serving seating where the handrails are discontinuous to provide access to seating and to permit crossovers within aisles.	2. Handrail extensions are not required for handrails in aisles serving seating where the handrails are discontinuous to provide access to seating and to permit crossovers within the aisle.	
3. In <i>alterations</i> , full extensions of handrails shall not be required where such extensions would be hazardous due to plan configuration.	3. In alterations, full extensions of handrails shall not be required where such extensions would be hazardous due to plan configuration.	
505.10.1 Top and Bottom Extension at Ramps. <i>Ramp</i> handrails shall extend horizontally above the landing for 12 inches (305 mm) minimum beyond the top and bottom of <i>ramp</i> runs. Extensions shall return to a wall, guard, or the landing surface, or shall be continuous to the handrail of an adjacent <i>ramp</i> run.	505.10.1 Top and Bottom Extension at Ramps. Ramp handrails shall extend horizontally above the landing 12 inches (305 mm) minimum beyond the top and bottom of ramp runs. Extensions shall return to a wall, guard, or floor, or shall be continuous to the handrail of an adjacent ramp run.	
Figure 505.10.1 Top and Bottom Handrail Extension at	Fig. 505.10.1 Top and Bottom Handrail Extensions at Ramps	

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
Ramps		
505.10.2 Top Extension at Stairs. At the top of a stair flight, handrails shall extend horizontally above the landing for 12 inches (305 mm) minimum beginning directly above the first riser nosing. Extensions shall return to a wall, guard, or the landing surface, or shall be continuous to the handrail of an adjacent stair flight.	505.10.2 Top Extension at Stairs. At the top of a stair flight, handrails shall extend horizontally above the landing for 12 inches (305 mm) minimum beginning directly above the landing nosing. Extensions shall return to a wall, guard, or the landing surface, or shall be continuous to the handrail of an adjacent stair flight.	
Figure 505.10.2 Top Handrail Extension at Stairs	Fig. 505.10.2 Top Handrail Extensions at Stairs	
505.10.3 Bottom Extension at Stairs. At the bottom of a stair flight, handrails shall extend at the slope of the stair flight for a horizontal distance at least equal to one tread depth beyond the last riser nosing. Extension shall return to a wall, guard, or the landing surface, or shall be continuous to the handrail of an adjacent stair flight.	505.10.3 Bottom Extension at Stairs. At the bottom of a stair flight, handrails shall extend at the slope of the stair flight for a horizontal distance equal to one tread depth beyond the bottom tread nosing. Extensions shall return to a wall, guard, or the landing surface, or shall be continuous to the handrail of an adjacent stair flight.	
Figure 505.10.3 Bottom Handrail Extension at Stairs	Fig. 505.10.3 Bottom Handrail Extension at Stairs	
	506 Windows	

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
	506.1 Genera. Accessible windows shall have operable parts complying with Section 309.	See 2010 Standards Section 229

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
Chapter 6. Plumbing Elements and Facilities	Chapter 6. Plumbing Elements and Facilities	
601 General	601 General	
601.1 Scope. The provisions of Chapter 6 shall apply where required by Chapter 2 or where referenced by a requirement in this document.	601.1 Scope. Plumbing elements and facilities required to be accessible by scoping provisions adopted by the administrative authority shall comply with the applicable provisions of Chapter 6.	
602 Drinking Fountains	602 Drinking Fountains	
602.1 General. Drinking fountains shall comply with 307 and 602.	602.1 General. Accessible drinking fountains shall comply with Sections 602 and 307.	
602.2 Clear Floor Space. Units shall have a clear floor or ground <i>space</i> complying with 305 positioned for a forward approach and centered on the unit. Knee and toe clearance complying with 306 shall be provided.	602.2 Clear Floor Space. A clear floor space complying with Section 305, positioned for a forward approach to the drinking fountain, shall be provided. Knee and toe space complying with Section 306 shall be provided. The clear floor space shall be centered on the drinking fountain.	
	EXCEPTIONS:	
	1. Drinking fountains for standing persons.	
EXCEPTION: A parallel approach	2. Drinking fountains primarily for children's use shall	

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
<p>complying with 305 shall be permitted at units for <i>children's use</i> where the spout is 30 inches (760 mm) maximum above the finish floor or ground and is 3½ inches (90 mm) maximum from the front edge of the unit, including bumpers.</p>	<p>be permitted where the spout <u>outlet</u> is 30 inches (760 mm) maximum above the floor, and a parallel approach complying with Section 305, <u>is provided and the clear floor space is</u> centered on the drinking fountain, is provided.</p>	
	<p><u>Fig. 602.2</u> <u>Parallel approach at drinking fountains primarily for children's use – (exception 2)</u></p>	
<p>602.3 Operable Parts. <i>Operable parts</i> shall comply with 309.</p>	<p>602.3 Operable Parts. Operable parts shall comply with Section 309.</p>	
<p>602.4 Spout Height. Spout outlets shall be 36 inches (915 mm) maximum above the finish floor or ground.</p>	<p>602.4 Spout Outlet Height. Spout outlets of wheelchair accessible drinking fountains shall be 36 inches (915 mm) maximum above the floor. Spout outlets of drinking fountains for standing persons shall be 38 inches (965 mm) minimum and 43 inches (1090 mm) maximum above the floor.</p>	
<p>602.5 Spout Location. The spout shall be located 15 inches (380 mm) minimum from the vertical support and 5 inches (125 mm) maximum from the front edge of the unit, including bumpers.</p>	<p>602.5 Spout Location. The spout shall be located 15 inches (380 mm) minimum from the vertical support and 5 inches (125 mm) maximum from the front edge of the drinking fountain, including bumpers. Where only a parallel approach is provided, the spout shall be located 3½ inches (89 mm) maximum from the front edge of the drinking fountain, including bumpers.</p>	
<p>Figure 602.5 Drinking Fountain Spout Location</p>	<p>Fig. 602.5 Drinking Fountain Spout Location</p>	

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
<p>*602.6 Water Flow. The spout shall provide a flow of water 4 inches (100 mm) high minimum and shall be located 5 inches (125 mm) maximum from the front of the unit. The angle of the water stream shall be measured horizontally relative to the front face of the unit. Where spouts are located less than 3 inches (75 mm) of the front of the unit, the angle of the water stream shall be 30 degrees maximum. Where spouts are located between 3 inches (75 mm) and 5 inches (125 mm) maximum from the front of the unit, the angle of the water stream shall be 15 degrees maximum.</p>	<p>602.6 Water Flow. The spout shall provide a flow of water 4 inches (102 mm) minimum in height. The angle of the water stream from spouts within 3 inches (76 mm) of the front of the drinking fountain shall be 30 degrees maximum, and from spouts between 3 inches (76 mm) and 5 inches (125 mm) from the front of the drinking fountain shall be 15 degrees maximum, measured horizontally relative to the front face of the drinking fountain.</p>	
<p>602.7 Drinking Fountains for Standing Persons. Spout outlets of drinking fountains for standing persons shall be 38 inches (965 mm) minimum and 43 inches (1090 mm) maximum above the finish floor or ground.</p>	<p>See Section 602.4</p>	
<p>603 Toilet and Bathing Rooms</p>	<p>603 Toilet and Bathing Rooms</p>	
<p>603.1 General. Toilet and bathing rooms shall comply with 603.</p>	<p>603.1 General. Accessible toilet and bathing rooms shall comply with Section 603.</p>	
<p>603.2 Clearances. Clearances shall comply with 603.2.</p>	<p>603.2 Clearances.</p>	

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
603.2.1 Turning Space. Turning <i>space</i> complying with 304 shall be provided within the room.	603.2.1 Turning Space. A turning space complying with Section 304 shall be provided within the room. <u>The required turning space shall not be provided within a toilet compartment.</u>	
603.2.2 Overlap. Required clear floor <i>spaces</i> , clearance at fixtures, and turning <i>space</i> shall be permitted to overlap.	301.2 Overlap. Unless otherwise specified, <u>clear floor spaces, clearances at fixtures, maneuvering clearances at doors, and turning spaces shall be permitted to overlap.</u>	
*603.2.3 Door Swing. Doors shall not swing into the clear floor <i>space</i> or clearance required for any fixture. Doors shall be permitted to swing into the required turning <i>space</i> .	603.2.3 603.2.2 Door Swing. Doors shall not swing into the clear floor space or clearance for any fixture.	
EXCEPTIONS:	EXCEPTIONS:	
*1. Doors to a toilet room or bathing room for a single occupant accessed only through a private office and not for <i>common use</i> or <i>public use</i> shall be permitted to swing into the clear floor <i>space</i> or clearance provided the swing of the door can be reversed to comply with 603.2.3.	1. Doors to a toilet and or bathing room for a single occupant, accessed only through a private office and not for common use or public use shall be permitted to swing into the clear floor space, provided the swing of the door can be reversed to <u>comply with</u> Section 603.2.2.	
2. Where the toilet room or bathing room is for individual use and a clear floor <i>space</i> complying with 305.3 is provided within the room beyond the arc of the door swing, doors shall be permitted to swing into the clear floor <i>space</i> or clearance required for any fixture.	2. Where the room is for individual use and a clear floor space complying with Section 305.3 is provided within the room beyond the arc of the door swing, <u>the door shall not be required to comply with Section 603.2.2.</u>	
*603.3 Mirrors. Mirrors located above lavatories or countertops shall be installed with the bottom edge of the reflecting surface 40 inches (1015 mm) maximum above the	603.3 Mirrors. <u>Where mirrors are</u> located above lavatories, sinks or counters <u>a mirror shall be located over the accessible lavatory and</u> shall be mounted with the bottom edge of the reflecting surface 40 inches (1015 mm) maximum above the floor. <u>Where mirrors</u>	

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
finish floor or ground. Mirrors not located above lavatories or countertops shall be installed with the bottom edge of the reflecting surface 35 inches (890 mm) maximum above the finish floor or ground.	<u>are located above counters that do not contain lavatories, the mirror shall be mounted with the bottom edge of the reflecting surface 40 inches (1015 mm) maximum above the floor.</u>	
	<u>EXCEPTION: Other than within Accessible dwelling or sleeping units, mirrors not located above lavatories, sinks or counters shall be are not required over the lavatories or counters if a mirror is located within the same toilet or bathing room and</u> mounted with the bottom edge of the reflecting surface 35 inches (890 mm) maximum above the floor.	
603.4 Coat Hooks and Shelves. Coat hooks shall be located within one of the reach ranges specified in 308. Shelves shall be located 40 inches (1015 mm) minimum and 48 inches (1220 mm) maximum above the finish floor.	603.4 Coat Hooks and Shelves. Coat hooks shall be located within one of the reach ranges specified in Section 308. Shelves shall be 40 inches (1015 mm) minimum and 48 inches (1220 mm) maximum above the floor.	
	<u>603.5 Diaper Changing Tables. Diaper changing tables shall comply with Sections 309 and 902.</u>	
	<u>603.6 606.7 Operable Parts. Operable parts on towel dispensers and hand dryers serving accessible lavatories shall comply with Table 606.7-603.6.</u>	
	<u>Table 603.6 606.7</u> Maximum Reach Depth and Height	

Table 603.6 606.7

Maximum Reach Depth and Height

Maximum Reach Depth	0.5 inch (13 mm)	2 inches (50 mm)	5 inches (125 mm)	6 inches (150 mm)	9 inches (230 mm)	11 inches (280 mm)
Maximum Reach Height	48 inches (1220 mm)	46 inches (1170 mm)	42 inches (1065 mm)	40 inches (1015 mm)	36 inches (915 mm)	34 inches (865 mm)

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
604 Water Closets and Toilet Compartments	604 Water Closets and Toilet Compartments	
604.1 General. Water closets and toilet compartments shall comply with 604.2 through 604.8.	604.1 General. Accessible water closets and toilet compartments shall comply with Section 604. Compartments containing more than one plumbing fixture shall comply with Section 603. Wheelchair accessible compartments shall comply with Section 604.9. Ambulatory accessible compartments shall comply with Section 604.10.	
EXCEPTION: Water closets and toilet compartments for <i>children's use</i> shall be permitted to comply with 604.9.	EXCEPTION: Water closets and toilet compartments primarily for children's use shall be permitted to comply with Section 604.11 as applicable.	
604.2 Location. The water closet shall be positioned with a wall or partition to the rear and to one side. The centerline of the water closet shall be 16 inches (405 mm) minimum to 18 inches (455 mm) maximum from the side wall or partition, except that the water closet shall be 17 inches (430 mm) minimum and 19 inches (485 mm)	604.2 Location. The water closet shall be located with a wall or partition to the rear and to one side. The centerline of the water closet shall be 16 inches (405 mm) minimum to <u>and</u> 18 inches (455 mm) maximum from the side wall or partition. Water closets located in ambulatory accessible compartments specified in Section 604.10 shall have the centerline of the water closet 17 inches (430 mm) minimum to <u>and</u> 19 inches (485 mm) maximum from the side wall or partition.	

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
maximum from the side wall or partition in the ambulatory <i>accessible</i> toilet compartment specified in 604.8.2. Water closets shall be arranged for a left-hand or right-hand approach.		
Figure 604.2 Water Closet Location	Fig. 604.2 Water Closet Location	
604.3 Clearance. Clearances around water closets and in toilet compartments shall comply with 604.3.	604.3 Clearance.	
604.3.1 Size. Clearance around a water closet shall be 60 inches (1525 mm) minimum measured perpendicular from the side wall and 56 inches (1420 mm) minimum measured perpendicular from the rear wall.	604.3.1 Size Clearance width. A clearance around a water closet shall be 60 inches (1525 mm) minimum in width , measured perpendicular from the sidewall ; .	IPC 405.3.1 Water closets, urinals, lavatories and bidets. A water closet, urinal, lavatory or bidet shall not be set closer than 15 inches (381 mm) from its center to any side wall, partition, vanity or other obstruction, or closer than 30 inches (762 mm) center to center between adjacent fixtures. There shall be not less than a 21-inch (533 mm) clearance in front of the water closet, urinal, lavatory or bidet to any wall, fixture or door. Water closet compartments shall be not less than 30 inches (762 mm) in width and not less than 60 inches (1524 mm) in depth for floormounted water closets and not less than 30 inches (762 mm) in width and 56 inches (1422 mm) in depth for wallhung water closets.
	604.3.2 Clearance Depth. Clearance around the water closet shall be and 56 inches (1420 mm) minimum in depth , measured perpendicular from the rear wall ; shall be provided.	
Figure 604.3.1 Size of Clearance at Water Closets	Fig. 604.3 Size of Clearance for Water Closet	

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
<p>*604.3.2 Overlap. The required clearance around the water closet shall be permitted to overlap the water closet, associated grab bars, dispensers, sanitary napkin disposal units, coat hooks, shelves, <i>accessible</i> routes, clear floor <i>space</i> and clearances required at other fixtures, and the turning <i>space</i>. No other fixtures or obstructions shall be located within the required water closet clearance.</p>	<p>604.3.3 604.3.2 Clearance Overlap. The required clearance around the water closet shall be permitted to overlap the water closet, associated grab bars, paper dispensers, sanitary napkin receptacles, coat hooks, shelves, accessible routes, clear floor space at other fixtures and the turning space. No other fixtures or obstructions shall be within the required water closet clearance.</p>	
<p>EXCEPTION: In <i>residential dwelling units</i>, a lavatory complying with 606 shall be permitted on the rear wall 18 inches (455 mm) minimum from the water closet centerline where the clearance at the water closet is 66 inches (1675 mm) minimum measured perpendicular from the rear wall.</p>	<p>1003.11.2.4.4 Clearance Overlap. The required clearance around the water closet shall be permitted to overlap the water closet, associated grab bars, paper dispensers, coat hooks, shelves, accessible routes, clear floor space required at other fixtures, and the wheelchair turning space. No other fixtures or obstructions shall be located within the required water closet clearance.</p> <p>EXCEPTION: A lavatory <u>measuring 24 inches (610 mm) maximum in depth and</u> complying with Section 1003.11.2.2 shall be permitted on the rear wall 18 inches (455 mm) minimum from the centerline of the water closet <u>to the side edge of the lavatory</u> where the clearance at the water closet is 66 inches (1675 mm) minimum measured perpendicular from the rear wall.</p>	<p>ICC Type A units, water closets</p>
<p>Figure 604.3.2 (Exception) Overlap of Water Closet Clearance in Residential Dwelling Units</p>	<p>Fig. 1003.11.2.4 Water Closets in Type A Units</p>	
<p>604.4 Seats. The seat height of a water closet above the finish floor shall be 17</p>	<p>604.4 Height. The height of water closet seats shall be 17 inches (430 mm)</p>	

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
inches (430 mm) minimum and 19 inches (485 mm) maximum measured to the top of the seat. Seats shall not be sprung to return to a lifted position.	minimum and 19 inches (485 mm) maximum above the floor, measured to the top of the seat. Seats shall not be sprung to return to a lifted position.	
EXCEPTIONS:		
1. A water closet in a toilet room for a single occupant accessed only through a private office and not for <i>common use</i> or <i>public use</i> shall not be required to comply with 604.4.	EXCEPTION: A water closet in a toilet room for a single occupant, accessed only through a private office and not for common use or public use, shall not be required to comply with Section 604.4.	
2. In <i>residential dwelling units</i> , the height of water closets shall be permitted to be 15 inches (380 mm) minimum and 19 inches (485 mm) maximum above the finish floor measured to the top of the seat.		
	Fig. 604.4 Water Closet Seat Height	
*604.5 Grab Bars. Grab bars for water closets shall comply with 609. Grab bars shall be provided on the side wall closest to the water closet and on the rear wall.	604.5 Grab Bars. Grab bars for water closets shall comply with Section 609 and shall be provided in accordance with Sections 604.5.1 and 604.5.2. Grab bars shall be provided on the rear wall and on the side wall closest to the water closet.	
EXCEPTIONS:	EXCEPTIONS:	
1. Grab bars shall not be required to be installed in a toilet room for a single occupant accessed only through a private office and not for <i>common use</i> or <i>public use</i> provided that reinforcement has been	1. Grab bars are not required to be installed in a toilet room for a single occupant, accessed only through a private office and not for common use	

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
installed in walls and located so as to permit the installation of grab bars complying with 604.5.	or public use, provided reinforcement has been installed in walls and located so as to permit the installation of grab bars complying with Section 604.5.	
<p>*2. In <i>residential dwelling units</i>, grab bars shall not be required to be installed in toilet or bathrooms provided that reinforcement has been installed in walls and located so as to permit the installation of grab bars complying with 604.5.</p>	<p><u>1003.11.1 1003.11.4 Grab Bar and Shower Seat Reinforcement.</u> Reinforcement shall be provided for the future installation of grab bars <u>complying with Section 604.5 at water closets; grab bars complying with Section 607.4 at bathtubs; and for grab bars and shower seats complying with Sections 608.3, 608.2.1.3, 608.2.2.3 and 608.2.3.2 at shower compartments.</u> and shower seats at water closets, bathtubs, and shower compartments. Where walls are located to permit the installation of grab bars and seats complying with Sections 604.5, 607.4, 608.3 and 608.4, reinforcement shall be provided for the future installation of grab bars and seats meeting those requirements.</p> <p><u>EXCEPTIONS:</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. <u>At fixtures not required to comply with Section 1003.11.2, reinforcement in accordance with Section 1004.11.1 shall be permitted.</u> 2. Reinforcement is not required in a room containing only a lavatory and a water closet, provided the room does not contain the only lavatory or water closet on the accessible level of the dwelling unit. 3. <u>Reinforcement for the water closet side wall vertical grab bar component required by Section 604.5 is not required.</u> 4. <u>Where the lavatory overlaps the water closet clearance in accordance with the exception to Section 1003.11.2.4.4 reinforcement at the water closet rear wall for a 24-inch (610 mm)</u> 	<p>ICC Type A units, toilet grab bar</p>

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
	<u>minimum length grab bar, centered on the water closet, shall be provided.</u>	
<p>3. In detention or correction <i>facilities</i>, grab bars shall not be required to be installed in housing or holding cells that are specially designed without protrusions for purposes of suicide prevention.</p>	<p>2. In detention or correction facilities, grab bars are not required to be installed in housing or holding cells or rooms that are specially designed without protrusions for purposes of suicide prevention.</p>	
<p>604.5.1 Side Wall. The side wall grab bar shall be 42 inches (1065 mm) long minimum, located 12 inches (305 mm) maximum from the rear wall and extending 54 inches (1370 mm) minimum from the rear wall.</p>	<p>604.5.1 Fixed Side Wall Grab Bars. Fixed side- wall grab bars shall be 42 inches (1065 mm) minimum in length, located 12 inches (305 mm) maximum from the rear wall and extending 54 inches (1370 mm) minimum from the rear wall. In addition, a vertical grab bar 18 inches (455 mm) minimum in length shall be mounted with the bottom of the bar located <u>between</u> 39 inches (990 mm) <u>minimum</u> and 41 inches (1040 mm) <u>maximum</u> above the floor, and with the center line of the bar located <u>between</u> 39 inches (990 mm) <u>minimum</u> and 41 inches (1040 mm) <u>maximum</u> from the rear wall.</p>	
	<p><u>EXCEPTION: The vertical grab bar at water closets primarily for children's use shall comply with Section 609.4.2.</u></p>	
<p>Figure 604.5.1 Side Wall Grab Bar at Water Closets</p>	<p>Fig. 604.5.1 Side Wall Grab Bar for Water Closet</p>	
<p>604.5.2 Rear Wall. The rear wall grab bar shall be 36 inches (915 mm) long minimum and extend from the centerline of the water closet 12 inches (305 mm) minimum on one</p>	<p>604.5.2 Rear Wall Grab Bars. The rear wall grab bar shall be 36 inches (915 mm) minimum in length, and extend from the centerline of the water closet 12 inches</p>	

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
side and 24 inches (610 mm) minimum on the other side.	(305 mm) minimum on the side closest to the wall, and 24 inches (610 mm) minimum on the transfer side.	
EXCEPTIONS:	EXCEPTIONS:	
1. The rear grab bar shall be permitted to be 24 inches (610 mm) long minimum, centered on the water closet, where wall space does not permit a length of 36 inches (915 mm) minimum due to the location of a recessed fixture adjacent to the water closet.	1. The rear grab bar shall be permitted to be 24 inches (610 mm) minimum in length, centered on the water closet, where wall space does not permit a grab bar 36 inches (915 mm) minimum in length due to the location of a recessed fixture adjacent to the water closet.	
2. Where an <i>administrative authority</i> requires flush controls for flush valves to be located in a position that conflicts with the location of the rear grab bar, then the rear grab bar shall be permitted to be split or shifted to the open side of the toilet area.	2. Where an administrative authority requires flush controls for flush valves to be located in a position that conflicts with the location of the rear grab bar, that grab bar shall be permitted to be split or shifted to the open side of the toilet area.	
Figure 604.5.2 Rear Wall Grab Bar at Water Closets	Fig. 604.5.2 Rear Wall Grab Bar for Water Closet	
*604.6 Flush Controls. Flush controls shall be hand operated or automatic. Hand operated flush controls shall comply with 309. Flush controls shall be located on the open side of the water closet except in ambulatory <i>accessible</i> compartments complying with 604.8.2.	604.6 Flush Controls. Flush controls shall be hand operated or automatic. Hand operated flush controls shall comply with Section 309. Flush controls shall be located on the open side of the water closet.	
	EXCEPTION: In ambulatory accessible compartments complying with Section	

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
	604.9, flush controls shall be permitted to be located on either side of the water closet.	
<p>*604.7 Dispensers. Toilet paper dispensers shall comply with 309.4 and shall be 7 inches (180 mm) minimum and 9 inches (230 mm) maximum in front of the water closet measured to the centerline of the dispenser. The outlet of the dispenser shall be 15 inches (380 mm) minimum and 48 inches (1220 mm) maximum above the finish floor and shall not be located behind grab bars. Dispensers shall not be of a type that controls delivery or that does not allow continuous paper flow.</p>	<p>604.7 Dispensers. Toilet paper dispensers shall comply with Section 309.4. <u>Where the dispenser is located above the grab bar, the outlet of the dispenser shall be located within an area 24 inches (610 mm) minimum and 36 inches (915 mm) maximum from the rear wall, and shall be 7 inches (180 mm) minimum and 9 inches (230 mm) maximum in front of the water closet measured to the centerline of the dispenser.</u> <u>Where the dispenser is located below the grab bar, the outlet of the dispenser shall be located within an area 24 inches (610 mm) minimum and 42 inches (1070 mm) maximum from the rear wall.</u> The outlet of the dispenser shall be <u>located 15 18 inches (380 455 mm)</u> minimum and 48 inches (1220 mm) maximum above the floor, <u>and shall not be located behind the grab bars.</u> <u>Dispensers shall comply with Section 609.3.</u> Dispensers shall not be of a type that control delivery, or do not allow continuous paper flow.</p>	
<p>Figure 604.7 Dispenser Outlet Location</p>	<p>Fig. 604.7 Dispenser Outlet Location</p>	
<p>604.8 Toilet Compartments. Wheelchair <i>accessible</i> toilet compartments shall meet the requirements of 604.8.1 and 604.8.3. Compartments containing more than one plumbing fixture shall comply with 603. Ambulatory <i>accessible</i> compartments shall comply with 604.8.2 and 604.8.3.</p>	<p>604.9 Wheelchair Accessible Compartments.</p>	
<p>604.8.1 Wheelchair Accessible</p>	<p>604.9.1 General. Wheelchair accessible compartments shall comply with Section 604.9.</p>	

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
Compartments. Wheelchair <i>accessible</i> compartments shall comply with 604.8.1.		
	604.9.2 Size. Toilet compartments shall comply with Section 604.9.2.1 or 604.9.2.2 as applicable.	
* 604.8.1.1 Size. Wheelchair <i>accessible</i> compartments shall be 60 inches (1525 mm) wide minimum measured perpendicular to the side wall, and 56 inches (1420 mm) deep minimum for wall hung water closets and 59 inches (1500 mm) deep minimum for floor mounted water closets measured perpendicular to the rear wall. Wheelchair <i>accessible</i> compartments for <i>children's use</i> shall be 60 inches (1525 mm) wide minimum measured perpendicular to the side wall, and 59 inches (1500 mm) deep minimum for wall hung and floor mounted water closets measured perpendicular to the rear wall.	604.9.2.1 Minimum area. The minimum area of a wheelchair accessible compartment shall be 60 inches (1525 mm) minimum in width measured perpendicular to the side wall, and 56 inches (1420 mm) minimum in depth for wall hung water closets, and 59 inches (1500 mm) minimum in depth for floor mounted water closets measured perpendicular to the rear wall.	
	604.9.2.2 Compartment for children's use. The minimum area of a wheelchair accessible compartment for primarily for children's use shall be 60 inches (1525 mm) minimum in width measured perpendicular to the side wall, and 59 inches (1500 mm) minimum in depth for wall hung and floor mounted water closets measured perpendicular to the rear wall.	
Figure 604.8.1.1 Size of Wheelchair Accessible Toilet Compartment	604.9.2 Wheelchair Accessible Toilet Compartments	
604.8.1.2 Doors. Toilet compartment doors, including door hardware, shall	604.9.3 Doors. Toilet compartment doors, including door hardware, shall comply with Section 404.4, except if the approach is to the latch side of the	

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
<p>comply with 404 except that if the approach is to the latch side of the compartment door, clearance between the door side of the compartment and any obstruction shall be 42 inches (1065 mm) minimum. Doors shall be located in the front partition or in the side wall or partition farthest from the water closet. Where located in the front partition, the door opening shall be 4 inches (100 mm) maximum from the side wall or partition farthest from the water closet. Where located in the side wall or partition, the door opening shall be 4 inches (100 mm) maximum from the front partition. The door shall be self-closing. A door pull complying with 404.2.7 shall be placed on both sides of the door near the latch. Toilet compartment doors shall not swing into the minimum required compartment area.</p>	<p>compartment door clearance between the door side of the stall and any obstruction shall be 42 inches (1065 mm) minimum. Doors shall be located in the front partition or in the side wall or partition farthest from the water closet. Where located in the front partition, the door opening shall be 4 inches (100 mm) maximum from the side wall or partition farthest from the water closet. Where located in the side wall or partition, the door opening shall be 4 inches (100 mm) maximum from the front partition. The door shall be self-closing. A door pull complying with Section 404.2.6 shall be placed on both sides of the door near the latch. Toilet compartment doors shall not swing into the required minimum area of the compartment.</p>	
<p>Figure 604.8.1.2 Wheelchair Accessible Toilet Compartment Doors</p>	<p>Fig. 604.9.3.1(a) & (b) Wheelchair Accessible Compartment Doors Fig 604.9.3.1 (c) Wheelchair Accessible Compartment Doors – Alternate</p>	
	<p><u>604.9.3.1 Door Opening Location. The farthest edge of toilet compartment door opening shall be located in the front wall or partition or in the side wall or partition as required by Table 604.9.3.1.</u></p>	

2009 ICC A117.1

Table 604.9.3.1 – Door Opening Location

<u>Door Opening Location</u>	<u>Measured From</u>	<u>Dimension</u>
<u>Front Wall or Partition</u>	<u>From the side wall or partition closest to the water closet</u>	<u>56 inches (1420 mm) minimum</u>
	<u>or</u>	
	<u>From the side wall or partition farthest from the water closet</u>	<u>4 inches (102 mm) maximum</u>
<u>Side Wall or Partition</u> : <u>Wall-Hung Water Closet</u>	<u>From the rear wall</u>	<u>52 inches (1320 mm) minimum</u>
	<u>or</u>	
	<u>From the front wall or partition</u>	<u>4 inches (102 mm) maximum</u>
<u>Side Wall or Partition</u> : <u>Floor-Mounted Water Closet</u>	<u>From the rear wall</u>	<u>55 inches (1395 mm) minimum</u>
	<u>or</u>	
	<u>From the front wall or partition</u>	<u>4 inches (102 mm) maximum</u>

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Commentaries
604.8.1.3 Approach. Compartments shall be arranged for left-hand or right-hand approach to the water closet.	604.9.4 Approach. Wheelchair accessible compartments shall be arranged for left-hand or right-hand approach to the water closet.	
	604.9.5 Toe Clearance. <u>Toe clearance for compartments primarily for children's use</u>	

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Commentaries
	<p><u>shall comply with Section 604.9.5.2. Toe clearance for other wheelchair accessible compartments shall comply with Section 604.9.5.1.</u></p>	
<p>604.8.1.4 Toe Clearance. The front partition and at least one side partition shall provide a toe clearance of 9 inches (230 mm) minimum above the finish floor and 6 inches (150 mm) deep minimum beyond the compartment-side face of the partition, exclusive of partition support members. Compartments for <i>children's use</i> shall provide a toe clearance of 12 inches (305 mm) minimum above the finish floor.</p>	<p><u>604.9.5.1 Toe Clearance at Compartments.</u> The front partition and at least one side partition shall provide a toe clearance of 9 inches (230 mm) minimum above the floor and extending 6 inches (150 mm) beyond the compartment side face of the partition, exclusive of partition support members. Compartments primarily for children's use shall provide a toe clearance of 12 inches (305 mm) minimum above the floor and extending 6 inches (150 mm) beyond the compartment side face of the partition, exclusive of partition support members.</p>	
<p>EXCEPTION: Toe clearance at the front partition is not required in a compartment greater than 62 inches (1575 mm) deep with a wall-hung water closet or 65 inches (1650 mm) deep with a floor-mounted water closet. Toe clearance at the side partition is not required in a compartment greater than 66 inches (1675 mm) wide. Toe clearance at the front partition is not required in a compartment for <i>children's use</i> that is greater than 65 inches (1650 mm) deep.</p>	<p>EXCEPTIONS:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Toe clearance at the front partition is not required in a compartment greater than 62 inches (1575 mm) in depth with a wall-hung water closet, or greater than 65 inches (1650 mm) in depth with a floor-mounted water closet. In a compartment primarily for children's use, greater than 65 inches (1650 mm) in depth, toe clearance at the front partition is not required. 2. Toe clearance at the side partition is not required in a compartment greater than 66 inches (1675 mm) in width. 	
	<p><u>604.9.5.2 Toe Clearance at Compartments for Children's Use.</u> The front partition and at least one side partition of compartments primarily for children's use shall provide a toe clearance of 12 inches (305 mm) minimum above the floor and extending 6 inches (150 mm) beyond the compartment side face of the partition, exclusive of</p>	

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Commentaries
	<p>partition support members.</p> <p>EXCEPTIONS:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. <u>Toe clearance at the front partition is not required in a compartment greater than 65 inches (1650 mm) in depth. In a compartment primarily for children's use, greater than 65 inches (1650 mm) in depth, toe clearance at the front partition is not required.</u> 2. Toe clearance at the side partition is not required in a compartment greater than 66 inches (1675 mm) in width 	
Figure 604.8.1.4 Wheelchair Accessible Toilet Compartment Toe Clearance	Fig. 604.9.5 Wheelchair Accessible Compartment Toe Clearance	
604.8.1.5 Grab Bars. Grab bars shall comply with 609. A side-wall grab bar complying with 604.5.1 shall be provided and shall be located on the wall closest to the water closet. In addition, a rear-wall grab bar complying with 604.5.2 shall be provided.	604.9.6 Grab Bars. Grab bars shall comply with Section 609. Side wall grab bars complying with Section 604.5.1 located on the wall closest to the water closet, and a rear wall grab bar complying with Section 604.5.2, shall be provided.	
	604.10 Ambulatory Accessible Compartments.	
604.8.2 Ambulatory Accessible Compartments. Ambulatory <i>accessible</i> compartments shall comply with 604.8.2.	604.10.1 General. Ambulatory accessible compartments shall comply with Section 604.10.	
604.8.2.1 Size. Ambulatory <i>accessible</i> compartments shall have a depth of 60 inches (1525 mm) minimum and a width of 35 inches (890 mm) minimum and 37 inches (940 mm) maximum.	604.10.2 Size. The minimum area of an ambulatory accessible compartment shall be 60 inches (1525 mm) minimum in depth and 36 inches (915 mm) in width.	
604.8.2.2 Doors. Toilet compartment doors, including door hardware, shall comply with 404, except that if the approach is to the latch	604.10.3 Doors. Toilet compartment doors, including door hardware, shall comply with Section 404, except if the approach is to the latch side of the compartment door the clearance	

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Commentaries
side of the compartment door, clearance between the door side of the compartment and any obstruction shall be 42 inches (1065 mm) minimum. The door shall be self-closing. A door pull complying with 404.2.7 shall be placed on both sides of the door near the latch. Toilet compartment doors shall not swing into the minimum required compartment area.	between the door side of the compartment and any obstruction shall be 42 inches (1065 mm) minimum. The door shall be self-closing. A door pull complying with Section 404.2.6 shall be placed on both sides of the door near the latch. Compartment doors shall not swing into the required minimum area of the compartment.	
604.8.2.3 Grab Bars. Grab bars shall comply with 609. A side-wall grab bar complying with 604.5.1 shall be provided on both sides of the compartment.	604.10.4 Grab Bars. Grab bars shall comply with Section 609. Side wall grab bars complying with Section 604.5.1 shall be provided on both sides of the compartment.	
Figure 604.8.2 Ambulatory Accessible Toilet	Fig. 604.10 Ambulatory Accessible Stall	
604.8.3 Coat Hooks and Shelves. Coat hooks shall be located within one of the reach ranges specified in 308. Shelves shall be located 40 inches (1015 mm) minimum and 48 inches (1220 mm) maximum above the finish floor.	604.11 604.8 Coat Hooks and Shelves. Coat hooks provided within toilet compartments shall be 48 inches (1220 mm) maximum above the floor. Shelves shall be 40 inches (1015 mm) minimum and 48 inches (1220 mm) maximum above the floor.	
	604.11 Water Closets and Toilet Compartments for Children's Use.	
*604.9 Water Closets and Toilet Compartments for Children's Use. Water closets and toilet compartments for <i>children's use</i> shall comply with 604.9.	604.11.1 General. Accessible water closets and toilet compartments primarily for children's use shall comply with Section 604.11.	
604.9.1 Location. The water closet shall be located with a wall or partition to the rear and to one side. The centerline of the water closet shall be 12 inches (305 mm) minimum	604.11.2 Location. The water closet <u>primarily for children's use</u> shall be located with a wall or partition to the rear and to one side. The centerline of the water closet shall be 12 inches (305 mm) minimum to <u>and</u> 18 inches (455 mm) maximum	

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Commentaries
and 18 inches (455 mm) maximum from the side wall or partition, except that the water closet shall be 17 inches (430 mm) minimum and 19 inches (485 mm) maximum from the side wall or partition in the ambulatory <i>accessible</i> toilet compartment specified in 604.8.2. Compartments shall be arranged for left-hand or right-hand approach to the water closet.	from the side wall or partition. Water closets located in ambulatory accessible toilet compartments specified in Section 604.10 shall be located as specified in Section 604.2.	
	Fig. 604.11.2 Children's Water Closet Location	
604.9.2 Clearance. Clearance around a water closet shall comply with 604.3.	604.11.3 Clearance. A clearance around a the water closet primarily for children's use complying with Section 604.3 shall be provided.	
604.9.3 Height. The height of water closets shall be 11 inches (280 mm) minimum and 17 inches (430 mm) maximum measured to the top of the seat. Seats shall not be sprung to return to a lifted position.	604.11.4 Height. The height of water closet seats primarily for children's use shall be 11 inches (280 mm) minimum and 17 inches (430 mm) maximum above the floor, measured to the top of the seat. Seats shall not be sprung to return to a lifted position.	
	Fig. 604.11.4 Children's Water Closet Height	
604.9.4 Grab Bars. Grab bars for water closets shall comply with 604.5.	604.11.5 Grab Bars. Grab bars for water closets primarily for children's use shall comply with Section 604.5.	
604.9.5 Flush Controls. Flush controls shall be hand operated or automatic. Hand operated flush controls shall comply with 309.2 and 309.4 and shall be installed 36 inches (915 mm) maximum above the finish floor. Flush controls shall be located on the open side of the water closet except in ambulatory <i>accessible</i> compartments complying with 604.8.2.	604.11.6 Flush Controls. Flush controls primarily for children's use shall be hand operated or automatic. Hand operated flush controls shall comply with Sections 309.2 and 309.4 and shall be installed 36 inches (915 mm) maximum above the floor. Flush controls shall be located on the open side of the water closet.	

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Commentaries
	<p>EXCEPTION: In ambulatory accessible compartments complying with Section 604.10, flush controls shall be permitted to be located on either side of the water closet.</p>	
<p>604.9.6 Dispensers. Toilet paper dispensers shall comply with 309.4 and shall be 7 inches (180 mm) minimum and 9 inches (230 mm) maximum in front of the water closet measured to the centerline of the dispenser. The outlet of the dispenser shall be 14 inches (355 mm) minimum and 19 inches (485 mm) maximum above the finish floor. There shall be a clearance of 1½ inches (38 mm) minimum below the grab bar. Dispensers shall not be of a type that controls delivery or that does not allow continuous paper flow.</p>	<p>604.11.7 Dispensers. Toilet paper dispensers <u>primarily for children's use</u> shall comply with Section 309.4. <u>The outlet of dispensers shall be located within an area 24 inches (610 mm) minimum and 42 inches (1070 mm) maximum from the rear wall and shall be 7 inches (180 mm) minimum and 9 inches (230 mm) maximum in front of the water closet measured to the center line of the dispenser.</u> The outlet of the dispenser shall be 14 inches (355 mm) minimum and 19 inches (485 mm) maximum above the floor. There shall be a clearance of 1½ inches (38 mm) minimum below the grab bar. Dispensers shall not be of a type that control delivery or do not allow continuous paper flow.</p>	
	<p>Fig. 604.11.7 Children's Dispenser <u>Outlet</u> Location</p>	
<p>604.9.7 Toilet Compartments. Toilet compartments shall comply with 604.8.</p>	<p>604.11.8 Toilet Compartments. Toilet compartments <u>primarily for children's use</u> shall comply with Sections 604.9 and 604.10, as applicable.</p>	
<p>605 Urinals</p>	<p>605 Urinals</p>	
<p>*605.1 General. Urinals shall comply with 605.</p>	<p>605.1 General. Accessible urinals shall comply with Section 605.</p>	
<p>605.2 Height and Depth. Urinals shall be the stall-type or the wall-hung type with the rim 17 inches (430 mm) maximum above the</p>	<p>605.2 Height and Depth. Urinals shall be of the stall type or shall be of the wall hung type with the rim at 17 inches (430 mm) maximum above the floor. <u>Wall hung urinals shall be 13 ½ inches (345 mm) minimum in depth measured from the outer</u></p>	

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Commentaries
finish floor or ground. Urinals shall be 13½ inches (345 mm) deep minimum measured from the outer face of the urinal rim to the back of the fixture.	<u>face of the urinal rim to the wall.</u>	
Figure 605.2 Height and Depth of Urinals	Fig. 605.2 Height of Urinals	
605.3 Clear Floor Space. A clear floor or ground <i>space</i> complying with 305 positioned for forward approach shall be provided.	605.3 Clear Floor Space. A clear floor space complying with Section 305, positioned for forward approach, shall be provided.	
605.4 Flush Controls. Flush controls shall be hand operated or automatic. Hand operated flush controls shall comply with 309.	605.4 Flush Controls. Flush controls shall be hand operated or automatic. Hand operated flush controls shall comply with Section 309.	
606 Lavatories and Sinks	606 Lavatories and Sinks	
*606.1 General. Lavatories and sinks shall comply with 606.	606.1 General. Accessible lavatories and sinks shall comply with Section 606.	
606.2 Clear Floor Space. A clear floor <i>space</i> complying with 305, positioned for a forward approach, and knee and toe clearance complying with 306 shall be provided.	305.3, positioned for forward approach, shall be provided. <u>Knee and toe clearance complying with Section 306 shall be provided. The dip of the overflow shall not be considered in determining knee and toe clearances.</u>	
EXCEPTIONS:	EXCEPTIONS:	
1. A parallel approach complying with 305 shall be permitted to a kitchen sink in a <i>space</i>	1. A parallel approach complying with Section 305 <u>and centered on the sink,</u> shall be permitted to a	

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Commentaries
where a cook top or conventional range is not provided and to wet bars.	kitchen sink in a space where a cook top or conventional range is not provided. 6. A parallel approach <u>complying with Section 305 and centered on the sink</u> , shall be permitted at wet bars.	
2. A lavatory in a toilet room or bathing facility for a single occupant accessed only through a private office and not for <i>common use</i> or <i>public use</i> shall not be required to provide knee and toe clearance complying with 306.	2. The requirement for knee and toe clearance shall not apply to a lavatory in a toilet and or bathing facility for a single occupant, accessed only through a private office and not for common use or public use.	
3. In <i>residential dwelling units</i> , cabinetry shall be permitted under lavatories and kitchen sinks provided that all of the following conditions are met: (a) the cabinetry can be removed without removal or replacement of the fixture; (b) the finish floor extends under the cabinetry; and (c) the walls behind and surrounding the cabinetry are finished.	1003.12.4.1 Clear Floor Space. A clear floor space, positioned for a forward approach to the sink, shall be provided. Knee and toe clearance complying with Section 306 shall be provided. The clear floor space shall be centered on the sink bowl. EXCEPTIONS: 1. The requirement for knee and toe clearance shall not apply to more than one bowl of a multi-bowl sink. 2. Cabinetry shall be permitted to be added under the sink, provided <u>the following criteria are met:</u> (a) <u>The</u> cabinetry can be removed without removal or replacement of the sink, (b) <u>The</u> floor finish extends under such <u>the</u> cabinetry, and <u>The</u> walls behind and surrounding <u>the</u> cabinetry are finished.	See ICC A117.1, Type A units Kitchen sinks
4. A knee clearance of 24 inches (610 mm) minimum above the finish floor or ground shall be permitted at lavatories and sinks used primarily by children 6 through 12 years where the rim or counter surface is 31 inches	3. A knee clearance of 24 inches (610 mm) minimum above the floor shall be permitted at lavatories and sinks used primarily by children ages 6 through 12 where the rim or counter surface is	

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Commentaries
(785 mm) maximum above the finish floor or ground.	31 inches (785 mm) maximum above the floor.	
5. A parallel approach complying with 305 shall be permitted to lavatories and sinks used primarily by children 5 years and younger.	4. A parallel approach complying with Section 305 <u>and centered on the sink</u> , shall be permitted at lavatories and sinks used primarily by children ages 5 and younger.	
6. The dip of the overflow shall not be considered in determining knee and toe clearances.	606.2 Clear Floor Space. A clear floor space complying with Section 305.3, positioned for forward approach, shall be provided. Knee and toe clearance complying with Section 306 shall be provided. The dip of the overflow shall not be considered in determining knee and toe clearances.	
7. No more than one bowl of a multi-bowl sink shall be required to provide knee and toe clearance complying with 306.	5. The requirement for knee and toe clearance shall not apply to more than one bowl of a multi-bowl sink.	
606.3 Height. Lavatories and sinks shall be installed with the front of the higher of the rim or counter surface 34 inches (865 mm) maximum above the finish floor or ground.	606.3 Height. The front of lavatories and sinks shall be 34 inches (865 mm) maximum above the floor, measured to the higher of the rim or counter surface.	
EXCEPTIONS:	EXCEPTION:	
1. A lavatory in a toilet or bathing <i>facility</i> for a single occupant accessed only through a private office and not for <i>common use</i> or <i>public use</i> shall not be required to comply with 606.3.	A lavatory in a toilet <u>and or</u> bathing facility for a single occupant, accessed only through a private office and not for common use or public use, shall not be required to comply with Section 606.3.	
2. In <i>residential dwelling unit</i> kitchens, sinks that are adjustable to variable heights, 29 inches (735 mm) minimum and 36 inches (915 mm) maximum, shall be permitted where rough-in plumbing permits connections of supply and drain pipes for sinks mounted at	1003.12.4.2 Height. The front of the sink shall be 34 inches (865 mm) maximum above the floor, measured to the higher of the rim or counter surface.	See ICC A117.1 Type A units, Section 1003.12.4.2

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Commentaries
the height of 29 inches (735 mm).	EXCEPTION: A sink and counter that is adjustable to variable heights 29 inches (735 mm) minimum and 36 inches (915 mm) maximum above the floor, or that can be relocated within that range without cutting the counter or damaging adjacent cabinets, walls, doors and structural elements, provided rough-in plumbing permits connections of supply and drain pipes for sinks mounted at the height of 29 inches (735 mm), shall be permitted.	
	Fig. 606.3 Height of Lavatories and Sinks	
606.4 Faucets. Controls for faucets shall comply with 309. Hand-operated metering faucets shall remain open for 10 seconds minimum.	606.4 Faucets. Faucets shall comply with Section 309. Hand-operated metering faucets shall remain open for 10 seconds minimum.	
	606.5 Lavatories with Enhanced Reach Range. Where enhanced reach range is required at lavatories, faucets and soap dispenser controls shall have a reach depth of 11 inches (280 mm) maximum or, if automatic, shall be activated within a reach depth of 11 inches (280 mm) maximum. Water and soap flow shall be provided with a reach depth of 11 inches (280 mm) maximum.	
606.5 Exposed Pipes and Surfaces. Water supply and drain pipes under lavatories and sinks shall be insulated or otherwise	606.6 Exposed Pipes and Surfaces. Water supply and drainpipes under lavatories and sinks shall be insulated or	

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Commentaries
configured to protect against contact. There shall be no sharp or abrasive surfaces under lavatories and sinks.	otherwise configured to protect against contact. There shall be no sharp or abrasive surfaces under lavatories and sinks.	
607 Bathtubs	607 Bathtubs	
607.1 General. Bathtubs shall comply with 607.	607.1 General. Accessible bathtubs shall comply with Section 607.	
607.2 Clearance. Clearance in front of bathtubs shall extend the length of the bathtub and shall be 30 inches (760 mm) wide minimum. A lavatory complying with 606 shall be permitted at the control end of the clearance. Where a permanent seat is provided at the head end of the bathtub, the clearance shall extend 12 inches (305 mm) minimum beyond the wall at the head end of the bathtub.	607.2 Clearance. A clearance in front of bathtubs extending the length of the bathtub and 30 inches (760 mm) minimum in depth shall be provided. Where a permanent seat is provided at the head end of the bathtub, the clearance shall extend 12 inches (305 mm) minimum beyond the wall at the head end of the bathtub.	
Figure 607.2 Clearance for Bathtubs	Fig. 607.2 Clearance for Bathtubs	
607.3 Seat. A permanent seat at the head end of the bathtub or a removable in-tub seat shall be provided. Seats shall comply with 610.	607.3 Seat. A permanent seat at the head end of the bathtub or a removable in-tub seat shall be provided. Seats shall comply with Section 610.	
607.4 Grab Bars. Grab bars for bathtubs shall comply with 609 and shall be provided in accordance with 607.4.1 or 607.4.2.	607.4 Grab Bars. Grab bars shall comply with Section 609 and shall be provided in accordance with Section 607.4.1 or	

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Commentaries
	607.4.2.	
EXCEPTIONS:	EXCEPTION:	
<p>1. Grab bars shall not be required to be installed in a bathtub located in a bathing <i>facility</i> for a single occupant accessed only through a private office and not for <i>common use</i> or <i>public use</i> provided that reinforcement has been installed in walls and located so as to permit the installation of grab bars complying with 607.4.</p>	<p>Grab bars shall not be required to be installed in a bathing facility for a single occupant accessed only through a private office and not for common use or public use, provided reinforcement has been installed in walls and located so as to permit the installation of grab bars complying with Section 607.4.</p>	
<p>2. In <i>residential dwelling units</i>, grab bars shall not be required to be installed in bathtubs located in bathing <i>facilities</i> provided that reinforcement has been installed in walls and located so as to permit the installation of grab bars complying with 607.4.</p>	<p>1003.11.1 1003.11.4 Grab Bar and Shower Seat Reinforcement. Reinforcement shall be provided for the future installation of grab bars <u>complying with Section 604.5 at water closets; grab bars complying with Section 607.4 at bathtubs; and for grab bars and shower seats complying with Sections 608.3, 608.2.1.3, 608.2.2.3 and 608.2.3.2 at shower compartments.</u> and shower seats at water closets, bathtubs, and shower compartments. Where walls are located to permit the installation of grab bars and seats complying with Sections 604.5, 607.4, 608.3 and 608.4, reinforcement shall be provided for the future installation of grab bars and seats meeting those requirements.</p> <p>EXCEPTIONS:</p> <p>5. <u>At fixtures not required to comply with Section 1003.11.2, reinforcement in accordance with Section 1004.11.1 shall be permitted.</u></p> <p>6. Reinforcement is not required in a room containing only a lavatory and a water closet, provided the room does not contain the only lavatory or water closet on the accessible level of the dwelling unit.</p> <p>7. <u>Reinforcement for the water closet side wall vertical grab bar component required by Section 604.5 is not required.</u></p>	

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Commentaries
	<p>8. <u>Where the lavatory overlaps the water closet clearance in accordance with the exception to Section 1003.11.2.4.4 reinforcement at the water closet rear wall for a 24-inch (610 mm) minimum length grab bar, centered on the water closet, shall be provided.</u></p>	
<p>607.4.1 Bathtubs With Permanent Seats. For bathtubs with permanent seats, grab bars shall be provided in accordance with 607.4.1.</p>	<p>607.4.1 Bathtubs with Permanent Seats. For bathtubs with permanent seats, grab bars complying with Section 607.4.1 shall be provided.</p>	
<p>607.4.1.1 Back Wall. Two grab bars shall be installed on the back wall, one located in accordance with 609.4 and the other located 8 inches (205 mm) minimum and 10 inches (255 mm) maximum above the rim of the bathtub. Each grab bar shall be installed 15 inches (380 mm) maximum from the head end wall and 12 inches (305 mm) maximum from the control end wall.</p>	<p>607.4.1.1 Back Wall. Two horizontal grab bars shall be provided on the back wall, one complying with Section 609.4 and the other <u>9 inches (230 mm) located 8 inches (205 mm) minimum and 10 inches (255 mm) maximum</u> above the rim of the bathtub. Each grab bar shall be located 15 inches (380 mm) maximum from the head end wall and extend to 12 inches (305 mm) maximum from the control end wall.</p>	
<p>607.4.1.2 Control End Wall. A grab bar 24 inches (610 mm) long minimum shall be installed on the control end wall at the front edge of the bathtub.</p>	<p>607.4.1.2 Control End Wall. Control end wall grab bars shall comply with Section 607.4.1.2.</p>	
	<p>EXCEPTION: An L-shaped continuous grab bar of equivalent dimensions and positioning shall be permitted to serve the function of separate vertical and horizontal grab bars.</p>	
<p>Figure 607.4.1 Grab Bars for Bathtubs with Permanent Seats</p>	<p>Fig. 607.4.1 Grab Bars for Bathtubs with Permanent Seats</p>	

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Commentaries
	607.4.1.2.1 Horizontal Grab Bar. A horizontal grab bar 24 inches (610 mm) minimum in length shall be provided on the control end wall at the front edge of the bathtub beginning near the front edge of the bathtub and extending toward the inside corner of the bathtub.	
	607.4.1.2.2 Vertical Grab Bar. A vertical grab bar 18 inches (455 mm) minimum in length shall be provided on the control end wall 3 inches (75 mm) minimum to <u>and</u> 6 inches (150 mm) maximum above the horizontal grab bar, and 4 inches (100 mm) maximum inward from the front edge of the bathtub.	
607.4.2 Bathtubs Without Permanent Seats. For bathtubs without permanent seats, grab bars shall comply with 607.4.2.	607.4.2 Bathtubs without Permanent Seats. For bathtubs without permanent seats, grab bars complying with Section 607.4.2 shall be provided.	
607.4.2.1 Back Wall. Two grab bars shall be installed on the back wall, one located in accordance with 609.4 and other located 8 inches (205 mm) minimum and 10 inches (255 mm) maximum above the rim of the bathtub. Each grab bar shall be 24 inches (610 mm) long minimum and shall be installed 24 inches (610 mm) maximum from the head end wall and 12 inches (305 mm) maximum from the control end wall.	607.4.2.1 Back Wall. Two horizontal grab bars shall be provided on the back wall, one complying with Section 609.4 and the other 9 inches (230 mm) <u>located 8 inches (205 mm) minimum and 10 inches (255 mm) maximum</u> above the rim of the bathtub. Each grab bar shall be 24 inches (610 mm) minimum in length, located 24 inches (610 mm) maximum from the head end wall and extend to 12 inches (305 mm) maximum from the control end wall.	
607.4.2.2 Control End Wall. A grab bar 24 inches (610 mm) long minimum shall be installed on the control end wall at the front edge of the bathtub.	607.4.2.2 Control End Wall. Control end wall grab bars shall comply with Section 607.4.2.2 <u>607.4.1.2.</u> EXCEPTION: An L-shaped continuous grab bar of equivalent dimensions and positioning shall be permitted to serve the function of separate vertical and horizontal grab bars.	
607.4.2.3 Head End Wall. A grab bar 12	607.4.2.3 Head End Wall. A horizontal	

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Commentaries
inches (305 mm) long minimum shall be installed on the head end wall at the front edge of the bathtub.	grab bar 12 inches (305 mm) minimum in length shall be provided on the head end wall at the front edge of the bathtub.	
Figure 607.4.2 Grab Bars for Bathtubs with Removable In-Tub Seats	Fig. 607.4.2 Grab Bars for Bathtubs without Permanent Seats	
607.5 Controls. Controls, other than drain stoppers, shall be located on an end wall. Controls shall be between the bathtub rim and grab bar, and between the open side of the bathtub and the centerline of the width of the bathtub. Controls shall comply with 309.4.	607.5 Controls. Controls, other than drain stoppers, shall be provided on an end wall, located between the bathtub rim and grab bar, and between the open side of the bathtub and the midpoint <u>centerline</u> of the width of the bathtub. Controls shall comply with Section 309.4.	
Figure 607.5 Bathtub Control Location	Fig. 607.5 Location of Bathtub Controls	
*607.6 Shower Spray Unit and Water. A shower spray unit with a hose 59 inches (1500 mm) long minimum that can be used both as a fixed-position shower head and as a hand-held shower shall be provided. The shower spray unit shall have an on/off control with a non-positive shut-off. If an adjustable-height shower head on a vertical bar is used, the bar shall be installed so as not to obstruct the use of grab bars. Bathtub shower spray units shall deliver water that is 120°F (49°C) maximum	607.6 Hand Shower. A hand shower with a hose 59 inches (1500 mm) minimum in length, that can be used as both a fixed shower head and as a hand shower, shall be provided. The hand shower shall have a control with a nonpositive shut-off feature. <u>Where provided, an adjustable-height hand shower mounted on a vertical bar shall be installed so as to not obstruct the use of grab bars.</u>	
607.7 Bathtub Enclosures. Enclosures for bathtubs shall not obstruct controls, faucets, shower and spray units or obstruct transfer from wheelchairs onto bathtub seats or into	607.7 Bathtub Enclosures. Enclosures for bathtubs shall not obstruct controls, <u>faucets, shower and spray units</u> or <u>obstruct</u> transfer from wheelchairs onto bathtub seats or into bathtubs. Enclosures on bathtubs shall not have tracks installed on the rim of the bathtub.	

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Commentaries
bathtubs. Enclosures on bathtubs shall not have tracks installed on the rim of the open face of the bathtub.		
	607.8 Water Temperature. Bathtubs shall deliver water that is 120 degrees F (49 degrees C) maximum.	
608 Shower Compartments	608 Shower Compartments	
*608.1 General. Shower compartments shall comply with 608.	608.1 General. Accessible shower compartments shall comply with Section 608.	
608.2 Size and Clearances for Shower Compartments. Shower compartments shall have sizes and clearances complying with 608.2.	608.2 Size, and clearances and seat. <u>Shower compartments shall have sizes, and clearances and seats complying with Section 608.2.</u>	
608.2.1 Transfer Type Shower Compartments. Transfer type shower compartments shall be 36 inches (915 mm) by 36 inches (915 mm) clear inside dimensions measured at the center points of opposing sides and shall have a 36 inch (915 mm) wide minimum entry on the face of the shower compartment. Clearance of 36 inches (915 mm) wide minimum by 48 inches (1220 mm) long minimum measured from the control wall shall be provided.	608.2.1 Transfer-Type Shower Compartments. <u>Transfer-type shower compartments shall comply with Section 608.2.1.</u>	
	<u>608.2.1.1 Size.</u> Transfer-type shower compartments shall have a clear inside dimension	

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Commentaries
	of 36 inches (915 mm) in width and 36 inches (915 mm) in depth, measured at the center point of opposing sides. An entry 36 inches (915 mm) minimum in width shall be provided.	
	608.2.1.2 Clearance. A clearance of 48 inches (1220 mm) minimum in length measured perpendicular from the control wall, and 36 inches (915 mm) minimum in depth shall be provided adjacent to the open face of the compartment.	
	608.2.1.3 Seat. <u>A folding or non-folding seat complying with Section 610 shall be provided on the wall opposite the control wall.</u> Exception: <u>A seat is not required to be installed in a shower facility for a single occupant, accessed only through a private office and not for common use or public use, provided reinforcement has been installed in walls and located so as to permit the installation of a shower seat.</u>	
Figure 608.2.1 Transfer Type Shower Compartment Size and Clearance	Figure 608.2.1 Transfer Type Shower Compartment Size and Clearance	
608.2.2 Standard Roll-In Type Shower Compartments. Standard roll-in type shower compartments shall be 30 inches (760 mm) wide minimum by 60 inches (1525 mm) deep minimum clear inside dimensions measured at center points of opposing sides and shall have a 60 inches (1525 mm) wide minimum entry on the face of the shower compartment.	608.2.2 Standard Roll-in-Type Shower Compartments. <u>Standard roll-in-type shower compartments shall comply with Section 608.2.2.</u>	
	608.2.2.1 Size. Standard roll-in-type shower compartments shall have a clear inside dimension of 60 inches (1525 mm) minimum in width and 30 inches (760 mm) minimum in depth, measured at the center point of opposing sides. An entry 60 inches (1525 mm) minimum in width shall be provided.	

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Commentaries
<p>608.2.2.1 Clearance. A 30 inch (760 mm) wide minimum by 60 inch (1525 mm) long minimum clearance shall be provided adjacent to the open face of the shower compartment.</p>	<p>608.2.2.2 Clearance. A clearance of 60 inches (1525 mm) minimum in length adjacent to the 60-inch (1525 mm) width of the open face of the shower compartment, and 30 inches (760 mm) minimum in depth, shall be provided.</p>	
<p>EXCEPTION: A lavatory complying with 606 shall be permitted on one 30 inch (760 mm) wide minimum side of the clearance provided that it is not on the side of the clearance adjacent to the controls or, where provided, not on the side of the clearance adjacent to the shower seat.</p>	<p>EXCEPTION: A lavatory complying with Section 606 shall be permitted at the end of the clearance opposite the seat. shower compartment side where shower controls are positioned. Where shower controls are located on the back wall and no seat is provided, the lavatory shall be permitted at either end of the clearance.</p>	
	<p>608.2.2.3 Seat. <u>A folding seat complying with Section 610 shall be provided on an end wall.</u></p> <p>Exceptions:</p> <p><u>1. A seat is not required to be installed in a shower for a single occupant accessed only through a private office and not for common use or public use, provided reinforcement has been installed in walls and located so as to permit the installation of a shower seat.</u></p> <p><u>2. A fixed seat shall be permitted where the seat does not overlap the minimum clear inside dimension required by Section 608.2.2.1.</u></p>	
<p>Figure 608.2.2 Standard Roll-In Type Shower Compartment Size and Clearance</p>	<p>Fig. 608.2.2 Standard Roll-in-Type Shower Compartment – Size and Clearance</p>	
<p>608.2.3 Alternate Roll-In Type Shower Compartments. Alternate roll-in type shower compartments shall be 36 inches (915 mm) wide and 60 inches (1525 mm) deep minimum clear inside dimensions measured at center points of opposing sides. A 36 inch</p>	<p>608.2.3 Alternate Roll-in-Type Shower Compartments. <u>Alternate roll-in-type shower compartments shall comply with Section 608.2.3.</u></p>	

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Commentaries
(915 mm) wide minimum entry shall be provided at one end of the long side of the compartment.		
	608.2.3.1 Size. Alternate roll-in shower compartments shall have a clear inside dimension of 60 inches (1525 mm) minimum in width, and 36 inches (915 mm) in depth, measured at the center point of opposing sides. An entry 36 inches (915 mm) minimum in width shall be provided at one end of the 60-inch (1525 mm) width of the compartment. A seat wall, 24 inches (610 mm) minimum and 36 inches (915 mm) maximum in length, shall be provided on the entry side of the compartment.	
	<p>608.2.3.2 Seat. <u>A folding seat complying with Section 610 shall be provided on the seat wall opposite the back wall.</u></p> <p>EXCEPTION: <u>A seat is not required to be installed in a shower for a single occupant, accessed only through a private office and not for common use or public use, provided reinforcement has been installed in walls and located so as to permit the installation of a shower seat.</u></p>	
Figure 608.2.3 Alternate Roll-In Type Shower Compartment Size and Clearance	Fig. 608.2.3 Alternate Roll-in-Type Shower Compartment – Size and Clearance	
608.3 Grab Bars. Grab bars shall comply with 609 and shall be provided in accordance with 608.3. Where multiple grab bars are used, required horizontal grab bars shall be installed at the same height above the finish floor.	608.3 Grab Bars. Grab bars shall comply with Section 609 and shall be provided in accordance with Section 608.3. Where multiple grab bars are used, required horizontal grab bars shall be installed at the same height above the floor.	
EXCEPTIONS:	EXCEPTIONS:	
1. Grab bars shall not be required to be installed in a shower located in a bathing	1. Grab bars are not required to be installed in a	

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Commentaries
<p><i>facility</i> for a single occupant accessed only through a private office, and not for <i>common use</i> or <i>public use</i> provided that reinforcement has been installed in walls and located so as to permit the installation of grab bars complying with 608.3.</p>	<p>shower facility for a single occupant, accessed only through a private office and not for common use or public use, provided reinforcement has been installed in walls and located so as to permit the installation of grab bars complying with Section 608.3.</p>	
<p>2. In <i>residential dwelling units</i>, grab bars shall not be required to be installed in showers located in bathing <i>facilities</i> provided that reinforcement has been installed in walls and located so as to permit the installation of grab bars complying with 608.3.</p>	<p>1003.11.1 1003.11.4 Grab Bar and Shower Seat Reinforcement. Reinforcement shall be provided for the future installation of grab bars <u>complying with Section 604.5 at water closets; grab bars complying with Section 607.4 at bathtubs; and for grab bars and shower seats complying with Sections 608.3, 608.2.1.3, 608.2.2.3 and 608.2.3.2 at shower compartments.</u> and shower seats at water closets, bathtubs, and shower compartments. Where walls are located to permit the installation of grab bars and seats complying with Sections 604.5, 607.4, 608.3 and 608.4, reinforcement shall be provided for the future installation of grab bars and seats meeting those requirements.</p> <p>EXCEPTIONS:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. <u>At fixtures not required to comply with Section 1003.11.2, reinforcement in accordance with Section 1004.11.1 shall be permitted.</u> 2. Reinforcement is not required in a room containing only a lavatory and a water closet, provided the room does not contain the only lavatory or water closet on the accessible level of the dwelling unit. 3. <u>Reinforcement for the water closet side wall vertical grab bar component required by Section 604.5 is not required.</u> 4. <u>Where the lavatory overlaps the water closet clearance in accordance with the exception to Section 1003.11.2.4.4 reinforcement at the water closet rear wall for a 24-inch (610 mm) minimum length grab bar, centered on the</u> 	

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Commentaries
	<u>water closet, shall be provided.</u>	
608.3.1 Transfer Type Shower Compartments. In transfer type compartments, grab bars shall be provided across the control wall and back wall to a point 18 inches (455 mm) from the control wall.	608.3.1 Transfer-Type Showers. Grab bars for transfer type showers shall comply with Section 608.3.1.	
Figure 608.3.1 Grab Bars for Transfer Type Showers	Fig. 608.3.1 Grab Bars in Transfer-type Showers	
	608.3.1.1 Horizontal Grab Bars. Horizontal grab bars shall be provided across the control wall and on the back wall to a point 18 inches (455 mm) from the control wall.	
	608.3.1.2 Vertical Grab Bar. A vertical grab bar 18 inches (455 mm) minimum in length shall be provided on the control end wall 3 inches (75 mm) minimum to <u>and</u> 6 inches (150 mm) maximum above the horizontal grab bar, and 4 inches (100 mm) maximum inward from the front edge of the shower.	
608.3.2 Standard Roll-In Type Shower Compartments. Where a seat is provided in standard roll-in type shower compartments, grab bars shall be provided on the back wall and the side wall opposite the seat. Grab bars shall not be provided above the seat. Where a seat is not provided in standard roll-in type shower compartments, grab bars shall be provided on three walls. Grab bars shall be installed 6 inches (150 mm) maximum from adjacent walls.	608.3.2 Standard Roll-in-Type Showers. In standard roll-in type showers, grab bars shall be provided on three walls of showers without seats. Where a seat is provided in a standard roll-in type shower, a grab bars shall be provided on the back wall and on the wall opposite beginning at the edge of the seat. The grab bars shall not be provided above the seat. The back wall grab bar shall extend the length of the wall but shall not be required to exceed 48 inches (1220 mm) in length. Where a side wall is provided opposite the seat within 72 inches (1830 mm) of the seat wall, a grab bar shall be provided on the side wall opposite the seat. The side wall grab bar shall extend the length of the wall but shall not be required to exceed 30 inches (760 mm) in length. Grab bars s shall be 6 inches (150 mm) maximum	

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Commentaries
	from the adjacent wall.	
Figure 608.3.2 Grab Bars for Standard Roll-In Type Showers	Fig. 608.3.2 Grab Bars in Roll-in-Type Showers	
608.3.3 Alternate Roll-In Type Shower Compartments. In alternate roll-in type shower compartments, grab bars shall be provided on the back wall and the side wall farthest from the compartment entry. Grab bars shall not be provided above the seat. Grab bars shall be installed 6 inches (150 mm) maximum from adjacent walls.	608.3.3 Alternate Roll-in-Type Showers. In alternate roll-in type showers, grab bars shall be provided on the back wall and the end wall adjacent to the seat. Grab bars shall not be provided above the seat. Grab bars shall be 6 inches (150 mm) maximum from the adjacent wall.	
Figure 608.3.3 Grab Bars for Alternate Roll-In Type Showers	Fig. 608.3.3 Grab Bars in Alternate Roll-in-Type Showers	
608.4 Seats. A folding or non-folding seat shall be provided in transfer type shower compartments. A folding seat shall be provided in roll-in type showers required in <i>transient lodging</i> guest rooms with mobility features complying with 806.2. Seats shall comply with 610.		See ICC Section 608.2.1.3, 608.2.2.3 and 608.2.3.2. Showers in seats are located under each type of shower
EXCEPTION: In <i>residential dwelling units</i> , seats shall not be required in transfer type shower compartments provided that reinforcement has been installed in walls so as to permit the installation of seats complying with 608.4.	1003.11.1 1003.11.4 Grab Bar and Shower Seat Reinforcement. Reinforcement shall be provided for the future installation of grab bars <u>complying with Section 604.5 at water closets; grab bars complying with Section 607.4 at bathtubs; and for grab bars and shower seats complying with Sections 608.3, 608.2.1.3, 608.2.2.3 and 608.2.3.2 at shower compartments.</u> -and shower seats at water closets, bathtubs, and shower compartments. Where walls are located to permit the installation of grab bars and seats complying with Sections 604.5, 607.4, 608.3 and 608.4, reinforcement shall be provided for the future installation of grab bars and seats meeting these	

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Commentaries
	<p>requirements. EXCEPTIONS:</p> <p>9. <u>At fixtures not required to comply with Section 1003.11.2, reinforcement in accordance with Section 1004.11.1 shall be permitted.</u></p> <p>10. Reinforcement is not required in a room containing only a lavatory and a water closet, provided the room does not contain the only lavatory or water closet on the accessible level of the dwelling unit.</p> <p>11. <u>Reinforcement for the water closet side wall vertical grab bar component required by Section 604.5 is not required.</u></p> <p>12. <u>Where the lavatory overlaps the water closet clearance in accordance with the exception to Section 1003.11.2.4.4 reinforcement at the water closet rear wall for a 24-inch (610 mm) minimum length grab bar, centered on the water closet, shall be provided.</u></p>	
<p>608.5 Controls. Controls, faucets, and shower spray units shall comply with 309.4.</p>	<p>608.4 Controls and Hand Showers. Controls and hand showers shall comply with Sections 608.4 and 309.4.</p>	
<p>608.5.1 Transfer Type Shower Compartments. In transfer type shower compartments, the controls, faucets, and shower spray unit shall be installed on the side wall opposite the seat 38 inches (965 mm) minimum and 48 inches (1220 mm) maximum above the shower floor and shall be located on the control wall 15 inches (380 mm) maximum from the centerline of the seat toward the shower opening.</p>	<p>608.4.1 Transfer-Type Showers. In transfer-type showers, the controls and hand shower shall be located:</p> <p><u>1. On the control wall opposite the seat;</u></p> <p><u>2. At a height of 38 inches (965 mm) minimum and 48 inches (1220 mm) maximum above the shower floor, within and</u></p> <p><u>3. 15 inches (380 mm), left or right, of maximum, from the centerline of the seat control wall toward the shower opening.</u></p>	
<p>Figure 608.5.1 Transfer Type Shower Compartment Control Location</p>	<p>Fig. 608.4.1 Transfer-Type Shower Controls and Handshowers Location</p>	

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Commentaries
<p>*608.5.2 Standard Roll-In Type Shower Compartments. In standard roll-in type shower compartments, the controls, faucets, and shower spray unit shall be located above the grab bar, but no higher than 48 inches (1220 mm) above the shower floor. Where a seat is provided, the controls, faucets, and shower spray unit shall be installed on the back wall adjacent to the seat wall and shall be located 27 inches (685 mm) maximum from the seat wall.</p>	<p>608.4.2 Standard Roll-in Showers. In standard roll-in showers, the controls and hand shower shall be located <u>on the back wall 38 inches (965 mm) minimum and above the grab bar, but no higher than</u> 48 inches (1220 mm) maximum above the shower floor. In standard roll-in showers with seats, the controls and hand shower shall be located on the back wall, and no more than 16 inches (405 mm) minimum and 27 inches (685 mm) maximum from the end wall behind the seat.</p>	
<p>Figure 608.5.2 Standard Roll-In Type Shower Compartment Control Location</p>	<p>Fig. 608.4.2 Standard Roll-in-Type Shower Controls and Hand shower Location</p>	
<p>608.5.3 Alternate Roll-In Type Shower Compartments. In alternate roll-in type shower compartments, the controls, faucets, and shower spray unit shall be located above the grab bar, but no higher than 48 inches (1220 mm) above the shower floor. Where a seat is provided, the controls, faucets, and shower spray unit shall be located on the side wall adjacent to the seat 27 inches (685 mm) maximum from the side wall behind the seat or shall be located on the back wall opposite the seat 15 inches (380 mm) maximum, left or right, of the centerline of the seat. Where a seat is not provided, the controls, faucets, and shower spray unit shall be installed on the side wall farthest from the compartment entry.</p>	<p>608.4.3 Alternate Roll-in Showers. In alternate roll-in showers, the controls and hand shower shall be located 38 inches (965 mm) minimum and 48 inches (1220 mm) maximum above the shower floor. In alternate roll-in showers with controls and hand shower located on the end wall adjacent to the seat, the controls and hand shower shall be 27 inches (685 mm) maximum from the seat wall. In alternate roll-in showers with the controls and hand shower located on the back wall opposite the seat, the controls and hand shower shall be located within 15 inches (380 mm), left or right, of the centerline of the seat. EXCEPTION: A fixed shower head with the controls and shower head located on the back wall opposite the seat shall be permitted.</p>	
<p>Figure 608.5.3 Alternate Roll-In Type Shower Compartment Control Location</p>	<p>Fig. 608.4.3 Alternate Roll-in-Type Shower Controls and</p>	

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Commentaries
	Hand shower Location	
<p>*608.6 Shower Spray Unit and Water. A shower spray unit with a hose 59 inches (1500 mm) long minimum that can be used both as a fixed-position shower head and as a hand-held shower shall be provided. The shower spray unit shall have an on/off control with a non-positive shut-off. If an adjustable-height shower head on a vertical bar is used, the bar shall be installed so as not to obstruct the use of grab bars. Shower spray units shall deliver water that is 120°F (49°C) maximum.</p>	<p>608.5 Hand Showers. A hand shower with a hose 59 inches (1500 mm) minimum in length, that can be used both as a fixed shower head and as a hand shower, shall be provided. The hand shower shall have a control with a nonpositive shut-off feature. <u>Where provided, an adjustable-height hand shower head</u> mounted on a vertical bar shall be installed so as to not obstruct the use of grab bars.</p>	
<p>EXCEPTION: A fixed shower head located at 48 inches (1220 mm) maximum above the shower finish floor shall be permitted instead of a hand-held spray unit in <i>facilities</i> that are not medical care <i>facilities</i>, long-term care <i>facilities</i>, <i>transient lodging</i> guest rooms, or <i>residential dwelling units</i>.</p>	<p>EXCEPTION: <u>In other than Accessible units and Type A units, a fixed shower head located 48 inches (1220 mm) maximum above the shower finish floor</u> shall be permitted in lieu of a hand shower where the scoping provisions of the administrative authority require a fixed shower head.</p>	
<p>608.7 Thresholds. Thresholds in roll-in type shower compartments shall be ½ inch (13 mm) high maximum in accordance with 303. In transfer type shower compartments, thresholds ½ inch (13 mm) high maximum shall be beveled, rounded, or vertical.</p>	<p>608.6 Thresholds. Thresholds in roll-in-type shower compartment shall be ½ inch (13 mm) maximum in height in accordance with Section 303. In transfer-type shower compartments, thresholds ½ inch (13 mm) maximum in height shall be beveled, rounded, or vertical.</p>	<p>IPC 417.5 Shower floors or receptors.... IPC 417.5.2 Shower lining. Floors under shower compartments, except where prefabricated receptors have been provided, shall be lined and made water tight utilizing material complying with Sections 417.5.2.1 through 417.5.2.6. Such liners shall turn up on all sides not less than 2 inches (51 mm) above the finished threshold level. Liners shall be recessed and fastened to an <i>approved</i> backing so as not to occupy the space required for wall covering, and shall not be nailed or perforated at any point less than 1 inch (25 mm) above the finished</p>

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Commentaries
		<p>threshold. Liners shall be pitched one-fourth unit vertical in 12 units horizontal (2-percent slope) and shall be sloped toward the fixture drains and be securely fastened to the waste outlet at the seepage entrance, making a water-tight joint between the liner and the outlet. The completed liner shall be tested in accordance with Section 312.9.</p> <p>Exceptions:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Floor surfaces under shower heads provided for rinsing laid directly on the ground are not required to comply with this section. 2. Where a sheet-applied, load-bearing, bonded, waterproof membrane is installed as the shower lining, the membrane shall not be required to be recessed. <p><i>Some interpretations are that IPC requires a 2" curb.</i></p>
<p>EXCEPTION: A threshold 2 inches (51 mm) high maximum shall be permitted in transfer type shower compartments in existing facilities where provision of a ½ inch (13 mm) high threshold would disturb the structural reinforcement of the floor slab.</p>	<p>EXCEPTION: In existing facilities, in transfer-type shower compartments where provision of a threshold ½ inch (13 mm) in height would disturb the structural reinforcement of the floor slab, a threshold 2 inches (51 mm) maximum in height shall be permitted.</p>	
<p>608.8 Shower Enclosures. Enclosures for shower compartments shall not obstruct controls, faucets, and shower spray units or obstruct transfer from wheelchairs onto shower seats.</p>	<p>608.7 Shower Enclosures. Shower compartment enclosures for shower compartments shall not obstruct controls or obstruct transfer from wheelchairs onto shower seats.</p>	
	<p>608.8 Water Temperature. Showers shall deliver water that is 120 degrees F (49 degrees C) maximum.</p>	

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Commentaries
609 Grab Bars	609 Grab Bars	
609.1 General. Grab bars in toilet <i>facilities</i> and bathing <i>facilities</i> shall comply with 609.	609.1 General. Grab bars in accessible toilet or bathing facilities shall comply with Section 609.	
609.2 Cross Section. Grab bars shall have a cross section complying with 609.2.1 or 609.2.2.	609.2 Cross Section. Grab bars shall have a cross section complying with Section 609.2.1 or 609.2.2.	
609.2.1 Circular Cross Section. Grab bars with circular cross sections shall have an outside diameter of 1¼ inches (32 mm) minimum and 2 inches (51 mm) maximum.	609.2.1 Circular Cross Section. Grab bars with a circular cross section shall have an outside diameter of 1¼ inch (32 mm) minimum and 2 inches (51 mm) maximum.	
609.2.2 Non-Circular Cross Section. Grab bars with non-circular cross sections shall have a cross-section dimension of 2 inches (51 mm) maximum and a perimeter dimension of 4 inches (100 mm) minimum and 4.8 inches (120 mm) maximum.	609.2.2 Noncircular Cross Section. Grab bars with a noncircular cross section shall have a cross section dimension of 2 inches (51 mm) maximum, and a perimeter dimension of 4 inches (102 mm) minimum and 4.8 inches (122 mm) maximum.	
Figure 609.2.2 Grab Bar Non-Circular Cross Section	Fig. 609.2 Size of Grab Bars	
609.3 Spacing. The <i>space</i> between the wall and the grab bar shall be 1½ inches (38 mm). The <i>space</i> between the grab bar and projecting objects below and at the ends shall be 1½ inches (38 mm) minimum. The <i>space</i> between the grab bar and projecting objects above shall be 12 inches (305 mm) minimum.	609.3 Spacing. The space between the wall and the grab bar shall be 1½ inches (38 mm). The space between the grab bar and projecting objects below and at the ends of the grab bar shall be 1½ inches (38 mm) minimum. The space between the grab bar and projecting objects above the grab bar shall be 12 inches (305 mm) minimum.	

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Commentaries
<p>EXCEPTION: The space between the grab bars and shower controls, shower fittings, and other grab bars above shall be permitted to be 1½ inches (38 mm) minimum.</p>	<p>EXCEPTIONS:</p> <p>1. The space between the grab bars and shower controls, shower fittings, and other grab bars above the grab bar shall be permitted to be 1½ inches (38 mm) minimum.</p> <p>2. Swing-up grab bars shall not be required to comply with Section 609.3.</p> <p>2. Recessed dispensers projecting from the wall ¼ inch (6.3 mm) maximum measured from the face of the dispenser and complying with Section 604.7 shall be permitted within the 12-inch (305 mm) space above and the 1 ½ inch (38 mm) spaces below and at the ends of the grab bar.</p>	
<p>Figure 609.3 Spacing of Grab Bars</p>	<p>Fig. 609.3 Spacing of Grab Bars</p>	
	<p>609.4 Position of Grab Bars.</p>	
<p>609.4 Position of Grab Bars. Grab bars shall be installed in a horizontal position, 33 inches (840 mm) minimum and 36 inches (915 mm) maximum above the finish floor measured to the top of the gripping surface, except that at water closets for <i>children's use</i> complying with 604.9, grab bars shall be installed in a horizontal position 18 inches (455 mm) minimum and 27 inches (685 mm) maximum above the finish floor measured to the top of the gripping surface. The height of the lower grab bar on the back wall of a bathtub shall comply with 607.4.1.1 or 607.4.2.1.</p>	<p>609.4.1 General. Grab bars shall be installed in a horizontal position, 33 inches (840 mm) minimum and 36 inches (915 mm) maximum above the floor measured to the top of the gripping surface <u>or shall be installed as required by Items 1 through 3.</u> At water closets primarily for children's use complying with Section 604.10, grab bars shall be installed in a horizontal position 18 inches (455 mm) minimum to 27 inches (685 mm) maximum above the floor measured to the top of the gripping surface.</p> <p>EXCEPTIONS:</p> <p>1. The lower grab bar on the back wall of a bathtub required by <u>shall comply with</u> Section 607.4.1.1 or 607.4.2.1.</p> <p>2. Vertical grab bars required by <u>shall comply with</u> Sections 604.5.1, 607.4.1.2.2, 607.4.2.2-2, and 608.3.1.2.</p> <p>3. <u>Grab bars at water closets primarily for children's use shall comply with Section 609.4.2</u></p>	
	<p>609.4.2 Position of Children's Grab Bars. <u>At water closets primarily for children's use complying with Section 604.11, grab bars shall be</u></p>	

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Commentaries
	<p><u>installed in a horizontal position 18 inches (455 mm) minimum and 27 inches (685 mm) maximum above the floor measured to the top of the gripping surface. A vertical grab bar shall be mounted with the bottom of the bar located between 21 inches (533 mm) minimum and 30 inches (760 mm) maximum above the floor and with the centerline of the bar located between 34 inches (865 mm) minimum and 36 inches (915 mm) maximum from the rear wall.</u></p>	
	<p>Fig.609.4.2 Position of Children's Grab Bars</p>	
<p>609.5 Surface Hazards. Grab bars and any wall or other surfaces adjacent to grab bars shall be free of sharp or abrasive <i>elements</i> and shall have rounded edges.</p>	<p>609.5 Surface Hazards. Grab bars, and any wall or other surfaces adjacent to grab bars, shall be free of sharp or abrasive elements. Edges shall be rounded.</p>	
<p>609.6 Fittings. Grab bars shall not rotate within their fittings.</p>	<p>609.6 Fittings. Grab bars shall not rotate within their fittings.</p>	
<p>609.7 Installation. Grab bars shall be installed in any manner that provides a gripping surface at the specified locations and that does not obstruct the required clear floor space.</p>	<p>609.7 Installation and Configuration. Grab bars shall be installed in any manner that provides a gripping surface at the locations specified in this standard and does not obstruct the clear floor space. <u>Horizontal and vertical grab bars shall be permitted to be separate bars, a single piece bar, or combination thereof.</u></p>	
<p>609.8 Structural Strength. Allowable stresses shall not be exceeded for materials used when a vertical or horizontal force of 250 pounds (1112 N) is applied at any point on the grab bar, fastener, mounting device, or supporting structure.</p>	<p>609.8 Structural Strength. Allowable stresses shall not be exceeded for materials used where a vertical or horizontal force of 250 pounds (1112 N) is applied at any point on the grab bar, fastener mounting device, or supporting structure.</p>	

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Commentaries
610 Seats	610 Seats	
610.1 General. Seats in bathtubs and shower compartments shall comply with 610.	610.1 General. Seats in accessible bathtubs and shower compartments shall comply with Section 610.	
610.2 Bathtub Seats. The top of bathtub seats shall be 17 inches (430 mm) minimum and 19 inches (485 mm) maximum above the bathroom finish floor. The depth of a removable in-tub seat shall be 15 inches (380 mm) minimum and 16 inches (405 mm) maximum. The seat shall be capable of secure placement. Permanent seats at the head end of the bathtub shall be 15 inches (380 mm) deep minimum and shall extend from the back wall to or beyond the outer edge of the bathtub.	610.2 Bathtub Seats. The height of bathtub seats shall be 17 inches (430 mm) minimum to and 19 inches (485 mm) maximum above the bathroom floor, measured to the top of the seat. Removable in-tub seats shall be 15 inches (380 mm) minimum and 16 inches (405 mm) maximum in depth. Removable in-tub seats shall be capable of secure placement. Permanent seats shall be 15 inches (380 mm) minimum in depth and shall extend from the back wall to or beyond the outer edge of the bathtub. Permanent seats shall be positioned at the head end of the bathtub.	
Figure 610.2 Bathtub Seats	Fig. 610.2 Bathtub Seat	
610.3 Shower Compartment Seats. Where a seat is provided in a standard roll-in shower compartment, it shall be a folding type, shall be installed on the side wall adjacent to the controls, and shall extend from the back wall to a point within 3 inches (75 mm) of the compartment entry. Where a seat is provided in an alternate roll-in type shower compartment, it shall be a folding type, shall be installed on the front wall opposite the back wall, and shall extend from the adjacent side wall to a point within 3 inches (75 mm) of the compartment entry. In transfer-type showers, the seat shall extend from the back	610.3 Shower Compartment Seats. Where a seat is provided in a standard roll-in shower compartment, it shall be a folding type and shall be on the wall adjacent to the controls. The height of the shower compartment seats shall be 17 inches (430 mm) minimum and 19 inches (485 mm) maximum above the bathroom floor, measured to the top of the seat. In transfer-type and alternate roll-in-type showers, the seat shall extend along the seat wall to a point within 3 inches (75 mm) of the compartment entry. In standard roll-in-type showers, the seat shall extend from the control wall to a point within 3 inches (75 mm) of the compartment entry. Seats shall comply with Section 610.3.1 or 610.3.2.	

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Commentaries
wall to a point within 3 inches (75 mm) of the compartment entry. The top of the seat shall be 17 inches (430 mm) minimum and 19 inches (485 mm) maximum above the bathroom finish floor. Seats shall comply with 610.3.1 or 610.3.2.		
Figure 610.3 Extent of Seat		
610.3.1 Rectangular Seats. The rear edge of a rectangular seat shall be 2½ inches (64 mm) maximum and the front edge 15 inches (380 mm) minimum and 16 inches (405 mm) maximum from the seat wall. The side edge of the seat shall be 1½ inches (38 mm) maximum from the adjacent wall.	610.3.1 Rectangular Seats. The rear edge of a rectangular seat shall be 2½ inches (64 mm) maximum and the front edge 15 inches (380 mm) minimum to and 16 inches (405 mm) maximum from the seat wall. The side edge of the seat shall be 1½ inches (38 mm) maximum from the back wall of a transfer-type shower and 1½ inches (38 mm) maximum from the control wall of a roll-in-type shower.	
Figure 610.3.1 Rectangular Shower Seat	Fig. 610.3.1 Rectangular Shower Compartment Seat	
610.3.2 L-Shaped Seats. The rear edge of an L-shaped seat shall be 2½ inches (64 mm) maximum and the front edge 15 inches (380 mm) minimum and 16 inches (405 mm) maximum from the seat wall. The rear edge of the “L” portion of the seat shall be 1½ inches (38 mm) maximum from the wall and the front edge shall be 14 inches (355 mm) minimum and 15 inches (380 mm) maximum from the wall. The end of the “L” shall be 22 inches (560 mm) minimum and 23 inches (585 mm) maximum from the main seat wall.	610.3.2 L-Shaped Seats. The rear edge of an L-shaped seat shall be 2½ inches (64 mm) maximum and the front edge 15 inches (380 mm) minimum to and 16 inches (405 mm) maximum from the seat wall. The rear edge of the “L” portion of the seat shall be 1½ inches (38 mm) maximum from the wall and the front edge shall be 14 inches (355 mm) minimum and 15 inches (380 mm) maximum from the wall. The end of the “L” shall be 22 inches (560 mm) minimum and 23 inches (585 mm) maximum from the main seat wall.	
Figure 610.3.2 L-Shaped Shower Seat	Fig. 610.3.2 L-Shaped Shower Compartment Seat	
610.4 Structural Strength. Allowable stresses shall not be exceeded for materials	610.4 Structural Strength. Allowable stresses shall not be exceeded for materials used where a vertical or horizontal force of 250 pounds (1112 N)	

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Commentaries
used when a vertical or horizontal force of 250 pounds (1112 N) is applied at any point on the seat, fastener, mounting device, or supporting structure.	is applied at any point on the seat, fastener mounting device, or supporting structure.	
611 Washing Machines and Clothes Dryers	611 Washing Machines and Clothes Dryers	
611.1 General. Washing machines and clothes dryers shall comply with 611.	611.1 General. Accessible washing machines and clothes dryers shall comply with Section 611.	
611.2 Clear Floor Space. A clear floor or ground <i>space</i> complying with 305 positioned for parallel approach shall be provided. The clear floor or ground <i>space</i> shall be centered on the appliance.	611.2 Clear Floor Space. A clear floor space complying with Section 305, positioned for parallel approach, shall be provided. <u>For top loading machines, the clear floor space shall be centered on the appliance. For front loading machines, the centerline of the clear floor space shall be offset 24 inches (610 mm) maximum from the centerline of the door opening.</u>	
	<u>Figure 611.2</u> <u>Clear floor space</u>	
611.3 Operable Parts. <i>Operable parts</i> , including doors, lint screens, and detergent and bleach compartments shall comply with 309.	611.3 Operable Parts. Operable parts, including doors, lint screens, detergent and bleach compartments, shall comply with Section 309.	
611.4 Height. Top loading machines shall have the door to the laundry compartment located 36 inches (915 mm) maximum above the finish floor. Front loading machines shall have the bottom of the opening to the laundry compartment located 15 inches (380 mm)	611.4 Height. Top loading machines shall have the door to the laundry compartment 36 inches (915 mm) maximum above the floor. Front loading machines shall have the bottom of the opening to the laundry compartment 15 inches (380 mm) minimum and 34 <u>36</u> inches (865 <u>915</u> mm) maximum above the floor.	

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Commentaries
minimum and 36 inches (915 mm) maximum above the finish floor.		
Figure 611.4 Height of Laundry Compartment Opening	Fig. 611.4 Height of Laundry Equipment	
612 Saunas and Steam Rooms	<u>612 Saunas and Steam Rooms</u>	
612.1 General. Saunas and steam rooms shall comply with 612.	<u>612.1 General.</u> <u>Saunas and steam rooms shall comply with Section 612.</u>	
612.2 Bench. Where seating is provided in saunas and steam rooms, at least one bench shall comply with 903. Doors shall not swing into the clear floor <i>space</i> required by 903.2.	<u>612.2 Bench.</u> <u>Where seating is provided in saunas and steam rooms, at least one bench shall comply with Section 903. Doors shall not swing into the clear floor space required by Section 903.2.</u>	
EXCEPTION: A readily removable bench shall be permitted to obstruct the turning <i>space</i> required by 612.3 and the clear floor or ground <i>space</i> required by 903.2.		
612.3 Turning Space. A turning <i>space</i> complying with 304 shall be provided within saunas and steam rooms.	<u>612.3 Turning space.</u> <u>A turning space complying with Section 304 shall be provided within saunas and steam rooms.</u>	

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
Chapter 7: Communication Elements and Features		
701 General		
701.1 Scope. The provisions of Chapter 7 shall apply where required by Chapter 2 or where referenced by a requirement in this document.		
702 Fire Alarm Systems		
<p>702.1 General. Fire alarm systems shall have permanently installed audible and visible alarms complying with NFPA 72 (1999 or 2002 edition) (incorporated by reference, see “Referenced Standards” in Chapter 1), except that the maximum allowable sound level of audible notification appliances complying with section 4-3.2.1 of NFPA 72 (1999 edition) shall have a sound level no more than 110 dB at the minimum hearing distance from the audible appliance. In addition, alarms in guest rooms required to provide communication features shall comply with sections 4-3 and 4-4 of NFPA 72 (1999 edition) or sections 7.4 and 7.5 of NFPA 72 (2002 edition).</p>	<p>[F] 907.5.2.1 Audible alarms. Audible alarm notification appliances shall be provided and emit a distinctive sound that is not to be used for any purpose other than that of a fire alarm.</p> <p>Exceptions:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Visible alarm notification appliances shall be allowed in lieu of audible alarm notification appliances in critical care areas of Group I-2 occupancies. 2. Where provided, audible notification appliances located in each occupant evacuation elevator lobby in accordance with Section 3008.5.1 shall be connected to a separate notification zone for manual paging only. <p>907.5.2.1.1 Average sound pressure. The audible alarm notification appliances shall provide a sound pressure level of 15 decibels (dBA) above the average ambient sound level or 5 dBA above the maximum sound level having a duration of at least 60 seconds, whichever is greater, in every occupiable space within the building.</p>	

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
	<p>907.5.2.1.2 Maximum sound pressure. The maximum sound pressure level for audible alarm notification appliances shall be 110 dBA at the minimum hearing distance from the audible appliance. Where the average ambient noise is greater than 95 dBA, visible alarm notification appliances shall be provided in accordance with NFPA 72 and audible alarm notification appliances shall not be required.</p>	
<p>EXCEPTION: Fire alarm systems in medical care <i>facilities</i> shall be permitted to be provided in accordance with industry practice.</p>	<p>907.5.2.1, Exception 1 1. . Visible alarm notification appliances shall be allowed in lieu of audible alarm notification appliances in critical care areas of Group I-2 occupancies.</p>	<p>2010 ADA exception is broader than IBC</p>
<p>703 Signs</p>	<p>703 Signs</p>	
<p>703.1 General. Signs shall comply with 703. Where both visual and <i>tactile characters</i> are required, either one sign with both visual and <i>tactile characters</i>, or two separate signs, one with visual, and one with <i>tactile characters</i>, shall be provided.</p>	<p>703.1 General. Accessible signs shall comply with Section 703. <u>Tactile signs shall contain both raised characters and braille. Where signs with both visual and raised characters are required, either one sign with both visual and raised characters, or two separate signs, one with visual, and one with raised characters, shall be provided.</u></p>	
	<p><u>703.1.1 Designations.</u> <u>Interior and exterior signs identifying permanent rooms and spaces shall comply with Sections 703.1, 703.2, and 703.3.</u> <u>EXCEPTION:</u> <u>Exterior signs that are not located at the door to the space they serve shall not be required to comply with Section 703.3.</u></p>	
	<p><u>703.1.2 Directional and Informational Signs.</u> <u>Signs that provide direction to or information about interior spaces and facilities of the site shall comply with Section 703.2.</u></p>	
	<p><u>703.1.3 Pictograms.</u> <u>Where pictograms are provided as designations of permanent interior</u></p>	

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
	<p><u>rooms and spaces, the pictograms shall comply with Section 703.5 and shall have text descriptors located directly below the pictogram field and complying with Sections 703.2 and 703.3.</u></p> <p>EXCEPTION: <u>Pictograms that provide information about a room or space, such as “no smoking”, occupant logos, and the International Symbol of Accessibility, are not required to have text descriptors.</u></p>	
	703.3 Tactile Raised Characters.	
<p>*703.2 Raised Characters. Raised <i>characters</i> shall comply with 703.2 and shall be duplicated in braille complying with 703.3. Raised <i>characters</i> shall be installed in accordance with 703.4.</p>	<p>703.3.1 General. Tactile Raised characters shall comply with Section 703.3, and shall be duplicated in braille complying with Section 703.4.</p>	
<p>703.2.1 Depth. Raised <i>characters</i> shall be 1/32 inch (0.8 mm) minimum above their background.</p>	<p>703.3.2 Depth. Tactile Raised characters shall be raised 1/32 inch (0.8 mm) minimum above their background.</p>	
<p>703.2.2 Case. <i>Characters</i> shall be uppercase.</p>	<p>703.3.3 Case. Characters shall be uppercase.</p>	
<p>703.2.3 Style. <i>Characters</i> shall be sans serif. <i>Characters</i> shall not be italic, oblique, script, highly decorative, or of other unusual forms.</p>	<p>703.3.4 Style. Characters shall be sans serif. Characters shall not be italic, oblique, script, highly decorative, or of other unusual forms.</p>	
<p>703.2.4 Character Proportions. <i>Characters</i> shall be selected from fonts where the width of the uppercase letter “O” is 55 percent minimum and 110 percent maximum of the</p>	<p>703.3.6 Character Width. The uppercase letter “O” shall be used to determine the allowable width of all characters of a font. The width of the uppercase letter “O” of the font shall be 55 percent minimum and 110 percent maximum of the height of the uppercase “I” of the font.</p>	

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
height of the uppercase letter “I”.		
703.2.5 Character Height. <i>Character</i> height measured vertically from the baseline of the <i>character</i> shall be 5/8 inch (16 mm) minimum and 2 inches (51 mm) maximum based on the height of the uppercase letter “I”.	703.3.5 Character Height. The uppercase letter “I” shall be used to determine the allowable height of all characters of a font. The height of the uppercase letter “I” of the font, measured vertically from the baseline of the character, shall be 5/8 inch (16 mm) minimum, and 2 inches (51 mm) maximum.	
EXCEPTION: Where separate raised and visual <i>characters</i> with the same information are provided, raised <i>character</i> height shall be permitted to be 1/2 inch (13 mm) minimum.	EXCEPTION: Where separate tactile raised and visual characters with the same information are provided, the height of the tactile raised uppercase letter “I” shall be permitted to be 1/2 inch (13 mm) minimum.	
Figure 703.2.5 Height of Raised Characters	Fig. 703.3.5 <i>Character Height</i>	
703.2.6 Stroke Thickness. Stroke thickness of the uppercase letter “I” shall be 15 percent maximum of the height of the <i>character</i> .	703.3.7 Stroke Width. Tactile Raised character stroke width shall comply with Section 703.3.7. The uppercase letter “I” of the font shall be used to determine the allowable stroke width of all characters of a font.	
	703.3.7.1 Maximum. The stroke width shall be 15 percent maximum of the height of the uppercase letter “I” measured at the top surface of the character, and 30 percent maximum of the height of the uppercase letter “I” measured at the base of the character.	
	703.3.7.2 Minimum. When characters are both visual and tactile raised , the stroke width shall be 10 percent minimum of the height of the uppercase letter “I”.	
703.2.7 Character Spacing. <i>Character</i> spacing shall be measured between the two	703.3.8 Character Spacing. Character spacing shall be measured between the two closest points of adjacent tactile raised characters within	

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
<p>closest points of adjacent raised <i>characters</i> within a message, excluding word <i>spaces</i>. Where <i>characters</i> have rectangular cross sections, spacing between individual raised <i>characters</i> shall be 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) minimum and 4 times the raised <i>character</i> stroke width maximum. Where <i>characters</i> have other cross sections, spacing between individual raised <i>characters</i> shall be 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) minimum and 4 times the raised <i>character</i> stroke width maximum at the base of the cross sections, and 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) minimum and 4 times the raised <i>character</i> stroke width maximum at the top of the cross sections. <i>Characters</i> shall be separated from raised borders and decorative <i>elements</i> 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) minimum.</p>	<p>a message, excluding word spaces. Spacing between individual tactile raised characters shall be 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) minimum measured at the top surface of the characters, 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) minimum measured at the base of the characters, and four times the tactile raised character stroke width maximum. Characters shall be separated from raised borders and decorative elements 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) minimum.</p>	
<p>703.2.8 Line Spacing. Spacing between the baselines of separate lines of raised <i>characters</i> within a message shall be 135 percent minimum and 170 percent maximum of the raised <i>character</i> height.</p>	<p>703.3.9 Line Spacing. Spacing between the baselines of separate lines of tactile raised characters within a message shall be 135 percent minimum and 170 percent maximum of the tactile raised character height.</p>	
	<p>703.4 Braille.</p>	
<p>703.3 Braille. Braille shall be contracted (Grade 2) and shall comply with 703.3 and 703.4.</p>	<p>703.4.1 General. Braille shall be contracted (Grade 2) braille and shall comply with Section 703.4.</p>	
<p>703.3.1 Dimensions and Capitalization. Braille dots shall have a domed or rounded shape and shall comply with Table 703.3.1.</p>	<p>703.4.2 Uppercase Letters. The indication of an uppercase letter or letters shall only be used before the first word of sentences, proper nouns and names, individual letters of the alphabet,</p>	

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
The indication of an uppercase letter or letters shall only be used before the first word of sentences, proper nouns and names, individual letters of the alphabet, initials, and acronyms.	initials, or acronyms. 703.4.3 Dimensions. Braille dots shall have a domed or rounded shape and shall comply with Table 703.4.3.	
Figure 703.3.1 Braille Measurement	Fig. 703.4.3 <i>Braille Dimensions</i>	

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design

Table 703.3.1 Braille Dimensions

Measurement Range	Minimum in Inches Maximum in Inches
Dot base diameter	0.059 (1.5 mm) to 0.063 (1.6 mm)
Distance between two dots in the same cell ⁷	0.090 (2.3 mm) to 0.100 (2.5 mm)
Distance between corresponding dots in adjacent cells ¹	0.241 (6.1 mm) to 0.300 (7.6 mm)

Dot height	0.025 (0.6 mm) to 0.037 (0.9 mm)
Distance between corresponding dots from one cell directly below ¹	0.395 (10 mm) to 0.400 (10.2 mm)

1. Measured center to center

2009 ICC A117.1

Table 703.4.3- Braille Dimensions

Measurement Range for:	Minimum Maximum
Dot base diameter	0.059 inch (1.5 mm) to 0.063 inch (1.6 mm)
Distance between two dots in same cell, center to center	0.090 inch (2.3 mm) to 0.100 inch (2.5 mm)
Distance between corresponding dots in adjacent cells ¹	0.241 inch (6.1 mm) to 0.300 inch (7.6 mm)
Dot Height	0.025 inch (0.6 mm) to 0.037 inch (0.9 mm)
Distance between corresponding dots from one cell to one cell directly below ¹	0.395 inch (10.0 mm) to 0.400 inch (10.1 mm)

¹ Measured center to center

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
703.3.2 Position. Braille shall be positioned below the corresponding text. If text is multi-lined, braille shall be placed below the entire text. Braille shall be separated 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) minimum from any other <i>tactile</i>	703.4.4 Position. Braille shall be below the corresponding text. If text is multi-lined, braille shall be placed below entire text. Braille shall be separated 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) minimum from any other tactile raised characters and 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) minimum from raised borders and decorative elements.	

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
<i>characters</i> and 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) minimum from raised borders and decorative <i>elements</i> .	Braille provided on elevator car controls shall be separated ³ /16 inch (4.8 mm) minimum either directly below or adjacent to the corresponding raised characters or symbols.	
EXCEPTION: Braille provided on elevator car controls shall be separated 3/16 inch (4.8 mm) minimum and shall be located either directly below or adjacent to the corresponding raised <i>characters</i> or symbols.		
Figure 703.3.2 Position of Braille	Fig. 703.4.4 Position of Braille	
703.4 Installation Height and Location. Signs with <i>tactile characters</i> shall comply with 703.4.		
<p>703.4.1 Height Above Finish Floor or Ground. <i>Tactile characters</i> on signs shall be located 48 inches (1220 mm) minimum above the finish floor or ground surface, measured from the baseline of the lowest <i>tactile character</i> and 60 inches (1525 mm) maximum above the finish floor or ground surface, measured from the baseline of the highest <i>tactile character</i>.</p> <p>EXCEPTION: <i>Tactile characters</i> for elevator car controls shall not be required to comply with 703.4.1.</p>	<p>Raised Characters 703.3.10 Height above Floor. Tactile Raised characters shall be 48 inches (1220 mm) minimum above the floor, measured to the baseline of the lowest tactile raised character and 60 inches (1525 mm) maximum above the floor, measured to the baseline of the highest tactile raised character. EXCEPTION: Tactile Raised characters for elevator car controls shall not be required to comply with Section 703.3.10.</p> <p>Braille 703.4.5 Mounting Height. Braille shall be 48 inches (1220 mm) minimum and 60 inches (1525 mm) maximum above the floor, measured to the baseline of the braille cells. EXCEPTION: Elevator car controls shall not be required to comply with Section 703.4.5.</p>	

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
Figure 703.4.1 Height of Tactile Characters Above Finish Floor or Ground	Fig. 703.3.10 Height of Tactile Characters above Floor or Ground	
<p>703.4.2 Location. Where a <i>tactile</i> sign is provided at a door, the sign shall be located alongside the door at the latch side. Where a <i>tactile</i> sign is provided at double doors with one active leaf, the sign shall be located on the inactive leaf. Where a <i>tactile</i> sign is provided at double doors with two active leafs, the sign shall be located to the right of the right hand door. Where there is no wall space at the latch side of a single door or at the right side of double doors, signs shall be located on the nearest adjacent wall. Signs containing <i>tactile characters</i> shall be located so that a clear floor space of 18 inches (455 mm) minimum by 18 inches (455 mm) minimum, centered on the <i>tactile characters</i>, is provided beyond the arc of any door swing between the closed position and 45 degree open position.</p>	<p>703.3.11 Location. Where a tactile sign <u>containing raised characters and braille</u> is provided at a door, the sign shall be alongside the door at the latch side. Where a tactile sign <u>containing raised characters and braille</u> is provided at double doors with one active leaf, the sign shall be located on the inactive leaf. Where a tactile sign <u>containing raised characters and braille</u> is provided at double doors with two active leaves, the sign shall be to the right of the right-hand door. Where there is no wall space on the latch side of a single door, or to the right side of double doors, signs shall be on the nearest adjacent wall. Signs containing tactile raised characters <u>and braille</u> shall be located so that a clear floor area 18 inches (455 mm) minimum by 18 inches (455 mm) minimum, centered on the tactile raised characters, is provided beyond the arc of any door swing between the closed position and 45 degree open position.</p>	
<p>EXCEPTION: Signs with <i>tactile characters</i> shall be permitted on the push side of doors with closers and without hold-open devices.</p>	<p>EXCEPTION: Signs with tactile <u>containing raised characters and braille</u> shall be permitted on the push side of doors with closers and without hold-open devices.</p>	
Figure 703.4.2 Location of Tactile Signs at Doors	Fig. 703.3.11 Location of Tactile Signs at Doors	
	703.2 Visual Characters.	
703.5 Visual Characters. Visual characters	703.2.1 General. Visual characters shall comply with Section 703.2- <u>the following:</u>	

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
shall comply with 703.5.	<p>EXCEPTION: Visual characters complying with Section 703.3 shall not be required to comply with Section 703.2.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <u>1. Visual characters that also serve as raised characters shall comply with Section 703.3, or</u> <u>2. Visual characters on VMS signage shall comply with Section 703.7, or</u> <u>3. Visual characters not covered in items 1 and 2 shall comply with Section 703.2.</u> 	
EXCEPTION: Where visual <i>characters</i> comply with 703.2 and are accompanied by braille complying with 703.3, they shall not be required to comply with 703.5.2 through 703.5.9.	<p><u>Exception: The visual and raised requirements of item 1 shall be permitted to be provided by two separate signs that provide corresponding information provided that one sign complies with Section 703.2 and the second sign complies with Section 703.3.</u></p>	
*703.5.1 Finish and Contrast. <i>Characters</i> and their background shall have a non-glare finish. <i>Characters</i> shall contrast with their background with either light <i>characters</i> on a dark background or dark <i>characters</i> on a light background.	703.2.10 Finish and Contrast. Characters and their background shall have a non-glare finish. Characters shall contrast with their background, with either light characters on a dark background, or dark characters on a light background.	
703.5.2 Case. <i>Characters</i> shall be uppercase or lowercase or a combination of both.	703.2.2 Case. Characters shall be uppercase, lowercase, or a combination of both.	
703.5.3 Style. <i>Characters</i> shall be conventional in form. <i>Characters</i> shall not be italic, oblique, script, highly decorative, or	703.2.3 Style. Characters shall be conventional in form. Characters shall not be italic, oblique, script, highly decorative, or of other unusual forms.	

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
of other unusual forms.		
703.5.4 Character Proportions. <i>Characters</i> shall be selected from fonts where the width of the uppercase letter “O” is 55 percent minimum and 110 percent maximum of the height of the uppercase letter “I”.	703.2.5 Character Width. The uppercase letter “O” shall be used to determine the allowable width of all characters of a font. The width of the uppercase letter “O” of the font shall be 55 percent minimum and 110 percent maximum of the height of the uppercase “I” of the font.	
703.5.5 Character Height. Minimum <i>character</i> height shall comply with Table 703.5.5. Viewing distance shall be measured as the horizontal distance between the <i>character</i> and an obstruction preventing further approach towards the sign. <i>Character</i> height shall be based on the uppercase letter “I”.	<p>703.2.4 Character Height. The uppercase letter “I” shall be used to determine the allowable height of all characters of a font. The uppercase letter “I” of the font shall have a minimum height complying with Table 703.2.4. Viewing distance shall be measured as the horizontal distance between the character and an obstruction preventing further approach towards the sign.</p> <p>EXCEPTION: <u>In assembly seating where the maximum viewing distance is 100 feet (30.5 m) or greater, the height of the uppercase “I” of fonts shall be permitted to be 1 inch (25.4 mm) for every 30 feet (9.1 m) of viewing distance, provided the character height is 8 inches (205 mm) minimum. Viewing distance shall be measured as the horizontal distance between the character and where someone is expected to view the sign.</u></p>	

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design

Table 703.5.5 Visual Character Height

Height to Finish Floor or Ground From Baseline of Character	Horizontal Viewing Distance	Minimum Character Height
40 inches (1015 mm) to less than or equal to 70 inches (1780 mm)	less than 72 inches (1830 mm)	5/8 inch (16 mm)
	72 inches (1830 mm) and greater	5/8 inch (16 mm), plus 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) per foot (305 mm) of viewing distance above 72 inches (1830 mm)
Greater than 70 inches (1780 mm) to less than or equal to 120 inches (3050 mm)	less than 180 inches (4570 mm)	2 inches (51 mm)
	180 inches (4570 mm) and greater	2 inches (51 mm), plus 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) per foot (305 mm) of viewing distance above 180 inches (4570 mm)
greater than 120 inches (3050 mm)	less than 21 feet (6400 mm)	3 inches (75 mm)
	21 feet (6400 mm) and greater	3 inches (75 mm), plus 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) per foot (305 mm) of viewing distance above 21 feet (6400 mm)

2009 ICC A117.1

Table 703.2.4-Visual Character Height

Height above Floor to Baseline of Character	Horizontal Viewing Distance	Minimum Character Height
40 inches to less than or equal to	Less than 6 feet (1830 mm)	⁵ / ₈ inch (16 mm)
	6 feet (1830 mm) and greater	⁵ / ₈ inch (16 mm), plus ¹ / ₈ inch per

70 inches (1015 mm - 1780 mm)		foot (3.2 mm per 305 mm) of viewing distance above 6 feet (1830 mm)
Greater than 70 inches to less than or equal to 120 inches (1780 mm - 3050 mm)	Less than 15 feet (4570 mm)	2 inches (51 mm)
	15 feet (4570 mm) and greater	2 inches (51 mm), plus $\frac{1}{8}$ inch per foot (3.2 mm per 305 mm) of viewing distance above 15 feet (4570 mm)
Greater than 120 inches (3050 mm)	Less than 21 feet (6400 mm)	3 inches (75 mm)
	21 feet (6400 mm) and greater	3 inches (75 mm), plus $\frac{1}{8}$ inch per foot (3.2 mm per 305 mm) of viewing distance above 21 feet (6400 mm)

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
703.5.6 Height From Finish Floor or Ground. Visual <i>characters</i> shall be 40 inches (1015 mm) minimum above the finish floor or ground.	703.2.9 Height Above Floor. Visual characters shall be 40 inches (1015 mm) minimum above the floor of the viewing position, measured to the baseline of the character. Heights shall comply with Table 703.2.4, based on the size of the characters on the sign.	
EXCEPTION: Visual <i>characters</i> indicating elevator car controls shall not be required to comply with 703.5.6.	EXCEPTION: Visual characters indicating elevator car controls shall not be required to comply with Section 703.2.9.	
703.5.7 Stroke Thickness. Stroke thickness of the uppercase letter “I” shall be 10 percent minimum and 30 percent maximum of the height of the <i>character</i> .	703.2.6 Stroke Width. The uppercase letter “I” shall be used to determine the allowable stroke width of all characters of a font. The stroke width shall be 10 percent minimum and 30 percent maximum of the height of the uppercase “I” of the font.	

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
703.5.8 Character Spacing. <i>Character</i> spacing shall be measured between the two closest points of adjacent <i>characters</i> , excluding word <i>spaces</i> . Spacing between individual <i>characters</i> shall be 10 percent minimum and 35 percent maximum of <i>character</i> height.	703.2.7 Character Spacing. Spacing shall be measured between the two closest points of adjacent characters within a message, excluding word spaces. Spacing between individual characters shall be 10 percent minimum and 35 percent maximum of the character height.	
703.5.9 Line Spacing. Spacing between the baselines of separate lines of <i>characters</i> within a message shall be 135 percent minimum and 170 percent maximum of the <i>character</i> height.	703.2.8 Line Spacing. Spacing between the baselines of separate lines of characters within a message shall be 135 percent minimum to and 170 percent maximum of the character height. <u>EXCEPTION: In assembly seating where the maximum viewing distance is 100 feet (30.5 m) or greater, the spacing between the baselines of separate lines of characters within a message shall be permitted to be 120 percent minimum to and 170 percent maximum of the character height.</u>	
	703.5 Pictograms.	
703.6 Pictograms. <i>Pictograms</i> shall comply with 703.6.	703.5.1 General. Pictograms shall comply with Section 703.5.	
703.6.1 Pictogram Field. <i>Pictograms</i> shall have a field height of 6 inches (150 mm) minimum. <i>Characters</i> and braille shall not be located in the <i>pictogram</i> field.	703.5.2 Pictogram Field. Pictograms shall have a field 6 inches (150 mm) minimum in height. Characters or braille shall not be located in the pictogram field.	
Figure 703.6.1 Pictogram Field	Fig. 703.5 Pictogram Field	
*703.6.2 Finish and Contrast. <i>Pictograms</i> and their field shall have a non-glare finish.	703.5.3 Finish and Contrast. Pictograms and their fields shall have a non-glare finish. Pictograms shall contrast with their fields, with either a light pictogram on a dark field or a dark pictogram on a light field.	

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
<i>Pictograms</i> shall contrast with their field with either a light <i>pictogram</i> on a dark field or a dark <i>pictogram</i> on a light field.		
703.6.3 Text Descriptors. <i>Pictograms</i> shall have text descriptors located directly below the <i>pictogram</i> field. Text descriptors shall comply with 703.2, 703.3 and 703.4.	703.5.4 Text Descriptors. Where text descriptors for pictograms are required, they shall be located directly below the pictogram field. Text descriptors shall comply with Sections 703.3 and 703.4.	
	703.6 Symbols of Accessibility.	
703.7 Symbols of Accessibility. Symbols of <i>accessibility</i> shall comply with 703.7.	703.6.1 General. Symbols of accessibility shall comply with Section 703.6.	
*703.7.1 Finish and Contrast. Symbols of <i>accessibility</i> and their background shall have a non-glare finish. Symbols of <i>accessibility</i> shall contrast with their background with either a light symbol on a dark background or a dark symbol on a light background.	703.6.2 Finish and Contrast. Symbols of accessibility and their backgrounds shall have a nonglare finish. Symbols of accessibility shall contrast with their backgrounds, with either a light symbol on a dark background or a dark symbol on a light background.	
703.7.2 Symbols.	703.6.3 Symbols.	
703.7.2.1 International Symbol of Accessibility. The International Symbol of <i>Accessibility</i> shall comply with Figure 703.7.2.1.	703.6.3.1 International Symbol of Accessibility. The International Symbol of Accessibility shall comply with Figure 703.6.3.1.	
Figure 703.7.2.1 International Symbol of Accessibility	Fig. 703.6.3.1 International Symbol of Accessibility	
703.7.2.2 International Symbol of TTY. The International Symbol of <i>TTY</i> shall comply with Figure 703.7.2.2.	703.6.3.2 International Symbol of TTY. The International Symbol of TTY shall comply with Figure 703.6.3.2.	
Figure 703.7.2.2 International Symbol of	Fig. 703.6.3.2	

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
TTY	International TTY Symbol	
703.7.2.3 Volume Control Telephones. Telephones with a volume control shall be identified by a <i>pictogram</i> of a telephone handset with radiating sound waves on a square field such as shown in Figure 703.7.2.3.	703.6.3.4 Volume-Controlled Telephones. Telephones with volume controls shall be identified by a pictogram of a telephone handset with radiating sound waves on a square field complying with Figure 703.6.3.4.	
Figure 703.7.2.3 Volume Control Telephone	Fig. 703.6.3.4 Volume-Controlled Telephones	
703.7.2.4 Assistive Listening Systems. <i>Assistive listening systems</i> shall be identified by the International Symbol of Access for Hearing Loss complying with Figure 703.7.2.4.	703.6.3.3 Assistive Listening Systems. Assistive listening systems shall be identified by the International Symbol of Access for Hearing Loss complying with Figure 703.6.3.3.	
Figure 703.7.2.4 International Symbol of Access for Hearing Loss	Fig. 703.6.3.3 International Symbol of Access for Hearing Loss	
	<u>703.7 Variable Message Signs.</u>	
	<u>703.7.1 General.</u> High resolution variable message sign (VMS) characters shall comply with Sections 703.2 and 703.7.12 through 703.7.14. Low resolution variable message sign (VMS) characters shall comply with Section 703.7. <u>EXCEPTION:</u> Theatrical performance related VMS signs, including but not limited to, text and translation delivery systems, surtitles and subtitles, shall not be required to comply with Section 703.7.1.	
	<u>703.7.2 Case.</u> Low resolution VMS characters shall be uppercase.	

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
	703.7.3 Style. <u>Low resolution VMS characters shall be conventional in form, shall be sans serif, and shall not be italic, oblique, script, highly decorative, or of other unusual forms.</u>	
	<p>703.7.4 Character Height. <u>The uppercase letter “I” shall be used to determine the allowable height of all low resolution VMS characters of a font. Viewing distance shall be measured as the horizontal distance between the character and an obstruction preventing further approach towards the sign. The uppercase letter “I” of the font shall have a minimum height complying with Table 703.7.4.</u></p> <p>EXCEPTION: <u>In assembly seating where the maximum viewing distance is 100 feet (30.5 m) or greater, the height of the uppercase “I” of low resolution VMS fonts shall be permitted to be 1 inch (25.4 mm) for every 30 feet (9.1 m) of viewing distance, provided that the character height is 8 inches (205 mm) minimum. Viewing distance shall be measured as the horizontal distance between the character and where someone is expected to view the sign.</u></p>	
	703.7.5 Character Width. <u>The uppercase letter “O” shall be used to determine the allowable width of all low resolution VMS characters of a font. Low resolution VMS characters shall comply with the pixel count for character width in Table 703.7.5.</u>	

2009 ICC A117.1

Table 703.7.4—Low Resolution VMS Character Height

<u>Height above Floor to Baseline of Character</u>	<u>Horizontal Viewing Distance</u>	<u>Minimum Character Height</u>
<u>40 inches (1015 mm) to less than or equal to 70 inches (1780 mm)</u>	<u>Less than 10 feet (3048 mm)</u>	<u>2 inches (51 mm)</u>
	<u>10 feet (3048 mm) and greater</u>	<u>2 inches (51 mm), plus 1/5 inch (5.1 mm) per foot (305 mm) of viewing distance</u>

		above 10 feet (3048 mm)
Greater than 70 inches (1780 mm) to less than or equal to 120 inches (3050 mm)	Less than 15 feet (4570 mm)	3 inches (76 mm)
	15 feet (4570 mm) and greater	3 inches (76 mm), plus 1/5 inch (5.1 mm) per foot (305 mm) of viewing distance above 15 feet (4570 mm)
Greater than 120 inches (3050 mm)	Less than 20 feet (6096 mm)	4 inches (102 mm)
	20 feet (6096 mm) and greater	4 inches (102 mm), plus 1/5 inch (5.1 mm) per foot (305 mm) of viewing distance above 20 feet (6096 mm)

Table 703.7.5 Pixel count for Low Resolution VMS Signage¹

<u>Character Height</u>	<u>Character Width Range</u>	<u>Stroke Width Range</u>	<u>Character Spacing Range</u>
<u>7</u>	<u>5-6</u>	<u>1</u>	<u>2</u>
<u>8</u>	<u>6-7</u>	<u>1-2</u>	<u>2-3</u>
<u>9</u>	<u>6-8</u>	<u>1-2</u>	<u>2-3</u>
<u>10</u>	<u>7-9</u>	<u>2</u>	<u>2-4</u>
<u>11</u>	<u>8-10</u>	<u>2</u>	<u>2-4</u>
<u>12</u>	<u>8-11</u>	<u>2</u>	<u>3-4</u>
<u>13</u>	<u>9-12</u>	<u>2-3</u>	<u>3-5</u>
<u>14</u>	<u>10-13</u>	<u>2-3</u>	<u>3-5</u>
<u>15</u>	<u>11-14</u>	<u>2-3</u>	<u>3-5</u>

(1) Measured in pixel

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
	Fig. 703.7.5 Low Resolution VMS Signage Characters	
	<u>703.7.6 Stroke Width. The uppercase letter “I” shall be used to determine the allowable stroke width of all low resolution VMS characters of a font. Low resolution VMS characters shall comply with the pixel count for stroke width in Table 703.7.5.</u>	

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
	<u>703.7.7 Character Spacing.</u> Spacing shall be measured between the two closest points of adjacent low resolution VMS characters within a message, excluding word spaces. Low resolution VMS character spacing shall comply with the pixel count for character spacing in Table 703.7.5.	
	<u>703.7.8 Line Spacing.</u> Low resolution VMS characters shall comply with Section 703.2.8 .	
	<u>703.7.9 Height Above Floor.</u> Low resolution VMS characters shall be 40 inches (1015 mm) minimum above the floor of the viewing position, measured to the baseline of the character. Heights of low resolution variable message sign characters shall comply with Table 703.7.4, based on the size of the characters on the sign.	
	<u>703.7.10 Finish.</u> The background of Low resolution VMS characters shall have a non-glare finish.	
	<u>703.7.11 Contrast.</u> Low resolution VMS characters shall be light characters on a dark background.	
	<u>703.7.12 Protective Covering.</u> Where a protective layer is placed over VMS characters through which the VMS characters must be viewed, the protective covering shall have a non-glare finish.	
	<u>703.7.13 Brightness.</u> The brightness of variable message signs in exterior locations shall automatically adjust in response to changes in ambient light levels.	
	<u>703.7.14 Rate of Change.</u> Where a VMS message can be displayed in its entirety on a single screen, it shall be displayed on a single screen and shall remain motionless on the screen for a minimum 3 seconds or one second minimum for every 7 characters of the message including spaces whichever is longer.	

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
	703.8 Remote Infrared Audible Sign (RIAS) Systems.	
	703.8.1 General. Remote Infrared Audible Sign Systems shall comply with Section 703.8.	
	703.8.2 Transmitters. Where provided, Remote Infrared Audible Sign Transmitters shall be designed to communicate with receivers complying with Section 703.8.3.	
	703.8.3 Remote Infrared Audible Sign Receivers.	
	703.8.3.1 Frequency. Basic speech messages shall be frequency modulated at 25 kHz, with a +/- 2.5 kHz deviation, and shall have an infrared wavelength from 850 to 950 nanometer (nm).	
	703.8.3.2 Optical Power Density. Receiver shall produce a 12 decibel (dB) signal-plus-noise-to-noise ratio with a 1 kHz modulation tone at +/- 2.5 kHz deviation of the 25 kHz subcarrier at an optical power density of 26 picowatts per square millimeter measured at the receiver photosensor aperture.	
	703.8.3.3 Audio Output. The audio output from an internal speaker shall be at 75 dBA minimum at 18 inches (455 mm) with a maximum distortion of 10 percent.	
	703.8.3.4 Reception Range. The receiver shall be designed for a high dynamic range and capable of operating in full-sun background illumination.	
	703.8.3.5 Multiple Signals. A receiver provided for the capture of the stronger of two signals in the receiver field of view shall provide a received power ratio on the order of 20 dB for negligible interference.	

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
	<p>703.9 Pedestrian Signals. Accessible pedestrian signals shall comply with Section 4E.06 – Accessible Pedestrian Signals, and Section 4E.08 – Accessible Pedestrian Signal Detectors, of the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices listed in Section 105.2.1.</p> <p>EXCEPTION: Pedestrian signals are not required to comply with the requirement for choosing audible tones.</p>	
704 Telephones	704 Telephones	
704.1 General. Public telephones shall comply with 704.	704.1 General. Accessible public telephones shall comply with Section 704.	
704.2 Wheelchair Accessible Telephones. Wheelchair <i>accessible</i> telephones shall comply with 704.2.	<p>704.2 Wheelchair Accessible Telephones. Wheelchair accessible public telephones shall comply with Section 704.2.</p> <p>EXCEPTION: <u>Drive up only public telephones are not required to comply with Section 704.2.</u></p>	
*704.2.1 Clear Floor or Ground Space. A clear floor or ground <i>space</i> complying with 305 shall be provided. The clear floor or ground <i>space</i> shall not be obstructed by bases, enclosures, or seats.	704.2.1 Clear Floor Space. A clear floor space complying with Section 305 shall be provided. The clear floor space shall not be obstructed by bases, enclosures, or seats.	
704.2.1.1 Parallel Approach. Where a parallel approach is provided, the distance from the edge of the telephone enclosure to the face of the telephone unit shall be 10 inches (255 mm) maximum.	704.2.1.1 Parallel Approach. Where a parallel approach is provided, the distance from the edge of the telephone enclosure to the face of the telephone shall be 10 inches (255 mm) maximum.	
	Fig. 704.2.1 Clear Floor Space for Telephones	

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
Figure 704.2.1.1 Parallel Approach to Telephone		
704.2.1.2 Forward Approach. Where a forward approach is provided, the distance from the front edge of a counter within the telephone enclosure to the face of the telephone unit shall be 20 inches (510 mm) maximum.	704.2.1.2 Forward Approach. Where a forward approach is provided, the distance from the front edge of a counter within the enclosure to the face of the telephone shall be 20 inches (510 mm) maximum.	
Figure 704.2.1.2 Forward Approach to Telephone		
704.2.2 Operable Parts. <i>Operable parts</i> shall comply with 309. Telephones shall have push-button controls where such service is available.	704.2.2 Operable Parts. The highest operable part of the telephone shall comply with Section 308. <u>Operable parts shall comply with Section 309.</u> Telephones shall have push button controls where service for such equipment is available.	
704.2.3 Telephone Directories. Telephone directories, where provided, shall be located in accordance with 309.	704.2.3 Telephone Directories. Where provided, telephone directories shall comply with Section 309.	
704.2.4 Cord Length. The cord from the telephone to the handset shall be 29 inches (735 mm) long minimum.	704.2.4 Cord Length. The telephone handset cord shall be 29 inches (735 mm) minimum in length.	
	704.2.5 Hearing–Aid Compatibility. Telephones shall be hearing aid compatible.	
*704.3 Volume Control Telephones. Public telephones required to have volume controls shall be equipped with a receive volume control that provides a gain adjustable up to 20 dB minimum. For incremental volume control, provide at least one intermediate step	704.3 Volume–Control Telephones. Public telephones required to have volume controls shall be equipped with a receive volume control that provides a gain adjustable up to 20 dB minimum. Incremental volume controls shall provide at least one intermediate step of gain of 12 dB minimum. An automatic reset shall be provided.	

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
of 12 dB of gain minimum. An automatic reset shall be provided.		
<p>*704.4 TTYs. TTYs required at a public pay telephone shall be permanently affixed within, or adjacent to, the telephone enclosure. Where an acoustic coupler is used, the telephone cord shall be sufficiently long to allow connection of the TTY and the telephone receiver.</p>	<p>704.4 TTY. TTYs required at a public pay telephone shall be permanently affixed within, or adjacent to, the telephone enclosure. Where an acoustic coupler is used, the telephone cord shall be of sufficient length to allow connection of the TTY and the telephone handset <u>receiver</u>.</p>	
<p>*704.4.1 Height. When in use, the touch surface of TTY keypads shall be 34 inches (865 mm) minimum above the finish floor.</p>	<p>704.5 Height. When in use, the touch surface of TTY keypads shall be 34 inches (865 mm) minimum above the floor.</p>	
<p>EXCEPTION: Where seats are provided, TTYs shall not be required to comply with 704.4.1</p>	<p>EXCEPTION: Where seats are provided, TTYs shall not be required to comply with Section 704.5.</p>	
<p>704.5 TTY Shelf. Public pay telephones required to accommodate portable TTYs shall be equipped with a shelf and an electrical outlet within or adjacent to the telephone enclosure. The telephone handset shall be capable of being placed flush on the surface of the shelf. The shelf shall be capable of accommodating a TTY and shall have 6 inches (150 mm) minimum vertical clearance above the area where the TTY is to be placed.</p>	<p>704.6 TTY Shelf. Where <u>public</u> pay telephones designed to accommodate a portable TTY are provided, they shall be equipped with a shelf and an electrical outlet within or adjacent to the telephone enclosure. The telephone handset shall be capable of being placed flush on the surface of the shelf. The shelf shall be capable of accommodating a TTY and shall have a vertical clearance 6 inches (150 mm) minimum in height above the area where the TTY is placed.</p>	
	<p>(E151-09/10) IBC E106.5 Shelves for portable TTYs. Where a bank of telephones in the interior of a building consists of three or more public pay telephones, at least one public pay telephone at the bank shall be provided with a shelf and an electrical outlet in accordance with</p>	

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
	<p>ICC A117.1.</p> <p>Exceptions:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. In secured areas of detention and correctional facilities, if shelves and outlets are prohibited for purposes of security or safety shelves and outlets for TTYs are not required to be provided. 2. The shelf and electrical outlet shall not be required at a bank of telephones with a TTY. 	
	704.7 Protruding Objects. Telephones, enclosures, and related equipment shall comply with Section 307.	
705 Detectable Warnings	705 Detectable Warnings	
705.1 General. <i>Detectable warnings</i> shall consist of a surface of truncated domes and shall comply with 705.	705.1 General. Detectable warning surfaces shall comply with Section 705.	
	<p>705.2 Standardization. Detectable warning surfaces shall be standard within a building, facility, site, or complex of buildings.</p> <p>EXCEPTION: In facilities that have both interior and exterior locations, detectable warnings in exterior locations shall not be required to comply with Section 705.4.</p>	
	705.4 Interior Locations. Detectable warning surfaces in interior locations shall differ from adjoining walking surfaces in resiliency or sound-on-cane contact.	

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
	705.5 Truncated Domes. Detectable warning surfaces shall have truncated domes complying with Section 705.5.	
705.1.1 Dome Size. Truncated domes in a <i>detectable warning</i> surface shall have a base diameter of 0.9 inch (23 mm) minimum and 1.4 inches (36 mm) maximum, a top diameter of 50 percent of the base diameter minimum to 65 percent of the base diameter maximum, and a height of 0.2 inch (5.1 mm).	705.5.1 Size. Truncated domes shall have a base diameter of 0.9 inch (23 mm) minimum to <u>and</u> 1.4 inch (36 mm) maximum, and a top diameter of 50 percent minimum to <u>and</u> 65 percent maximum of the base diameter.	
	705.5.2 Height. Truncated domes shall have a height of 0.2 inch (5.1 mm).	
705.1.2 Dome Spacing. Truncated domes in a <i>detectable warning</i> surface shall have a center-to-center spacing of 1.6 inches (41 mm) minimum and 2.4 inches (61 mm) maximum, and a base-to-base spacing of 0.65 inch (17 mm) minimum, measured between the most adjacent domes on a square grid.	705.5.3 Spacing. Truncated domes shall have a center-to-center spacing of 1.6 inches (41 mm) minimum and 2.4 inches (61 mm) maximum, and a base-to-base spacing of 0.65 inch (16.5 mm) minimum, measured between the most adjacent domes on the grid.	
705.1.3 Contrast. <i>Detectable warning</i> surfaces shall contrast visually with adjacent walking surfaces either light-on-dark, or dark-on-light.	705.3 Contrast. Detectable warning surfaces shall contrast visually with adjacent surfaces, either light-on-dark or dark-on-light.	
	705.5.4 Alignment. Truncated domes shall be aligned in a square grid pattern.	
Figure 705.1 Size and Spacing of Truncated Domes	Fig. 705.5 <i>Truncated Dome Size and Spacing</i>	
705.2 Platform Edges. <i>Detectable warning</i> surfaces at platform boarding edges shall be 24 inches (610 mm) wide and shall extend	<u>705.6 Transportation Platform Edges.</u> <u>Detectable warning surfaces at transportation platform boarding edges shall extend the full length of the public use areas of the platform.</u> <u>The detectable warning surface shall extend 24</u>	

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
the full length of the <i>public use</i> areas of the platform.	<u>inches (610 mm) from the boarding edge of the platform.</u>	
706 Assistive Listening Systems	706 Assistive Listening Systems	
*706.1 General. <i>Assistive listening systems</i> required in <i>assembly areas</i> shall comply with 706.	706.1 General. Accessible assistive listening systems in assembly areas shall comply with Section 706.	
706.2 Receiver Jacks. Receivers required for use with an <i>assistive listening system</i> shall include a 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) standard mono jack.	706.2 Receiver Jacks. Receivers required for use with an assistive listening system shall include a 1/8-inch (3.2 mm) standard mono jack.	
*706.3 Receiver Hearing-Aid Compatibility. Receivers required to be hearing-aid compatible shall interface with telecoils in hearing aids through the provision of neckloops.	706.3 Receiver Hearing-Aid Compatibility. Receivers required to be hearing aid compatible shall interface with telecoils in hearing aids through the provision of neck loops.	
706.4 Sound Pressure Level. <i>Assistive listening systems</i> shall be capable of providing a sound pressure level of 110 dB minimum and 118 dB maximum with a dynamic range on the volume control of 50 dB.	706.4 Sound Pressure Level. Assistive listening systems shall be capable of providing a sound pressure level of 110 dB minimum and 118 dB maximum, with a dynamic range on the volume control of 50 dB.	
706.5 Signal-to-Noise Ratio. The signal-to-noise ratio for internally generated noise in <i>assistive listening systems</i> shall be 18 dB minimum.	706.5 Signal-to-Noise Ratio. The signal-to-noise ratio for internally generated noise in assistive listening systems shall be 18 dB minimum.	
706.6 Peak Clipping Level. Peak clipping shall not exceed 18 dB of clipping relative to	706.6 Peak Clipping Level. Peak clipping shall not exceed 18 dB of clipping relative to the peaks of speech.	

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
the peaks of speech.		
*707 Automatic Teller Machines and Fare Machines	707 Automatic Teller Machines (ATMs) and Fare Machines	
*707.1 General. Automatic teller machines and fare machines shall comply with 707.	707.1 General. Accessible automatic teller machines and fare machines shall comply with Section 707.	
707.2 Clear Floor or Ground Space. A clear floor or ground <i>space</i> complying with 305 shall be provided.	707.2 Clear Floor Space. A clear floor space complying with Section 305 shall be provided in front of the machine.	
EXCEPTION: Clear floor or ground <i>space</i> shall not be required at drive-up only automatic teller machines and fare machines.	EXCEPTION: Clear floor space is not required at drive up only automatic teller machines and fare machines.	
707.3 Operable Parts. <i>Operable parts</i> shall comply with 309. Unless a clear or correct key is provided, each <i>operable part</i> shall be able to be differentiated by sound or touch, without activation.	707.3 Operable Parts. Operable parts shall comply with Section 309. <u>Unless a clear or correct key is provided, each</u> operable part shall be able to be differentiated by sound or touch, without activation.	
EXCEPTION: Drive-up only automatic teller machines and fare machines shall not be required to comply with 309.2 and 309.3.	EXCEPTION: Drive up only automatic teller machines and fare machines shall not be required to comply with Section 309.2 or 309.3.	
*707.4 Privacy. Automatic teller machines shall provide the opportunity for the same degree of privacy of input and output available to all individuals.	707.4 Privacy. Automatic teller machines shall provide the opportunity for the same degree of privacy of input and output available to all individuals.	
*707.5 Speech Output. Machines shall be speech enabled. Operating instructions and orientation, visible transaction prompts, user input verification, error messages, and all displayed information for full use shall be	707.8 Speech Output. Machines shall be speech enabled. Operating instructions and orientation, visible transaction prompts, user input verification, error messages, and all displayed information for full use shall be accessible to and independently usable by individuals with vision impairments. Speech	

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
<i>accessible</i> to and independently usable by individuals with vision impairments. Speech shall be delivered through a mechanism that is readily available to all users, including but not limited to, an industry standard connector or a telephone handset. Speech shall be recorded or digitized human, or synthesized.	shall be delivered through a mechanism that is readily available to all users including, but not limited to, an industry standard connector or a telephone handset. Speech shall be recorded or digitized human, or synthesized.	
EXCEPTIONS:	EXCEPTIONS:	
1. Audible tones shall be permitted instead of speech for visible output that is not displayed for security purposes, including but not limited to, asterisks representing personal identification numbers.	1. Audible tones shall be permitted in lieu of speech for visible output that is not displayed for security purposes, including but not limited to, asterisks representing personal identification numbers.	
2. Advertisements and other similar information shall not be required to be audible unless they convey information that can be used in the transaction being conducted.	2. Advertisements and other similar information shall not be required to be audible unless they convey information that can be used in the transaction being conducted.	
3. Where speech synthesis cannot be supported, dynamic alphabetic output shall not be required to be audible.	3. Where speech synthesis cannot be supported, dynamic alphabetic output shall not be required to be audible.	
707.5.1 User Control. Speech shall be capable of being repeated or interrupted. Volume control shall be provided for the speech function.	707.8.1 User Control. Speech shall be capable of being repeated and interrupted by the user. There shall be a volume control for the speech function.	
EXCEPTION: Speech output for any single function shall be permitted to be automatically interrupted when a transaction is selected.	EXCEPTION: Speech output for any single function shall be permitted to be automatically interrupted when a transaction is selected.	
707.5.2 Receipts. Where receipts are provided, speech output devices shall provide audible balance inquiry information, error messages, and all other information on the	707.8.2 Receipts. Where receipts are provided, speech output devices shall provide audible balance inquiry information, error messages, and all other information on the printed receipt necessary to complete or verify the transaction.	

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
printed receipt necessary to complete or verify the transaction.		
EXCEPTIONS:	EXCEPTIONS:	
1. Machine location, date and time of transaction, customer account number, and the machine identifier shall not be required to be audible.	1. Machine location, date and time of transaction, customer account number, and the machine identifier shall not be required to be audible.	
2. Information on printed receipts that duplicates information available on-screen shall not be required to be presented in the form of an audible receipt.	2. Information on printed receipts that duplicates audible information available on-screen shall not be required to be presented in the form of an audible receipt.	
3. Printed copies of bank statements and checks shall not be required to be audible.	3. Printed copies of bank statements and checks shall not be required to be audible.	
707.6 Input. Input devices shall comply with 707.6.		
707.6.1 Input Controls. At least one <i>tactilely</i> discernible input control shall be provided for each function. Where provided, key surfaces not on active areas of display screens, shall be raised above surrounding surfaces. Where membrane keys are the only method of input, each shall be <i>tactilely</i> discernable from surrounding surfaces and adjacent keys.	707.9 Input Controls. At least one tactually discernible input control shall be provided for each function. Where provided, key surfaces not on active areas of display screens shall be raised above surrounding surfaces. Where membrane keys are the only method of input, each shall be tactually discernable from surrounding surfaces and adjacent keys.	
*707.6.2 Numeric Keys. Numeric keys shall be arranged in a 12-key ascending or descending telephone keypad layout. The number five key shall be <i>tactilely</i> distinct from the other keys	707.5 Numeric Keys. Numeric keys shall be arranged in a 12-key ascending or descending telephone keypad layout. The number Five key shall have a single raised dot.	

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
Figure 707.6.2 Numeric Key Layout	Fig. 707.5 Numeric Key Layout	
707.6.3 Function Keys. Function keys shall comply with 707.6.3.	707.6 Function Keys. Function keys shall comply with Section 707.6.	
707.6.3.1 Contrast. Function keys shall contrast visually from background surfaces. <i>Characters</i> and symbols on key surfaces shall contrast visually from key surfaces. Visual contrast shall be either light-on-dark or dark-on-light.	707.6.2 Contrast. Function keys shall contrast visually from background surfaces. Characters and symbols on key surfaces shall contrast visually from key surfaces. Visual contrast shall be either light-on-dark or dark-on-light.	
EXCEPTION: <i>Tactile</i> symbols required by 707.6.3.2 shall not be required to comply with 707.6.3.1.	EXCEPTION: Tactile Raised symbols required by Section 707.6.1 shall not be required to comply with Section 707.6.2.	
707.6.3.2 Tactile Symbols. Function key surfaces shall have <i>tactile</i> symbols as follows: Enter or Proceed key: raised circle; Clear or Correct key: raised left arrow; Cancel key: raised letter ex; Add Value key: raised plus sign; Decrease Value key: raised minus sign.	707.6.1 Tactile Raised Symbols. Function key surfaces shall have raised tactile symbols as shown in Table 707.6.1.	

2009 ICC A117.1

Table 707.6.1 – ~~Tactile Raised~~ Symbols

Key Function	Description of Tactile Raised Symbol	Tactile Raised Symbol
Enter or Proceed:	CIRCLE	○
Clear or Correct:	LEFT ARROW	←
Cancel:	“X”	x
Add Value:	PLUS SIGN	+
Decrease Value:	MINUS SIGN	-

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
707.7 Display Screen. The display screen shall comply with 707.7.	707.7 Display Screen. The display screen shall comply with Section 707.7.	
EXCEPTION: Drive-up only automatic teller machines and fare machines shall not be required to comply with 707.7.1.		See 707.7.1
707.7.1 Visibility. The display screen shall be visible from a point located 40 inches (1015 mm) above the center of the clear floor <i>space</i> in front of the machine.	707.7.1 Visibility. The display screen shall be visible from a point located 40 inches (1015 mm) above the center of the clear floor space in front of the machine. EXCEPTION: Drive up only automatic teller machines and fare machines shall not be required to comply with Section 707.7.1.	
707.7.2 Characters. <i>Characters</i> displayed on the screen shall be in a sans serif font. <i>Characters</i> shall be 3/16 inch (4.8 mm) high minimum based on the uppercase letter "I". <i>Characters</i> shall contrast with their background with either light <i>characters</i> on a dark background or dark <i>characters</i> on a light background.	707.7.2 Characters. Characters displayed on the screen shall be in a sans serif font. The uppercase letter "I" shall be used to determine the allowable height of all characters of the font. The uppercase letter "I" of the font shall be ³ / ₁₆ inch (4.8 mm) minimum in height. Characters shall contrast with their background with either light characters on a dark background, or dark characters on a light background.	
707.8 Braille Instructions. Braille instructions for initiating the speech mode shall be provided. Braille shall comply with 703.3.	707.10 Braille Instructions. Braille instructions for initiating the speech mode shall be provided. Braille shall comply with Section 703.4.	
708 Two-Way Communication Systems	708 Two-Way Communication Systems	
*708.1 General. Two-way communication systems shall comply with 708.	708.1 General. Accessible two-way communication systems shall comply with Section 708.	
*708.2 Audible and Visual Indicators. The system shall provide both audible and visual signals.	708.2 Audible and Visual Indicators. The system shall provide both visual and audible signals.	

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
708.3 Handsets. Handset cords, if provided, shall be 29 inches (735 mm) long minimum.	708.3 Handsets. Handset cords, if provided, shall be 29 inches (735 mm) minimum in length.	
708.4 Residential Dwelling Unit Communication Systems. Communications systems between a <i>residential dwelling unit</i> and a <i>site, building</i> , or <i>floor entrance</i> shall comply with 708.4.	<u>708.4 Telephone entry systems. Telephone entry systems shall comply with ANSI/DASMA 303 listed in Section 105.2.7.</u>	
708.4.1 Common Use or Public Use System Interface. The <i>common use</i> or <i>public use</i> system interface shall include the capability of supporting voice and <i>TTY</i> communication with the <i>residential dwelling unit</i> interface.		
708.4.2 Residential Dwelling Unit Interface. The <i>residential dwelling unit</i> system interface shall include a telephone jack capable of supporting voice and <i>TTY</i> communication with the <i>common use</i> or <i>public use</i> system interface.		

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
Chapter 8. Special Rooms and Spaces	Chapter 8. Special Rooms and Spaces	
801 General	801 General	
*801.1 Scope. The provisions of Chapter 8 shall apply where required by Chapter 2 or where referenced by a requirement in this document.	801.1 Scope. Special rooms and spaces required to be accessible by the scoping provisions adopted by the administrative authority shall comply with the applicable provisions of Chapter 8.	
802 Wheelchair Spaces, Companion Seats, and Designated Aisle Seats	802 Assembly Areas	DOJ Regulations (g) Assembly Area. Assembly areas subject to this section shall comply with the provisions of the 2010 Standards applicable to assembly areas, including, but not limited to, sections 221 and 802. In addition, assembly areas shall ensure that
802.1 Wheelchair Spaces. <i>Wheelchair spaces</i> shall comply with 802.1.	802.1 General. Wheelchair spaces and wheel chair space locations in assembly areas with spectator seating shall comply with Section 802. <u>Team and player seating shall comply with Sections 802.2 through 802.6.</u>	

<p>802.1.1 Floor or Ground Surface. The floor or ground surface of <i>wheelchair spaces</i> shall comply with 302. Changes in level are not permitted.</p>	<p>802.2 Floor Surfaces. The floor surface of wheelchair space locations shall have a slope not steeper than 1:48 and shall comply with Section 302.</p>	<p>DOJ Regulations (g) Assembly Area. Wheelchair spaces and companion seats are not located on (or obstructed by) temporary platforms or other movable structures, except that when an entire seating section is placed on temporary platforms or other movable structures in an area where fixed seating is not provided, in order to increase seating for an event, wheelchair spaces and companion seats may be placed in that section. When wheelchair spaces and companion seats are not required to accommodate persons eligible for those spaces and seats, individual, removable seats may be placed in those spaces and seats;</p>
<p>EXCEPTION: Slopes not steeper than 1:48 shall be permitted.</p>		
<p>802.1.2 Width. A single <i>wheelchair space</i> shall be 36 inches (915 mm) wide minimum Where two adjacent <i>wheelchair spaces</i> are provided, each <i>wheelchair space</i> shall be 33 inches (840 mm) wide minimum.</p>	<p>802.3 Width. A single wheelchair space shall be 36 inches (915 mm) minimum in width. Where two adjacent wheelchair spaces are provided, each wheelchair space shall be 33 inches (840 mm) minimum in width.</p>	
<p>Figure 802.1.2 Width of Wheelchair Spaces</p>	<p>Fig. 802.3 Width of a Wheelchair Space in Assembly Areas</p>	

<p>802.1.3 Depth. Where a <i>wheelchair space</i> can be entered from the front or rear, the <i>wheelchair space</i> shall be 48 inches (1220 mm) deep minimum. Where a <i>wheelchair space</i> can be entered only from the side, the <i>wheelchair space</i> shall be 60 inches (1525 mm) deep minimum.</p>	<p>802.4 Depth. Where a wheelchair space location can be entered from the front or rear, the wheelchair space shall be 48 inches (1220 mm) minimum in depth. Where a wheelchair space location can only be entered from the side, the wheelchair space shall be 60 inches (1525 mm) minimum in depth.</p>	
<p>Figure 802.1.3 Depth of Wheelchair Spaces</p>	<p>Fig. 802.4 Depth of a Wheelchair Space in Assembly Areas</p>	
<p>*802.1.4 Approach. <i>Wheelchair spaces</i> shall adjoin <i>accessible</i> routes. <i>Accessible</i> routes shall not overlap <i>wheelchair spaces</i>.</p>	<p>802.5 Approach. The wheelchair space location shall adjoin an accessible route. The accessible route shall not overlap the wheelchair space location.</p>	
<p>*802.1.5 Overlap. <i>Wheelchair spaces</i> shall not overlap <i>circulation paths</i>.</p>	<p>802.5.1 Overlap. A wheelchair space location shall not overlap the required width of an aisle.</p>	
	<p>802.6 Integration of Wheelchair Space Locations. Wheelchair space locations shall be an integral part of any seating area.</p>	

<p>802.2 Lines of Sight. Lines of sight to the screen, performance area, or playing field for spectators in <i>wheelchair spaces</i> shall comply with 802.2.</p>	<p>802.9 Lines of Sight. Where spectators are expected to remain seated for purposes of viewing events, spectators in wheelchair space locations shall be provided with a line of sight in accordance with Section 802.9.1. Where spectators in front of the wheelchair space locations will be expected to stand at their seats for purposes of viewing events, spectators in wheelchair space locations shall be provided with a line of sight in accordance with Section 802.9.2.</p>	
<p>802.2.1 Lines of Sight Over Seated Spectators. Where spectators are expected to remain seated during events, spectators in <i>wheelchair spaces</i> shall be afforded lines of sight complying with 802.2.1.</p>	<p>802.9.1 Line of Sight over Seated Spectators. Where spectators are expected to remain seated during events, spectators seated in <u>a</u> wheelchair space locations shall be provided with lines of sight to the performance area or playing field comparable to that provided to <u>seated</u> spectators in closest proximity to the wheelchair space location. Where seating provides lines of sight over heads, spectators in wheelchair space locations shall be afforded lines of sight complying with Section 802.9.1.1. Where wheelchair space locations provide lines of sight over the shoulder and between heads, spectators in wheelchair space locations shall be afforded lines of sight complying with Section 802.9.1.2.</p>	

<p>802.2.1.1 Lines of Sight Over Heads. Where spectators are provided lines of sight over the heads of spectators seated in the first row in front of their seats, spectators seated in <i>wheelchair spaces</i> shall be afforded lines of sight over the heads of seated spectators in the first row in front of <i>wheelchair spaces</i>.</p>	<p>802.9.1.1 Lines of Sight over Heads. Spectators seated in <u>a</u> wheelchair space locations shall be afforded lines of sight over the heads of seated individuals in the first row in front of the wheelchair space location.</p>	
<p>Figure 802.2.1.1 Lines of Sight Over the Heads of Seated Spectators</p>	<p>Fig. 802.9.1.1 Line of Sight over the Heads of Seated Spectators</p>	
<p>802.2.1.2 Lines of Sight Between Heads. Where spectators are provided lines of sight over the shoulders and between the heads of spectators seated in the first row in front of their seats, spectators seated in <i>wheelchair spaces</i> shall be afforded lines of sight over the shoulders and between the heads of seated spectators in the first row in front of <i>wheelchair spaces</i></p>	<p>802.9.1.2 Lines of Sight between Heads. Spectators seated in <u>a</u> wheelchair space locations shall be afforded lines of sight over the shoulders and between the heads of seated individuals in the first row in front of the wheelchair space location.</p>	
<p>Figure 802.2.1.2 Lines of Sight Between the Heads of Seated Spectators</p>	<p>Fig. 802.9.1.2 Line of Sight between the Heads of Seated Spectators</p>	
<p>802.2.2 Lines of Sight Over Standing Spectators. Where spectators are expected to stand during events, spectators in <i>wheelchair spaces</i> shall be afforded lines of sight complying with 802.2.2.</p>	<p>802.9.2 Line of Sight over Standing Spectators. Wheelchair spaces <u>s</u> locations required to provide a line of sight over standing spectators shall comply with Section 802.9.2.</p>	

<p>802.2.2.1 Lines of Sight Over Heads. Where standing spectators are provided lines of sight over the heads of spectators standing in the first row in front of their seats, spectators seated in <i>wheelchair spaces</i> shall be afforded lines of sight over the heads of standing spectators in the first row in front of <i>wheelchair spaces</i>.</p>	<p>802.9.2.1 Distance from Adjacent Seating. The front of the wheelchair space <u>in a wheelchair space</u> location shall be 12 inches (305 mm) maximum from the back of the chair or bench in front.</p>	
	<p>802.9.2.2 Elevation Height. The <u>elevation height</u> of the <u>floor surface at the tread on which a</u> wheelchair space location <u>floor surface is located</u> shall comply with Table 802.9.2.2. <u>Interpolations shall be permitted</u> for riser heights <u>other than those provided, interpolations shall be permitted that are not listed in the table.</u></p>	
<p>Figure 802.2.2.1 Lines of Sight Over the Heads of Standing Spectators</p>	<p>Fig. 802.9.2 <u>Wheelchair Space Elevation Line of sight over standing spectators</u></p>	
<p>802.2.2.2 Lines of Sight Between Heads. Where standing spectators are provided lines of sight over the shoulders and between the heads of spectators standing in the first row in front of their seats, spectators seated in <i>wheelchair spaces</i> shall be afforded lines of sight over the shoulders and between the heads of standing spectators in the first row in front of <i>wheelchair spaces</i>.</p>	<p>See 802.9.2.1</p>	
<p>Figure 802.2.2.2 Lines of Sight Between the Heads of Standing Spectators</p>	<p>Fig. 802.9.1.2 Line of Sight between the Heads of Seated Spectators</p>	

2009 ICC A117.1

Table 802.9.2.2

Required Wheelchair Space Location Elevation Over Standing Spectators

Riser height	Minimum height of the wheelchair space location based on row spacing ¹		
	Rows less than 33 inches (840 mm) ²	Rows 33 inches (840 mm) to 44 inches (1120 mm) ²	Rows over 44 inches (1120 mm) ²
0 inch (0 mm)	16 inches ^{es} (405 mm)	16 inches ^{es} (405 mm)	16 inches ^{es} (405 mm)
4 inches ^{es} (402 100 mm)	22 inches ^{es} (560 mm)	21 inches ^{es} (535 mm)	21 inches ^{es} (535 mm)
8 inches ^{es} (205 mm)	31 inches ^{es} (785 mm)	30 inches ^{es} (760 mm)	28 inches ^{es} (710 mm)
12 inches ^{es} (305 mm)	40 inches ^{es} (1015 mm)	37 inches ^{es} (940 mm)	35 inches ^{es} (890 mm)
16 inches ^{es} (406 405 mm)	49 inches ^{es} (1245 mm)	45 inches ^{es} (1145 mm)	42 inches ^{es} (1065 mm)
20 inches ^{es} (510 mm) ³	58 inches ^{es} (1475 mm)	53 inches ^{es} (1345 mm)	49 inches ^{es} (1245 mm)
24 inches ^{es} (610 mm)	N/A	61 inches ^{es} (1550 mm)	56 inches ^{es} (1420 mm)
28 inches ^{es} (710 mm) ⁴	N/A	69 inches ^{es} (1750 mm)	63 inches ^{es} (1600 mm)
32 inches ^{es} (815 mm)	N/A	N/A	70 inches ^{es} (1780 mm)
36 inches ^{es} (915 mm) and higher	N/A	N/A	77 inches ^{es} (1955 mm)

Footnotes to Table 802.9.2.2

¹The height of the wheelchair space location is the vertical distance from the tread of the row of seats directly in front of the wheelchair space location to the tread of the wheelchair space location.

²The row spacing is the back-to-back horizontal distance between the rows of seats in front of the wheelchair space location. ³Seating treads less than 33 inches (840 mm) in depth are not permitted with risers greater than 18 inches (455 mm) in height. ⁴Seating treads less than 44 inches (1120 mm) in depth are not permitted with risers greater than 27 inches (685 mm) in height.

NOTE: Table 802.9.2.2 is based on providing a spectator in a wheelchair a line of sight over the head of a spectator two rows in front of the wheelchair space location using average anthropometrical data. The table is based on the following calculation: $[(2X+34)(Y-2.25)/X]+(20.2-Y)$ where Y is the riser height of the rows in front of the wheelchair space

location and X is the tread depth of the rows in front of the wheelchair space location. The calculation is based on the front of the wheelchair space location being located 12 inches (305 mm) from the back of the seating tread directly in front and the eye of the standing spectator being set back 8 inches (205 mm) from the riser.

2009 ICC A117.1

Table 802.10
Wheelchair Space Location Dispersion

Total seating in Assembly Areas	Minimum required number of wheelchair space locations
Up to 150	1
151 to 500	2
501 to 1000	3
1001 to 5,000	3, plus 1 additional space for each 1,000 seats or portions thereof above 1,000
5,001 and over	7, plus 1 additional space for each 2,000 seats or portions thereof above 5,000

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC & 2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
	<p>802.10 Wheelchair Space Dispersion. <u>The minimum number of wheelchair spaces locations</u> shall be dispersed to the minimum number of locations in accordance with Table 802.10. Wheelchair space locations shall be dispersed in accordance with Sections 802.10.1, 802.10.2 and 802.10.3. In addition, in spaces utilized primarily for viewing motion picture projection, wheelchair space locations shall be dispersed in accordance with Section</p>	<p>DOJ regs. 35.151 (g) and 36.406 (f) (1) In stadiums, arenas, and grandstands, wheelchair spaces and companion seats are dispersed to all levels that include seating served by an accessible route;</p> <p>Does the DOJ regulations mean that wheelchair spaces have to be on every level accessed by an elevator or ramp?</p> <p>See ADA/ABA 221.2.3</p> <p>IBC/ICC combination of dispersion was written to provide measurable criteria to meet the intent of the performance language in ADA/ABA.</p>

	<p>802.10.4 <u>in spaces utilized primarily for viewing motion picture projection</u>. Once the required number of wheelchair space locations has been met, further dispersion is not required.</p>	
	<p>802.10.1 Horizontal Dispersion. Wheelchair space locations shall be dispersed horizontally to provide viewing options. Locations shall be separated by a minimum of 10 intervening seats. Two wheelchair spaces shall be permitted to be located side-by-side. EXCEPTION: <u>Horizontal dispersion shall not be required in assembly areas with 300 or fewer seats if the wheelchair space locations are located within the 2nd and 3rd quartile of the row length. Intermediate aisles shall be included in determining the total row length. If the row length in the 2nd and 3rd quartile of the row is insufficient to accommodate the required number of companion seats and wheelchair spaces, the additional companion seats and wheelchair spaces shall be permitted to extend into in the 1st and 4th quartile of the row. In venues</u></p>	<p>DOJ regulations 35.151 (g) and 36.406 (f) Assembly areas. (2) Assembly areas that are required to horizontally disperse wheelchair spaces and companion seats by section 221.2.3.1 of the 2010 Standards and have seating encircling, in whole or in part, a field of play or performance area shall disperse wheelchair spaces and companion seats around that field of play or performance area; Should language be added to ICC horizontal dispersion.</p>

	<p>where wheelchair space locations are provided on only one side or on two opposite sides of the performance area or playing field, horizontal dispersion is not required where the locations are within the 2nd or 3rd quartile of the total row length. The wheelchair space locations and companion seats shall be permitted to overlap into the 1st and 4th quartile of the total row length if the 2nd and 3rd quartile of the row length does not provide the required length for the wheelchair space locations and companion seats. All intermediate aisles shall be included in determining the total row length.</p>	
	<p>802.10.2 Dispersion for Variety of Distances from the Event. Wheelchair space locations shall be dispersed at a variety of distances from the event to provide viewing options. Locations shall be separated by a minimum of five intervening rows. EXCEPTIONS: 1. In bleachers, wheelchair space locations shall not be required to be provided <u>only</u> in rows other than rows at points of entry to bleacher seating</p>	<p>DOJ regs. 35.151 (g) and 36.406 (f) (1) In stadiums, arenas, and grandstands, wheelchair spaces and companion seats are dispersed to all levels that include seating served by an accessible route;</p> <p>Does the ADA/ABA highlighted text and DOJ regulations mean that wheelchair spaces have to be on every level accessed by an elevator or ramp?</p> <p>See ADA/ABA 221.2.3</p> <p>Exception 1 – okay</p> <p>Exception 2 – ICC deals with movie projections theaters separately in Section 802.10.4.</p>

	<p><u>shall be permitted.</u></p> <p>2. In spaces <u>Assembly areas</u> utilized for viewing motion picture projections, assembly spaces with 300 seats or less shall not be required to comply with Section 802.10.2.</p> <p>3. In spaces <u>Assembly areas with 300 seats or less</u> other than those utilized for viewing motion picture projections, assembly spaces with 300 seats or less shall not be required to comply with Section 802.10.2 if the <u>where all</u> wheelchair space locations are within the front 50 percent of the total rows.</p>	<p>Exception 3 – Is the total assembly 300 or the balcony 300?</p>
	<p>802.10.3 Dispersion by Type. Where there are <u>assembly</u> seating areas has multiple distinct seating areas with amenities that differ from other distinct seating areas, each having distinct services or amenities, wheelchair space locations shall be provided within each <u>distinct</u> seating area.</p>	
	<p>802.10.4 Spaces Utilized Primarily for Viewing Motion Picture Projections. In spaces utilized primarily for viewing motion picture projections,</p>	<p>DOJ Regulations (g) Assembly Area. (4) Stadium-style movie theaters shall locate wheelchair spaces and companion seats on a riser or cross-aisle in the stadium section that satisfies at least one of the following criteria—</p>

	wheelchair space locations shall comply with Section 802.10.4.	
	802.10.4.1 Spaces with Seating on Risers. Where tiered seating is provided, wheelchair space locations shall be integrated into the tiered seating area.	DOJ Regulations (g) Assembly Area. (ii) It is located within the area of an auditorium in which the vertical viewing angles (as measured to the top of the screen) are from the 40th to the 100th percentile of vertical viewing angles for all seats as ranked from the seats in the first row (1st percentile) to seats in the back row (100th percentile).
	802.10.4.2 Distance from the Screen. Wheelchair space locations shall be located within the rear 70 60 percent of the seats provided.	DOJ Regulations (g) Assembly Area. (i) It is located within the rear 60% of the seats provided in an auditorium; or
802.3 Companion Seats. Companion seats shall comply with 802.3.	802.7 Companion Seat. A companion seat, complying with Section 802.7, shall be provided beside each wheelchair space.	
802.3.1 Alignment. In row seating, companion seats shall be located to provide shoulder alignment with adjacent <i>wheelchair spaces</i> . The shoulder alignment point of the <i>wheelchair space</i> shall be measured 36 inches (915 mm) from the front of the <i>wheelchair space</i> . The floor surface of the companion seat shall be at the same elevation as the floor surface of the <i>wheelchair space</i> .	802.7.2 Companion Seat Alignment. In row seating, the companion seat shall be located to provide shoulder alignment with the wheelchair space occupant. The shoulder of the wheelchair space occupant is considered to be 36 inches (915 mm) from the front of the wheelchair space. <u>shall be measured either 36 inches (915 mm) from the front or 12 inches (305 mm) from the rear of the wheelchair space.</u> The floor	

	surface for the companion seat shall be at the same elevation as the wheelchair space floor surface.	
802.3.2 Type. Companion seats shall be equivalent in size, quality, comfort, and amenities to the seating in the immediate area. Companion seats shall be permitted to be movable.	802.7.1 Companion Seat Type. The companion seat shall be comparable <u>equivalent</u> in size, and quality, <u>comfort and amenities</u> to assure equivalent comfort to the seats within the seating area adjacent in the immediate area to the wheelchair space location. Companion seats shall be permitted to be moveable.	
802.4 Designated Aisle Seats. Designated aisle seats shall comply with 802.4.	802.8 Designated Aisle Seats. Designated aisle seats shall comply with Section 802.8.	
802.4.1 Armrests. Where armrests are provided on the seating in the immediate area, folding or retractable armrests shall be provided on the aisle side of the seat.	802.8.1 Armrests. Where armrests are provided on seating in the immediate area of designated aisle seats, folding or retractable armrests shall be provided on the aisle side of the designated aisle seat.	
*802.4.2 Identification. Each designated aisle seat shall be identified by a sign or marker.	802.8.2 Identification. Each designated aisle seat shall be identified by a sign or marker <u>the International Symbol of Accessibility</u> .	
803 Dressing, Fitting, and Locker Rooms	803 Dressing, Fitting, and Locker Rooms	
*803.1 General. Dressing, fitting, and	803.1 General. Accessible	

locker rooms shall comply with 803.	dressing, fitting, and locker rooms shall comply with Section 803.	
803.2 Turning Space. Turning <i>space</i> complying with 304 shall be provided within the room.	803.2 Turning Space. A turning space complying with Section 304 shall be provided within the room.	
803.3 Door Swing. Doors shall not swing into the room unless a clear floor or ground <i>space</i> complying with 305.3 is provided beyond the arc of the door swing.	803.3 Door Swing. Doors shall not swing into the room unless a clear floor space complying with Section 305.3 is provided within the room, beyond the arc of the door swing.	
803.4 Benches. A bench complying with 903 shall be provided within the room.	803.4 Benches. A bench complying with Section 903 shall be provided within the room.	
803.5 Coat Hooks and Shelves. Coat hooks provided within the room shall be located within one of the reach ranges specified in 308. Shelves shall be 40 inches (1015 mm) minimum and 48 inches (1220 mm) maximum above the finish floor or ground.	803.5 Coat Hooks and Shelves. Accessible coat hooks provided within the room shall accommodate a forward reach or side reach complying with Section 308. Where provided, a shelf shall be 40 inches (1015 mm) minimum and 48 inches (1220 mm) maximum above the floor.	
804 Kitchens and Kitchenettes	804 Kitchens and Kitchenettes	
804.1 General. Kitchens and kitchenettes shall comply with 804.	804.1 General. Accessible kitchens and kitchenettes shall comply with Section 804.	1003.12 Kitchens. Kitchens <u>and kitchenettes</u> shall comply with Section 1003.12.
*804.2 Clearance. Where a pass-through kitchen is provided, clearances shall comply with 804.2.1. Where a U-	804.2 Clearance. Where a pass-through kitchen is provided, clearances shall comply with	1003.12.1 Clearance. Clearance complying with Section 1003.12.1 shall be provided.

shaped kitchen is provided, clearances shall comply with 804.2.2.	Section 804.2.1. Where a U-shaped kitchen is provided, clearances shall comply with Section 804.2.2.	
EXCEPTION: Spaces that do not provide a cooktop or conventional range shall not be required to comply with 804.2.	EXCEPTION: Spaces that do not provide a cooktop or conventional range shall not be required to comply with Section 804.2 <u>provided that there is a minimum 40-inch (1015 mm) minimum clearance between all opposing base cabinets, counter tops, appliances, or walls within work areas.</u>	
804.2.1 Pass Through Kitchen. In pass through kitchens where counters, appliances or cabinets are on two opposing sides, or where counters, appliances or cabinets are opposite a parallel wall, clearance between all opposing base cabinets, counter tops, appliances, or walls within kitchen work areas shall be 40 inches (1015 mm) minimum. Pass through kitchens shall have two entries.	804.2.1 Pass-through Kitchens. In pass-through kitchens where counters, appliances or cabinets are on two opposing sides, or where counters, appliances or cabinets are opposite a parallel wall, clearance between all opposing base cabinets, counter tops, appliances, or walls within kitchen work areas shall be 40 inches (1015 mm) minimum. Pass-through kitchens shall have two entries.	1003.12.1.1 Minimum Clearance. Clearance between all opposing base cabinets, counter tops, appliances, or walls within kitchen work areas shall be 40 inches (1015 mm) minimum.
Figure 804.2.1 Pass Through Kitchens	Fig. 804.2.1 Pass-through Kitchen Clearance	Figure 1003.12.1.1 Minimum Kitchen Clearance in Type A Units
804.2.2 U-Shaped. In U-shaped	804.2.2 U-Shaped Areas	1003.12.1.2 U-Shaped Kitchens. In kitchens with counters, appliances, or cabinets on three contiguous

kitchens enclosed on three contiguous sides, clearance between all opposing base cabinets, counter tops, appliances, or walls within kitchen work areas shall be 60 inches (1525 mm) minimum.	Kitchens. In kitchens enclosed on three contiguous sides, clearance between all opposing base cabinets, countertops, appliances, or walls within kitchen work areas shall be 60 inches (1525 mm) minimum.	sides, clearance between all opposing base cabinets, countertops, appliances, or walls within kitchen work areas shall be 60 inches (1525 mm) minimum.
Figure 804.2.2 U-Shaped Kitchens	Fig. 804.2.2 U-shaped Kitchen Clearance	Figure 1003.12.1.2 U-Shaped Kitchen Clearance in Type A Units
		1003.12.2 Clear Floor Space. Clear floor spaces required by Sections 1003.12.3 through 1003.12.5 shall comply with Section 305.
804.3 Kitchen Work Surface. In <i>residential dwelling units</i> required to comply with 809, at least one 30 inches (760 mm) wide minimum section of counter shall provide a kitchen work surface that complies with 804.3.	804.3 Work Surface. <u>At least one work surfaces shall comply be provided in accordance</u> with Section 902. EXCEPTION: Spaces that do not provide a cooktop or conventional range shall not be required to provide an accessible work surface.	1003.12.3 Work Surface. At least one section of counter shall provide a work surface 30 inches (760 mm) minimum in length complying with Section 1003.12.3. <i>Literally, by the 'residential units' in ADA, an accessible work surface would not be required in a community kitchen as well as not required in kitchenettes. ICC A117.1 would only exempt kitchenettes. Commercial kitchen are exempted as elements of employee work areas (IBC 1103.2.3 and ADA/ABA 203.9)</i>
		Fig. 1003.12.3 Work Surface in Kitchen for Type A Units
804.3.1 Clear Floor or Ground Space. A clear floor <i>space</i> complying with 305 positioned for a forward approach shall be provided. The clear floor or ground <i>space</i> shall be centered on the kitchen work surface and shall provide knee and toe clearance complying with 306.		1003.12.3.1 Clear Floor Space. A clear floor space, positioned for a forward approach to the work surface, shall be provided. Knee and toe clearance complying with Section 306 shall be provided. The clear floor space shall be centered on the work surface. (a)
EXCEPTION: Cabinetry shall be permitted under the kitchen work surface provided that all of the following conditions are met:		EXCEPTION: Cabinetry shall be permitted under the work surface, provided <u>the following criteria are met:</u> (a) <u>The</u> cabinetry can be removed without removal or replacement of the work surface, (b) <u>The</u> floor finish extends under <u>such the</u> cabinetry,

<p>(a) the cabinetry can be removed without removal or replacement of the kitchen work surface;</p> <p>(b) the finish floor extends under the cabinetry; and</p> <p>(c) (c) the walls behind and surrounding the cabinetry are finished.</p>		<p>and</p> <p>(c) <u>The</u> walls behind and surrounding <u>the</u> cabinetry are finished.</p>
<p>804.3.2 Height. The kitchen work surface shall be 34 inches (865 mm) maximum above the finish floor or ground.</p>		<p>1003.12.3.2 Height. The work surface shall be 34 inches (865 mm) maximum above the floor.</p>
<p>EXCEPTION: A counter that is adjustable to provide a kitchen work surface at variable heights, 29 inches (735 mm) minimum and 36 inches (915 mm) maximum, shall be permitted.</p>		<p>EXCEPTION: A counter that is adjustable to provide a work surface at variable heights 29 inches (735 mm) minimum and 36 inches (915 mm) maximum above the floor, or that can be relocated within that range without cutting the counter or damaging adjacent cabinets, walls, doors, and structural elements, shall be permitted.</p>
<p>804.3.3 Exposed Surfaces. There shall be no sharp or abrasive surfaces under the work surface counters.</p>		<p>1003.12.3.3 Exposed Surfaces. There shall be no sharp or abrasive surfaces under the exposed portions of work surface counters.</p>
<p>804.4 Sinks. Sinks shall comply with 606.</p>	<p>804.4 Sinks. <u>Sinks</u> <u>The sink</u> shall comply with Section 606.</p>	<p>1003.12.4 Sink. <u>Sinks</u> <u>The sink</u> shall comply with Section 1003.12.4.</p>
		<p>Fig. 1003.12.4 Kitchen Sink for Type A Units</p>
<p>See 606.2 Exception 3</p>		<p>1003.12.4.1 Clear Floor Space. A clear floor space, positioned for a forward approach to the sink, shall be provided. Knee and toe clearance complying with Section 306 shall be provided. The clear floor space shall be centered on the sink bowl.</p> <p>EXCEPTIONS:</p> <p><u>3.</u> The requirement for knee and toe clearance shall not apply to more than one bowl of a</p>

		<p>multi-bowl sink.</p> <p>4. Cabinetry shall be permitted to be added under the sink, provided the following criteria are met:</p> <p>(c) The cabinetry can be removed without removal or replacement of the sink,</p> <p>(d) The floor finish extends under such the cabinetry, and</p> <p>(e) The walls behind and surrounding the cabinetry are finished.</p>
See 606.3 Exception 2		<p>1003.12.4.2 Height. The front of the sink shall be 34 inches (865 mm) maximum above the floor, measured to the higher of the rim or counter surface.</p> <p>EXCEPTION: A sink and counter that is adjustable to variable heights 29 inches (735 mm) minimum and 36 inches (915 mm) maximum above the floor, or that can be relocated within that range without cutting the counter or damaging adjacent cabinets, walls, doors and structural elements, provided rough-in plumbing permits connections of supply and drain pipes for sinks mounted at the height of 29 inches (735 mm), shall be permitted.</p>
See 606.4	See 606.4	1003.12.4.3 Faucets. Faucets shall comply with Section 309.
See 606.5	See 606.6	1003.12.4.4 Exposed Pipes and Surfaces. Water supply and drain pipes under sinks shall be insulated or otherwise configured to protect against contact. There shall be no sharp or abrasive surfaces under sinks.
804.5 Storage. At least 50 percent of shelf <i>space</i> in storage <i>facilities</i> shall comply with 811.	804.5 Storage. At least 50 percent of shelf <i>space</i> in cabinets shall comply with Section 905.	
804.6 Appliances. Where provided, kitchen appliances shall comply with 804.6.	804.5 Appliances. Where provided, kitchen appliances shall comply with Section 804.6.	
804.6.1 Clear Floor or Ground Space. A clear floor or ground <i>space</i> complying with 305 shall be provided at each	804.5.1 Clear Floor Space. A clear floor space complying with Section 305 shall be provided at	

kitchen appliance. Clear floor or ground space shall be permitted to overlap.	each kitchen appliance. Clear floor spaces are permitted to overlap.	
804.6.2 Operable Parts. All appliance controls shall comply with 309.	804.5.2 Operable Parts. All appliance controls shall comply with Section 309.	
EXCEPTIONS:	EXCEPTIONS:	
1. Appliance doors and door latching devices shall not be required to comply with 309.4.	Appliance doors and door latching devices shall not be required to comply with Section 309.4.	
2. Bottom-hinged appliance doors, when in the open position, shall not be required to comply with 309.3.	2. Bottom-hinged appliance doors, when in the open position, shall not be required to comply with Section 309.3.	
804.6.3 Dishwasher. Clear floor or ground space shall be positioned adjacent to the dishwasher door. The dishwasher door, in the open position, shall not obstruct the clear floor or ground space for the dishwasher or the sink.	804.5.3 Dishwasher. A clear floor space, positioned adjacent to the dishwasher door, shall be provided. The dishwasher door in the open position shall not obstruct the clear floor space for the dishwasher or an adjacent sink.	
804.6.4 Range or Cooktop. Where a forward approach is provided, the clear floor or ground space shall provide knee and toe clearance complying with 306. Where knee and toe space is provided, the underside of the range or cooktop shall be insulated or otherwise configured to prevent burns, abrasions, or electrical shock. The location of controls shall not require reaching	804.5.4 Range or Cooktop. <u>Cooktops shall comply with Section 804.5.4.</u>	

across burners.		
	<u>804.5.4.1 Approach.</u> A clear floor space, positioned for a parallel or forward approach to the space for a range or cooktop, shall be provided.	
	<u>804.5.4.2 Forward approach.</u> Where the clear floor space is positioned for a forward approach, knee and toe clearance complying with Section 306 shall be provided. Where knee and toe space is provided, The underside of the range or cooktop shall be insulated or otherwise configured to prevent burns, abrasions, or electrical shock.	
	<u>804.5.4.3 Parallel approach.</u> Where the clear floor space is positioned for a parallel approach, the clear floor space shall be centered on the appliance.	
	<u>804.5.4.4 Controls.</u> The location of controls shall not require reaching across burners.	
804.6.5 Oven. Ovens shall comply with 804.6.5.	<u>804.5.5 Oven.</u> Ovens shall comply with Section <u>804.5.5.</u>	
	<u>804.5.5.1 Clear floor space.</u> A clear floor space shall be provided. The oven door in the open position shall not obstruct the clear floor space for the oven.	

<p>804.6.5.1 Side-Hinged Door Ovens. Side-hinged door ovens shall have the work surface required by 804.3 positioned adjacent to the latch side of the oven door.</p>	<p>804.5.5.2 Side–Hinged Door Ovens. Side–hinged door ovens shall have a work surface complying with Section 804.3 positioned adjacent to the latch side of the oven door.</p>	
<p>804.6.5.2 Bottom-Hinged Door Ovens. Bottom-hinged door ovens shall have the work surface required by 804.3 positioned adjacent to one side of the door.</p>	<p>804.5.5.3 Bottom–Hinged Door Ovens. Bottom–hinged door ovens shall have a work surface complying with Section 804.3 positioned adjacent to one side of the door.</p>	
<p>804.6.5.3 Controls. Ovens shall have controls on front panels.</p>	<p>804.5.5.4 Controls. Ovens shall have controls on front panels. <u>The location of controls shall not require reaching across burners.</u></p>	
<p>804.6.6 Refrigerator/Freezer. Combination refrigerators and freezers shall have at least 50 percent of the freezer <i>space</i> 54 inches (1370 mm) maximum above the finish floor or ground. The clear floor or ground <i>space</i> shall be positioned for a parallel approach to the <i>space</i> dedicated to a refrigerator/freezer with the centerline of the clear floor or ground <i>space</i> offset 24 inches (610 mm) maximum from the centerline of the dedicated <i>space</i>.</p>	<p>804.5.6 Refrigerator/Freezer. Combination refrigerators and freezers shall have at least 50 percent of the freezer compartment shelves, including the bottom of the freezer, 54 inches (1370 mm) maximum above the floor when the shelves are installed at the maximum heights possible in the compartment. A clear floor space, positioned for a parallel approach to the space dedicated to a refrigerator/freezer, shall be provided. The centerline of the clear floor space shall be offset 24 inches (610 mm) maximum</p>	

	from the centerline of the <u>dedicated space appliance.</u>	
805 Medical Care and Long-Term Care Facilities		Group I-2 hospitals and nursing homes, Accessible units scoped in IBC 1107
805.1 General. Medical care <i>facility</i> and long-term care <i>facility</i> patient or resident sleeping rooms required to provide mobility features shall comply with 805.	1002.1 General. Accessible units shall comply with Section 1002.	
805.2 Turning Space. Turning <i>space</i> complying with 304 shall be provided within the room.	1002.3.2 Turning Space. All rooms served by an accessible route shall provide a turning space complying with Section 304. EXCEPTIONS: <u>1. A turning space shall not be required in toilet rooms and bathrooms that are not required to comply with Section 1002.11.2.</u> <u>2. A turning space is not required within closets or pantries that are 48 inches (1220 mm) maximum in depth.</u>	
805.3 Clear Floor or Ground Space. A clear floor <i>space</i> complying with 305 shall be provided on each side of the bed. The clear floor <i>space</i> shall be positioned for parallel approach to the side of the bed.		
805.4 Toilet and Bathing Rooms. Toilet and bathing rooms that are provided as part of a patient or resident sleeping room shall comply with 603. Where provided, no fewer than one water closet, one lavatory, and one bathtub or shower shall comply with the	1002.11.2 Accessible Toilet and Bathing Facility. <u>At least one toilet and bathing facilities facility shall comply with Sections 603 through 610. At least one lavatory, one water closet and either a bathtub or shower within the unit shall comply with Sections 604 through 610. The accessible toilet and bathing fixtures shall be in a single</u>	

applicable requirements of 603 through 610.	<u>toilet/bathing area, such that travel between fixtures does not require travel through other parts of the unit.</u>	
806 Transient Lodging Guest Rooms		Group R-1 hotel Accessible rooms scoping in IBC 1107
806.1 General. <i>Transient lodging</i> guest rooms shall comply with 806. Guest rooms required to provide mobility features shall comply with 806.2. Guest rooms required to provide communication features shall comply with 806.3.		
*806.2 Guest Rooms with Mobility Features. Guest rooms required to provide mobility features shall comply with 806.2.	1002.1 General. Accessible units shall comply with Section 1002.	
806.2.1 Living and Dining Areas. Living and dining areas shall be <i>accessible</i> .	1002.3 Accessible Route. Accessible routes within Accessible units shall comply with Section 1002.3. Exterior spaces less than 30 inches (760 mm) in depth or width shall comply with Sections 1002.3.1, 1002.3.3, 302, and 303.	
806.2.2 Exterior Spaces. Exterior spaces, including patios, terraces and balconies, that serve the guest room shall be <i>accessible</i> .	1002.3.1 Location. At least one accessible route shall connect all spaces and elements that are a part of the unit. <u>Accessible routes shall coincide with or be located in the same area as a general circulation path.</u> Where only one accessible route is provided, it shall not pass through bathrooms and toilet rooms, closets, or similar spaces. EXCEPTION: An accessible route is not required to unfinished attics and unfinished basements that are part of the unit.	
806.2.3 Sleeping Areas. At least one sleeping area shall provide a clear floor		

space complying with 305 on both sides of a bed. The clear floor space shall be positioned for parallel approach to the side of the bed.		
EXCEPTION: Where a single clear floor space complying with 305 positioned for parallel approach is provided between two beds, a clear floor or ground space shall not be required on both sides of a bed.		
806.2.4 Toilet and Bathing Facilities. No fewer than one water closet, one lavatory, and one bathtub or shower shall comply with 603. In addition, required roll-in shower compartments shall comply with 608.2.2 or 608.2.3.	1002.11.2 Accessible Toilet and Bathing Facility. At least one toilet and bathing facilities facility shall comply with Sections 603 through 610. At least one lavatory, one water closet and either a bathtub or shower within the unit shall comply with Sections 604 through 610. The accessible toilet and bathing fixtures shall be in a single toilet/bathing area, such that travel between fixtures does not require travel through other parts of the unit.	
*806.2.4.1 Vanity Counter Top Space. If vanity counter top space is provided in non-accessible guest toilet or bathing rooms, comparable vanity counter top space, in terms of size and proximity to the lavatory, shall also be provided in accessible guest toilet or bathing rooms.	1002.11.2.1 Vanity Counter Top Space. If vanity counter top space is provided in nonaccessible dwelling or sleeping units not required to be Accessible units within the same facility, equivalent vanity counter top space, in terms of size and proximity to the lavatory, shall also be provided in Accessible units.	
806.2.5 Kitchens and Kitchenettes. Kitchens and kitchenettes shall comply with 804.	1002.12 Kitchens. Kitchens and kitchenettes shall comply with Section 804. At least one work surface, 30 inches (760 mm) minimum in length, shall comply with Section 902. EXCEPTION: Spaces that do not provide a cooktop or conventional range	

	<u>shall not be required to provide an accessible work surface.</u>	
806.2.6 Turning Space. Turning space complying with 304 shall be provided within the guest room.	1002.3.2 Turning Space. All rooms served by an accessible route shall provide a turning space complying with Section 304. EXCEPTIONS: <u>3. A turning space shall not be required in toilet rooms and bathrooms that are not required to comply with Section 1002.11.2.</u> <u>4. A turning space is not required within closets or pantries that are 48 inches (1220 mm) maximum in depth.</u>	
*806.3 Guest Rooms with Communication Features. Guest rooms required to provide communication features shall comply with 806.3.	1006.1 General. Units required to have accessible communication features shall comply with Section 1006.	
806.3.1 Alarms. Where emergency warning systems are provided, alarms complying with 702 shall be provided.	1006.3 Building Fire Alarm System. Where a building fire alarm system is provided, the system wiring shall be extended to a point within the unit in the vicinity of the unit smoke detection system.	
806.3.2 Notification Devices. Visible notification devices shall be provided to alert room occupants of incoming telephone calls and a door knock or bell. Notification devices shall not be connected to visible alarm signal appliances. Telephones shall have volume controls compatible with the telephone system and shall comply with 704.3. Telephones shall be served by an electrical outlet complying with 309	1006.5 Unit Primary Entrance. Communication features shall be provided at the unit primary entrance complying with Section 1006.5.	

located within 48 inches (1220 mm) of the telephone to facilitate the use of a <i>TTY</i> .		
807 Holding Cells and Housing Cells	806 Holding Cells and Housing Cells	
807.1 General. Holding cells and housing cells shall comply with 807.	806.1 General. Holding cells and housing cells shall comply with Section 806.	
807.2 Cells with Mobility Features. Cells required to provide mobility features shall comply with 807.2.	806.2 Features for People Using Wheelchairs or Other Mobility Aids. Cells required to have features for people using wheelchairs or other mobility aids shall comply with Section 806.2.	
807.2.1 Turning Space. Turning <i>space</i> complying with 304 shall be provided within the cell.	806.2.1 Turning Space. Turning space complying with Section 304 shall be provided within the cell.	
807.2.2 Benches. Where benches are provided, at least one bench shall comply with 903.	806.2.2 Benches. Where benches are provided, at least one bench shall comply with Section 903.	
807.2.3 Beds. Where beds are provided, clear floor <i>space</i> complying with 305 shall be provided on at least one side of the bed. The clear floor <i>space</i> shall be positioned for parallel approach to the side of the bed.	806.2.3 Beds. Where beds are provided, clear floor space complying with Section 305 shall be provided on at least one side of the bed. The clear floor space shall be positioned for parallel approach to the side of the bed.	
*807.2.4 Toilet and Bathing Facilities. Toilet <i>facilities</i> or bathing <i>facilities</i> that are provided as part of a cell shall comply with 603. Where provided, no	806.2.4 Toilet and Bathing Facilities. Toilet facilities or bathing facilities provided as part of a cell shall comply with Section	

fewer than one water closet, one lavatory, and one bathtub or shower shall comply with the applicable requirements of 603 through 610.	603.	
807.3 Cells with Communication Features. Cells required to provide communication features shall comply with 807.3.	806.3 Communication Features. Cells required to have communication features shall comply with Section 806.3.	
807.3.1 Alarms. Where audible emergency alarm systems are provided to serve the occupants of cells, visible alarms complying with 702 shall be provided.	806.3.1 Alarms. Where audible emergency alarm systems are provided to serve the occupants of cells, <u>visual visible</u> alarms complying with Section 702 shall be provided.	
EXCEPTION: Visible alarms shall not be required where inmates or detainees are not allowed independent means of egress.	EXCEPTION: In cells where inmates or detainees are not allowed independent means of egress, <u>visual visible</u> alarms shall not be required.	
807.3.2 Telephones. Telephones, where provided within cells, shall have volume controls complying with 704.3.	806.3.2 Telephones. Where provided, telephones within cells shall have volume controls complying with Section 704.3.	
808 Courtrooms	807 Courtrooms	
808.1 General. Courtrooms shall comply with 808.	807.1 General. Courtrooms shall comply with Section 807.	
808.2 Turning Space. Where provided, areas that are raised or depressed and accessed by <i>ramps</i> or platform lifts with entry <i>ramps</i> shall provide unobstructed turning space complying with 304.	807.2 Turning Space. Where provided, each area that is raised or depressed and accessed by ramps or platform lifts with entry ramps shall provide <u>a an</u> unobstructed turning space	

	<p>complying with Section 304.</p> <p>EXCEPTION: <u>Levels of jury boxes not required to be accessible are not required to comply with Section 807.2.</u></p>	
<p>808.3 Clear Floor Space. Each jury box and witness stand shall have, within its defined area, clear floor <i>space</i> complying with 305.</p>	<p>807.3 Clear Floor Space. Within the defined area of each jury box and witness stand, a clear floor space complying with Section 305 shall be provided.</p>	
<p>EXCEPTION: In <i>alterations</i>, <i>wheelchair spaces</i> are not required to be located within the defined area of raised jury boxes or witness stands and shall be permitted to be located outside these <i>spaces</i> where <i>ramp</i> or platform lift access poses a hazard by restricting or projecting into a means of egress required by the appropriate <i>administrative authority</i>.</p>	<p>EXCEPTION: In alterations, wheelchair spaces are not required to be located within the defined area of raised jury boxes or witness stands and shall be permitted to be located outside these spaces where ramps or platform lifts restrict or project into the means of egress required by the administrative authority.</p>	<p>IBC 3411.8.10 (IEBC 410.8.10) Jury boxes and witness stands. In <i>alterations</i>, <i>accessible</i> wheelchair spaces are not required to be located within the defined area of raised jury boxes or witness stands and shall be permitted to be located outside these spaces where the ramp or lift access restricts or projects into the <i>means of egress</i>.</p> <p>IEBC 705.1.7 Jury boxes and witness stands. In <i>alterations</i>, accessible wheelchair spaces are not required to be located within the defined area of raised jury boxes or witness stands and shall be permitted to be located outside these spaces where ramp or lift access poses a hazard by restricting or projecting into a required means of egress.</p>
<p>808.4 Judges' Benches and Courtroom Stations. Judges' benches, clerks' stations, bailiffs' stations, deputy clerks' stations, court reporters' stations and litigants' and counsel stations shall comply with 902.</p>	<p>807.4 Judges' Benches and Courtroom Stations. Judges' benches, clerks' stations, bailiffs' stations, deputy clerks' stations, court reporters' stations and litigants' and counsel stations shall comply with Section 902.</p>	
	<p>807.5 Gallery seating. <u>Gallery seating shall comply with Section 802.</u></p>	

809 Residential Dwelling Units		Group R-2 Apartment Type A units scoped in IBC 1107
809.1 General. <i>Residential dwelling units</i> shall comply with 809. <i>Residential dwelling units</i> required to provide mobility features shall comply with 809.2 through 809.4. <i>Residential dwelling units</i> required to provide communication features shall comply with 809.5.	1003.1 General. Type A units shall comply with Section 1003.	
809.2 Accessible Routes. <i>Accessible routes</i> complying with Chapter 4 shall be provided within <i>residential dwelling units</i> in accordance with 809.2.	1003.3 Accessible Route. Accessible routes within Type A units shall comply with Section 1003.3. Exterior spaces less than 30 inches (760 mm) in depth or width shall comply with Sections 1003.3.1, 1003.3.3, 302, and 303.	
EXCEPTION: <i>Accessible routes</i> shall not be required to or within unfinished attics or unfinished basements.	1003.3.1 Location..... EXCEPTION: An accessible route is not required to unfinished attics and unfinished basements that are part of the unit.	
809.2.1 Location. At least one <i>accessible route</i> shall connect all <i>spaces</i> and <i>elements</i> which are a part of the <i>residential dwelling unit</i> . Where only one <i>accessible route</i> is provided, it shall not pass through bathrooms, closets, or similar <i>spaces</i> .	1003.3.1 Location. At least one accessible route shall connect all spaces and elements that are a part of the unit. <i>Accessible routes shall coincide with or be located in the same area as a general circulation path. Where only one accessible route is provided, it shall not pass through bathrooms and toilet rooms, closets, or similar spaces.</i>	
*809.2.2 Turning Space. All rooms served by an <i>accessible route</i> shall provide a turning <i>space</i> complying with 304.	1003.3.2 Turning Space. All rooms served by an accessible route shall provide a turning space complying with Section 304.	
EXCEPTION: Turning <i>space</i> shall not	EXCEPTIONS: 1. A turning space is not required in	

be required in exterior <i>spaces</i> 30 inches (760 mm) maximum in depth or width.	toilet rooms and bathrooms that are not required to comply with Section 1003.11.2. 2. A turning space is not required within closets or pantries that are 48 inches (1220 mm) maximum in depth.	
809.3 Kitchen. Where a kitchen is provided, it shall comply with 804.	1003.12 Kitchens. Kitchens and kitchenettes shall comply with Section 1003.12.	
*809.4 Toilet Facilities and Bathing Facilities. At least one toilet <i>facility</i> and bathing <i>facility</i> shall comply with 603 through 610. At least one of each type of fixture provided shall comply with applicable requirements of 603 through 610. Toilet and bathing fixtures required to comply with 603 through 610 shall be located in the same toilet and bathing area, such that travel between fixtures does not require travel between other parts of the <i>residential dwelling unit</i> .	1003.11 Toilet and Bathing Facilities. At least one toilet and bathing facility shall comply with Section 1003.11.2. All toilet and bathing facilities shall comply with Section 1003.11.1. 1003.11.2 Toilet and Bathing Facilities. 1003.12.1 General. All toilet and bathing areas shall comply with Section 1003.11.4. At least one toilet and bathing facility shall comply with Section 1003.11 1003.11.2 . At least one lavatory, one water closet and either a bathtub or shower within the unit shall comply with Section 1003.11 1003.11.2 . The accessible toilet and bathing fixtures shall be in a single toilet/bathing area, such that travel between fixtures does not require travel through other parts of the unit.	
809.5 Residential Dwelling Units with Communication Features. <i>Residential dwelling units</i> required to provide communication features shall comply with 809.5.	1006.1 General. Units required to have accessible communication features shall comply with Section 1006 .	
809.5.1 Building Fire Alarm System. Where a <i>building</i> fire alarm system is	1006.3 Building Fire Alarm System. Where a building fire alarm system is provided, the system wiring shall be	

provided, the system wiring shall be extended to a point within the <i>residential dwelling unit</i> in the vicinity of the <i>residential dwelling unit</i> smoke detection system.	<i>extended to a point within the unit in the vicinity of the unit smoke detection system.</i>	
809.5.1.1 Alarm Appliances. Where alarm appliances are provided within a <i>residential dwelling unit</i> as part of the <i>building</i> fire alarm system, they shall comply with 702.	1006.4.1 Appliances. <i>Visible notification appliances shall comply with Section 702.</i>	
809.5.1.2 Activation. All visible alarm appliances provided within the <i>residential dwelling unit</i> for <i>building</i> fire alarm notification shall be activated upon activation of the <i>building</i> fire alarm in the portion of the <i>building</i> containing the <i>residential dwelling unit</i> .	1006.4.2 Activation. <i>All visible notification appliances provided within the unit for smoke detection notification shall be activated upon smoke detection. All visible notification appliances provided within the unit for building fire alarm notification shall be activated upon activation of the building fire alarm in the portion of the building containing the unit.</i>	
809.5.2 Residential Dwelling Unit Smoke Detection System. <i>Residential dwelling unit</i> smoke detection systems shall comply with NFPA 72 (1999 or 2002 edition) (incorporated by reference, see “Referenced Standards” in Chapter 1).	1006.2 Unit Smoke Detection. <i>Where provided, unit smoke detection shall include audible notification complying with NFPA 72 listed in Section 105.2.2.</i>	
809.5.2.2 Activation. All visible alarm appliances provided within the <i>residential dwelling unit</i> for smoke detection notification shall be activated upon smoke detection.	1006.4.2 Activation. <i>All visible notification appliances provided within the unit for smoke detection notification shall be activated upon smoke detection. All visible notification appliances provided within the unit for building fire alarm notification shall be activated upon activation of the building fire alarm in the portion of the building containing the unit.</i>	

<p>809.5.3 Interconnection. The same visible alarm appliances shall be permitted to provide notification of <i>residential dwelling unit</i> smoke detection and <i>building</i> fire alarm activation.</p>	<p>1006.4.3 Interconnection. The same visible notification appliances shall be permitted to provide notification of unit smoke detection and building fire alarm activation.</p>	
<p>809.5.4 Prohibited Use. Visible alarm appliances used to indicate <i>residential dwelling unit</i> smoke detection or <i>building</i> fire alarm activation shall not be used for any other purpose within the <i>residential dwelling unit</i>.</p>	<p>1006.4.4 Prohibited Use. Visible notification appliances used to indicate unit smoke detection or building fire alarm activation shall not be used for any other purpose within the unit.</p>	
<p>809.5.5 Residential Dwelling Unit Primary Entrance. Communication features shall be provided at the <i>residential dwelling unit</i> primary entrance complying with 809.5.5.</p>	<p>1006.5 Unit Primary Entrance. Communication features shall be provided at the unit primary entrance complying with Section 1006.5.</p>	
<p>809.5.5.1 Notification. A hard-wired electric doorbell shall be provided. A button or switch shall be provided outside the <i>residential dwelling unit</i> primary entrance. Activation of the button or switch shall initiate an audible tone and visible signal within the <i>residential dwelling unit</i>. Where visible doorbell signals are located in sleeping areas, they shall have controls to deactivate the signal.</p>	<p>1006.5.1 Notification. A hard-wired electric doorbell shall be provided. A button or switch shall be provided on the public side of the unit primary entrance. Activation of the button or switch shall initiate an audible tone within the unit.</p>	
<p>*809.5.5.2 Identification. A means for visually identifying a visitor without opening the <i>residential dwelling unit</i> entry door shall be provided and shall allow for a minimum 180 degree range of view.</p>	<p>1006.5.2 Identification. A means for visually identifying a visitor without opening the unit entry door shall be provided. Peepholes, where used, shall provide a minimum 180-degree range of view.</p>	

<p>809.5.6 Site, Building, or Floor Entrance. Where a system, including a closed-circuit system, permitting voice communication between a visitor and the occupant of the <i>residential dwelling unit</i> is provided, the system shall comply with 708.4.</p>	<p>1006.6 Site, Building, or Floor Entrance. Where a system permitting voice communication between a visitor and the occupant of the unit is provided at a location other than the unit entry door, the system shall comply with Section 1006.6.</p>	
<p>810 Transportation Facilities</p>	<p>805 Transportation Facilities</p> <p>IBC SECTION E108 BUS STOPS</p>	<p><i>Technical requirement duplicated in IBC and A117.1.</i></p>
<p>810.1 General. Transportation <i>facilities</i> shall comply with 810.</p>	<p>805.1 General. Transportation facilities shall comply with Section 805.</p> <p>IBC E108.1 General. Bus stops shall comply with Sections E108.2 through E108.5.</p>	<p><i>Technical requirement duplicated in IBC and A117.1.</i></p>
<p>*810.2 Bus Boarding and Alighting Areas. Bus boarding and alighting areas shall comply with 810.2.</p>	<p>805.2 Bus Boarding and Alighting Areas. Bus boarding and alighting areas shall comply with Section 805.2.</p> <p>IBC E108.2 Bus boarding and alighting areas. Bus boarding and alighting areas shall comply with Sections E108.2.1 through E108.2.4.</p>	<p><i>Technical requirement duplicated in IBC and A117.1.</i></p>
<p>810.2.1 Surface. Bus stop boarding and alighting areas shall have a firm, stable surface.</p>	<p>805.2.1 Surface. Bus stop boarding and alighting areas shall have a firm, stable surface.</p>	<p><i>Technical requirement duplicated in IBC and A117.1.</i></p>

	IBC E108.2.1 Surface. Bus boarding and alighting areas shall have a firm, stable surface.	
810.2.2 Dimensions. Bus stop boarding and alighting areas shall provide a clear length of 96 inches (2440 mm) minimum, measured perpendicular to the curb or vehicle roadway edge, and a clear width of 60 inches (1525 mm) minimum, measured parallel to the vehicle roadway.	<p>805.2.2 Dimensions. Bus stop boarding and alighting areas shall have a 96-inches (2440 mm) minimum clear length, measured perpendicular to the curb or vehicle roadway edge, and a 60-inches (1525 mm) minimum clear width, measured parallel to the vehicle roadway.</p> <p>IBC E108.2.2 Dimensions. Bus boarding and alighting areas shall have a clear length of 96 inches (2440 mm) minimum, measured perpendicular to the curb or vehicle roadway edge, and a clear width of 60 inches (1525 mm) minimum, measured parallel to the vehicle roadway.</p>	<i>Technical requirement duplicated in IBC and A117.1.</i>
Figure 810.2.2 Dimensions of Bus Boarding and Alighting Areas	Fig. 805.2.2 Size of Bus Boarding and Alighting Areas	
810.2.3 Connection. Bus stop boarding and alighting areas shall be connected to streets, sidewalks, or pedestrian paths by an <i>accessible</i> route complying with 402.	<p>805.2.4 Connection. Bus stop boarding and alighting areas shall be connected to streets, sidewalks, or pedestrian paths by an accessible route complying with Section 402.</p> <p>IBC E108.2.3 Connection. Bus boarding and alighting areas shall be connected to streets, sidewalks or</p>	<i>Technical requirement duplicated in IBC and A117.1.</i>

	pedestrian paths by an accessible route complying with Section 1104.	
<p>810.2.4 Slope. Parallel to the roadway, the slope of the bus stop boarding and alighting area shall be the same as the roadway, to the maximum extent practicable. Perpendicular to the roadway, the slope of the bus stop boarding and alighting area shall not be steeper than 1:48.</p>	<p>805.2.3 Slope. The slope of the bus stop boarding and alighting area parallel to the vehicle roadway shall be the same as the roadway, to the maximum extent practicable. The slope of the bus stop boarding and alighting area perpendicular to the vehicle roadway shall be 1:48 maximum.</p> <p>IBC E108.2.4 Slope. Parallel to the roadway, the slope of the bus boarding and alighting area shall be the same as the roadway, to the maximum extent practicable. For water drainage, a maximum slope of 1:48 perpendicular to the roadway is allowed.</p>	<p><i>Technical requirement duplicated in IBC and A117.1.</i></p>
<p>810.3 Bus Shelters. Bus shelters shall provide a minimum clear floor or ground space complying with 305 entirely within the shelter. Bus shelters shall be connected by an <i>accessible</i> route complying with 402 to a boarding and alighting area complying with 810.2.</p>	<p>805.3 Bus Shelters. Bus shelters shall provide a minimum clear floor space complying with Section 305 entirely within the shelter. Bus shelters shall be connected by an accessible route complying with Section 402 to a boarding and alighting area complying with Section 805.2.</p> <p>IBC E108.3 Bus shelters. Where provided, new or replaced bus shelters shall provide a minimum clear floor or ground space complying with ICC A117.1, Section 305, entirely within the</p>	<p><i>Technical requirement duplicated in IBC and A117.1.</i></p>

	shelter. Such shelters shall be connected by an accessible route to the boarding area required by Section E108.2.	
Figure 810.3 Bus Shelters	Fig. 805.3 Bus Shelters	
810.4 Bus Signs. Bus route identification signs shall comply with 703.5.1 through 703.5.4, and 703.5.7 and 703.5.8. In addition, to the maximum extent practicable, bus route identification signs shall comply with 703.5.5.	805.4 Bus Signs. Bus route identification signs shall have visual characters complying with Sections 703.2.2, 703.2.3, and 703.2.5 through 703.2.8. In addition, bus route identification numbers shall be visual characters complying with Section 703.2.4.	IBC E108.4 Signs. New bus route identification signs shall have finish and contrast complying with ICC A117.1. Additionally, to the maximum extent practicable, new bus route identification signs shall provide visual characters complying with ICC A117.1. <i>Technical requirement duplicated in IBC and A117.1.</i>
EXCEPTION: Bus schedules, timetables and maps that are posted at the bus stop or bus bay shall not be required to comply.	EXCEPTION: Bus schedules, timetables and maps that are posted at the bus stop or bus bay shall not be required to comply with Section 805.4.	Exception: Bus schedules, timetables and maps that are posted at the bus stop or bus bay are not required to meet this requirement. <i>Technical requirement duplicated in IBC and A117.1.</i>
	IBC E108.5 Bus stop siting. Bus stop sites shall be chosen such that, to the maximum extent practicable, the areas where lifts or ramps are to be deployed comply with Sections E108.2 and E108.3.	
810.5 Rail Platforms. Rail platforms shall comply with 810.5.	805.5 Rail Platforms. Rail platforms shall comply with Section 805.5.	
810.5.1 Slope. Rail platforms shall not	805.5.1 Slope. Rail platforms	

exceed a slope of 1:48 in all directions.	shall not exceed a slope of 1:48 in all directions.	
EXCEPTION: Where platforms serve vehicles operating on existing track or track laid in existing roadway, the slope of the platform parallel to the track shall be permitted to be equal to the slope (grade) of the roadway or existing track.	EXCEPTION: Where platforms serve vehicles operating on existing track or track laid in existing roadway, the slope of the platform parallel to the track shall be permitted to be equal to the slope (grade) of the roadway or existing track.	
810.5.2 Detectable Warnings. Platform boarding edges not protected by platform screens or guards shall have <i>detectable warnings</i> complying with 705 along the full length of the <i>public use area</i> of the platform.	805.5.2 Detectable Warnings. Platform boarding edges not protected by platform screens or guards shall have a detectable warning complying with Section 705, 24 inches (610 mm) in width, along the full length of the public use area of the platform. IBC 1109.10 Detectable warnings. Passenger transit platform edges bordering a drop-off and not protected by platform screens or guards shall have a detectable warning. Exception: Detectable warnings are not required at bus stops	<p>· IBC has the exception because of its location in general requirements rather than specific to rail platforms.</p>
*810.5.3 Platform and Vehicle Floor Coordination. Station platforms shall be positioned to coordinate with vehicles in accordance with the applicable requirements of 36 CFR Part	IBC E109.2.4 Rail-to-platform height. Station platforms shall be positioned to coordinate with vehicles in accordance with the applicable provisions of 36 CFR, Part 1192. Low-level platforms shall be 8 inches (250 mm) minimum	IEBC B102.2.2 Platform and vehicle floor coordination. Station platforms shall be positioned to coordinate with vehicles in accordance with applicable provisions of 36 CFR Part 1192. Low-level platforms shall be 8 inches (250 mm) minimum above top of rail.

1192. Low-level platforms shall be 8 inches (205 mm) minimum above top of rail.	above top of rail.	
EXCEPTION: Where vehicles are boarded from sidewalks or street-level, low-level platforms shall be permitted to be less than 8 inches (205 mm).	Exception: Where vehicles are boarded from sidewalks or street level, low-level platforms shall be permitted to be less than 8 inches (250 mm).	Exception: Where vehicles are boarded from sidewalks or street-level, low-level platforms shall be permitted to be less than 8 inches (250 mm).
*810.6 Rail Station Signs. Rail station signs shall comply with 810.6.	805.6 Rail Station Signs. Rail station signs shall comply with Section 805.6.	IBC E109.2.2 Signs. Signage in fixed transportation facilities and stations shall comply with Sections E109.2.2.1 through E109.2.2.3.
EXCEPTION. Signs shall not be required to comply with 810.6.1 and 810.6.2 where audible signs are remotely transmitted to hand-held receivers, or are user- or proximity-actuated.	EXCEPTION: Signs shall not be required to comply with Sections 805.6.1 and 805.6.2 where audible signs are remotely transmitted to hand-held receivers, or are user- or proximity-actuated.	
810.6.1 Entrances. Where signs identify a station or its <i>entrance</i> , at least one sign at each <i>entrance</i> shall comply with 703.2 and shall be placed in uniform locations to the maximum extent practicable. Where signs identify a station that has no defined <i>entrance</i> , at least one sign shall comply with 703.2 and shall be placed in a central location.	805.6.1 Entrances. Where signs identify a station or a station entrance, at least one sign with tactile raised characters and <u>braille</u> complying with Sections 703.3 and <u>703.4</u> shall be provided at each entrance.	(E151-09/10) IBC E109.2.2.1 <u>Tactile Raised character and braille signs</u>. Where signs are provided at entrances to stations identifying the station or the entrance, or both, at least one sign at each entrance shall be tactile raised characters and <u>tactile raised characters and braille</u> . A minimum of one tactile raised character <u>tactile raised character and braille</u> sign identifying the specific station shall be provided on each platform or boarding area. Such signs shall be placed in uniform locations at entrances and on platforms or boarding areas within the transit system to the maximum extent practicable. Tactile signs shall comply with ICC A117.1. Exceptions: 1.Where the station has no defined entrance but signs are provided, the tactile raised character and braille <u>tactile raised character and braille</u> signs shall be placed in a central location. 2.Signs are not required to be tactile raised character and braille <u>tactile raised character and braille</u> where audible signs are remotely

		transmitted to hand-held receivers, or are user or proximity actuated.
<p>*810.6.2 Routes and Destinations. Lists of stations, routes and destinations served by the station which are located on boarding areas, platforms, or <i>mezzanines</i> shall comply with 703.5. At least one <i>tactile</i> sign identifying the specific station and complying with 703.2 shall be provided on each platform or boarding area. Signs covered by this requirement shall, to the maximum extent practicable, be placed in uniform locations within the system.</p>	<p>805.6.2 Routes and Destinations. Lists of stations, routes and destinations served by the station that are located on boarding areas, platforms, or mezzanines shall have visual characters complying with Section 703.2. A minimum of one tactile sign <u>with raised characters and braille</u> complying with Sections 703.3 <u>and 703.4</u> shall be provided on each platform or boarding area to identify the specific station.</p>	<p>IBC E109.2.2.3 Informational signs. Lists of stations, routes and destinations served by the station which are located on boarding areas, platforms or mezzanines shall provide visual characters complying with ICC A117.1 Signs covered by this provision shall, to the maximum extent practicable, be placed in uniform locations within the transit system.</p>
<p>EXCEPTION: Where sign <i>space</i> is limited, <i>characters</i> shall not be required to exceed 3 inches (75 mm).</p>	<p>EXCEPTION: Where sign space is limited, characters shall not be required to exceed 3 inches (76 mm) in height.</p>	
<p>*810.6.3 Station Names. Stations covered by this section shall have identification signs complying with 703.5. Signs shall be clearly visible and within the sight lines of standing and sitting passengers from within the vehicle on both sides when not obstructed by another vehicle.</p>	<p>805.6.3 Station Names. Stations covered by this section shall have identification signs with visual characters complying with Section 703.2. The signs shall be clearly visible and within the sight lines of a standing or sitting passenger from within the vehicle on both sides when not obstructed by another vehicle.</p>	<p>IBC E109.2.2.2 Identification signs. Stations covered by this section shall have identification signs containing visual characters complying with ICC A117.1. Signs shall be clearly visible and within the sightlines of a standing or sitting passenger from within the train on both sides when not obstructed by another train.</p>
<p>810.7 Public Address Systems. Where public address systems convey</p>	<p>805.7 Public Address Systems. Where public address systems</p>	<p>IBC E109.2.7 Public address systems. Where public address systems convey audible information to</p>

audible information to the public, the same or equivalent information shall be provided in a visual format.	convey audible information to the public, the same or equivalent information shall be provided in a visual format.	the public, the same or equivalent information shall be provided in a visual format. IBC E110.3 Terminal information systems. Where terminal information systems convey audible information to the public, the same or equivalent information shall be provided in a visual format. <i>Duplication in IBC and ICC.</i>
810.8 Clocks. Where clocks are provided for use by the public, the clock face shall be uncluttered so that its <i>elements</i> are clearly visible. Hands, numerals and digits shall contrast with the background either light-on-dark or dark-on-light. Where clocks are installed overhead, numerals and digits shall comply with 703.5.	805.8 Clocks. Where clocks are provided for use by the public, the clock face shall be uncluttered so that its elements are clearly visible. Hands, numerals and digits shall contrast with the background either light-on-dark or dark-on-light. Where clocks are installed overhead, numerals and digits shall be visual characters complying with Section 703.2.	(E151-09/10) IBC E109.2.8 Clocks. Where clocks are provided for use by the general public, the clock face shall be uncluttered so that its elements are clearly visible. Hands, numerals and digits shall contrast with the background either light-on-dark or dark-on-light. Where clocks are mounted overhead, numerals and digits shall comply <u>with visual character requirements ICC A117.1, Section 703.2.</u> (E151-09/10) IBC E110.4 Clocks. Where clocks are provided for use by the general public, the clock face shall be uncluttered so that its elements are clearly visible. Hands, numerals and digits shall contrast with their background either light-on-dark or dark-on-light. Where clocks are mounted overhead, numerals and digits shall comply <u>with visual character requirements ICC A117.1, Section 703.2.</u> <i>Duplication in IBC and ICC.</i>
810.9 Escalators. Where provided, escalators shall comply with the sections 6.1.3.5.6 and 6.1.3.6.5 of ASME A17.1 (incorporated by reference, see “Referenced Standards” in Chapter 1) and shall have a clear width of 32 inches (815 mm) minimum.	805.9 Escalators. Where provided, escalators shall have a 32-inch (815mm) minimum clear width, and shall comply with Requirements 6.1.3.5.6 - Step Demarcations, and 6.1.3.6.5 - Flat Steps of ASME A17.1/ CSA B44 listed in Section 105.2.5.	

EXCEPTION: Existing escalators in <i>key stations</i> shall not be required to comply with 810.9.	EXCEPTION: Existing escalators shall not be required to comply with Section 805.9.	
810.10 Track Crossings. Where a <i>circulation path</i> serving boarding platforms crosses tracks, it shall comply with 402.	805.10 Track Crossings. Where a circulation path serving boarding platforms crosses tracks, it shall comply with Section 402 <u>and shall have a detectable warning 24-inches in depth detectable warning complying with Section 705 along extending the full width of the circulation path. The detectable warning surface shall be located so that the edge nearest the rail crossing is 6 foot (1.8 m) minimum and 15 foot (4.6 m) maximum from the centerline of the nearest rail.</u>	(E151-09/10) IBC E109.2.6 Track crossings. Where a circulation path serving boarding platforms crosses tracks, an accessible route complying with ICC A117.4 shall be provided.
EXCEPTION: Openings for wheel flanges shall be permitted to be 2½ inches (64 mm) maximum.	EXCEPTION: Openings for wheel flanges shall be permitted to be 2½ inches <u>es</u> (64 mm) maximum.	Exception: Openings for wheel flanges shall be permitted to be 2½ inches (64 mm) maximum.
Figure 810.10 (Exception) Track Crossings	Fig. 805.10 Track Crossing	
811 Storage	905 Storage Facilities	
811.1 General. Storage shall comply with 811.	905.1 General. Accessible storage facilities shall comply with Section 905.	
811.2 Clear Floor or Ground Space. A clear floor or ground <i>space</i> complying	905.2 Clear Floor Space. A clear floor space complying with	

with 305 shall be provided.	Section 305 shall be provided.	
811.3 Height. Storage <i>elements</i> shall comply with at least one of the reach ranges specified in 308.	905.3 Height. Accessible storage elements shall comply with at least one of the reach ranges specified in Section 308.	
811.4 Operable Parts. <i>Operable parts</i> shall comply with 309.	905.4 Operable Parts. Operable parts of storage facilities shall comply with Section 309.	

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
Chapter 9. Built-In Furnishings and Equipment	Chapter 9. Built-In Furnishings and Equipment	
901 General	901 General	
901.1 Scope. The provisions of Chapter 9 shall apply where required by Chapter 2 or where referenced by a requirement in this document.	901.1 Scope. Built-in furnishings and equipment required to be accessible by the scoping provisions adopted by the administrative authority shall comply with the applicable provisions of Chapter 9.	
902 Dining Surfaces and Work Surfaces	902 Dining Surfaces and Work Surfaces	
*902.1 General. Dining surfaces and work surfaces shall comply with 902.2 and 902.3.	902.1 General. Accessible dining surfaces and work surfaces shall comply with Section 902.	
EXCEPTION: Dining surfaces and work surfaces for <i>children's use</i> shall be permitted to comply with 902.4	EXCEPTION: Dining surfaces and work surfaces primarily for children's use shall be permitted to comply with Section 902.5.	
902.2 Clear Floor or Ground Space. A clear floor <i>space</i> complying with 305 positioned for a forward approach shall be provided. Knee and toe clearance complying with 306 shall be provided.	902.2 Clear Floor Space. A clear floor space complying with Section 305, positioned for a forward approach, shall be provided. Knee and toe clearance complying with Section 306 shall be provided.	
	Exceptions:	
	<u>At drink dining surfaces 12 inches (305 mm) or less deep in depth, knee and toe space shall not be required to extend beneath the surface beyond the depth of the drink surface provided.</u>	
	<u>Dining surfaces that are 15 inches (381 mm) minimum and 24 inches (610 mm) maximum in height are permitted to have a clear floor space complying with Section 305 positioned for a parallel approach.</u>	
	902.3 Exposed Surfaces. There shall be no sharp or abrasive surfaces under the exposed	

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
	<u>portions of dining surfaces and work surfaces.</u>	
902.3 Height. The tops of dining surfaces and work surfaces shall be 28 inches (710 mm) minimum and 34 inches (865 mm) maximum above the finish floor or ground.	902.4 Height. The tops of dining surfaces and work surfaces shall be 28 inches (710 mm) minimum and 34 inches (865 mm) maximum in height above the floor.	
902.4 Dining Surfaces and Work Surfaces for Children's Use. Accessible dining surfaces and work surfaces for children's use shall comply with 902.4.	902.5 Dining Surfaces and Work Surfaces for Children's Use. Accessible dining surfaces and work surfaces primarily for children's use shall comply with Section 902.5.	
EXCEPTION: Dining surfaces and work surfaces that are used primarily by children 5 years and younger shall not be required to comply with 902.4 where a clear floor or ground space complying with 305 positioned for a parallel approach is provided.	EXCEPTION: Dining surfaces and work surfaces used primarily by children ages 5 and younger shall not be required to comply with Section 902.5 where a clear floor space complying with Section 305 <u>is provided and is,</u> positioned for a parallel approach, <u>is provided.</u>	
902.4.1 Clear Floor or Ground Space. A clear floor space complying with 305 positioned for forward approach shall be provided. Knee and toe clearance complying with 306 shall be provided, except that knee clearance 24 inches (610 mm) minimum above the finish floor or ground shall be permitted.	902.5.1 Clear Floor Space. A clear floor space complying with Section 305, positioned for forward approach, shall be provided. Knee and toe clearance complying with Section 306 shall be provided. EXCEPTION: A knee clearance <u>of</u> 24 inches (610 mm) minimum above the floor shall be permitted.	
902.4.2 Height. The tops of tables and counters shall be 26 inches (660 mm) minimum and 30 inches (760 mm) maximum above the finish floor or ground.	902.5.2 Height. The tops of tables and counters shall be 26 inches (660 mm) minimum and 30 inches (760 mm) maximum above the floor.	
903 Benches	903 Benches	
903.1 General. Benches shall comply with 903.	903.1 General. Accessible benches shall comply with Section 903.	
903.2 Clear Floor or Ground Space.	903.2 Clear Floor Space. A clear floor space	

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
Clear floor or ground <i>space</i> complying with 305 shall be provided and shall be positioned at the end of the bench seat and parallel to the short axis of the bench.	complying with Section 305, positioned for parallel approach to an end of the bench seat, shall be provided.	
903.3 Size. Benches shall have seats that are 42 inches (1065 mm) long minimum and 20 inches (510 mm) deep minimum and 24 inches (610 mm) deep maximum.	903.3 Size. Benches shall have seats 42 inches (1065 mm) minimum in length, and 20 inches (510 mm) minimum and 24 inches (610 mm) maximum in depth.	
*903.4 Back Support. The bench shall provide for back support or shall be affixed to a wall. Back support shall be 42 inches (1065 mm) long minimum and shall extend from a point 2 inches (51 mm) maximum above the seat surface to a point 18 inches (455 mm) minimum above the seat surface. Back support shall be 2½ inches (64 mm) maximum from the rear edge of the seat measured horizontally.	903.4 Back Support. The bench shall provide for back support or shall be affixed to a wall. Back support shall be 42 inches (1065 mm) minimum in length and shall extend from a point 2 inches (51 mm) maximum above the seat surface to a point 18 inches (455 mm) minimum above the seat surface. Back support shall be 2½ inches (64 mm) maximum from the rear edge of the seat measured horizontally.	
Figure 903.4 Bench Back Support	Figure 903 Benches	
903.5 Height. The top of the bench seat surface shall be 17 inches (430 mm) minimum and 19 inches (485 mm) maximum above the finish floor or ground.	903.5 Height. The top of the bench seat shall be 17 inches (430 mm) minimum and 19 inches (485 mm) maximum above the floor, measured to the top of the seat. <u>EXCEPTION: Benches primarily for children's use shall be permitted to be 11 inches (280 mm) minimum and 17 inches (430 mm) maximum above the floor, measured to the top of the seat.</u>	
903.6 Structural Strength. Allowable stresses shall not be exceeded for materials used when a vertical or horizontal force of 250 pounds (1112 N) is applied at any point on the seat, fastener, mounting device, or	903.6 Structural Strength. Allowable stresses shall not be exceeded for materials used where a vertical or horizontal force of 250 pounds (1112 N) is applied at any point on the seat, fastener mounting device, or supporting	

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
supporting structure.	structure.	
903.7 Wet Locations. Where installed in wet locations, the surface of the seat shall be slip resistant and shall not accumulate water.	903.7 Wet Locations. Where provided in wet locations the surface of the seat shall be slip resistant and shall not accumulate water.	
904 Check-Out Aisles and Sales and Service Counters	904 Sales and Service Counters	
904.1 General. Check-out aisles and sales and service counters shall comply with the applicable requirements of 904.	904.1 General. Accessible sales and service counters <u>and windows</u> shall comply with Section 904 as applicable. <u>EXCEPTION: Drive up only sales or service counters and windows are not required to comply with Section 904.</u>	
*904.2 Approach. All portions of counters required to comply with 904 shall be located adjacent to a walking surface complying with 403.	904.2 Approach. All portions of counters required to be accessible shall be located adjacent to a walking surface complying with Section 403.	
904.3 Check-Out Aisles. Check-out aisles shall comply with 904.3.	904.4 Checkout Aisles. Checkout aisles shall comply with Section 904.4.	
904.3.1 Aisle. Aisles shall comply with 403.	904.4.1 Aisle. Aisles shall comply with Section 403.	
904.3.2 Counter. The counter surface height shall be 38 inches (965 mm) maximum above the finish floor or ground. The top of the counter edge protection shall be 2 inches (51 mm) maximum above the top of the counter surface on the aisle side of the check-out counter.	904.4.2 Counters. The checkout counter surface shall be 38 inches (965 mm) maximum in height above the floor. The top of the counter edge protection shall be 2 inches (51 mm) maximum above the top of the counter surface on the aisle side of the checkout counter.	
Figure 904.3.2 Check-Out Aisle Counters	Fig. 904.4.2 Height of Checkout Counters	
904.3.3 Check Writing Surfaces. Where provided, check writing surfaces shall comply with 902.3.	904.4.3 Check Writing Surfaces. Where provided, check writing surfaces shall comply with Section 902.4.	

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
904.4 Sales and Service Counters. Sales counters and service counters shall comply with 904.4.1 or 904.4.2. The <i>accessible</i> portion of the counter top shall extend the same depth as the sales or service counter top.	904.3 Sales and Service Counters. Sales and service counters shall comply with Section 904.3.1 or 904.3.2. The accessible portion of the countertop shall extend the same depth as the sales and service countertop.	
EXCEPTION: In <i>alterations</i> , when the provision of a counter complying with 904.4 would result in a reduction of the number of existing counters at work stations or a reduction of the number of existing <i>mail boxes</i> , the counter shall be permitted to have a portion which is 24 inches (610 mm) long minimum complying with 904.4.1 provided that the required clear floor or ground <i>space</i> is centered on the <i>accessible</i> length of the counter.		
Figure 904.4 (Exception) Alteration of Sales and Service Counters		
904.4.1 Parallel Approach. A portion of the counter surface that is 36 inches (915 mm) long minimum and 36 inches (915 mm) high maximum above the finish floor shall be provided. A clear floor or ground <i>space</i> complying with 305 shall be positioned for a parallel approach adjacent to the 36 inch (915 mm) minimum length of counter.	904.3.1 Parallel Approach. A portion of the counter surface 36 inches (915 mm) minimum in length and 36 inches (915 mm) maximum in height above the floor shall be provided. Where the counter surface is less than 36 inches (915 mm) in length, the entire counter surface shall be 36 inches (915 mm) maximum in height above the floor. A clear floor space complying with Section 305, positioned for a parallel approach adjacent to the accessible counter, shall be provided.	
EXCEPTION: Where the provided counter surface is less than 36 inches (915 mm) long, the entire counter surface shall be 36 inches (915 mm) high maximum above the		

2010 ADA Standard for Accessible Design	2012 IBC/2009 ICC A117.1	Comments
finish floor.		
904.4.2 Forward Approach. A portion of the counter surface that is 30 inches (760 mm) long minimum and 36 inches (915 mm) high maximum shall be provided. Knee and toe <i>space</i> complying with 306 shall be provided under the counter. A clear floor or ground <i>space</i> complying with 305 shall be positioned for a forward approach to the counter.	904.3.2 Forward Approach. A portion of the counter surface 30 inches (760 mm) minimum in length and 36 inches (915 mm) maximum in height above the floor shall be provided. A clear floor space complying with Section 305, positioned for a forward approach to the accessible counter, shall be provided. Knee and toe clearance complying with Section 306 shall be provided under the accessible counter.	
904.5 Food Service Lines. Counters in food service lines shall comply with 904.5.	904.5 Food Service Lines. Counters in food service lines shall comply with Section 904.5.	
904.5.1 Self-Service Shelves and Dispensing Devices. Self-service shelves and dispensing devices for tableware, dishware, condiments, food and beverages shall comply with 308.	904.5.1 Self-Service Shelves and Dispensing Devices. Self-service shelves and dispensing devices for tableware, dishware, condiments, food and beverages shall comply with Section 308.	
904.5.2 Tray Slides. The tops of tray slides shall be 28 inches (710 mm) minimum and 34 inches (865 mm) maximum above the finish floor or ground.	904.5.2 Tray Slides. The tops of tray slides shall be 28 inches (710 mm) minimum and 34 inches (865 mm) maximum above the floor.	
*904.6 Security Glazing. Where counters or teller windows have security glazing to separate personnel from the public, a method to facilitate voice communication shall be provided. Telephone handset devices, if provided, shall comply with 704.3.	904.6 Security Glazing. Where counters or teller windows have security glazing to separate personnel from the public, a method to facilitate voice communication shall be provided. Telephone handset devices, if provided, shall comply with Section 704.3.	

CHAPTER 10: RECREATION FACILITIES	Chapter 11. Recreational Facilities	
1001 General	1101 General	
*1001.1 Scope. The provisions of Chapter 10 shall apply where required by Chapter 2 or where referenced by a requirement in this document.	1101.1 Scope. Recreational facilities required to be accessible by the scoping provisions adopted by the administrative authority shall comply with the applicable provisions of Chapter 11.	
	1101.2 Special Provisions.	
	1101.2 .1 General Exceptions. The following shall not be required to be accessible or to be on an accessible route: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Raised structures used solely for refereeing, judging, or scoring a sport. 2. Water Slides. 3. Animal containment areas that are not for public use. 4. Raised boxing or wrestling rings. 5. Raised diving boards and diving platforms. 6. Bowling lanes that are not required to provide wheelchair spaces. 7. Mobile or portable amusement rides 	See ADA 203.10 for Exception 1 See ADA 203.11 for Exception 2 See ADA 203.12 for Exception 3 See ADA 203.13 and IBC 1109.15.4.3 for Exception 4 See ADA 203.14 and IBC 1109.15.4.5 for Exception 5 See ADA 206.2.11 and IBC 1109.15.4.1 for Exception 6

	<p>8. Amusement rides that are controlled or operated by the rider.</p> <p>9. Amusement rides designed primarily for children, where children are assisted on and off the ride by an adult.</p> <p>10. Amusement rides that do not provide amusement ride seats.</p>	
	<p>1101.2.2 Area of Sport Activity. Areas of sport activity shall be served by an accessible route and shall not be required to be accessible except as provided in Chapter 11.</p>	
	<p>1101.2.3 Recreational Boating Facilities. Operable parts of cleats and other boat securement devices shall not be required to comply with Section 308.</p>	See ADA 205.1 Exception 7
	<p>1101.2.4 Exercise Machines and Equipment. Exercise machines and exercise equipment shall not be required to comply with Section 309.</p>	See ADA 205.1 Exception 8
	<p>1101.3 Protruding Objects. Protruding objects on circulation paths shall comply with Section 307.</p> <p>EXCEPTIONS:</p> <p>1. Within areas of sport activity, protruding objects on circulation paths shall not be required to comply with Section 307.</p> <p>2. Within play areas, protruding</p>	

	objects on circulation paths shall not be required to comply with Section 307 provided that ground level accessible routes provide vertical clearance complying with Section 1108.2.	
1002 Amusement Rides	1102 Amusement Rides.	
1002.1 General. <i>Amusement rides</i> shall comply with 1002.	1102.1 General. Accessible amusement rides shall comply with Section 1102.	
*1002.2 Accessible Routes. <i>Accessible</i> routes serving <i>amusement rides</i> shall comply with Chapter 4.	1102.2 Accessible Routes. Accessible routes serving amusement rides shall comply with Chapter 4.	
EXCEPTIONS:	EXCEPTIONS:	
1. In load or unload areas and on <i>amusement rides</i> , where compliance with 405.2 is not structurally or operationally feasible, <i>ramp</i> slope shall be permitted to be 1:8 maximum.	1. In load or unload areas and on amusement rides, where complying with Section 405.2 is not structurally or operationally feasible, ramp slope shall be permitted to be 1:8 maximum.	
2. In load or unload areas and on <i>amusement rides</i> , handrails provided along walking surfaces complying with 403 and required on <i>ramps</i> complying with 405 shall not be required to comply with 505 where compliance is not structurally or operationally feasible	2. In load or unload areas and on amusement rides, handrails provided along walking surfaces complying with Section 403 and required on ramps complying with Section 405 shall not be required to comply with Section 505 where complying is not structurally or operationally feasible.	

<p>1002.3 Load and Unload Areas. A turning <i>space</i> complying with 304.2 and 304.3 shall be provided in load and unload areas.</p>	<p>1102.3 Load and Unload Areas. A turning space complying with Sections 304.2 and 304.3 shall be provided in load and unload areas.</p>	
<p>1002.4 Wheelchair Spaces in Amusement Rides. <i>Wheelchair spaces</i> in <i>amusement rides</i> shall comply with 1002.4.</p>	<p>1102.4 Wheelchair Spaces in Amusement Rides. Wheelchair spaces in amusement rides shall comply with Section 1102.4.</p>	
<p>1002.4.1 Floor or Ground Surface. The floor or ground surface of <i>wheelchair spaces</i> shall be stable and firm.</p>	<p>1102.4.1 Floor Surface. The floor surface of wheelchair spaces shall be stable and firm.</p>	
<p>1002.4.2 Slope. The floor or ground surface of <i>wheelchair spaces</i> shall have a slope not steeper than 1:48 when in the load and unload position.</p>	<p>1102.4.2 Slope. The floor surface of wheelchair spaces shall have a slope not steeper than 1:48 when in the load and unload position.</p>	
<p>*1002.4.3 Gaps. Floors of <i>amusement rides</i> with <i>wheelchair spaces</i> and floors of load and unload areas shall be coordinated so that, when <i>amusement rides</i> are at rest in the load and unload position, the vertical difference between the floors shall be within plus or minus 5/8 inches (16 mm) and the horizontal gap shall be 3 inches (75 mm) maximum under normal passenger load</p>	<p>1102.4.3 Gaps. Floors of amusement rides with wheelchair spaces and floors of load and unload areas shall be coordinated so that, when amusement rides are at rest in the load and unload position, the vertical difference between the floors shall be within plus or minus $\frac{5}{8}$ inch (16 mm) and the horizontal gap shall be 3 inches (75 mm) maximum under normal passenger load conditions.</p>	

conditions.		
EXCEPTION: Where compliance is not operationally or structurally feasible, <i>ramps</i> , bridge plates, or similar devices complying with the applicable requirements of 36 CFR 1192.83(c) shall be provided	EXCEPTION: Where complying is not operationally or structurally feasible, ramps, bridge plates, or similar devices complying with the applicable requirements of 36 CFR 1192.83(c), listed in Section 105.2.11, shall be provided.	
*1002.4.4 Clearances. Clearances for <i>wheelchair spaces</i> shall comply with 1002.4.4.	1102.4.4 Clearances. Clearances for wheelchair spaces shall comply with Section 1102.4.4.	
EXCEPTIONS:	EXCEPTIONS:	
1. Where provided, securement devices shall be permitted to overlap required clearances.	1. Where provided, securement devices shall be permitted to overlap required clearances.	
2. <i>Wheelchair spaces</i> shall be permitted to be mechanically or manually repositioned.	2. Wheelchair spaces shall be permitted to be mechanically or manually repositioned.	
3. <i>Wheelchair spaces</i> shall not be required to comply with 307.4.	3. Wheelchair spaces shall not be required to comply with Section 307.4.	
1002.4.4.1 Width and Length. <i>Wheelchair spaces</i> shall provide a clear width of 30 inches (760 mm) minimum and a clear length of 48 inches (1220 mm) minimum measured to 9 inches (230 mm) minimum above the floor surface.	1102.4.4.1 Width and Length. Wheelchair spaces shall provide a clear width of 30 inches (760 mm) minimum and a clear length of 48 inches (1220 mm) minimum measured to 9 inches (230 mm) minimum above the floor	
*1002.4.4.2 Side Entry. Where <i>wheelchair spaces</i> are entered only from the side, <i>amusement</i>	1102.4.4.2 Side Entry. Where wheelchair spaces are entered only from the side, amusement rides shall be designed to permit sufficient	

<i>rides</i> shall be designed to permit sufficient maneuvering clearance for individuals using a wheelchair or mobility aid to enter and exit the ride.	maneuvering clearance for individuals using a wheelchair or mobility aid to enter and exit the ride.	
1002.4.4.3 Permitted Protrusions in Wheelchair Spaces. Objects are permitted to protrude a distance of 6 inches (150 mm) maximum along the front of the <i>wheelchair space</i> , where located 9 inches (230 mm) minimum and 27 inches (685 mm) maximum above the floor or ground surface of the <i>wheelchair space</i> . Objects are permitted to protrude a distance of 25 inches (635 mm) maximum along the front of the <i>wheelchair space</i> , where located more than 27 inches (685 mm) above the floor or ground surface of the <i>wheelchair space</i> .	1102.4.4.3 Permitted Protrusions in Wheelchair Spaces. Objects are permitted to protrude a distance of 6 inches (150 mm) maximum along the front of the wheelchair space, where located 9 inches (230 mm) minimum and 27 inches (685 mm) maximum above the floor of the wheelchair space. Objects are permitted to protrude a distance of 25 inches (635 mm) maximum along the front of the wheelchair space, where located more than 27 inches (685 mm) above the floor of the wheelchair space.	
Figure 1002.4.4.3 Protrusions in Wheelchair Spaces in Amusement Rides	Figure 1102.4.4.3 Protrusions in Wheelchair Spaces in Amusement Rides	
1002.4.5 Ride Entry. Openings providing entry to <i>wheelchair spaces</i> on <i>amusement rides</i> shall be 32 inches (815 mm) minimum clear.	1102.4.5 Ride Entry. Openings providing entry to wheelchair spaces on amusement rides shall provide a clear width of 32 inches (815 mm) minimum.	
1002.4.6 Approach. One side	1102.4.6 Approach. One side of	

of the <i>wheelchair space</i> shall adjoin an <i>accessible</i> route when in the load and unload position.	the wheelchair space shall adjoin an accessible route when in the load and unload position.	
1002.4.7 Companion Seats. Where the interior width of the <i>amusement ride</i> is greater than 53 inches (1345 mm), seating is provided for more than one rider, and the wheelchair is not required to be centered within the <i>amusement ride</i> , a companion seat shall be provided for each <i>wheelchair space</i> .	1102.4.7 Companion Seats. Where the interior width of the amusement ride is greater than 53 inches (1345 mm), seating is provided for more than one rider, and the wheelchair is not required to be centered within the amusement ride, a companion seat shall be provided for each wheelchair space.	
1002.4.7.1 Shoulder-to-Shoulder Seating. Where an <i>amusement ride</i> provides shoulder-to-shoulder seating, companion seats shall be shoulder-to-shoulder with the adjacent <i>wheelchair space</i> .	1102.4.7.1 Shoulder-to-Shoulder Where an amusement ride provides shoulder-to-shoulder seating, companion seats shall be shoulderto-shoulder with the adjacent wheelchair space.	
EXCEPTION: Where shoulder-to-shoulder companion seating is not operationally or structurally feasible, compliance with this requirement shall be required to the maximum extent practicable.	EXCEPTION: Where shoulder-to-shoulder companion seating is not operationally or structurally feasible, complying with this requirement shall be required to the maximum extent practicable.	
*1002.5 Amusement Ride Seats Designed for Transfer. <i>Amusement ride</i> seats designed for transfer shall comply with 1002.5 when positioned for	1102.5 Amusement Ride Seats Designed for Transfer. Amusement ride seats designed for transfer shall comply with Section 1102.5 when positioned for loading and unloading.	

loading and unloading.		
1002.5.1 Clear Floor or Ground Space. A clear floor or ground space complying with 305 shall be provided in the load and unload area adjacent to the <i>amusement ride seats</i> designed for transfer.	1102.5.1 Clear Floor Space. A clear floor space complying with Section 305 shall be provided in the load and unload area adjacent to the amusement ride seats designed for transfer.	
1002.5.2 Transfer Height. The height of <i>amusement ride seats</i> designed for transfer shall be 14 inches (355 mm) minimum and 24 inches (610 mm) maximum measured from the surface of the load and unload area.	1102.5.2 Transfer Height. The height of amusement ride seats designed for transfer shall be 14 inches (355 mm) minimum and 24 inches (610 mm) maximum measured from the surface of the load and unload area.	
1002.5.3 Transfer Entry. Where openings are provided for transfer to <i>amusement ride seats</i> , the openings shall provide clearance for transfer from a wheelchair or mobility aid to the <i>amusement ride seat</i> .	1102.5.3 Transfer Entry. Where openings are provided for transfer to amusement ride seats, the openings shall provide clearance for transfer from a wheelchair or mobility aid to the amusement ride seat.	
1002.5.4 Wheelchair Storage Space. Wheelchair storage spaces complying with 305 shall be provided in or adjacent to unload areas for each required <i>amusement ride seat</i> designed for transfer and shall not overlap any required means of egress or <i>accessible route</i> .	1102.5.4 Wheelchair Storage Space. Wheelchair storage spaces complying with Section 305 shall be provided in or adjacent to unload areas for each required amusement ride seat designed for transfer and shall not overlap any required means of egress or accessible route.	

<p>*1002.6 Transfer Devices for Use with Amusement Rides. <i>Transfer devices</i> for use with <i>amusement rides</i> shall comply with 1002.6 when positioned for loading and unloading.</p>	<p>1102.6 Transfer Devices for Use with Amusement Rides. Transfer devices for use with amusement rides shall comply with Section 1102.6 when positioned for loading and unloading.</p>	
<p>1002.6.1 Clear Floor or Ground Space. A clear floor or ground space complying with 305 shall be provided in the load and unload area adjacent to the <i>transfer device</i>.</p>	<p>1102.6.1 Clear Floor Space. A clear floor space complying with Section 305 shall be provided in the load and unload area adjacent to the transfer device.</p>	
<p>1002.6.2 Transfer Height. The height of <i>transfer device</i> seats shall be 14 inches (355 mm) minimum and 24 inches (610 mm) maximum measured from the load and unload surface.</p>	<p>1102.6.2 Transfer Height. The height of transfer device seats shall be 14 inches (355 mm) minimum and 24 inches (610 mm) maximum measured from the load and unload surface.</p>	
<p>1002.6.3 Wheelchair Storage Space. Wheelchair storage spaces complying with 305 shall be provided in or adjacent to unload areas for each required <i>transfer device</i> and shall not overlap any required means of egress or <i>accessible</i> route.</p>	<p>1102.6.3 Wheelchair Storage Space. Wheelchair storage spaces complying with Section 305 shall be provided in or adjacent to unload areas for each required transfer device and shall not overlap any required means of egress or accessible route.</p>	
<p>1003 Recreational Boating Facilities</p>	<p>1103 Recreational Boating Facilities</p>	
<p>1003.1 General. Recreational</p>	<p>1103.1 General. Accessible recreational boating facilities shall</p>	

boating <i>facilities</i> shall comply with 1003.	comply with Section 1103.	
1003.2 Accessible Routes. <i>Accessible</i> routes serving recreational boating <i>facilities</i> , including <i>gangways</i> and floating piers, shall comply with Chapter 4 except as modified by the exceptions in 1003.2.	1103.2 Accessible Routes. Accessible routes serving recreational boating facilities, including gangways and floating piers, shall comply with Chapter 4 except as modified by the exceptions in Section 1103.2.	
*1003.2.1 Boat Slips. <i>Accessible</i> routes serving <i>boat slips</i> shall be permitted to use the exceptions in 1003.2.1.	1103.2.1 Boat Slips. An accessible route shall serve boat slips.	
EXCEPTIONS:	EXCEPTIONS:	
1. Where an existing <i>gangway</i> or series of <i>gangways</i> is replaced or <i>altered</i> , an increase in the length of the <i>gangway</i> shall not be required to comply with 1003.2 unless required by 202.4.	1. Where an existing gangway or series of gangways is replaced or altered, an increase in the length of the gangway shall not be required to comply with Section 1103.2.	
2. <i>Gangways</i> shall not be required to comply with the maximum rise specified in 405.6.	2. Gangways shall not be required to comply with the maximum rise specified in Section 405.6.	
3. Where the total length of a <i>gangway</i> or series of <i>gangways</i> serving as part of a required <i>accessible</i> route is 80 feet (24 m) minimum, <i>gangways</i> shall not be required to comply with 405.2.	3. Where the total length of a gangway or series of gangways serving as part of a required accessible route is 80 feet (24 m) minimum, gangways shall not be required to comply with Section 405.2.	
4. Where <i>facilities</i> contain fewer	4. Where facilities contain fewer than 25 boat slips and the total	

than 25 <i>boat slips</i> and the total length of the <i>gangway</i> or series of <i>gangways</i> serving as part of a required <i>accessible</i> route is 30 feet (9145 mm) minimum, <i>gangways</i> shall not be required to comply with 405.2.	length of the gangway or series of gangways serving as part of a required accessible route is 30 feet (9145 mm) minimum, gangways shall not be required to comply with Section 405.2.	
5. Where <i>gangways</i> connect to <i>transition plates</i> , landings specified by 405.7 shall not be required.	5. Where gangways connect to transition plates, landings specified by Section 405.7 shall not be required.	
6. Where <i>gangways</i> and <i>transition plates</i> connect and are required to have handrails, handrail extensions shall not be required. Where handrail extensions are provided on <i>gangways</i> or <i>transition plates</i> , the handrail extensions shall not be required to be parallel with the ground or floor surface.	6. Where gangways and transition plates connect and are required to have handrails, handrail extensions shall not be required. Where handrail extensions are provided on gangways or transition plates, the handrail extensions shall not be required to be parallel with the floor.	
7. The <i>cross slope</i> specified in 403.3 and 405.3 for <i>gangways</i> , <i>transition plates</i> , and floating piers that are part of <i>accessible</i> routes shall be measured in the static position.	7. The cross slope specified in Sections 403.3 and 405.3 for gangways, transition plates, and floating piers that are part of accessible routes shall be measured in the static position.	
8. Changes in level complying with 303.3 and 303.4 shall be permitted on the surfaces of <i>gangways</i> and <i>boat launch ramps</i> .	8. Changes in level complying with Sections 303.3 and 303.4 shall be permitted on the surfaces of gangways and boat launch ramps.	
	9. Cleats and other boat securement devices shall not be	

	required to comply with Section 309.3.	
1003.2.2 Boarding Piers at Boat Launch Ramps. <i>Accessible</i> routes serving <i>boarding piers</i> at <i>boat launch ramps</i> shall be permitted to use the exceptions in 1003.2.2.	1103.2.2 Boarding Piers at Boat Launch Ramps. An accessible route shall serve boarding piers.	
EXCEPTIONS:	EXCEPTIONS:	
1. <i>Accessible</i> routes serving floating <i>boarding piers</i> shall be permitted to use Exceptions 1, 2, 5, 6, 7 and 8 in 1003.2.1.	1. Accessible routes serving floating boarding piers shall be permitted to use Exceptions 1, 2, 5, 6, 7 and 8 in Section 1103.2.1.	
2. Where the total length of the <i>gangway</i> or series of <i>gangways</i> serving as part of a required <i>accessible</i> route is 30 feet (9145 mm) minimum, <i>gangways</i> shall not be required to comply with 405.2.	2. Where the total length of the gangway or series of gangways serving as part of a required accessible route is 30 feet (9145 mm) minimum, gangways shall not be required to comply with Section 405.2.	
3. Where the <i>accessible</i> route serving a floating <i>boarding pier</i> or skid pier is located within a <i>boat launch ramp</i> , the portion of the <i>accessible</i> route located within the <i>boat launch ramp</i> shall not be required to comply with 405.	3. Where the accessible route serving a floating boarding pier or skid pier is located within a boat launch ramp, the portion of the accessible route located within the boat launch ramp shall not be required to comply with Section 405.	
*1003.3 Clearances. Clearances at <i>boat slips</i> and on <i>boarding piers</i> at <i>boat launch ramps</i> shall comply with 1003.3.	1103.3 Clearances. Clearances at boat slips and on boarding piers at boat launch ramps shall comply with Section 1103.3.	

<p>*1003.3.1 Boat Slip Clearance. <i>Boat slips</i> shall provide clear pier <i>space</i> 60 inches (1525 mm) wide minimum and at least as long as the <i>boat slips</i>. Each 10 feet (3050 mm) maximum of linear pier edge serving <i>boat slips</i> shall contain at least one continuous clear opening 60 inches (1525 mm) wide minimum.</p>	<p>1103.3.1 Boat Slip Clearance. Boat slips shall provide clear pier space 60 inches (1525 mm) minimum in width that extend the full length of the boat slips. Each 10 feet (3050 mm) of linear pier edge serving boat slips shall contain at least one continuous clear opening 60 inches (1525 mm) minimum in width.</p>	
<p>EXCEPTIONS:</p>	<p>EXCEPTIONS:</p>	
<p>1. Clear pier <i>space</i> shall be permitted to be 36 inches (915 mm) wide minimum for a length of 24 inches (610 mm) maximum, provided that multiple 36 inch (915 mm) wide segments are separated by segments that are 60 inches (1525 mm) wide minimum and 60 inches (1525 mm) long minimum.</p>	<p>1. Clear pier space shall be permitted to be 36 inches (915 mm) minimum in width and 24 inches (610 mm) maximum in length, provided that multiple 36-inch (915 mm) wide segments are separated by segments that are 60 inches (1525 mm) minimum in width and 60 inches (1525 mm) minimum in length.</p>	
<p>2. Edge protection shall be permitted at the continuous clear openings, provided that it is 4 inches (100 mm) high maximum and 2 inches (51 mm) wide maximum.</p>	<p>2. Edge protection shall be permitted at the continuous clear openings, provided the edge protection is 4 inches (100 mm) maximum in height and 2 inches (51 mm) maximum in width.</p>	
<p>3. In existing piers, clear pier <i>space</i> shall be permitted to be located perpendicular to the <i>boat slip</i> and shall extend the</p>	<p>3. In existing piers, clear pier <i>space</i> shall be permitted to be located perpendicular to the boat slip and shall extend the width of</p>	

width of the <i>boat slip</i> , where the <i>facility</i> has at least one <i>boat slip</i> complying with 1003.3, and further compliance with 1003.3 would result in a reduction in the number of <i>boat slips</i> available or result in a reduction of the widths of existing slips.	the boat slip, where the facility has at least one boat slip complying with Section 1103.3, and further compliance with Section 1103.3 would result in a reduction in the number of boat slips available or result in a reduction of the widths of existing slips.	
Figure 1003.3.1 Boat Slip Clearance	Figure 1103.3.1 (A) Boat Slip Clearance	
Figure 1003.3.1 (Exception 1) Clear Pier space Reduction at Boat Slips	Figure 1103.3.1 (B) (Exception 1) Clear Pier space Reduction at Boat Slips	
Figure 1003.3.1 (Exception 2) Edge Protection a Boat Slips	Figure 1103.3.1 (C) (Exception 2) Edge Protection a Boat Slips	
*1003.3.2 Boarding Pier Clearances. <i>Boarding piers at boat launch ramps shall provide clear pier space 60 inches (1525 mm) wide minimum and shall extend the full length of the boarding pier. Every 10 feet (3050 mm) maximum of linear pier edge shall contain at least one continuous clear opening 60</i>	1103.3.2 Boarding Pier Clearances. Boarding piers at boat launch ramps shall provide clear pier space 60 inches (1525 mm) minimum in width and shall extend the full length of the boarding pier. Every 10 feet (3050 mm) of linear pier edge shall contain at least one continuous clear opening 60 inches (1525 mm)-minimum in width.	

inches (1525 mm) wide minimum.		
EXCEPTIONS:	EXCEPTIONS:	
1. The clear pier <i>space</i> shall be permitted to be 36 inches (915 mm) wide minimum for a length of 24 inches (610 mm) maximum provided that multiple 36 inch (915 mm) wide segments are separated by segments that are 60 inches (1525 mm) wide minimum and 60 inches (1525 mm) long minimum.	1. The clear pier space shall be permitted to be 36 inches (915 mm) minimum in width and 24 inches (610 mm) maximum in length provided that multiple 36-inch (915 mm) wide segments are separated by segments that are 60 inches (1525 mm) minimum in width and 60 inches (1525 mm) minimum in length.	
2. Edge protection shall be permitted at the continuous clear openings provided that it is 4 inches (100 mm) high maximum and 2 inches (51 mm) wide maximum.	2. Edge protection shall be permitted at the continuous clear openings provided the edge protection is 4 inches (100 mm) maximum in height and 2 inches (51 mm) maximum in width.	
Figure 1003.3.2 Boarding Pier Clearance	Figure 1103.3.2(a) Boarding Pier Clearance	
Figure 1003.3.2 (Exception 1) Clear Pier Space Reduction at Boarding Piers	Figure 1103.3.2(b) (Exception 1) Clear Pier Space Reduction at Boarding Piers	
Figure 1003.3.2 (Exception 2) Edge Protection at Boarding Piers	Figure 1103.3.2(c) (Exception 2) Edge Protection at Boarding Piers	
1004 Exercise Machines and Equipment	1104 Exercise Machines and Equipment	
*1004.1 Clear Floor Space. Exercise machines and equipment shall have a clear	1104.1 Clear Floor Space. Accessible exercise machines and equipment shall have a clear floor space complying with Section 305	

floor <i>space</i> complying with 305 positioned for transfer or for use by an individual seated in a wheelchair. Clear floor or ground <i>spaces</i> required at exercise machines and equipment shall be permitted to overlap.	positioned for transfer or for use by an individual seated in a wheelchair. Clear floor spaces required at exercise machines and equipment shall be permitted to overlap.	
1005 Fishing Piers and Platforms	1105 Fishing Piers and Platforms	
1005.1 Accessible Routes. <i>Accessible</i> routes serving fishing piers and platforms, including <i>gangways</i> and floating piers, shall comply with Chapter 4.	1105.1 Accessible Routes. Accessible routes serving fishing piers and platforms, including gangways and floating piers, shall comply with Chapter 4.	
EXCEPTIONS:	EXCEPTIONS:	
1. <i>Accessible</i> routes serving floating fishing piers and platforms shall be permitted to use Exceptions 1, 2, 5, 6, 7 and 8 in 1003.2.1.	1. Accessible routes serving floating fishing piers and platforms shall be permitted to use Exceptions 1, 2, 5, 6, 7 and 8 in Section 1103.2.1.	
2. Where the total length of the <i>gangway</i> or series of <i>gangways</i> serving as part of a required <i>accessible</i> route is 30 feet (9145 mm) minimum, <i>gangways</i> shall not be required to comply with 405.2.	2. Where the total length of the gangway or series of gangways serving as part of a required accessible route is 30 feet (9145 mm) minimum, gangways shall not be required to comply with Section 405.2.	
1005.2 Railings. Where provided, railings, guards, or handrails shall comply with 1005.2.	1105.2 Railings. Where provided, railings, guards, or handrails shall comply with Section 1105.2.	

1005.2.1 Height. At least 25 percent of the railings, guards, or handrails shall be 34 inches (865 mm) maximum above the ground or deck surface.	1105.2.1 Height. A minimum of 25 percent of the railings, guards, or handrails shall be 34 inches (865 mm) maximum above the ground or deck surface.	
EXCEPTION: Where a guard complying with sections 1003.2.12.1 and 1003.2.12.2 of the International Building Code (2000 edition) or sections 1012.2 and 1012.3 of the International Building Code (2003 edition) (incorporated by reference, see “Referenced Standards” in Chapter 1) is provided, the guard shall not be required to comply with 1005.2.1.	EXCEPTION: Where a guard complying with the applicable building code is provided, the guard shall not be required to comply with Section 1105.2.1.	
*1005.2.1.1 Dispersion. Railings, guards, or handrails required to comply with 1005.2.1 shall be dispersed throughout the fishing pier or platform.	1105.2.1.1 Dispersion. Railings, guards, or handrails required to comply with Section 1105.2.1 shall be dispersed throughout the fishing pier or platform.	
*1005.3 Edge Protection. Where railings, guards, or handrails complying with 1005.2 are provided, edge protection complying with 1005.3.1 or 1005.3.2 shall be provided.	1105.3 Edge Protection. Where railings, guards, or handrails complying with Section 1105.2 are provided, edge protection complying with Section 1105.3.1 or 1105.3.2 shall be provided.	
1005.3.1 Curb or Barrier. Curbs or barriers shall extend 2 inches (51 mm) minimum above the surface of the fishing pier or	1105.3.1 Curb or Barrier. Curbs or barriers shall extend 2 inches (51 mm) minimum in height above the surface of the fishing pier or platform.	

platform.		
1105.3.2 Extended Ground or Deck Surface. The ground or deck surface shall extend 12 inches (305 mm) minimum beyond the inside face of the railing. Toe clearance shall be provided and shall be 30 inches (760 mm) wide minimum and 9 inches (230 mm) minimum above the ground or deck surface beyond the railing.	1105.3.2 Extended Ground or Deck Surface. The ground or deck surface shall extend 12 inches (305 mm) minimum beyond the inside face of the railing. Toe clearance shall be provided and shall be 30 inches (760 mm) minimum in width and 9 inches (230 mm) minimum in height above the ground or deck surface beyond the railing.	
Figure 1105.3.2 Extended Ground or Deck Surface at Fishing Piers and Platforms	Figure 1105.3.2 Extended Ground or Deck Surface at Fishing Piers and Platforms	
1105.4 Clear Floor or Ground Space. At each location where there are railings, guards, or handrails complying with 1105.2.1, a clear floor or ground space complying with 305 shall be provided. Where there are no railings, guards, or handrails, at least one clear floor or ground space complying with 305 shall be provided on the fishing pier or platform.	1105.4 Clear Floor Space. At each location where there are railings, guards, or handrails complying with Section 1105.2.1, a clear floor space complying with Section 305 shall be provided. Where there are no railings, guards, or handrails, at least one clear floor space complying with Section 305 shall be provided on the fishing pier or platform.	
1105.5 Turning Space. At least one turning space complying with 304.3 shall be provided on fishing piers and platforms.	1105.5 Turning Space. At least one turning space complying with Section 304.3 shall be provided on fishing piers and platforms.	

1006 Golf Facilities	1106 Golf Facilities	
1006.1 General. Golf facilities shall comply with 1006.	1106.1 General. Golf facilities shall comply with Section 1106.	
*1006.2 Accessible Routes. Accessible routes serving teeing grounds, practice teeing grounds, putting greens, practice putting greens, teeing stations at driving ranges, course weather shelters, golf car rental areas, bag drop areas, and course toilet rooms shall comply with Chapter 4 and shall be 48 inches (1220 mm) wide minimum. Where handrails are provided, accessible routes shall be 60 inches (1525 mm) wide minimum.	1106.2 Accessible Routes. Accessible routes serving teeing grounds, practice teeing grounds, putting greens, practice putting greens, teeing stations at driving ranges, course weather shelters, golf car rental areas, bag drop areas, and course toilet rooms shall comply with Chapter 4 and shall be 48 inches (1220 mm) minimum in width. Where handrails are provided, accessible routes shall be 60 inches (1525 mm) minimum in width.	
EXCEPTION: Handrails shall not be required on golf courses. Where handrails are provided on golf courses, the handrails shall not be required to comply with 505.	EXCEPTION: Handrails shall not be required on golf courses. Where handrails are provided on golf courses, the handrails shall not be required to comply with Section 505.	
1006.3 Golf Car Passages. Golf car passages shall comply with 1006.3.	1106.3 Golf Car Passages. Golf car passages shall comply with Section 1106.3.	
1006.3.1 Clear Width. The clear width of golf car passages	1106.3.1 Clear Width. The clear width of golf car passages shall be 48 inches (1220 mm) minimum.	

shall be 48 inches (1220 mm) minimum.		
1006.3.2 Barriers. Where curbs or other constructed barriers prevent golf cars from entering a fairway, openings 60 inches (1525 mm) wide minimum shall be provided at intervals not to exceed 75 yards (69 m).	1106.3.2 Barriers. Where curbs or other constructed barriers prevent golf cars from entering a fairway, openings 60 inches (1525 mm) minimum in width shall be provided at intervals not to exceed 75 yards (69 m).	
1006.4 Weather Shelters. A clear floor or ground space 60 inches (1525 mm) minimum by 96 inches (2440 mm) minimum shall be provided within weather shelters.	1106.4 Weather Shelters. A clear floor space 60 inches (1525 mm) minimum by 96 inches (2440 mm) minimum shall be provided within weather shelters.	
1007 Miniature Golf Facilities	1107 Miniature Golf Facilities	
1007.1 General. Miniature golf facilities shall comply with 1007.	1107.1 General. Miniature golf facilities shall comply with Section 1107.	
1007.2 Accessible Routes. <i>Accessible</i> routes serving holes on miniature golf courses shall comply with Chapter 4. <i>Accessible</i> routes located on playing surfaces of miniature golf holes shall be permitted to use the exceptions in 1007.2.	1107.2 Accessible Routes. Accessible routes serving holes on miniature golf courses shall comply with Chapter 4.	
EXCEPTIONS:	EXCEPTION: Accessible routes located on playing surfaces of miniature golf holes shall be permitted to comply with the following:	

1. Playing surfaces shall not be required to comply with 302.2.	1. Playing surfaces shall not be required to comply with Section 302.2.	
2. Where <i>accessible</i> routes intersect playing surfaces of holes, a 1 inch (25 mm) maximum curb shall be permitted for a width of 32 inches (815 mm) minimum.	2. Where accessible routes intersect playing surfaces of holes, a curb that is 1 inch (25 mm) maximum in height and 32 inches (815 mm) minimum in width shall be permitted.	
3. A slope not steeper than 1:4 for a 4 inch (100 mm) maximum rise shall be permitted.	3. A slope of 1:4 maximum shall be permitted for a rise of 4-inches (100 mm) maximum.	
4. <i>Ramp</i> landing slopes specified by 405.7.1 shall be permitted to be 1:20 maximum.	4. Ramp landing slopes specified by Section 405.7.1 shall be permitted to be 1:20 maximum.	
5. <i>Ramp</i> landing length specified by 405.7.3 shall be permitted to be 48 inches (1220 mm) long minimum.	5. Ramp landing length specified by Section 405.7.3 shall be permitted to be 48 inches (1220 mm) minimum.	
6. <i>Ramp</i> landing size specified by 405.7.4 shall be permitted to be 48 inches (1220 mm) minimum by 60 inches (1525 mm) minimum.	6. Ramp landing size at a change in direction specified by Section 405.7.4 shall be permitted to be 48 inches (1220 mm) minimum by 60 inches (1525 mm) minimum.	
7. Handrails shall not be required on holes. Where handrails are provided on holes, the handrails shall not be required to comply with 505.	7. Handrails shall not be required on holes. Where handrails are provided on holes, the handrails shall not be required to comply with Section 505.	
1007.3 Miniature Golf Holes. Miniature golf holes shall comply with 1007.3.	1107.3 Miniature Golf Holes. Miniature golf holes shall comply with Section 1107.3.	

<p>1007.3.1 Start of Play. A clear floor or ground <i>space</i> 48 inches (1220 mm) minimum by 60 inches (1525 mm) minimum with slopes not steeper than 1:48 shall be provided at the start of play.</p>	<p>1107.3.1 Start of Play. A clear floor space 48 inches (1220 mm) minimum by 60 inches (1525 mm) minimum with slopes not steeper than 1:48 shall be provided at the start of play.</p>	
<p>1007.3.2 Golf Club Reach Range Area. All areas within holes where golf balls rest shall be within 36 inches (915 mm) maximum of a clear floor or ground <i>space</i> 36 inches (915 mm) wide minimum and 48 inches (1220 mm) long minimum having a <i>running slope</i> not steeper than 1:20. The clear floor or ground <i>space</i> shall be served by an <i>accessible</i> route.</p>	<p>1107.3.2 Golf Club Reach Range Area. All areas within holes where golf balls rest shall be within 36 inches (915 mm) maximum of a clear floor space 36 inches (915 mm) minimum in width and 48 inches (1220 mm) minimum in length having a running slope not steeper than 1:20. The clear floor space shall be served by an accessible route.</p>	
<p>*Figure 1007.3.2 Golf Club Reach Range Area</p>	<p>Figure 1107.3.2 Golf Club Reach Range Area</p>	
<p>1008 Play Areas</p>	<p>1108 Play Areas</p>	
<p>1008.1 General. <i>Play areas</i> shall comply with 1008.</p>	<p>1108.1 Scope. Play areas shall comply with 1108.</p>	
<p>1008.2 Accessible Routes. <i>Accessible</i> routes serving <i>play areas</i> shall comply with Chapter 4 and 1008.2 and shall be</p>	<p>1108.2 Accessible Routes for Play Areas. Play areas shall provide accessible routes in accordance with Section 1108.2. Accessible routes serving play areas shall comply with Chapter 4</p>	

permitted to use the exceptions in 1008.2.1 through 1008.2.3. Where <i>accessible</i> routes serve <i>ground level play components</i> , the vertical clearance shall be 80 inches high (2030 mm) minimum.	except as modified by Section 1108.4.	
1008.2.1 Ground Level and Elevated Play Components. <i>Accessible</i> routes serving <i>ground level play components</i> and <i>elevated play components</i> shall be permitted to use the exceptions in 1008.2.1.	1108.2.1 Ground Level and Elevated Play Components. At least one accessible route shall be provided within the play area. The accessible route shall connect ground level play components required to comply with Section 1108.3.2.1 and elevated play components required to comply with Section 1108.3.2.2, including entry and exit points of the play components.	
EXCEPTIONS:		
1. Transfer systems complying with 1008.3 shall be permitted to connect <i>elevated play components</i> except where 20 or more <i>elevated play components</i> are provided no more than 25 percent of the <i>elevated play components</i> shall be permitted to be connected by transfer systems.		
2. Where transfer systems are provided, an <i>elevated play component</i> shall be permitted to connect to another <i>elevated play component</i> as part of an <i>accessible</i> route.		

<p>1008.2.2 Soft Contained Play Structures. <i>Accessible</i> routes serving <i>soft contained play structures</i> shall be permitted to use the exception in 1008.2.2.</p>	<p>1108.2.2 Soft Contained Play Structures. Where three or fewer entry points are provided for soft contained play structures, at least one entry point shall be on an accessible route. Where four or more entry points are provided for soft contained play structures, at least two entry points shall be on an accessible route.</p>	
<p>EXCEPTION: Transfer systems complying with 1008.3 shall be permitted to be used as part of an <i>accessible</i> route.</p>		
	<p>1108.3 Age Groups. Play areas for children ages 2 and over shall comply with Section 1108.3. Where separate play areas are provided within a site for specific age groups, each play area shall comply with Section 1108.3.</p> <p>EXCEPTIONS:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Play areas located in family child care facilities where the proprietor actually resides shall not be required to comply with Section 1108.3. 2. In existing play areas, where play components are relocated for the purposes of creating safe use zones and the ground surface is not altered or extended for more than one use zone, the play area shall not be required to comply with Section 1108.3. 3. Amusement attractions shall not be required to comply with Section 1108.3. 4. Where play components are altered and the ground surface is 	

	not altered, the ground surface shall not be required to comply with Section 1108.4.1.6 unless required by the authority having jurisdiction.	
	1108.3.1 Additions. Where play areas are designed and constructed in phases, the requirements of Section 1108.3 shall apply to each successive addition so that when the addition is completed, the entire play area complies with all the applicable requirements of Section 1108.3.	
	1108.3.2 Play Components. Where provided, play components shall comply with Section 1108.3.2.	
*1008.2.3 Water Play Components. <i>Accessible</i> routes serving water <i>play components</i> shall be permitted to use the exceptions in 1008.2.3.		
EXCEPTIONS:		
1. Where the surface of the <i>accessible</i> route, clear floor or ground <i>spaces</i> , or turning <i>spaces</i> serving water <i>play components</i> is submerged, compliance with 302, 403.3, 405.2, 405.3, and 1008.2.6 shall not be required.		
2. Transfer systems complying with 1008.3 shall be permitted to connect <i>elevated play components</i> in water.		

<p>1008.2.4 Clear Width. <i>Accessible</i> routes connecting <i>play components</i> shall provide a clear width complying with 1008.2.4.</p>		
	<p>1108.3.2 Play Components. Where provided, play components shall comply with Section 1108.3.2.</p>	
	<p>1108.3.2.1 Ground Level Play Components. Ground level play components shall be provided in the number and types required by Section 1108.3.2.1. Ground level play components that are provided to comply with Section 1108.3.2.1.1 shall be permitted to satisfy the additional number required by Section 1108.3.2.1.2 if the minimum required types of play components are satisfied. Where two or more required ground level play components are provided, they shall be dispersed throughout the play area and integrated with other play components.</p>	
	<p>1108.3.2.1.1 Minimum Number and Types. Where ground level play components are provided, at least one of each type shall be on an accessible route and shall comply with Section 1108.4.3.</p>	
	<p>1108.3.2.1.2 Additional Number and Types. Where elevated play components are provided, ground level play components shall be provided in accordance with Table 1108.3.2.1.2 and shall comply with Section 1108.4.3.</p>	

	EXCEPTION: If at least 50 percent of the elevated play components are connected by a ramp and at least 3 of the elevated play components connected by the ramp are different types of play components, the play area shall not be required to comply with Section 1108.3.2.1.2.	
	Table 1108.3.2.1.2 Number and Types of Ground Level Play Components Required to be on Accessible Routes	

Table 1108.3.2.1.2 Number and Types of Ground Level Play Components Required to be on Accessible Routes		
Number of Elevated Play Components Provided	Minimum Number of Ground Level Play Components Required to be on an Accessible Route	Minimum Number of Different Types of Ground Level Play Components Required to be on an Accessible Route
1	Not applicable	Not applicable
2 to 4	1	1
5 to 7	2	2
8 to 10	3	3
11 to 13	4	3
14 to 16	5	3
17 to 19	6	3
22 to 22	7	4
23 to 25	8	4
26 and over	8, plus 1 for each additional 3, or fraction thereof, over 25	5

	1108.3.2.2 Elevated Play Components. Where elevated play components are provided, at least 50	
--	--	--

	percent shall be on an accessible route and shall comply with Section 1108.4.3.	
	1108.4 Accessible Routes Within Play areas. Play areas shall comply with Section 1108.4.	
	1108.4.1 Accessible Routes. Accessible routes serving play areas shall comply with Chapter 4 and Section 1108.4.1 and shall be permitted to use the exceptions in Sections 1108.4.1.1 through 1108.4.1.3. Where accessible routes serve ground level play components, the vertical clearance shall be 80 inches (2030 mm) minimum in height.	
	1108.4.1.1 Ground Level and Elevated Play Components. Accessible routes serving ground level play components and elevated play components shall be permitted to use the exceptions in Section 1108.4.1.1. EXCEPTIONS: 1. Transfer systems complying with Section 1108.4.2 shall be permitted to connect elevated play components except where 20 or more elevated play components are provided no more than 25 percent of the elevated play components shall be permitted to be connected by transfer systems. 2. Where transfer systems are provided, an elevated play component shall be permitted to connect to another elevated play component as part of an accessible route.	
	1108.4.1.2 Soft Contained Play Structures. Accessible routes serving soft contained play structures shall be permitted to use the exception in Section 1108.4.1.2. EXCEPTION: Transfer systems complying with Section 1108.4.2 shall be permitted to be used as part of an accessible route.	
	1108.4.1.3 Water Play Components. Accessible routes serving water play components shall be permitted to use the exceptions in Section 1108.4.1.3. EXCEPTIONS:	

	<p>1. Where the surface of the accessible route, clear floor spaces, or turning spaces serving water play components is submerged, complying with Sections 302, 403.3, 405.2, 405.3, and 1108.4.1.6 shall not be required.</p> <p>2. Transfer systems complying with Section 1108.4.2 shall be permitted to connect elevated play components in water.</p>	
	1108.4.1.4 Clear Width. Accessible routes connecting play components shall provide a clear width complying with Section 1108.4.1.4.	
1008.2.4.1 Ground Level. At ground level, the clear width of <i>accessible</i> routes shall be 60 inches (1525 mm) minimum.	1108.4.1.4.1 Ground Level. At ground level, the clear width of accessible routes shall be 60 inches (1525 mm) minimum.	
EXCEPTIONS:	EXCEPTIONS:	
1. In <i>play areas</i> less than 1000 square feet (93 m ²), the clear width of <i>accessible</i> routes shall be permitted to be 44 inches (1120 mm) minimum, if at least one turning <i>space</i> complying with 304.3 is provided where the restricted <i>accessible</i> route exceeds 30 feet (9145 mm) in length.	1. In play areas less than 1000 square feet (93 m ²), the clear width of accessible routes shall be permitted to be 44 inches (1120 mm) minimum, if at least one turning space complying with Section 304.3 is provided where the restricted accessible route exceeds 30 feet (9145 mm) in length.	
2. The clear width of <i>accessible</i> routes shall be permitted to be 36 inches (915 mm) minimum for a distance of 60 inches (1525 mm) maximum provided that multiple reduced width segments are separated by segments that are 60 inches (1525 mm) wide minimum and 60 inches (1525 mm) long minimum.	2. The clear width of accessible routes shall be permitted to be 36 inches (915 mm) minimum for a distance of 60 inches (1525 mm) maximum provided that multiple reduced width segments are separated by segments that are 60 inches (1525 mm) minimum in width and 60 inches (1525 mm) minimum in length.	
1008.2.4.2 Elevated. The clear width of <i>accessible</i> routes connecting <i>elevated play components</i> shall be 36 inches (915 mm) minimum.	1108.4.1.4.2 Elevated. The clear width of accessible routes connecting elevated play components shall be 36 inches (915 mm) minimum.	
EXCEPTIONS:	EXCEPTIONS:	
1. The clear width of <i>accessible</i> routes	1. The clear width of accessible routes connecting	

connecting <i>elevated play components</i> shall be permitted to be reduced to 32 inches (815 mm) minimum for a distance of 24 inches (610 mm) maximum provided that reduced width segments are separated by segments that are 48 inches (1220 mm) long minimum and 36 inches (915 mm) wide minimum.	elevated play components shall be permitted to be reduced to 32 inches (815 mm) minimum for a distance of 24 inches (610 mm) maximum provided that reduced width segments are separated by segments that are 48 inches (1220 mm) minimum in length and 36 inches (915 mm) minimum in width.	
2. The clear width of transfer systems connecting <i>elevated play components</i> shall be permitted to be 24 inches (610 mm) minimum.	2. The clear width of transfer systems connecting elevated play components shall be permitted to be 24 inches (610 mm) minimum.	
1008.2.5 Ramps. Within <i>play areas</i> , <i>ramps</i> connecting <i>ground level play components</i> and <i>ramps</i> connecting <i>elevated play components</i> shall comply with 1008.2.5.	1108.4.1.5 Ramps. Within play areas, ramps connecting ground level play components and ramps connecting elevated play components shall comply with Section 1108.4.1.5.	
1008.2.5.1 Ground Level. <i>Ramp</i> runs connecting <i>ground level play components</i> shall have a <i>running slope</i> not steeper than 1:16.	1108.4.1.5.1 Ground Level. Ramp runs connecting ground level play components shall have a running slope not steeper than 1:16.	
1008.2.5.2 Elevated. The rise for any <i>ramp</i> run connecting <i>elevated play components</i> shall be 12 inches (305 mm) maximum.	1108.4.1.5.2 Elevated. The rise for any ramp run connecting elevated play components shall be 12 inches (305 mm) maximum.	
1008.2.5.3 Handrails. Where required on <i>ramps</i> serving <i>play components</i> , the handrails shall comply with 505 except as modified by 1008.2.5.3.	1108.4.1.5.3 Handrails. Where required on ramps serving play components, the handrails shall comply with Section 505 except as modified by Section 1108.4.1.5.3.	
EXCEPTIONS:	EXCEPTIONS:	
1. Handrails shall not be required on <i>ramps</i> located within <i>ground level use zones</i> .	1. Handrails shall not be required on ramps located within ground level use zones.	
2. Handrail extensions shall not be required.	2. Handrail extensions shall not be required.	

<p>1008.2.5.3.1 Handrail Gripping Surfaces. Handrail gripping surfaces with a circular cross section shall have an outside diameter of 0.95 inch (24 mm) minimum and 1.55 inches (39 mm) maximum. Where the shape of the gripping surface is non-circular, the handrail shall provide an equivalent gripping surface.</p>	<p>1108.4.1.5.3.1 Handrail Gripping Surfaces. Handrail gripping surfaces with a circular cross section shall have an outside diameter of 0.95 inch (24 mm) minimum and 1.55 inches (39 mm) maximum. Where the shape of the gripping surface is non-circular, the handrail shall provide an equivalent gripping surface.</p>	
<p>1008.2.5.3.2 Handrail Height. The top of handrail gripping surfaces shall be 20 inches (510 mm) minimum and 28 inches (710 mm) maximum above the <i>ramp</i> surface.</p>	<p>1108.4.1.5.3.2 Handrail Height. The top of handrail gripping surfaces shall be 20 inches (510 mm) minimum and 28 inches (710 mm) maximum above the ramp surface.</p>	
<p>*1008.2.6 Ground Surfaces. Ground surfaces on <i>accessible</i> routes, clear floor or ground <i>spaces</i>, and turning <i>spaces</i> shall comply with 1008.2.6</p>	<p>1108.4.1.6.1 Surface Condition. Ground surfaces shall be stable, firm and slip resistant. Ground surfaces shall be inspected and maintained regularly and frequently to ensure continued compliance with this requirement.</p>	
<p>1008.2.6.1 Accessibility. Ground surfaces shall comply with ASTM F 1951 (incorporated by reference, see “Referenced Standards” in Chapter 1). Ground surfaces shall be inspected and maintained regularly and frequently to ensure continued compliance with ASTM F 1951.</p>		
<p>1008.2.6.2 Use Zones. Ground surfaces located within <i>use zones</i> shall comply with ASTM F 1292 (1999 edition or 2004 edition) (incorporated by reference, see “Referenced Standards” in Chapter 1).</p>	<p>1108.4.1.6.2 Use Zones. Ground surfaces located within use zones shall comply with ASTM F 1292 listed in Sections 105.2.8 or 105.2.9.</p>	
<p>*1008.3 Transfer Systems. Where transfer systems are provided to connect to <i>elevated</i></p>	<p>1108.4.2 Transfer Systems. Where transfer systems are provided to connect to elevated play components, the transfer systems shall comply</p>	

<i>play components</i> , transfer systems shall comply with 1008.3.	with Section 1108.4.2.	
1008.3.1 Transfer Platforms. Transfer platforms shall be provided where transfer is intended from wheelchairs or other mobility aids. Transfer platforms shall comply with 1008.3.1.	1108.4.2.1 Transfer Platforms. Transfer platforms shall be provided where transfer is intended from wheelchairs or other mobility aids. Transfer platforms shall comply with Section 1108.4.2.1.	
1008.3.1.1 Size. Transfer platforms shall have level surfaces 14 inches (355 mm) deep minimum and 24 inches (610 mm) wide minimum.	1108.4.2.1.1 Size. Transfer platforms shall have level surfaces 14 inches (355 mm) minimum in depth and 24 inches (610 mm) minimum in width.	
1008.3.1.2 Height. The height of transfer platforms shall be 11 inches (280 mm) minimum and 18 inches (455 mm) maximum measured to the top of the surface from the ground or floor surface.	1108.4.2.1.2 Height. The top of the transfer platforms shall be 11 inches (280 mm) minimum and 18 inches (455 mm) maximum in height above the floor.	
1008.3.1.3 Transfer Space. A transfer <i>space</i> complying with 305.2 and 305.3 shall be provided adjacent to the transfer platform. The 48 inch (1220 mm) long minimum dimension of the transfer <i>space</i> shall be centered on and parallel to the 24 inch (610 mm) long minimum side of the transfer platform. The side of the transfer platform serving the transfer <i>space</i> shall be unobstructed.	1108.4.2.1.3 Transfer Space. A transfer space complying with Sections 305.2 and 305.3 shall be provided adjacent to the transfer platform. The 48-inch (1220 mm) minimum length dimension of the transfer space shall be centered on and parallel to the 24-inch (610 mm) minimum length side of the transfer platform. The side of the transfer platform serving the transfer space shall be unobstructed.	
1008.3.1.4 Transfer Supports. At least one means of support for transferring shall be provided.	1108.4.2.1.4 Transfer Supports. At least one means of support for transferring shall be provided.	
Figure 1008.3.1 Transfer Platforms	Fig. 1108.4.2.1 Transfer Platforms	

1008.3.2 Transfer Steps. Transfer steps shall be provided where movement is intended from transfer platforms to levels with <i>elevated play components</i> required to be on <i>accessible</i> routes. Transfer steps shall comply with 1008.3.2.	1108.4.2.2 Transfer Steps. Transfer steps shall be provided where movement is intended from transfer platforms to levels with elevated play components required to be on accessible routes. Transfer steps shall comply with Section 1108.4.2.2.	
1008.3.2.1 Size. Transfer steps shall have level surfaces 14 inches (355 mm) deep minimum and 24 inches (610 mm) wide minimum.	1108.4.2.2.1 Size. Transfer steps shall have level surfaces 14 inches (355 mm) minimum in depth and 24 inches (610 mm) minimum in width.	
1008.3.2.2 Height. Each transfer step shall be 8 inches (205 mm) high maximum.	1108.4.2.2.2 Height. Each transfer step shall be 8 inches (205 mm) high maximum in height.	
*1008.3.2.3 Transfer Supports. At least one means of support for transferring shall be provided.	1108.4.2.2.3 Transfer Supports. At least one means of support for transferring shall be provided.	
Figure 1008.3.2 Transfer Steps	Fig. 1108.4.2.2 Transfer Steps	
1008.4 Play Components. <i>Ground level play components on accessible routes and elevated play components connected by ramps</i> shall comply with 1008.4.	1108.4.3 Play Components. Ground level play components on accessible routes and elevated play components connected by ramps shall comply with Section 1108.4.3.	
1008.4.1 Turning Space. At least one turning <i>space</i> complying with 304 shall be provided on the same level as <i>play components</i> . Where swings are provided, the turning <i>space</i> shall be located immediately adjacent to the swing.	1108.4.3.1 Turning Space. At least one turning space complying with Section 304 shall be provided on the same level as play components. Where swings are provided, the turning space shall be located immediately adjacent to the swing.	
*1008.4.2 Clear Floor or Ground Space. Clear floor or ground <i>space</i> complying with 305.2 and 305.3 shall be provided at <i>play</i>	1108.4.3.2 Clear Floor Space. Clear floor space complying with Sections 305.2 and 305.3 shall be provided at play components.	

<i>components.</i>		
1008.4.3 Play Tables. Where play tables are provided, knee clearance 24 inches (610 mm) high minimum, 17 inches deep (430 mm) minimum, and 30 inches (760 mm) wide minimum shall be provided. The tops of rims, curbs, or other obstructions shall be 31 inches (785 mm) high maximum.	1108.4.3.3 Play Tables. Where play tables are provided, knee clearance 24 inches (610 mm) minimum in height, 17 inches (430 mm) minimum in depth, and 30 inches (760 mm) minimum in width shall be provided. The tops of rims, curbs, or other obstructions shall be 31 inches (785 mm) maximum in height.	
EXCEPTION: Play tables designed and constructed primarily for children 5 years and younger shall not be required to provide knee clearance where the clear floor or ground <i>space</i> required by 1008.4.2 is arranged for a parallel approach.	EXCEPTION: Play tables designed and constructed primarily for children 5 years and younger shall not be required to provide knee clearance where the clear floor space required by Section 1108.4.3.2 is arranged for a parallel approach.	
1008.4.4 Entry Points and Seats. Where <i>play components</i> require transfer to entry points or seats, the entry points or seats shall be 11 inches (280 mm) minimum and 24 inches (610 mm) maximum from the clear floor or ground <i>space</i> .	1108.4.3.4 Entry Points and Seats. Where play components require transfer to entry points or seats, the entry points or seats shall be 11 inches (280 mm) minimum and 24 inches (610 mm) maximum from the clear floor space.	
EXCEPTION: Entry points of slides shall not be required to comply with 1008.4.4.	EXCEPTION: Entry points of slides shall not be required to comply with Section 1108.4.3.4.	
1008.4.5 Transfer Supports. Where <i>play components</i> require transfer to entry points or seats, at least one means of support for transferring shall be provided.	1108.4.3.5 Transfer Supports. Where play components require transfer to entry points or seats, at least one means of support for transferring shall be provided.	
1009 Swimming Pools, Wading Pools, and Spas	1109 Swimming Pools, Wading Pools, Hot tubs and Spas	
1009.1 General. Where provided, pool lifts, sloped entries, transfer walls, transfer	1109.1 General. Swimming pools, wading pools, hot tubs and spas shall comply with Section 1109.	

systems, and pool stairs shall comply with 1009.		
	<p>1109.1.1 Swimming pools. At least two accessible means of entry shall be provided for swimming pools. Accessible means of entry shall be swimming pool lifts complying with Section 1109.2; sloped entries complying with Section 1109.3; transfer walls complying with Section 1109.4, transfer systems complying with Section 1109.5; and pool stairs complying with Section 1109.6. At least one accessible means of entry provided shall comply with Section 1109.2 or 1109.3</p> <p>EXCEPTIONS:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Where a swimming pool has less than 300 linear feet (91 m) of swimming pool wall, no more than one accessible means of entry shall be required. 2. Wave action pools, leisure rivers, sand bottom pools, and other pools where user access is limited to one area shall not be required to provide more than one accessible means of entry provided that the accessible means of entry is a swimming pool lift complying with Section 1109.2, a sloped entry complying with Section 1109.3, or a transfer system complying with Section 1109.5. 3. Catch pools shall not be required to provide an accessible means of entry provided that the catch pool edge is on an accessible route. 	See ADA 242.2
	<p>1109.1.2 Wading pools. At least one sloped entry complying with Section 1109.3 shall be provided in wading pools.</p>	See ADA 242.3
	<p>1109.1.3 Hot tubs and Spas. At least one accessible means of entry shall be provided for hot tubs and spas. Accessible means of entry shall comply with swimming pool lifts complying with Section 1109.2; transfer walls complying with Section 1109.4; or transfer systems complying with Section 1109.5.</p> <p>EXCEPTION: Where hot tubs or spas are</p>	See ADA 242.4

	provided in a cluster, no more than 5 percent, but not less than one hot tub or spa in each cluster shall be required to comply with Section 1109.1.3.	
*1009.2 Pool Lifts. Pool lifts shall comply with 1009.2.	1109.2 Pool Lifts. Pool lifts shall comply with Section 1109.2.	
1009.2.1 Pool Lift Location. Pool lifts shall be located where the water level does not exceed 48 inches (1220 mm).	1109.2.1 Pool Lift Location. Pool lifts shall be located where the water level does not exceed 48 inches (1220 mm).	
EXCEPTIONS:	EXCEPTIONS:	
1. Where the entire pool depth is greater than 48 inches (1220 mm), compliance with 1009.2.1 shall not be required.	1. Where the entire pool depth is greater than 48 inches (1220 mm), compliance with Section 1109.2.1 shall not be required.	
2. Where multiple pool lift locations are provided, no more than one pool lift shall be required to be located in an area where the water level is 48 inches (1220 mm) maximum.	2. Where multiple pool lift locations are provided, no more than one pool lift shall be required to be located in an area where the water level is 48 inches (1220 mm) maximum.	
1009.2.2 Seat Location. In the raised position, the centerline of the seat shall be located over the deck and 16 inches (405 mm) minimum from the edge of the pool. The deck surface between the centerline of the seat and the pool edge shall have a slope not steeper than 1:48.	1109.2.2 Seat Location. In the raised position, the centerline of the seat shall be located over the deck and 16 inches (405 mm) minimum from the edge of the pool. The deck surface between the centerline of the seat and the pool edge shall have a slope not steeper than 1:48.	
Figure 1009.2.2 Pool Lift Seat Location	Figure 1109.2.2 Pool Lift Seat Location	
1009.2.3 Clear Deck Space. On the side of the seat opposite the water, a clear deck space shall be provided parallel with the seat. The space shall be 36 inches (915 mm) wide minimum and shall extend forward 48 inches (1220 mm) minimum from a line located 12 inches (305 mm) behind the rear edge of the seat. The clear deck space shall have a slope	1109.2.3 Clear Deck Space. On the side of the seat opposite the water, a clear deck space shall be provided parallel with the seat. The space shall be 36 inches (915 mm) minimum in width and shall extend forward 48 inches (1220 mm) minimum from a line located 12 inches (305 mm) behind the rear edge of the seat. The clear deck space shall have a slope not steeper than 1:48.	

not steeper than 1:48.		
Figure 1009.2.3 Clear Deck Space at Pool Lifts	Figure 1109.2.3 Clear Deck Space at Pool Lifts	
1009.2.4 Seat Height. The height of the lift seat shall be designed to allow a stop at 16 inches (405 mm) minimum to 19 inches (485 mm) maximum measured from the deck to the top of the seat surface when in the raised (load) position.	1109.2.4 Seat Height. The height of the lift seat shall be designed to allow a stop at 16 inches (405 mm) minimum and 19 inches (485 mm) maximum measured from the deck to the top of the seat surface when in the raised (load) position.	
Figure 1009.2.4 Pool Lift Seat Height	Figure 1109.2.4 Pool Lift Seat Height	
1009.2.5 Seat Width. The seat shall be 16 inches (405 mm) wide minimum.	1109.2.5 Seat. The seat shall be 16 inches (405 mm) minimum in width, provide a back rest, and be of a firm and stable design.	
1009.2.6 Footrests and Armrests. Footrests shall be provided and shall move with the seat. If provided, the armrest positioned opposite the water shall be removable or shall fold clear of the seat when the seat is in the raised (load) position.	1109.2.6 Footrests and Armrests. Footrests shall be provided and shall move with the seat. If provided, the armrest positioned opposite the water shall be removable or shall fold clear of the seat when the seat is in the raised (load) position.	
EXCEPTION: Footrests shall not be required on pool lifts provided in spas.	EXCEPTION: Footrests shall not be required on pool lifts provided in spas.	
*1009.2.7 Operation. The lift shall be capable of unassisted operation from both the deck and water levels. Controls and operating mechanisms shall be unobstructed when the lift is in use and shall comply with 309.4.	1109.2.7 Operation. The lift shall be capable of unassisted operation from both the deck and water levels. Controls and operating mechanisms shall be unobstructed when the lift is in use and shall comply with Section 309.4.	
1009.2.8 Submerged Depth. The lift shall be designed so that the seat will submerge to a water depth of 18 inches (455 mm) minimum below the stationary water level.	1109.2.8 Submerged Depth. The lift shall be designed so that the seat will submerge to a water depth of 18 inches (455 mm) minimum below the stationary water level.	
Figure 1009.2.8 Pool Lift Submerged	Figure 1109.2.8 Pool Lift Submerged Depth	

Depth		
*1009.2.9 Lifting Capacity. Single person pool lifts shall have a weight capacity of 300 pounds. (136 kg) minimum and be capable of sustaining a static load of at least one and a half times the rated load.	1109.2.9 Lifting Capacity. Single person pool lifts shall have a weight capacity of 300 pounds. (136 kg) minimum and be capable of sustaining a static load of at least one and a half times the rated load.	
*1009.3 Sloped Entries. Sloped entries shall comply with 1009.3.	1109.3 Sloped Entries. Sloped entries shall comply with Section 1109.3.	
1009.3.1 Sloped Entries. Sloped entries shall comply with Chapter 4 except as modified in 1109.3.1 through 1109.3.3.	1109.3.1 Sloped Entry Route. Sloped entries shall comply with Chapter 4 except as modified by Sections 1109.3.1 through 1109.3.3.	
EXCEPTION: Where sloped entries are provided, the surfaces shall not be required to be slip resistant.	EXCEPTION: Where sloped entries are provided, the surfaces shall not be required to be slip resistant.	
1009.3.2 Submerged Depth. Sloped entries shall extend to a depth of 24 inches (610 mm) minimum and 30 inches (760 mm) maximum below the stationary water level. Where landings are required by 405.7, at least one landing shall be located 24 inches (610 mm) minimum and 30 inches (760 mm) maximum below the stationary water level.	1109.3.2 Submerged Depth. Sloped entries for swimming pools shall comply with Section 1109.3.2.1. Sloped entries for wading pools shall comply with Section 1109.3.2.2.	
EXCEPTION: In wading pools, the sloped entry and landings, if provided, shall extend to the deepest part of the wading pool.		
Figure 1009.3.2 Sloped Entry Submerged Depth	Figure 1109.3.2 Sloped Entry Submerged Depth	
	1109.3.2.1 Swimming Pools. Sloped entries for swimming pools shall extend to a depth of 24 inches (610 mm) minimum and 30 inches (760 mm) maximum below the stationary water level. Where landings are required by Section 405.7, at least one landing shall be located 24 inches (610	

	mm) minimum and 30 inches (760 mm) maximum below the stationary water level.	
	1109.3.2.2 Wading Pools. In wading pools, the sloped entry shall extend to the deepest part of the wading pool.	
1009.3.3 Handrails. At least two handrails complying with 505 shall be provided on the sloped entry. The clear width between required handrails shall be 33 inches (840 mm) minimum and 38 inches (965 mm) maximum.	1109.3.3 Handrails. At least two handrails complying with Section 505 shall be provided on the sloped entry. The clear width between required handrails shall be 33 inches (840 mm) minimum and 38 inches (965 mm) maximum.	
EXCEPTIONS:	EXCEPTIONS:	
1. Handrail extensions specified by 505.10.1 shall not be required at the bottom landing serving a sloped entry.	1. Handrail extensions specified by Section 505.10.1 shall not be required at the bottom landing serving a sloped entry.	
2. Where a sloped entry is provided for wave action pools, leisure rivers, sand bottom pools, and other pools where user access is limited to one area, the handrails shall not be required to comply with the clear width requirements of 1009.3.3.	2. Where a sloped entry is provided for wave action pools, leisure rivers, sand bottom pools, and other pools where user access is limited to one area, the handrails shall not be required to comply with the clear width requirements of Section 1109.3.3.	
3. Sloped entries in wading pools shall not be required to provide handrails complying with 1009.3.3. If provided, handrails on sloped entries in wading pools shall not be required to comply with 505.	3. Sloped entries in wading pools shall not be required to provide handrails complying with Section 1109.3.3. If provided, handrails on sloped entries in wading pools shall not be required to comply with Section 505.	
Figure 1009.3.3 Handrails for Sloped Entry	Figure 1109.3.3 Handrails for Sloped Entry	
1009.4 Transfer Walls. Transfer walls shall comply with 1009.4.	1109.4 Transfer Walls. Transfer walls shall comply with Section 1109.4.	
1009.4.1 Clear Deck Space. A clear deck space of 60 inches (1525 mm) minimum by	1109.4.1 Clear Deck Space. A clear deck space of 60 inches (1525 mm) minimum by 60 inches (1525 mm) minimum with a slope not steeper than 1:48	

60 inches (1525 mm) minimum with a slope not steeper than 1:48 shall be provided at the base of the transfer wall. Where one grab bar is provided, the clear deck space shall be centered on the grab bar. Where two grab bars are provided, the clear deck space shall be centered on the clearance between the grab bars.	shall be provided at the base of the transfer wall. Where one grab bar is provided, the clear deck space shall be centered on the grab bar. Where two grab bars are provided, the clear deck space shall be centered on the clearance between the grab bars.	
Figure 1009.4.1 Clear Deck Space at Transfer Walls	Figure 1109.4.1 Clear Deck Space at Transfer Walls	
1009.4.2 Height. The height of the transfer wall shall be 16 inches (405 mm) minimum and 19 inches (485 mm) maximum measured from the deck.	1109.4.2 Height. The height of the transfer wall shall be 16 inches (405 mm) minimum and 19 inches (485 mm) maximum measured from the deck.	
Figure 1009.4.2 Transfer Wall Height	Figure 1109.4.2 Transfer Wall Height	
1009.4.3 Wall Depth and Length. The depth of the transfer wall shall be 12 inches (305 mm) minimum and 16 inches (405 mm) maximum. The length of the transfer wall shall be 60 inches (1525 mm) minimum and shall be centered on the clear deck space.	1109.4.3 Wall Depth and Length. The transfer wall shall be 12 inches (305 mm) minimum and 16 inches (405 mm) maximum in depth. The transfer wall shall be 60 inches (1525 mm) minimum in length and shall be centered on the clear deck space.	
Figure 1009.4.3 Depth and Length of Transfer Walls	Figure 1109.4.3 Depth and Length of Transfer Walls	
1009.4.4 Surface. Surfaces of transfer walls shall not be sharp and shall have rounded edges.	1109.4.4 Surface. Surfaces of transfer walls shall not be sharp and shall have rounded edges.	
1009.4.5 Grab Bars. At least one grab bar complying with 609 shall be provided on the transfer wall. Grab bars shall be perpendicular to the pool wall and shall extend the full depth of the transfer wall. The top of the gripping surface shall be 4 inches	1109.4.5 Grab Bars. At least one grab bar complying with Sections 609.1 through 609.3 and 609.5 through 609.8 shall be provided on the transfer wall. Grab bars shall be perpendicular to the pool wall and shall extend the full depth of the transfer wall. The top of the gripping surface shall be 4 inches (100 mm) minimum and 6 inches (150 mm) maximum above the transfer wall. Where one	

(100 mm) minimum and 6 inches (150 mm) maximum above transfer walls. Where one grab bar is provided, clearance shall be 24 inches (610 mm) minimum on both sides of the grab bar. Where two grab bars are provided, clearance between grab bars shall be 24 inches (610 mm) minimum.	grab bar is provided, clearance shall be 24 inches (610 mm) minimum on both sides of the grab bar. Where two grab bars are provided, clearance between grab bars shall be 24 inches (610 mm) minimum.	
EXCEPTION: Grab bars on transfer walls shall not be required to comply with 609.4.		
Figure 1009.4.5 Grab Bars for Transfer Walls	Figure 1109.4.5 Grab Bars for Transfer Walls	
1009.5 Transfer Systems. Transfer systems shall comply with 1009.5.	1109.5 Transfer Systems. Transfer systems shall comply with Section 1109.5.	
1009.5.1 Transfer Platform. A transfer platform shall be provided at the head of each transfer system. Transfer platforms shall provide 19 inches (485 mm) minimum clear depth and 24 inches (610 mm) minimum clear width.	1109.5.1 Transfer Platform. A transfer platform shall be provided at the head of each transfer system. Transfer platforms shall provide a clear depth of 19 inches (485 mm) minimum and a clear width of 24 inches (610 mm) minimum.	
Figure 1009.5.1 Size of Transfer Platform	Figure 1109.5.1 Size of Transfer Platform	
1009.5.2 Transfer Space. A transfer space of 60 inches (1525 mm) minimum by 60 inches (1525 mm) minimum with a slope not steeper than 1:48 shall be provided at the base of the transfer platform surface and shall be centered along a 24 inch (610 mm) minimum side of the transfer platform. The side of the transfer platform serving the transfer space shall be unobstructed.	1109.5.2 Transfer Space. A transfer space of 60 inches (1525 mm) minimum by 60 inches (1525 mm) minimum with a slope not steeper than 1:48 shall be provided at the base of the transfer platform surface. The transfer space shall be centered along a 24-inch (610 mm) minimum side of the transfer platform. The side of the transfer platform serving the transfer space shall be unobstructed.	
Figure 1009.5.2 Clear Deck Space at Transfer Platform	Figure 1109.5.2 Clear Deck Space at Transfer Platform	
1009.5.3 Height. The height of the transfer platform shall comply with 1009.4.2.	1109.5.3 Height. The height of the transfer platform shall comply with Section 1109.4.2.	

<p>*1009.5.4 Transfer Steps. Transfer step height shall be 8 inches (205 mm) maximum. The surface of the bottom tread shall extend to a water depth of 18 inches (455 mm) minimum below the stationary water level.</p>	<p>1109.5.4 Transfer Steps. Transfer steps shall be 8 inches (205 mm) maximum in height. The surface of the bottom tread shall extend to a water depth of 18 inches (455 mm) minimum below the stationary water level.</p>	
<p>Figure 1009.5.4 Transfer Steps</p>	<p>Figure 1109.5.4 Transfer Steps</p>	
<p>1009.5.5 Surface. The surface of the transfer system shall not be sharp and shall have rounded edges.</p>	<p>1109.5.5 Surface. The surface of the transfer system shall not be sharp and shall have rounded edges.</p>	
<p>1009.5.6 Size. Each transfer step shall have a tread clear depth of 14 inches (355 mm) minimum and 17 inches (430 mm) maximum and shall have a tread clear width of 24 inches (610 mm) minimum.</p>	<p>1109.5.6 Size. Each transfer step shall have a tread clear depth of 14 inches (355 mm) minimum and 17 inches (430 mm) maximum and shall have a tread clear width of 24 inches (610 mm) minimum.</p>	
<p>Figure 1009.5.6 Size of Transfer Steps</p>	<p>Figure 1109.5.6 Size of Transfer Steps</p>	
<p>1009.5.7 Grab Bars. At least one grab bar on each transfer step and the transfer platform or a continuous grab bar serving each transfer step and the transfer platform shall be provided. Where a grab bar is provided on each step, the tops of gripping surfaces shall be 4 inches (100 mm) minimum and 6 inches (150 mm) maximum above each step and transfer platform. Where a continuous grab bar is provided, the top of the gripping surface shall be 4 inches (100 mm) minimum and 6 inches (150 mm) maximum above the step nosing and transfer platform. Grab bars shall comply with 609 and be located on at least one side of the transfer system. The grab bar located at the transfer platform shall not obstruct transfer.</p>	<p>1109.5.7 Grab Bars. At least one grab bar on each transfer step and the transfer platform or a continuous grab bar serving each transfer step and the transfer platform shall be provided. Where a grab bar is provided on each step, the tops of gripping surfaces shall be 4 inches (100 mm) minimum and 6 inches (150 mm) maximum above each step and transfer platform. Where a continuous grab bar is provided, the top of the gripping surface shall be 4 inches (100 mm) minimum and 6 inches (150 mm) maximum above the step nosing and transfer platform. Grab bars shall comply with Sections 609.1 through 609.3 and 609.5 through 609.8 and be located on at least one side of the transfer system. The grab bar located at the transfer platform shall not obstruct transfer.</p>	

EXCEPTION: Grab bars on transfer systems shall not be required to comply with 609.4.		
Figure 1009.5.7 Grab Bars	Figure 1109.5.7 Grab Bars	
1009.6 Pool Stairs. Pool stairs shall comply with 1009.6.	1109.6 Pool Stairs. Pool stairs shall comply with Section 1109.6.	
1009.6.1 Pool Stairs. Pool stairs shall comply with 504.	1109.6.1 Pool Stairs. Pool stairs shall comply with Section 504.	
EXCEPTION: Pool step riser heights shall not be required to be 4 inches (100 mm) high minimum and 7 inches (180 mm) high maximum provided that riser heights are uniform.	EXCEPTION: Pool step risers shall not be required to be 4 inches (100 mm) minimum and 7 inches (180 mm) maximum in height provided that riser heights are uniform.	
1009.6.2 Handrails. The width between handrails shall be 20 inches (510 mm) minimum and 24 inches (610 mm) maximum. Handrail extensions required by 505.10.3 shall not be required on pool stairs.	1109.6.2 Handrails. The width between handrails shall be 20 inches (510 mm) minimum and 24 inches (610 mm) maximum. Handrail extensions required by 505.10.3 shall not be required on pool stairs.	
1010 Shooting Facilities with Firing Positions	1110 Shooting Facilities with Firing Positions	
1010.1 Turning Space. A circular turning space 60 inches (1525 mm) diameter minimum with slopes not steeper than 1:48 shall be provided at shooting facilities with firing positions.	1110.1 Turning Space. A circular turning space complying with Section 304.3.1 with slopes not steeper than 1:48 shall be provided at shooting facility firing positions.	